

RQAW



Fishers, IN - Corporate

8770 North St., Ste. 110

Fishers, IN 46038

317.588.1798

Project Manual for **CITY OF UNION CITY, INDIANA**



Aaron Crow

Registered Professional Engineer State of Indiana
No. PE11800762 Seal affixed

Union City Drinking Water System Improvements Division I – North WTP Improvements

April 2025

CITY OF UNION CITY, INDIANA
WATER SYSTEM IMPROVEMENTS DIVISION I – NORTH WTP IMPROVEMENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 00 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

00 11 00	Invitation for Bids
00 21 13	Instruction to Bidders
00 41 13	Bid Form
00 43 13	Bid Bond
00 45 13	E-Verify
00 45 46	Contractor's Bid for Public Work – Form 96
00 51 00	Notice of Award Form
00 52 00	Standard Form of Agreement
00 55 00	Notice to Proceed Form
00 61 13.13	Performance Bond
00 61 13.16	Payment Bond
00 61 19	Maintenance Bond
00 72 00	General Conditions
00 73 00	Supplementary Conditions

EXHIBITS TO CONTRACT

Exhibit A	American Iron and Steel
Exhibit B	Davis-Bacon Act Provisions and Forms
Exhibit C	DBE Program Requirements and Forms
Exhibit D	Required Contract Provision Related to Suspension and Debarment
Exhibit F	Wage Rates

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

DIVISION 01 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 11 00	Summary
01 20 00	Contract Items
01 29 00	Payment Procedures
01 31 19	Project Meetings
01 33 00	Submittal Procedures
01 40 00	Quality Requirements
01 42 00	References
01 50 00	Temporary Facilities and Controls
01 60 00	Product Requirements
01 71 23	Lines and Grades
01 73 00	Execution

01 73 29	Cutting and Patching
01 74 00	Cleaning
01 77 00	Closeout Procedures
01 78 23	Operation and Maintenance Data
01 78 39	Project Record Documents
01 79 00	Demonstration and Training

DIVISION 2 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 41 19	Selective Demolition
----------	----------------------

DIVISION 3 – CONCRETE

03 10 00	Concrete Formwork
03 20 00	Concrete Reinforcement
03 30 00	Cast in Place Concrete
03 60 00	Epoxy Grout

DIVISION 5 – METALS

05 12 00	Structural Steel
05 50 00	Metal Fabrications

DIVISION 7 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 90 00	Joint Sealers
----------	---------------

DIVISION 8 – OPENINGS

08 11 16	Aluminum Doors and Frames
08 71 00	Door Hardware
08 80 00	Glazing

DIVISION 9 – FINISHES

09 90 00	Painting
09 96 00	High Performance Coatings

DIVISION 13 – SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

13 34 20	Post Frame Building
----------	---------------------

DIVISION 25 – INTEGRATED AUTOMATION

25 13 00	Instrumentation and Controls
----------	------------------------------

25 30 00	Field Mounted Instruments
25 30 10	Instrument Panel and Enclosure Construction
25 30 20	Process Controllers and Computer Systems

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

26 05 00	Common Work Results for Electrical
26 05 19	Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
26 05 29	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
26 05 33.13	Conduit for Electrical Systems
26 05 33.16	Boxes for Electrical Systems
26 05 53	Identification for Electrical Systems
26 24 16	Panelboards
26 27 26	Wiring Devices
26 28 16.16	Enclosed Switches
26 29 23	Variable Frequency Drives
26 43 00	Surge Protection Devices

DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK

31 10 00	Site Clearing
31 23 16	Excavation
31 23 16.13	Trenching
31 23 19	Dewatering
31 23 23	Fill
31 25 00	Erosion and Sedimentation Controls

DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32 31 13	Chain Link Fence and Gates
----------	----------------------------

DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES

33 01 10.58	Disinfection of Water Utility Piping Systems
33 05 05.31	Hydrostatic Testing
33 05 07.13	Utility Directional Drilling
33 14 13	Public Water Utility Piping
33 14 19	Valves and Hydrants for Water Utility Service

DIVISION 40 – PROCESS AND INTERCONNECTIONS

40 05 04	Pressure Switches
40 05 05	Gauges-Pressure and Vacuum
40 05 06	Couplings, Adapters, and Specials for Process Piping
40 05 07	Hangers and Supports for Process Piping

40 05 16	Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings
40 05 17	Steel Pipe and Fittings
40 05 18	Miscellaneous Pipes and Fittings
40 05 20	Valves
40 05 53	Identification for Process Piping and Equipment
40 05 63	Ball Valves
40 05 65.23	Swing Check Valves
40 71 13	Magnetic Flow Meters
40 80 50	Process Control System Commissioning
40 90 00	Process Control System General Requirements
40 90 50	Process Control System Description
40 91 00	Process Control System Instruments (Schedule of Instruments)
40 93 50	Fiber Optic Cable Accessories
40 94 13	Process Control System Computer and Network Hardware
40 94 43	Programable Logic Controller Systems
40 95 13	Process Control System Panel Enclosures and Equipment
40 96 15	Process Control System IO List
40 98 00	Process Control System Training
40 98 50	Process Control System Factory Testing

DIVISION 43 – PROCESS AND HANDLING EQUIPMENT

43 21 17	Vertical Turbine Pumps
43 23 31.23	Well Pumps

DIVISION 46 – WATER AND WASTEWATER EQUIPMENT

46 61 13.01	Pressure Filters
-------------	------------------

APPENDICES TO THE SPECIFICATIONS

Appendix A	Geotechnical Report
Appendix B	Well Drilling Reports

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

Union City Drinking Water System Improvements Division I – North WTP Invitation for Bid Publication

Notice is hereby given, that the City of Union City, in Randolph County, Indiana, by and through its City Council, hereinafter referred to as the Owner, will receive sealed bid packets for the construction of the Union City Drinking Water System Improvements Project Division I – North WTP.

Sealed bids must be received by the Town no later than 10:00 A.M. (Local Time) on April 3rd, 2025. Bids received after such hour will be returned unopened. Bids received prior to this time shall be opened at a public meeting scheduled to take place on April 3rd, 2025 at 10:00 A.M. at the Union City Vision Corner, 202 N Columbia Street, Union City, IN 47390. All interested citizens are invited to attend. Should any citizens require special provisions, such as handicapped modifications or non-English translation personnel, the Town will provide such provisions as long as the request is made by March 19th, 2025. The last day for questions is March 26th, 2025.

A pre-bid meeting will be held at 10:00 A.M. (Local Time) on March 19th, 2025 at the Union City Vision Corner, 202 N Columbia Street, Union City, IN 47390. All prime contractors, subcontractors, small, minority or women owned enterprises and other interested parties are invited to attend.

A final addendum will be issued no later than March 28th, 2025.

The Project will be constructed in one (1) contract division which are defined and outlined as follows:

The project includes the installation of a new groundwater water well, high service pump, vertical pressure filter, and all other associated piping and equipment necessary to provide a complete expanded water treatment plant as specified herein and on the contract drawings.

Copies of the Plans and Contract Documents and Specifications for each division of work may be obtained from the "Public Documents" section of the RQAW website at <https://rqaw.com/public-documents/>.

The work to be performed and the bid to be submitted shall include sufficient and proper sums for all general construction, mechanical installation, labor, materials, permits, licenses, insurance, and so forth incidental to and required for the construction of the facilities.

Each bid must be enclosed in a sealed envelope bearing the title of the Project and the name and address of Bidder. All bids must be submitted on the bid forms as identified in the Contract Documents and Specifications.

Each bid shall be accompanied by a certified check or acceptable bidder's bond made payable to the Owner, in a sum of not less than five percent (5%) of the total amount of the highest aggregate bid, which check or bond will be held by the Owner as evidence that the bidder will, if awarded the contract, enter into the same with the Owner upon notification from him to do so within ten (10) days of said notification.

Approved performance and payment bonds guaranteeing faithful and proper performance of the work and materials, to be executed by an acceptable surety company, will be required of the Contractor at the time of contract execution. The bonds will be in the amount of 100% of the Contract Price and must be in full force and effect throughout the term of the Construction Contract plus a period of twelve (12) months from the date of substantial completion.

The Owner reserves the right to reject any bid, or all bids, or to accept any bid or bids, or to make such combination of bids as may seem desirable, and to waive any and all informalities in bidding. Any bid may be withdrawn prior to the above scheduled time for the opening of bids or authorized postponement thereof. Any bid received after the time and date specified shall not be considered. No bid may be withdrawn after the scheduled closing time for receipt of bids for at least ninety (90) days.

A conditional or qualified Bid will not be accepted.

Award will be made to the low, responsive, responsible bidder. The low, responsive, responsible bidder must not be debarred, suspended, or otherwise be excluded from or ineligible for participation in federally assisted programs under Executive Order 12549.

All applicable laws, ordinances, and the rules and regulations of all authorities having jurisdiction over construction of the project shall apply to the project throughout.

Bids shall be properly and completely executed on bid forms included in the Specifications. Bids shall include all information requested by Indiana Form 96 (Revised 2013) included with the Specifications.

Under Section III of Form 96, the Bidder shall submit a financial statement. A copy of the proposed Financial Statement to be submitted with the bid is included in the bid documents section to these specifications. The Owner may make such investigations as deemed necessary to determine the ability of the Bidder to perform the work and the Bidder shall furnish to the Owner all such information and data for this purpose as the Owner may request. The Owner reserves the right to reject any bid if

the evidence submitted by, or investigation of, such Bidder fails to satisfy the Owner that such Bidder is properly qualified to carry out the obligations of the Agreement and to complete the work contemplated therein.

Each Bidder is responsible for inspecting the Project site(s) and for reading and being thoroughly familiar with the Contract Documents and Specifications. The failure or omission of any Bidder to do any of the foregoing shall in no way relieve any Bidder from any obligation with respect to its Bid.

Wage rates on the project shall not be less than the federal wage scale published by the U.S. Department of Labor.

Bidders on this work shall be required to comply with the provisions of the President's Executive Order No. 11246, as amended. The Bidders shall also comply with the requirements of 41 CFR Part 60 - 4 entitled Construction Contractors - Affirmative Action Requirements. A copy of 41 CFR Part 60 - 4 may be found in the Supplemental General Conditions of the Contract Documents and Specifications.

Contract procurement is subject to the federal regulations contained in the OMB Circular A-102, Sections B and O and the State of Indiana requirements contained in IC-36-1-9 and IC-36-1-12.

Pursuant to Chapter 5, 5-4 of the Labor Standards Administration and Basic Enforcement Handbook 1344.1 Rev 2; "No contract may be awarded to any contractor that is debarred, suspended or otherwise ineligible to participate in Federal or Federally assisted contracts or programs. Any contract awarded to a prime contractor or subcontractor that is found to be ineligible for award must be terminated immediately." Prior to contract award prime contractors are to be actively registered or seeking registration with SAM.gov to determine eligibility/debarment status.

(NO TEXT FOR THIS PAGE)

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	Page
ARTICLE 1 – Defined Terms	1
ARTICLE 2 – Copies of Bidding Documents	1
ARTICLE 3 – Qualifications of Bidders	1
ARTICLE 4 – Site and Other Areas; Existing Site Conditions; Examination of Site; Owner’s Safety Program; Other Work at the Site	2
ARTICLE 5 – Bidder’s Representations	3
ARTICLE 6 – Pre-Bid Conference	4
ARTICLE 7 – Interpretations and Addenda.....	4
ARTICLE 8 – Bid Security	5
ARTICLE 9 – Contract Times	5
ARTICLE 10 – Liquidated Damages.....	5
ARTICLE 11 – Substitute and “Or-Equal” Items.....	5
ARTICLE 12 – Subcontractors, Suppliers and Others.....	5
ARTICLE 13 – Preparation of Bid	6
ARTICLE 14 – Basis of Bid	7
ARTICLE 15 – Submittal of Bid.....	7
ARTICLE 16 – Modification and Withdrawal of Bid.....	7
ARTICLE 17 – Opening of Bids	8
ARTICLE 18 – Bids to Remain Subject to Acceptance	8
ARTICLE 19 – Evaluation of Bids and Award of Contract	8
ARTICLE 20 – Bonds and Insurance.....	9
ARTICLE 21 – Signing of Agreement.....	9
ARTICLE 22 – Sales and Use Taxes	9
ARTICLE 23 – SRF Loan requirements	9
ARTICLE 24 – OCRA Requirements.....	9

ARTICLE 1 – DEFINED TERMS

- 1.01 Terms used in these Instructions to Bidders have the meanings indicated in the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions. Additional terms used in these Instructions to Bidders have the meanings indicated below:
- A. *Issuing Office* – The office from which the Bidding Documents are to be issued. The Issuing Office is as stated in Section 00 11 13 - Advertisement for Bids.

ARTICLE 2 – COPIES OF BIDDING DOCUMENTS

- 2.01 Complete sets of the Bidding Documents may be obtained from the Issuing Office in the number and format stated in the advertisement to bid.
- 2.02 Complete sets of Bidding Documents shall be used in preparing Bids; neither Owner nor Engineer assumes any responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete sets of Bidding Documents.
- 2.03 Owner and Engineer, in making copies of Bidding Documents available on the above terms, do so only for the purpose of obtaining Bids for the Work and do not authorize or confer a license for any other use.

ARTICLE 3 – QUALIFICATIONS OF BIDDERS

- 3.01 To demonstrate Bidder's qualifications to perform the Work, Bidder shall submit with its Bid (a) written evidence establishing its qualifications such as financial data, previous experience, and present commitments, and (b) the following additional information:
- A. Evidence of Bidder's authority to do business in the state where the Project is located.
- B. Bidder's state or other contractor license number, if applicable.
- C. Subcontractor and Supplier qualification information; coordinate with provisions of Article 12 of these Instructions, "Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others."
- D. Contractor's Bid for Public Work - Form 96
- E. SRF Documents due at time of Bid
1. Form OEE-1
 2. Form OEE-2
 3. Green Project Reserve Bid Breakdown Form
 4. American Iron and Steel Certification
- F. SRF Documents due 48 hours after Bid Opening
1. Form 6100-3
 2. Form 6100-4
 3. Bidder's List Form
 4. Good Faith Efforts Worksheet
- 3.02 A Bidder's failure to submit required qualification information within the times indicated may disqualify Bidder from receiving an award of the Contract. No requirement in this Article 3 to submit information will prejudice the right of Owner to seek additional pertinent information regarding Bidder's qualifications.

- 3.03 Bidder is advised to carefully review those portions of the Bid Form requiring Bidder's representations and certifications.

ARTICLE 4 – SITE AND OTHER AREAS; EXISTING SITE CONDITIONS; EXAMINATION OF SITE; OWNER'S SAFETY PROGRAM; OTHER WORK AT THE SITE

4.01 *Site and Other Areas*

- A. The Site is identified in the Bidding Documents. By definition, the Site includes rights-of-way, easements, and other lands furnished by Owner for the use of the Contractor. Any additional lands required for temporary construction facilities, construction equipment, or storage of materials and equipment, and any access needed for such additional lands, are to be obtained and paid for by Contractor.

4.02 *Existing Site Conditions*

A. Subsurface and Physical Conditions;

1. In the preparation of the Contract Documents, Engineer relied upon the following reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at the Site of the Work.

Report dated 11/7/2024, prepared by ATLAS Consultants, entitled:

Geotechnical Engineering Investigation
Proposed Drinking Water Improvements
Union City, IN
ATLAS Project No. 170GC01834

- a. The reports and drawings referenced above are not part of the Contract Documents, but the Technical Data contained therein upon whose accuracy Bidder is entitled to rely, as provided in the General Conditions, has been identified and established in the Supplementary Conditions. Bidder is responsible for any interpretation or conclusion Bidder draws from any Technical Data or any other data, interpretations, opinions, or information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings.
2. No reports or drawings relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions have been identified at or adjacent to the Site.
- B. Underground Facilities: Information and data shown or indicated in the Bidding Documents with respect to existing Underground Facilities at or contiguous to the Site are set forth in the Contract Documents and are based upon information and data furnished to Owner and Engineer by owners of such Underground Facilities, including Owner, or others.
- C. Adequacy of Data: Provisions concerning responsibilities for the adequacy of data furnished to prospective Bidders with respect to subsurface conditions, other physical conditions, and Underground Facilities, and possible changes in the Bidding Documents due to differing or unanticipated subsurface or physical conditions appear in Paragraphs 5.03, 5.04, and 5.05 of the General Conditions. Provisions concerning responsibilities for the adequacy of data furnished to prospective Bidders with respect to a Hazardous Environmental Condition at the Site, if any, and possible changes in the Contract Documents due to any Hazardous Environmental Condition uncovered or revealed at the Site which was not shown or indicated in the Drawings or Specifications or identified in the Contract Documents to be within the scope of the Work, appear in Paragraph 5.06 of the General Conditions.

4.03 Site Visit and Testing by Bidders

- A. Bidder shall conduct the required Site visit during normal working hours, and shall not disturb any ongoing operations at the Site. Bidders must advise Brad Mink at 765-220-6706 of the date and time they desire to conduct their Site visit.
- B. Bidder is not required to conduct any subsurface testing, or exhaustive investigations of Site conditions.
- C. On request, and to the extent Owner has control over the Site, and schedule permitting, the Owner will provide Bidder access to the Site to conduct such additional examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, and studies as Bidder deems necessary for preparing and submitting a successful Bid. Owner will not have any obligation to grant such access if doing so is not practical because of existing operations, security or safety concerns, or restraints on Owner's authority regarding the Site.
- D. Bidder shall comply with all applicable Laws and Regulations regarding excavation and location of utilities, obtain all permits, and comply with all terms and conditions established by Owner or by property owners or other entities controlling the Site with respect to schedule, access, existing operations, security, liability insurance, and applicable safety programs.
- E. Bidder shall fill all holes and clean up and restore the Site to its former condition upon completion of such explorations, investigations, tests, and studies.

4.04 Owner's Safety Program

- A. Site visits and work at the Site may be governed by an Owner safety program. As the General Conditions indicate, if an Owner safety program exists, it will be noted in the Supplementary Conditions.

4.05 Other Work at the Site

- A. Reference is made to Article 8 of the Supplementary Conditions for the identification of the general nature of other work of which Owner is aware (if any) that is to be performed at the Site by Owner or others (such as utilities and other prime contractors) and relates to the Work contemplated by these Bidding Documents. If Owner is party to a written contract for such other work, then on request, Owner will provide to each Bidder access to examine such contracts (other than portions thereof related to price and other confidential matters), if any.

ARTICLE 5 – BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS**5.01 It is the responsibility of each Bidder before submitting a Bid to:**

- A. examine and carefully study the Bidding Documents, and any data and reference items identified in the Bidding Documents;
- B. visit the Site, conduct a thorough, alert visual examination of the Site and adjacent areas, and become familiar with and satisfy itself as to the general, local, and Site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work;
- C. become familiar with and satisfy itself as to all Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work; carefully study all: (1) reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site and all drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, especially with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings, and (2) reports and drawings relating to Hazardous

Environmental Conditions, if any, at or adjacent to the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, especially with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings;

- D. consider the information known to Bidder itself; information commonly known to contractors doing business in the locality of the Site; information and observations obtained from visits to the Site; the Bidding Documents; and the Site-related reports and drawings identified in the Bidding Documents, with respect to the effect of such information, observations, and documents on (1) the cost, progress, and performance of the Work; (2) the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Bidder; and (3) Bidder's safety precautions and programs;
- E. agree, based on the information and observations referred to in the preceding paragraph, that at the time of submitting its Bid no further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for the determination of its Bid for performance of the Work at the price bid and within the times required, and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents;
- F. become aware of the general nature of the work to be performed by Owner and others at the Site that relates to the Work as indicated in the Bidding Documents;
- G. promptly give Engineer written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Bidder discovers in the Bidding Documents and confirm that the written resolution thereof by Engineer is acceptable to Bidder;
- H. determine that the Bidding Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for the performance and furnishing of the Work; and
- I. agree that the submission of a Bid will constitute an incontrovertible representation by Bidder that Bidder has complied with every requirement of this Article, that without exception the Bid and all prices in the Bid are premised upon performing and furnishing the Work required by the Bidding Documents.

ARTICLE 6 – PRE-BID CONFERENCE

- 6.01 A Pre-Bid conference will be held at the time and location stated in the advertisement to bid. Representatives of Owner and Engineer will be present to discuss the Project. It is not mandatory for prospective Bidders to attend and participate in the conference. Engineer will transmit to all planholders of record such Addenda as Engineer considers necessary in response to questions arising at the conference. Oral statements may not be relied upon and will not be binding or legally effective.

ARTICLE 7 – INTERPRETATIONS AND ADDENDA

- 7.01 All questions about the meaning or intent of the Bidding Documents are to be submitted to Engineer in writing. Interpretations or clarifications considered necessary by Engineer in response to such questions will be issued by Addenda delivered to all parties recorded as having received the Bidding Documents. Questions received less than seven days prior to the date for opening of Bids may not be answered. Only questions answered by Addenda will be binding. Oral and other interpretations or clarifications will be without legal effect.
- 7.02 Addenda may be issued to clarify, correct, supplement, or change the Bidding Documents.

ARTICLE 8 – BID SECURITY

- 8.01 A Bid must be accompanied by Bid security made payable to Owner in an amount of 5 percent of Bidder's maximum Bid price and in the form of a certified check, bank money order, or a Bid bond (on the form included in the Bidding Documents) issued by a surety meeting the requirements of Paragraphs 6.01 and 6.02 of the General Conditions.
- 8.02 The Bid security of the apparent Successful Bidder will be retained until Owner awards the contract to such Bidder, and such Bidder has executed the Contract Documents, furnished the required contract security, and met the other conditions of the Notice of Award, whereupon the Bid security will be released. If the Successful Bidder fails to execute and deliver the Contract Documents and furnish the required contract security within 15 days after the Notice of Award, Owner may consider Bidder to be in default, annul the Notice of Award, and the Bid security of that Bidder will be forfeited. Such forfeiture shall be Owner's exclusive remedy if Bidder defaults.
- 8.03 The Bid security of other Bidders that Owner believes to have a reasonable chance of receiving the award may be retained by Owner until the earlier of seven days after the Effective Date of the Contract or 61 days after the Bid opening, whereupon Bid security furnished by such Bidders will be released.
- 8.04 Bid security of other Bidders that Owner believes do not have a reasonable chance of receiving the award will be released within seven days after the Bid opening.

ARTICLE 9 – CONTRACT TIMES

- 9.01 The number of days within which, or the dates by which, the Work is to be substantially completed and ready for final payment are set forth in the Agreement.

ARTICLE 10 – LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

- 10.01 Provisions for liquidated damages, if any, for failure to timely attain Substantial Completion, or completion of the Work in readiness for final payment, are set forth in the Agreement.

ARTICLE 11 – SUBSTITUTE AND "OR-EQUAL" ITEMS

- 11.01 The Contract for the Work, as awarded, will be on the basis of materials and equipment specified or described in the Bidding Documents without consideration during the bidding and Contract award process of possible substitute or "or-equal" items. In cases in which the Contract allows the Contractor to request that Engineer authorize the use of a substitute or "or-equal" item of material or equipment, application for such acceptance may not be made to and will not be considered by Engineer until after the Effective Date of the Contract.
- 11.02 All prices that Bidder sets forth in its Bid shall be based on the presumption that the Contractor will furnish the materials and equipment specified or described in the Bidding Documents, as supplemented by Addenda. Any assumptions regarding the possibility of post-Bid approvals of "or-equal" or substitution requests are made at Bidder's sole risk.

ARTICLE 12 – SUBCONTRACTORS, SUPPLIERS AND OTHERS

- 12.01 A Bidder shall be prepared to retain specific Subcontractors, Suppliers, or other individuals or entities for the performance of the Work if required by the Bidding Documents (most commonly in the Specifications) to do so. If a prospective Bidder objects to retaining any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity, and the concern is not relieved by an Addendum, then the prospective Bidder should refrain from submitting a Bid.

- 12.02 Subsequent to the submittal of the Bid, Owner may not require the Successful Bidder or Contractor to retain any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity against which Contractor has reasonable objection.
- 12.03 The apparent Successful Bidder, and any other Bidder so requested, shall within five days after Bid opening, submit to Owner a list of the Subcontractors or Suppliers proposed for any work.
- Such list shall be accompanied by an experience statement with pertinent information regarding similar projects and other evidence of qualification for each such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity. If Owner or Engineer, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to any proposed Subcontractor, Supplier, individual, or entity, Owner may, before the Notice of Award is given, request apparent Successful Bidder to submit an acceptable substitute, in which case apparent Successful Bidder shall submit a substitute, Bidder's Bid price will be increased (or decreased) by the difference in cost occasioned by such substitution, and Owner may consider such price adjustment in evaluating Bids and making the Contract award.
- 12.04 If apparent Successful Bidder declines to make any such substitution, Owner may award the Contract to the next lowest Bidder that proposes to use acceptable Subcontractors, Suppliers, or other individuals or entities. Declining to make requested substitutions will constitute grounds for forfeiture of the Bid security of any Bidder. Any Subcontractor, Supplier, individual, or entity so listed and against which Owner or Engineer makes no written objection prior to the giving of the Notice of Award will be deemed acceptable to Owner and Engineer subject to subsequent revocation of such acceptance as provided in Paragraph 7.06 of the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 13 – PREPARATION OF BID

- 13.01 The Bid Form is included with the Bidding Documents.
- A. All blanks on the Bid Form shall be completed in ink and the Bid Form signed in ink. Erasures or alterations shall be initialed in ink by the person signing the Bid Form. A Bid price shall be indicated for each section, Bid item, alternate, adjustment unit price item, and unit price item listed therein.
- B. If the Bid Form expressly indicates that submitting pricing on a specific alternate item is optional, and Bidder elects to not furnish pricing for such optional alternate item, then Bidder may enter the words "No Bid" or "Not Applicable."
- 13.02 A Bid by a corporation shall be executed in the corporate name by a corporate officer (whose title must appear under the signature), accompanied by evidence of authority to sign. The corporate seal must be affixed and attested by the secretary or an assistant secretary. The corporate address and state of incorporation shall be shown.
- 13.03 A Bid by a partnership shall be executed in the name of the firm by a member or other authorized person and accompanied by evidence of authority to sign. The state of formation of the firm and the official address of the firm shall be shown.
- 13.04 A Bid by a limited liability company shall be executed in the name of the firm by a member or other authorized person and accompanied by evidence of authority to sign. The state of formation of the firm and the official address of the firm shall be shown.
- 13.05 A Bid by an individual shall show the Bidder's name and official address.
- 13.06 A Bid by a joint venture shall be executed by an authorized representative of each joint venturer in the manner indicated on the Bid Form. The official address of the joint venture shall be shown.
- 13.07 All names shall be printed in ink below the signatures.

- 13.08 The Bid shall contain an acknowledgment of receipt of all Addenda, the numbers of which shall be filled in on the Bid Form.
- 13.09 Postal and e-mail addresses and telephone number for communications regarding the Bid shall be shown.
- 13.10 The Bid shall contain evidence of Bidder's authority and qualification to do business in the state where the Project is located, or Bidder shall covenant in writing to obtain such authority and qualification prior to award of the Contract and attach such covenant to the Bid. Bidder's state contractor license number, if any, shall also be shown on the Bid Form.

ARTICLE 14 – BASIS OF BID

14.01 Base Bid with Alternates

- A. Bidders shall submit a Bid on a lump sum basis for the base Bid and include a separate price for each alternate described in the Bidding Documents and as provided for in the Bid Form. The price for each alternate will be the amount added to or deleted from the base Bid if Owner selects the alternate.
- B. In the comparison of Bids, alternates will be applied in the same order of priority as listed in the Bid Form.

14.02 Allowances

- A. For cash allowances the Bid price shall include such amounts as the Bidder deems proper for Contractor's overhead, costs, profit, and other expenses on account of cash allowances, if any, named in the Contract Documents, in accordance with Paragraph 13.02.B of the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 15 – SUBMITTAL OF BID

- 15.01 A Bid shall be received no later than the date and time prescribed and at the place indicated in the advertisement to bid and shall be enclosed in a plainly marked package with the Project title (and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Project for which the Bid is submitted), the name and address of Bidder, and shall be accompanied by the Bid security and other required documents. If a Bid is sent by mail or other delivery system, the sealed envelope containing the Bid shall be enclosed in a separate package plainly marked on the outside with the notation "BID ENCLOSED." A mailed Bid shall be addressed to:

STEVE SHOEMAKER
CITY OF UNION CITY
105 N COLUMBIA STREET
UNION CITY, IN 47390

- 15.02 Bids received after the date and time prescribed for the opening of bids, or not submitted at the correct location or in the designated manner, will not be accepted and will be returned to the Bidder unopened.

ARTICLE 16 – MODIFICATION AND WITHDRAWAL OF BID

- 16.01 A Bid may be withdrawn by an appropriate document duly executed in the same manner that a Bid must be executed and delivered to the place where Bids are to be submitted prior to the date and time for the opening of Bids. Upon receipt of such notice, the unopened Bid will be returned to the Bidder.

- 16.02 If a Bidder wishes to modify its Bid prior to Bid opening, Bidder must withdraw its initial Bid in the manner specified in Paragraph 16.01 and submit a new Bid prior to the date and time for the opening of Bids.
- 16.03 If within 24 hours after Bids are opened any Bidder files a duly signed written notice with Owner and promptly thereafter demonstrates to the reasonable satisfaction of Owner that there was a material and substantial mistake in the preparation of its Bid, that Bidder may withdraw its Bid, and the Bid security will be returned. Thereafter, if the Work is rebid, that Bidder will be disqualified from further bidding on the Work.

ARTICLE 17 – OPENING OF BIDS

- 17.01 Bids will be opened at the time and place indicated in the advertisement to bid and, unless obviously non-responsive, read aloud publicly. An abstract of the amounts of the base Bids and major alternates, if any, will be made available to Bidders after the opening of Bids.

ARTICLE 18 – BIDS TO REMAIN SUBJECT TO ACCEPTANCE

- 18.01 All Bids will remain subject to acceptance for the period of time stated in the Bid Form, but Owner may, in its sole discretion, release any Bid and return the Bid security prior to the end of this period.

ARTICLE 19 – EVALUATION OF BIDS AND AWARD OF CONTRACT

- 19.01 Owner reserves the right to reject any or all Bids, including without limitation, nonconforming, nonresponsive, unbalanced, or conditional Bids. Owner will reject the Bid of any Bidder that Owner finds, after reasonable inquiry and evaluation, to not be responsible. If Bidder purports to add terms or conditions to its Bid, takes exception to any provision of the Bidding Documents, or attempts to alter the contents of the Contract Documents for purposes of the Bid, then the Owner will reject the Bid as nonresponsive; provided that Owner also reserves the right to waive all minor informalities not involving price, time, or changes in the Work.
- 19.02 If Owner awards the contract for the Work, such award shall be to the responsible Bidder submitting the lowest responsive Bid.
- 19.03 Evaluation of Bids
- A. In evaluating Bids, Owner will consider whether or not the Bids comply with the prescribed requirements, and such alternates, unit prices, and other data, as may be requested in the Bid Form or prior to the Notice of Award.
 - B. In the comparison of Bids, alternates will be applied in the same order of priority as listed in the Bid Form. To determine the Bid prices for purposes of comparison, Owner shall announce to all bidders a “Base Bid plus alternates” budget after receiving all Bids, but prior to opening them. After determination of the Successful Bidder based on this comparative process and on the responsiveness, responsibility, and other factors set forth in these Instructions, the award may be made to said Successful Bidder on its base Bid and any combination of its additive alternate Bids for which Owner determines funds will be available at the time of award.
- 19.04 In evaluating whether a Bidder is responsible, Owner will consider the qualifications of the Bidder and may consider the qualifications and experience of Subcontractors and Suppliers proposed for those portions of the Work for which the identity of Subcontractors and Suppliers must be submitted as provided in the Bidding Documents.

- 19.05 Owner may conduct such investigations as Owner deems necessary to establish the responsibility, qualifications, and financial ability of Bidders and any proposed Subcontractors or Suppliers.

ARTICLE 20 – BONDS AND INSURANCE

- 20.01 Article 6 of the General Conditions, as may be modified by the Supplementary Conditions, sets forth Owner's requirements as to performance, payment, and maintenance bonds and insurance. When the Successful Bidder delivers the Agreement (executed by Successful Bidder) to Owner, it shall be accompanied by required bonds and insurance documentation.

ARTICLE 21 – SIGNING OF AGREEMENT

- 21.01 When Owner issues a Notice of Award to the Successful Bidder, it shall be accompanied by the unexecuted counterparts of the Agreement along with the other Contract Documents as identified in the Agreement. Within 15 days thereafter, Successful Bidder shall execute and deliver the required number of counterparts of the Agreement (and any bonds and insurance documentation required to be delivered by the Contract Documents) to Owner. Within ten days thereafter, Owner shall deliver one fully executed counterpart of the Agreement to Successful Bidder, together with printed and electronic copies of the Contract Documents as stated in Paragraph 2.02 of the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 22 – SALES AND USE TAXES

- 22.01 Owner is exempt from Indiana state sales and use taxes on materials and equipment to be incorporated in the Work. Said taxes shall not be included in the Bid. Refer to Paragraph SC-7.09 of the Supplementary Conditions for additional information.

ARTICLE 23 – SRF LOAN REQUIREMENTS

- 23.01 Financing for this project is expected to be through the Indiana Finance Authority State Revolving Fund Program. The SRF forms listed in Article 3.01 shall be submitted to the Owner by the prescribed date.
- 23.02 Davis-Bacon Wages
- A. Bidder shall take note that wages paid throughout the project must meet or exceed those outlined in the Davis-Bacon Wage guidelines provided in Exhibit to the Bidding Documents.
- 23.03 U.S. EPA Green Project Reserve Program
- A. Certain portions of components of this Project, which are described in the GPR Bid Breakdown Form (Exhibit D) furnished with the Bid Documents, qualify for the U.S. EPA Green Project Reserve (GPR) Program and/or Sustainability Incentive offered by the Indiana State Revolving Fund (SRF) Loan Program. Bidders shall complete the GPR Bid Breakdown form and submit the completed form with its Bid. This information is required by the U.S. EPA and the Indiana Finance Authority SRF Program and Bidder's failure to fully and accurately complete the GPR Bid Breakdown form and submit it with its Bid may result in the Bid being rejected as non-responsive.

ARTICLE 24 – OCRA REQUIREMENTS

- 24.01 Davis-Bacon Wages

1. Bidder shall take note that wages paid throughout the project must meet or exceed those outlined in the Davis-Bacon Wage guidelines provided in Exhibit to the Bidding Documents.

(NO TEXT FOR THIS PAGE)

BID FORM

Union City, IN

Union City Drinking Water System Improvements Division I – North WTP

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Article 1 – Bid Recipient	1
Article 2 – Bidder’s Acknowledgements	1
Article 3 – Bidder’s Representations.....	1
Article 4 – Bidder’s Certification	2
Article 5 – Basis of Bid.....	3
Article 6 – Time of Completion	4
Article 7 – Attachments to this Bid	4
Article 8 – Defined Terms.....	5
Article 9 – Bid Submittal.....	6

ARTICLE 1 – BID RECIPIENT

1.01 This Bid is submitted to:

Union City Indiana (C/O Steve Shoemaker)
105 N Columbia Street, Union City, IN 47390

1.02 The undersigned Bidder proposes and agrees, if this Bid is accepted, to enter into an Agreement with Owner in the form included in the Bidding Documents to perform all Work as specified or indicated in the Bidding Documents for the prices and within the times indicated in this Bid and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents.

ARTICLE 2 – BIDDER’S ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

2.01 Bidder accepts all of the terms and conditions of the Instructions to Bidders, including without limitation those dealing with the disposition of Bid security. This Bid will remain subject to acceptance for 90 days after the Bid opening, or for such longer period of time that Bidder may agree to in writing upon request of Owner.

ARTICLE 3 – BIDDER’S REPRESENTATIONS

3.01 In submitting this Bid, Bidder represents that:

A. Bidder has examined and carefully studied the Bidding Documents, and any data and reference items identified in the Bidding Documents, and hereby acknowledges receipt of the following Addenda:

<u>Addendum No.</u>	<u>Addendum, Date</u>
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

B. Bidder has visited the Site, conducted a thorough, alert visual examination of the Site and adjacent areas, and become familiar with and satisfied itself as to the general, local, and Site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.

C. Bidder is familiar with and has satisfied itself as to all Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.

D. Bidder has carefully studied all: (1) reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site and all drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, especially with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings, and (2) reports and drawings relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions, if any, at or adjacent to the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, especially with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings.

E. Bidder has considered the information known to Bidder itself; information commonly known to contractors doing business in the locality of the Site; information and observations obtained from visits to the Site; the Bidding Documents; and any Site-related reports and drawings identified in the Bidding Documents, with respect to the effect of such information, observations, and documents on (1) the cost, progress, and performance of the Work; (2)

the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Bidder; and (3) Bidder's safety precautions and programs.

- F. Bidder agrees, based on the information and observations referred to in the preceding paragraph, that no further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for the determination of this Bid for performance of the Work at the price bid and within the times required, and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents.
- G. Bidder is aware of the general nature of work to be performed by Owner and others at the Site that relates to the Work as indicated in the Bidding Documents.
- H. Bidder has given Engineer written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Bidder has discovered in the Bidding Documents and confirms that the written resolution thereof by Engineer is acceptable to Bidder.
- I. The Bidding Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for the performance and furnishing of the Work.
- J. The submission of this Bid constitutes an incontrovertible representation by Bidder that Bidder has complied with every requirement of this Article, and that without exception the Bid and all prices in the Bid are premised upon performing and furnishing the Work required by the Bidding Documents.

ARTICLE 4 – BIDDER'S CERTIFICATION

4.01 Bidder certifies that:

- A. This Bid is genuine and not made in the interest of or on behalf of any undisclosed individual or entity and is not submitted in conformity with any collusive agreement or rules of any group, association, organization, or corporation;
- B. Bidder has not directly or indirectly induced or solicited any other Bidder to submit a false or sham Bid;
- C. Bidder has not solicited or induced any individual or entity to refrain from bidding; and
- D. Bidder has not engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, or coercive practices in competing for the Contract. For the purposes of this Paragraph 4.01.D:
 - 1. "corrupt practice" means the offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting of any thing of value likely to influence the action of a public official in the bidding process;
 - 2. "fraudulent practice" means an intentional misrepresentation of facts made (a) to influence the bidding process to the detriment of Owner, (b) to establish bid prices at artificial non-competitive levels, or (c) to deprive Owner of the benefits of free and open competition;
 - 3. "collusive practice" means a scheme or arrangement between two or more Bidders, with or without the knowledge of Owner, a purpose of which is to establish bid prices at artificial, non-competitive levels; and
 - 4. "coercive practice" means harming or threatening to harm, directly or indirectly, persons or their property to influence their participation in the bidding process or affect the execution of the Contract.

ARTICLE 5 – BASIS OF BID

5.01 Bidder will complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents for the following price(s):

Item No.	Description	Unit	Estimated Quantity	Bid Price
1	Mobilization and Demobilization	LS	1	
2	Construction Engineering	LS	1	
3	Erosion and Sediment Control	LS	1	
4	Well House and Well Pumps, Complete	LS	1	
5	Raw Water Transmission Piping	LF	190	
6	Raw Water Influent Flow Meter and Vault, Complete	LS	1	
7	High Service Pump Work	LS	1	
8	Pressure Filter Work	LS	1	
9	Additional Process Piping and Valving	LS	1	
10	SCADA	LS	1	
11	Electrical Updates	LS	1	
12	Miscellaneous Site Updates and Restoration	LS	1	

Bidder acknowledges that (1) each Bid Unit Price includes an amount considered by Bidder to be adequate to cover Contractor's overhead and profit for each separately identified item, and (2) estimated quantities are not guaranteed, and are solely for the purpose of comparison of Bids, and final payment for all unit price Bid items will be based on actual quantities, determined as provided in the Contract Documents.

Total Base Bid Price

\$ _____

BID ALTERNATES

Item No.	Description	Unit	Estimated Quantity	Add/Deduct (Write-In)

Total Base Bid Price – Bid Alternate

\$ _____

Proposed increase or decrease in price for the Bid Alternates listed above will not be considered in determination of the lowest responsive and responsible bid.

The undersigned understands that after a contract is awarded, the Owner may select items of the Alternate Bids listed above. If awarded the contract, the Bidder agrees to furnish and install any Owner selected Alternate items for the add or deduct indicated. The total base bid will then be adjusted accordingly. The add or deduct amounts listed above are “installed” prices and take into consideration and include any cost of the design or construction changes that may be required as a result of selecting the Alternate.

Alternate Contract Item prices are subject to acceptance by the Owner, and rejection of one or more Alternate Contract Item prices will not invalidate acceptance of this Bid.

ARTICLE 6 – TIME OF COMPLETION

- 6.01 Bidder agrees that the Work will be substantially complete and will be completed and ready for final payment in accordance with Paragraph 15.06 of the General Conditions on or before the dates or within the number of calendar days indicated in the Agreement.
- 6.02 Bidder accepts the provisions of the Agreement as to liquidated damages.

ARTICLE 7 – ATTACHMENTS TO THIS BID

- 7.01 The following documents are submitted with and made a condition of this Bid:
- A. Required Bid security;
 - B. List of Proposed Subcontractors;
 - C. List of Proposed Suppliers;
 - D. List of Project References;
 - E. Bidder’s License No.: _____ demonstrating evidence of authority to do business in the state of Indiana.
 - F. Required Bidder Qualification Statement (Form 96) with supporting data;
 - G. E-Verify Affidavit;

[SRF Required Documents]

- H. Wage/Fringe Benefit Certification (Exhibit B);
- I. GPR Bid Breakdown (Exhibit D);
- J. American Iron and Steel Certification (Exhibit E);
- K. Form OEE-1 (Exhibit F);
- L. Form OEE-2 (Exhibit F);
- M. Good Faith Efforts Worksheet (Exhibit F);

ARTICLE 8 – DEFINED TERMS

- 8.01 The terms used in this Bid with initial capital letters have the meanings stated in the Instructions to Bidders, the General Conditions, and the Supplementary Conditions.

ARTICLE 9 – BID SUBMITTALBIDDER: *[Indicate correct name of bidding entity]*

By:

*[Signature]**[Printed name]**(If Bidder is a corporation, a limited liability company, a partnership, or a joint venture, attach evidence of authority to sign.)*

Attest:

*[Signature]**[Printed name]*

Title:

Submittal Date:

Address for giving notices:

Telephone Number:

Fax Number:

Contact Name and e-mail address:

Bidder's License No.:

(where applicable)

BID BOND

Any singular reference to Bidder, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

BIDDER (*Name and Address*):

SURETY (*Name, and Address of Principal Place of Business*):

OWNER (*Name and Address*):

BID

Bid Due Date:

Description (*Project Name— Include Location*):

BOND

Bond Number:

Date:

Penal sum _____ \$ _____
(Words) (Figures)

Surety and Bidder, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth below, do each cause this Bid Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.

BIDDER

SURETY

Bidder's Name and Corporate Seal

Surety's Name and Corporate Seal

By: _____
Signature

By: _____
Signature (Attach Power of Attorney)

Print Name

Print Name

Title

Title

Attest: _____
Signature

Attest: _____
Signature

Title

Title

Note: Addresses are to be used for giving any required notice.

Provide execution by any additional parties, such as joint venturers, if necessary.

1. Bidder and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to pay to Owner upon default of Bidder the penal sum set forth on the face of this Bond. Payment of the penal sum is the extent of Bidder's and Surety's liability. Recovery of such penal sum under the terms of this Bond shall be Owner's sole and exclusive remedy upon default of Bidder.
2. Default of Bidder shall occur upon the failure of Bidder to deliver within the time required by the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Owner) the executed Agreement required by the Bidding Documents and any performance and payment bonds required by the Bidding Documents.
3. This obligation shall be null and void if:
 - 3.1 Owner accepts Bidder's Bid and Bidder delivers within the time required by the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Owner) the executed Agreement required by the Bidding Documents and any performance and payment bonds required by the Bidding Documents, or
 - 3.2 All Bids are rejected by Owner, or
 - 3.3 Owner fails to issue a Notice of Award to Bidder within the time specified in the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Bidder and, if applicable, consented to by Surety when required by Paragraph 5 hereof).
4. Payment under this Bond will be due and payable upon default of Bidder and within 30 calendar days after receipt by Bidder and Surety of written notice of default from Owner, which notice will be given with reasonable promptness, identifying this Bond and the Project and including a statement of the amount due.
5. Surety waives notice of any and all defenses based on or arising out of any time extension to issue Notice of Award agreed to in writing by Owner and Bidder, provided that the total time for issuing Notice of Award including extensions shall not in the aggregate exceed 120 days from the Bid due date without Surety's written consent.
6. No suit or action shall be commenced under this Bond prior to 30 calendar days after the notice of default required in Paragraph 4 above is received by Bidder and Surety and in no case later than one year after the Bid due date.
7. Any suit or action under this Bond shall be commenced only in a court of competent jurisdiction located in the state in which the Project is located.
8. Notices required hereunder shall be in writing and sent to Bidder and Surety at their respective addresses shown on the face of this Bond. Such notices may be sent by personal delivery, commercial courier, or by United States Registered or Certified Mail, return receipt requested, postage pre-paid, and shall be deemed to be effective upon receipt by the party concerned.
9. Surety shall cause to be attached to this Bond a current and effective Power of Attorney evidencing the authority of the officer, agent, or representative who executed this Bond on behalf of Surety to execute, seal, and deliver such Bond and bind the Surety thereby.
10. This Bond is intended to conform to all applicable statutory requirements. Any applicable requirement of any applicable statute that has been omitted from this Bond shall be deemed to be included herein as if set forth at length. If any provision of this Bond conflicts with any applicable statute, then the provision of said statute shall govern and the remainder of this Bond that is not in conflict therewith shall continue in full force and effect.
11. The term "Bid" as used herein includes a Bid, offer, or proposal as applicable.

SECTION 00 45 13 – E-VERIFY AFFIDAVIT

LEGAL EMPLOYMENT DECLARATION

The State of Indiana, in IC §22-5-1.7, requires all state agencies and political subdivisions to seek verification from their contractors that the contractor's employees are legally eligible to work in the United States.

This Declaration serves as notice that all Contractors doing business with Union City must, as a term of their contract:

1. Enroll in and verify the work eligibility status of newly hired employees of the contractor through the United States government's E-Verify program (but is not required to do so if the E-Verify program no longer exists); and
2. Verify, by signature below, that the Contractor does not knowingly employ unauthorized aliens.

I, _____, a duly authorized agent of _____ (name of Company), declare under penalties of perjury that _____ (name of Company) has verified the work eligibility status of its employees and it does not employ unauthorized aliens to the best of its knowledge and belief.

(Name of Company)

By: _____
(Authorized Representative of Company)

PLEASE SEE <https://e-verify.uscis.gov/enroll/StartPage.aspx?JS=YES> FOR INSTRUCTIONS AND ELECTRONIC REGISTRATION FOR E-VERIFY.

(NO TEXT FOR THIS PAGE)



CONTRACTOR'S BID FOR PUBLIC WORK - FORM 96

State Form 52414 (R2 / 2-13) / Form 96 (Revised 2013)

Prescribed by State Board of Accounts

PART I

(To be completed for all bids. Please type or print)

Date (month, day, year): _____

1. Governmental Unit (Owner): _____

2. County : _____

3. Bidder (Firm): _____

Address: _____

City/State/ZIPcode: _____

4. Telephone Number: _____

5. Agent of Bidder (if applicable): _____

Pursuant to notices given, the undersigned offers to furnish labor and/or material necessary to complete the public works project of _____

(Governmental Unit) in accordance with plans and specifications prepared by _____

_____ and dated _____ for the sum of

_____ \$ _____

The undersigned further agrees to furnish a bond or certified check with this bid for an amount specified in the notice of the letting. If alternative bids apply, the undersigned submits a proposal for each in accordance with the notice. Any addendums attached will be specifically referenced at the applicable page.

If additional units of material included in the contract are needed, the cost of units must be the same as that shown in the original contract if accepted by the governmental unit. If the bid is to be awarded on a unit basis, the itemization of the units shall be shown on a separate attachment.

The contractor and his subcontractors, if any, shall not discriminate against or intimidate any employee, or applicant for employment, to be employed in the performance of this contract, with respect to any matter directly or indirectly related to employment because of race, religion, color, sex, national origin or ancestry. Breach of this covenant may be regarded as a material breach of the contract.

CERTIFICATION OF USE OF UNITED STATES STEEL PRODUCTS

(If applicable)

I, the undersigned bidder or agent as a contractor on a public works project, understand my statutory obligation to use steel products made in the United States (I.C. 5-16-8-2). I hereby certify that I and all subcontractors employed by me for this project will use U.S. steel products on this project if awarded. I understand that violations hereunder may result in forfeiture of contractual payments.

ACCEPTANCE

The above bid is accepted this _____ day of _____, _____, subject to the following conditions: _____

Contracting Authority Members:

_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

PART II

(For projects of \$150,000 or more – IC 36-1-12-4)

Governmental Unit: _____

Bidder (Firm) _____

Date (month, day, year): _____

These statements to be submitted under oath by each bidder with and as a part of his bid.
Attach additional pages for each section as needed.

SECTION I EXPERIENCE QUESTIONNAIRE

1. What public works projects has your organization completed for the period of one (1) year prior to the date of the current bid?

Contract Amount	Class of Work	Completion Date	Name and Address of Owner

2. What public works projects are now in process of construction by your organization?

Contract Amount	Class of Work	Expected Completion Date	Name and Address of Owner

3. Have you ever failed to complete any work awarded to you? _____ If so, where and why?

4. List references from private firms for which you have performed work.

SECTION II PLAN AND EQUIPMENT QUESTIONNAIRE

1. Explain your plan or layout for performing proposed work. *(Examples could include a narrative of when you could begin work, complete the project, number of workers, etc. and any other information which you believe would enable the governmental unit to consider your bid.)*

2. Please list the names and addresses of all subcontractors *(i.e. persons or firms outside your own firm who have performed part of the work)* that you have used on public works projects during the past five (5) years along with a brief description of the work done by each subcontractor.

3. If you intend to sublet any portion of the work, state the name and address of each subcontractor, equipment to be used by the subcontractor, and whether you will require a bond. However, if you are unable to currently provide a listing, please understand a listing must be provided prior to contract approval. Until the completion of the proposed project, you are under a continuing obligation to immediately notify the governmental unit in the event that you subsequently determine that you will use a subcontractor on the proposed project.

4. What equipment do you have available to use for the proposed project? Any equipment to be used by subcontractors may also be required to be listed by the governmental unit.

5. Have you entered into contracts or received offers for all materials which substantiate the prices used in preparing your proposal? If not, please explain the rationale used which would corroborate the prices listed.

SECTION III CONTRACTOR'S FINANCIAL STATEMENT

Attachment of bidder's financial statement is mandatory. Any bid submitted without said financial statement as required by statute shall thereby be rendered invalid. The financial statement provided hereunder to the governing body awarding the contract must be specific enough in detail so that said governing body can make a proper determination of the bidder's capability for completing the project if awarded.

SECTION IV CONTRACTOR'S NON – COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT

The undersigned bidder or agent, being duly sworn on oath, says that he has not, nor has any other member, representative, or agent of the firm, company, corporation or partnership represented by him, entered into any combination, collusion or agreement with any person relative to the price to be bid by anyone at such letting nor to prevent any person from bidding nor to include anyone to refrain from bidding, and that this bid is made without reference to any other bid and without any agreement, understanding or combination with any other person in reference to such bidding.

He further says that no person or persons, firms, or corporation has, have or will receive directly or indirectly, any rebate, fee, gift, commission or thing of value on account of such sale.

SECTION V OATH AND AFFIRMATION

I HEREBY AFFIRM UNDER THE PENALTIES FOR PERJURY THAT THE FACTS AND INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THE FOREGOING BID FOR PUBLIC WORKS ARE TRUE AND CORRECT.

Dated at _____ this _____ day of _____, _____

(Name of Organization)

By _____

(Title of Person Signing)

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

STATE OF _____)
COUNTY OF _____) ss

Before me, a Notary Public, personally appeared the above-named _____ and
swore that the statements contained in the foregoing document are true and correct.

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____, _____.

Notary Public

My Commission Expires: _____

County of Residence: _____

BID OF

(Contractor)

(Address)

FOR
PUBLIC WORKS PROJECTS
OF

Filed _____, _____

Action taken _____

NOTICE OF AWARD

Date of Issuance:

Owner:

Owner's Contract No.:

Engineer:

Engineer's Project No.:

Project:

Contract Name:

Bidder:

Bidder's Address:

TO BIDDER:

You are notified that Owner has accepted your Bid dated [] for the above Contract, and that you are the Successful Bidder and are awarded a Contract for:

[describe Work, alternates, or sections of Work awarded]

The Contract Price of the awarded Contract is: \$ [] *[note if subject to unit prices, or cost-plus]*

[] unexecuted counterparts of the Agreement accompany this Notice of Award, and one copy of the Contract Documents accompanies this Notice of Award, or has been transmitted or made available to Bidder electronically. *[revise if multiple copies accompany the Notice of Award]*

☐ a set of the Drawings will be delivered separately from the other Contract Documents.

You must comply with the following conditions precedent within 15 days of the date of receipt of this Notice of Award:

1. Deliver to Owner [] counterparts of the Agreement, fully executed by Bidder.
2. Deliver with the executed Agreement(s) the Contract security *[e.g., performance and payment bonds]* and insurance documentation as specified in the Instructions to Bidders and General Conditions, Articles 2 and 6.
3. Other conditions precedent (if any):

Failure to comply with these conditions within the time specified will entitle Owner to consider you in default, annul this Notice of Award, and declare your Bid security forfeited.

Within ten days after you comply with the above conditions, Owner will return to you one fully executed counterpart of the Agreement, together with any additional copies of the Contract Documents as indicated in Paragraph 2.02 of the General Conditions.

Owner:

Authorized Signature

By:

Title:

Copy: Engineer

**AGREEMENT
BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR
FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT (STIPULATED PRICE)**

THIS AGREEMENT is by and between _____ (“Owner”) and
_____. (“Contractor”).

Owner and Contractor hereby agree as follows:

ARTICLE 1 – WORK

- 1.01 Contractor shall complete all Work as specified or indicated in the Contract Documents. The Work is generally described as follows:

ARTICLE 2 – THE PROJECT

- 2.01 The Project, of which the Work under the Contract Documents is a part, is generally described as follows: installation of a new groundwater water well, high service pump, vertical pressure filter, and all other associated piping and equipment necessary to provide a complete expanded water treatment plant as specified herein and on the contract drawings.

ARTICLE 3 – ENGINEER

- 3.01 The part of the Project that pertains to the Work has been designed by RQAW | DCCM.
- 3.02 The Owner has retained RQAW | DCCM (“Engineer”) to act as Owner’s representative, assume all duties and responsibilities, and have the rights and authority assigned to Engineer in the Contract Documents in connection with the completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 4 – CONTRACT TIMES

- 4.01 *Time of the Essence*
- A. All time limits for Milestones, if any, Substantial Completion, and completion and readiness for final payment as stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract.
- 4.02 *Contract Times: Dates*
- A. The Work will be substantially completed within 510 days after the date when the Contract Times commence to run as provided in Paragraph 4.01 of the General Conditions, and completed and ready for final payment in accordance with Paragraph 15.06 of the General Conditions within 540 days after the date when the Contract Times commence to run.
- B. It is expressly understood and agreed, by and between the Contractor and Owner that the Contract Time for completion of the work described herein is a reasonable time, taking into consideration the average climatic and economic conditions and other factors prevailing in the locality of the Work and excludes the time for unavoidable delays which were beyond the control and without the fault of the Contractor.

4.03 Liquidated Damages

- A. Contractor and Owner recognize that time is of the essence as stated in Paragraph 4.01 above and that Owner will suffer financial and other losses if the Work is not completed and Milestones not achieved within the times specified in Paragraph 4.02 above, plus any extensions thereof allowed in accordance with the Contract. The parties also recognize the delays, expense, and difficulties involved in proving in a legal or arbitration proceeding the actual loss suffered by Owner if the Work is not completed on time. Accordingly, instead of requiring any such proof, Owner and Contractor agree that as liquidated damages for delay (but not as a penalty):
1. Substantial Completion: Contractor shall pay Owner \$1,500 for each day that expires after the time (as duly adjusted pursuant to the Contract) specified in Paragraph 4.02.A above for Substantial Completion until the Work is substantially complete.
 2. Completion of Remaining Work: After Substantial Completion, if Contractor shall neglect, refuse, or fail to complete the remaining Work within the Contract Times (as duly adjusted pursuant to the Contract) for completion and readiness for final payment, Contractor shall pay Owner \$1,500 for each day that expires after such time until the Work is completed and ready for final payment.
 3. Liquidated damages for failing to timely attain Substantial Completion and final completion are not additive and will not be imposed concurrently.

4.04 Special Damages

- A. In addition to the amount provided for liquidated damages, Contractor shall reimburse Owner (1) for any fines or penalties imposed on Owner as a direct result of the Contractor's failure to attain Substantial Completion according to the Contract Times, and (2) for the actual costs reasonably incurred by Owner for engineering, construction observation, inspection, and administrative services needed after the time specified in Paragraph 4.02 for Substantial Completion (as duly adjusted pursuant to the Contract), until the Work is substantially complete.
- B. After Contractor achieves Substantial Completion, if Contractor shall neglect, refuse, or fail to complete the remaining Work within the Contract Times, Contractor shall reimburse Owner for the actual costs reasonably incurred by Owner for engineering, construction observation, inspection, and administrative services needed after the time specified in Paragraph 4.02 for Work to be completed and ready for final payment (as duly adjusted pursuant to the Contract), until the Work is completed and ready for final payment.

ARTICLE 5 – CONTRACT PRICE

- 5.01 Owner shall pay Contractor for completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents the amounts that follow, subject to adjustment under the Contract, a fixed rate not to exceed: _____ (\$)

ARTICLE 6 – PAYMENT PROCEDURES**6.01 Submittal and Processing of Payments**

- A. Contractor shall submit Applications for Payment in accordance with Article 15 of the General Conditions. Applications for Payment will be processed by Engineer as provided in the General Conditions.

6.02 Progress Payments; Retainage

- A. Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Price on the basis of Contractor's Applications for Payment on or about the first day of each month during performance of the Work as provided in Paragraph 6.02.A.1 below, provided that such Applications for Payment have been submitted in a timely manner and otherwise meet the requirements of the Contract. All such payments will be measured by the Schedule of Values established as provided in the General Conditions (and in the case of Unit Price Work based on the number of units completed) or, in the event there is no Schedule of Values, as provided elsewhere in the Contract.
 - 1. Prior to Substantial Completion, progress payments will be made in an amount equal to the percentage indicated below but, in each case, less the aggregate of payments previously made and less such amounts as Owner may withhold, including but not limited to liquidated damages, in accordance with the Contract
 - a. 10 percent of Work completed (with the balance being retainage). If the Work has been 50 percent completed as determined by Engineer, and if the character and progress of the Work have been satisfactory to Owner and Engineer, then as long as the character and progress of the Work remain satisfactory to Owner and Engineer, there will be no additional retainage; and
- B. Upon Substantial Completion, Owner shall pay an amount sufficient to increase total payments to Contractor to 95 percent of the Work completed, less such amounts set off by Owner pursuant to Paragraph 15.01.E of the General Conditions, and less 100 percent of Engineer's estimate of the value of Work to be completed or corrected as shown on the punch list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment.

6.03 Final Payment

- A. Upon final completion and acceptance of the Work in accordance with Paragraph 15.06 of the General Conditions, Owner shall pay the remainder of the Contract Price as recommended by Engineer as provided in said Paragraph 15.06.

ARTICLE 7 – CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIONS

- 7.01 In order to induce Owner to enter into this Contract, Contractor makes the following representations:
 - A. Contractor has examined and carefully studied the Contract Documents, and any data and reference items identified in the Contract Documents.
 - B. Contractor has visited the Site, conducted a thorough, alert visual examination of the Site and adjacent areas, and become familiar with and is satisfied as to the general, local, and Site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.
 - C. Contractor is familiar with and is satisfied as to all Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.
 - D. Contractor has carefully studied all: (1) reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site and all drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, especially with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings, and (2) reports and drawings relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions, if any, at or adjacent to the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, especially with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings.

- E. Contractor has considered the information known to Contractor itself; information commonly known to contractors doing business in the locality of the Site; information and observations obtained from visits to the Site; the Contract Documents; and the Site-related reports and drawings identified in the Contract Documents, with respect to the effect of such information, observations, and documents on (1) the cost, progress, and performance of the Work; (2) the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor; and (3) Contractor's safety precautions and programs.
- F. Based on the information and observations referred to in the preceding paragraph, Contractor agrees that no further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for the performance of the Work at the Contract Price, within the Contract Times, and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Contract.
- G. Contractor is aware of the general nature of work to be performed by Owner and others at the Site that relates to the Work as indicated in the Contract Documents.
- H. Contractor has given Engineer written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Contractor has discovered in the Contract Documents, and the written resolution thereof by Engineer is acceptable to Contractor.
- I. The Contract Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for performance and furnishing of the Work.
- J. Contractor's entry into this Contract constitutes an incontrovertible representation by Contractor that without exception all prices in the Agreement are premised upon performing and furnishing the Work required by the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 8 – CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

8.01 Contents

- A. The Contract Documents consist of the following:
 - 1. This Agreement, identified as Section 00 52 00.
 - 2. Addenda (numbers ___ to ___, inclusive).
 - 3. Notice of Award, identified as Section 00 51 00.
 - 4. Notice to Proceed, identified as Section 00 55 00.
 - 5. Performance bond, identified as Section 00 61 13.13.
 - 6. Payment bond, identified as Section 00 61 13.16.
 - 7. Maintenance Bond, identified as Section 00 61 19.
 - 8. General Conditions, identified as Section 00 72 00.
 - 9. Supplementary Conditions, identified as Section 00 73 00.
 - 10. Specifications bearing the title **Union City Drinking Water System Improvements Project Division I** as listed in the table of contents in the Project Manual.
 - 11. Drawings (not attached but incorporated by reference) bearing the title **Union City Drinking Water System Improvements Project Division I**.
 - 12. Exhibits to this Agreement (enumerated as follows):
 - a. Contractor's Bid (pages ___ to ___, inclusive).
 - b. Documentation submitted by Contractor prior to Notice of Award.

13. Governing Order of Contract Documents – In the event that any provision in any of the above component parts of this Agreement conflicts with any provision in any other of the component parts, the provision in the component part first enumerated above shall govern over any other part which follows it numerically except as may be otherwise specifically stated.
14. The following which may be delivered or issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract and are not attached hereto:
 - a. Work Change Directives.
 - b. Change Orders.
 - c. Field Orders.
- B. The documents listed in Paragraph 9.01.A are attached to this Agreement (except as expressly noted otherwise above).
- C. There are no Contract Documents other than those listed above in this Article.
- D. The Contract Documents may only be amended, modified, or supplemented as provided in the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 9 – MISCELLANEOUS

9.01 *Terms*

- A. Terms used in this Agreement will have the meanings stated in the General Conditions and the Supplementary Conditions.

9.02 *Assignment of Contract*

- A. Unless expressly agreed to elsewhere in the Contract, no assignment by a party hereto of any rights under or interests in the Contract will be binding on another party hereto without the written consent of the party sought to be bound; and, specifically but without limitation, money that may become due and money that is due may not be assigned without such consent (except to the extent that the effect of this restriction may be limited by law), and unless specifically stated to the contrary in any written consent to an assignment, no assignment will release or discharge the assignor from any duty or responsibility under the Contract Documents.

9.03 *Successors and Assigns*

- A. Owner and Contractor each binds itself, its successors, assigns, and legal representatives to the other party hereto, its successors, assigns, and legal representatives in respect to all covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents.

9.04 *Severability*

- A. Any provision or part of the Contract Documents held to be void or unenforceable under any Law or Regulation shall be deemed stricken, and all remaining provisions shall continue to be valid and binding upon Owner and Contractor, who agree that the Contract Documents shall be reformed to replace such stricken provision or part thereof with a valid and enforceable provision that comes as close as possible to expressing the intention of the stricken provision.

9.05 *Contractor's Certifications*

- A. Contractor certifies that it has not engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, or coercive practices in competing for or in executing the Contract. For the purposes of this Paragraph 10.05:
1. "corrupt practice" means the offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting of any thing of value likely to influence the action of a public official in the bidding process or in the Contract execution;
 2. "fraudulent practice" means an intentional misrepresentation of facts made (a) to influence the bidding process or the execution of the Contract to the detriment of Owner, (b) to establish Bid or Contract prices at artificial non-competitive levels, or (c) to deprive Owner of the benefits of free and open competition;
 3. "collusive practice" means a scheme or arrangement between two or more Bidders, with or without the knowledge of Owner, a purpose of which is to establish Bid prices at artificial, non-competitive levels; and
 4. "coercive practice" means harming or threatening to harm, directly or indirectly, persons or their property to influence their participation in the bidding process or affect the execution of the Contract.

9.06 *Other Provisions*

- A. Owner stipulates that if the General Conditions that are made a part of this Contract are based on EJCDC® C-700, Standard General Conditions for the Construction Contract, published by the Engineers Joint Contract Documents Committee®, and if Owner is the party that has furnished said General Conditions, then Owner has plainly shown all modifications to the standard wording of such published document to the Contractor, through a process such as highlighting or "track changes" (redline/strikeout), or in the Supplementary Conditions.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Owner and Contractor have signed this Agreement.

This Agreement will be effective on (which is the Effective Date of the Contract).

OWNER:

CONTRACTOR:

By: _____

By: _____

Title: _____

Title: _____

(If Contractor is a corporation, a partnership, or a joint venture, attach evidence of authority to sign.)

Attest: _____

Attest: _____

Title: _____

Title: _____

Address for giving notices:

Address for giving notices:

License No.: _____
(where applicable)

NOTICE TO PROCEED

Owner:	Click or tap here to enter text.	Owner's Contract No.:	Click or tap here to enter text.
Contractor:	Click or tap here to enter text.	Contractor's Project No.:	Click or tap here to enter text.
Engineer:	RQAW Corporation	Engineer's Project No.:	Click or tap here to enter text.
Project:	Click or tap here to enter text.	Contract Name:	Click or tap here to enter text.
		Effective Date of Contract:	Click or tap here to enter text.

TO CONTRACTOR:

Owner hereby notifies Contractor that the Contract Times under the above Contract will commence to run on [], 20[]. [see Paragraph 4.01 of the General Conditions]

On that date, Contractor shall start performing its obligations under the Contract Documents. No Work shall be done at the Site prior to such date. In accordance with the Agreement, [the date of Substantial Completion is], and the date of readiness for final payment is] **or** [the number of days to achieve Substantial Completion is], and the number of days to achieve readiness for final payment is].

Before starting any Work at the Site, Contractor must comply with the following:
Comply with all requirements as stated in the Contract Documents.

Owner: Click or tap here to enter text.

By: Click or tap here to enter text.

Title: Click or tap here to enter text.

Date Issued: Click or tap to enter a date.

Copy: Engineer

PERFORMANCE BOND

CONTRACTOR *(name and address):*

Click or tap here to enter text.

SURETY *(name and address of principal place of business):*

Click or tap here to enter text.

OWNER *(name and address):*

Click or tap here to enter text.

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

Effective Date of the Agreement: Click or tap to enter a date.

Amount: Click or tap here to enter text.

Description *(name and location):* Click or tap here to enter text.

BOND

Bond Number: Click or tap here to enter text.

Date *(not earlier than the Effective Date of the Agreement of the Construction Contract):* Click or tap to enter a date.

Amount: Click or tap here to enter text.

Modifications to this Bond Form: ☐ None ☐ See Paragraph 16

Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth below, do each cause this Performance Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL

Contractor's Name and Corporate Seal

By: _____
Signature

Print Name

Title

Attest: _____
Signature

Title

SURETY

Surety's Name and Corporate Seal

By: _____
Signature *(attach power of attorney)*

Print Name

Title

Attest: _____
Signature

Title

Notes: (1) Provide supplemental execution by any additional parties, such as joint venturers. (2) Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner, or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

1. The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to the Owner for the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.

2. If the Contractor performs the Construction Contract, the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond, except when applicable to participate in a conference as provided in Paragraph 3.

3. If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise after:

3.1 The Owner first provides notice to the Contractor and the Surety that the Owner is considering declaring a Contractor Default. Such notice shall indicate whether the Owner is requesting a conference among the Owner, Contractor, and Surety to discuss the Contractor's performance. If the Owner does not request a conference, the Surety may, within five (5) business days after receipt of the Owner's notice, request such a conference. If the Surety timely requests a conference, the Owner shall attend. Unless the Owner agrees otherwise, any conference requested under this Paragraph 3.1 shall be held within ten (10) business days of the Surety's receipt of the Owner's notice. If the Owner, the Contractor, and the Surety agree, the Contractor shall be allowed a reasonable time to perform the Construction Contract, but such an agreement shall not waive the Owner's right, if any, subsequently to declare a Contractor Default;

3.2 The Owner declares a Contractor Default, terminates the Construction Contract and notifies the Surety; and

3.3 The Owner has agreed to pay the Balance of the Contract Price in accordance with the terms of the Construction Contract to the Surety or to a contractor selected to perform the Construction Contract.

4. Failure on the part of the Owner to comply with the notice requirement in Paragraph 3.1 shall not constitute a failure to comply with a condition precedent to the Surety's obligations, or release the Surety from its obligations, except to the extent the Surety demonstrates actual prejudice.

5. When the Owner has satisfied the conditions of Paragraph 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take one of the following actions:

5.1 Arrange for the Contractor, with the consent of the Owner, to perform and complete the Construction Contract;

5.2 Undertake to perform and complete the Construction Contract itself, through its agents or independent contractors;

5.3 Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to the Owner for a contract for performance and completion of the Construction Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by the Owner and a contractor selected with the Owners concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a

qualified surety equivalent to the bonds issued on the Construction Contract, and pay to the Owner the amount of damages as described in Paragraph 7 in excess of the Balance of the Contract Price incurred by the Owner as a result of the Contractor Default; or

5.4 Waive its right to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor, and with reasonable promptness under the circumstances:

5.4.1 After investigation, determine the amount for which it may be liable to the Owner and, as soon as practicable after the amount is determined, make payment to the Owner; or

5.4.2 Deny liability in whole or in part and notify the Owner, citing the reasons for denial.

6. If the Surety does not proceed as provided in Paragraph 5 with reasonable promptness, the Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond seven days after receipt of an additional written notice from the Owner to the Surety demanding that the Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner. If the Surety proceeds as provided in Paragraph 5.4, and the Owner refuses the payment or the Surety has denied liability, in whole or in part, without further notice the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner.

7. If the Surety elects to act under Paragraph 5.1, 5.2, or 5.3, then the responsibilities of the Surety to the Owner shall not be greater than those of the Contractor under the Construction Contract, and the responsibilities of the Owner to the Surety shall not be greater than those of the Owner under the Construction Contract. Subject to the commitment by the Owner to pay the Balance of the Contract Price, the Surety is obligated, without duplication for:

7.1 the responsibilities of the Contractor for correction of defective work and completion of the Construction Contract;

7.2 additional legal, design professional, and delay costs resulting from the Contractor's Default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of the Surety under Paragraph 5; and

7.3 liquidated damages, or if no liquidated damages are specified in the Construction Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of the Contractor.

8. If the Surety elects to act under Paragraph 5.1, 5.3, or 5.4, the Surety's liability is limited to the amount of this Bond.

9. The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract, and the Balance of the Contract Price shall not be reduced or set off on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than the Owner or its heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns.

10. The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders, and other obligations.

11. Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be instituted in any court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the work or part of the work is located and shall be instituted within two years after a declaration of Contractor Default or within two years after the Contractor ceased working or within two years after the Surety refuses or fails to perform its obligations under this Bond, whichever occurs first. If the provisions of this paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum periods of limitations available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

12. Notice to the Surety, the Owner, or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears.

13. When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

14. Definitions

14.1 Balance of the Contract Price: The total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract after all proper adjustments have been made including allowance for the Contractor for any amounts received or to be received by the Owner in settlement of insurance or other claims for damages to which the Contractor is entitled, reduced by all valid and proper

payments made to or on behalf of the Contractor under the Construction Contract.

14.2 Construction Contract: The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

14.3 Contractor Default: Failure of the Contractor, which has not been remedied or waived, to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Construction Contract.

14.4 Owner Default: Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.

14.5 Contract Documents: All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

15. If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

16. Modifications to this Bond are as follows:

PAYMENT BOND

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner, or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

CONTRACTOR (*Name and Address*):

SURETY (*Name, and Address of Principal Place of Business*):

OWNER (*Name and Address*):

CONTRACT

Effective Date of Agreement:

Amount:

Description (*Name and Location*):

BOND

Bond Number:

Date (*Not earlier than Effective Date of Agreement*):

Amount:

Modifications to this Bond Form:

Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth below, do each cause this Payment Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL

SURETY

Contractor's Name and Corporate Seal

Surety's Name and Corporate Seal

By: _____
Signature

By: _____
Signature (Attach Power of Attorney)

Print Name

Print Name

Title

Title

Attest: _____
Signature

Attest: _____
Signature

Title

Title

Note: Provide execution by additional parties, such as joint venturers, if necessary.

1. Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to Owner to pay for labor, materials, and equipment furnished by Claimants for use in the performance of the Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.
2. With respect to Owner, this obligation shall be null and void if Contractor:
 - 2.1 Promptly makes payment, directly or indirectly, for all sums due Claimants, and
 - 2.2 Defends, indemnifies, and holds harmless Owner from all claims, demands, liens, or suits alleging non-payment by Contractor by any person or entity who furnished labor, materials, or equipment for use in the performance of the Contract, provided Owner has promptly notified Contractor and Surety (at the addresses described in Paragraph 12) of any claims, demands, liens, or suits and tendered defense of such claims, demands, liens, or suits to Contractor and Surety, and provided there is no Owner Default.
3. With respect to Claimants, this obligation shall be null and void if Contractor promptly makes payment, directly or indirectly, for all sums due.
4. Surety shall have no obligation to Claimants under this Bond until:
 - 4.1 Claimants who are employed by or have a direct contract with Contractor have given notice to Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 12) and sent a copy, or notice thereof, to Owner, stating that a claim is being made under this Bond and, with substantial accuracy, the amount of the claim.
 - 4.2 Claimants who do not have a direct contract with Contractor:
 1. Have furnished written notice to Contractor and sent a copy, or notice thereof, to Owner, within 90 days after having last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment included in the claim stating, with substantial accuracy, the amount of the claim and the name of the party to whom the materials or equipment were furnished or supplied, or for whom the labor was done or performed; and
 2. Have either received a rejection in whole or in part from Contractor, or not received within 30 days of furnishing the above notice any communication from Contractor by which Contractor had indicated the claim will be paid directly or indirectly; and
 3. Not having been paid within the above 30 days, have sent a written notice to Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 12) and sent a copy, or notice thereof, to Owner, stating that a claim is being made under this Bond and enclosing a copy of the previous written notice furnished to Contractor.
5. If a notice by a Claimant required by Paragraph 4 is provided by Owner to Contractor or to Surety, that is sufficient compliance.
6. Reserved.
7. Surety's total obligation shall not exceed the amount of this Bond, and the amount of this Bond shall be credited for any payments made in good faith by Surety.
8. Amounts owed by Owner to Contractor under the Contract shall be used for the performance of the Contract and to satisfy claims, if any, under any performance bond. By Contractor furnishing and Owner accepting this Bond, they agree that all funds earned by Contractor in the performance of the Contract are dedicated to satisfy obligations of Contractor and Surety under this Bond, subject to Owner's priority to use the funds for the completion of the Work.

9. Surety shall not be liable to Owner, Claimants, or others for obligations of Contractor that are unrelated to the Contract. Owner shall not be liable for payment of any costs or expenses of any Claimant under this Bond, and shall have under this Bond no obligations to make payments to, give notices on behalf of, or otherwise have obligations to Claimants under this Bond.

10. Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders, and other obligations.

11. No suit or action shall be commenced by a Claimant under this Bond other than in a court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the Work or part of the Work is located or after the expiration of one year from the date (1) on which the Claimant gave the notice required by Paragraph 4.1 or Paragraph 4.2.3, or (2) on which the last labor or service was performed by anyone or the last materials or equipment were furnished by anyone under the Contract, whichever of (1) or (2) first occurs. If the provisions of this paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

12. Notice to Surety, Owner, or Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the addresses shown on the signature page. Actual receipt of notice by Surety, Owner, or Contractor, however accomplished, shall be sufficient compliance as of the date received at the address shown on the signature page.

13. When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory requirement in the location where the Contract was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. The intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory Bond and not as a common law bond.

14. Upon request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of this Bond, Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of this Bond or shall permit a copy to be made.

15. Definitions

15.1 Claimant: An individual or entity having a direct contract with Contractor, or with a first-tier subcontractor of Contractor, to furnish labor, materials, or equipment for use in the performance of the Contract. The intent of this Bond shall be to include without limitation in the terms "labor, materials or equipment" that part of water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service, or rental equipment used in the Contract, architectural and engineering services required for performance of the Work of Contractor and Contractor's subcontractors, and all other items for which a mechanic's lien may be asserted in the jurisdiction where the labor, materials, or equipment were furnished.

15.2 Contract: The agreement between Owner and Contractor identified on the signature page, including all Contract Documents and changes thereto.

15.3 Owner Default: Failure of Owner, which has neither been remedied nor waived, to pay Contractor as required by the Contract, or to perform and complete or otherwise comply with the other terms thereof.

MAINTENANCE BOND

Bond No. _____

KNOW ALL PEOPLE BY THESE PRESENTS:

That we, _____
(hereinafter called CONTRACTOR), and _____, a
corporation organized under the laws of the State of _____ and
authorized to do a surety business in the State of Indiana, (hereinafter called Surety), are held and firmly bound
unto the City of Union City (hereinafter called the OWNER) in the sum of (10% of Contract Price), lawful money
of the United States of America, for the payment of which sum, well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves,
our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, said CONTRACTOR has performed improvements, which have been or are about to be
completed and accepted by the OWNER for the project known as:

Union City Drinking Water System Improvements Project Division I - North

WTP

AND WHEREAS, it is required that the CONTRACTOR should guarantee the project from defects caused
by faulty or defective materials, workmanship, or design for a period of 1 years from and after the date of
acceptance of the completed project by the OWNER.

NOW, THEREFORE, if the CONTRACTOR shall for a period of 1 years from and after the date of
acceptance of the completed project by the OWNER replace any and all defects arising in said work whether
resulting from faulty or defective materials, workmanship, or design, then the above obligation shall be null
and void; otherwise the obligation shall remain in full force and effect for 1 years from the date of acceptance
of the completed project by the OWNER.

The OWNER shall notify the CONTRACTOR in writing of any defects for which the CONTRACTOR is
responsible and shall specify in said notice a reasonable time within which the CONTRACTOR shall have to
correct said defects. If the CONTRACTOR fails to correct said defects within the time specified in said notice,
the OWNER, in its discretion, may permit the Surety to correct said defects. If the OWNER allows the Surety to
correct said defects, the Surety shall have sixty (60) days thereafter within which to take such action as it deems
necessary to insure performance of the CONTRACTOR's obligation.

If such defects are not corrected after the time period specified in the notice or after the expiration of the sixty (60) day time period, whichever is applicable, the OWNER shall have the right to correct the defects, and the CONTRACTOR and Surety, jointly and severally, shall pay all costs and expenses incurred by the OWNER in correcting the defects, including, but not limited to, the ENGINEER, legal and other costs, together with any damages either direct or consequential, which the OWNER sustains, or may sustain, on account of the CONTRACTOR's failure to correct the defects. In addition, the OWNER shall have the right to contract for the correction of said defects and, upon acceptance of a bid in accordance with the OWNER's normal bidding process, the CONTRACTOR and Surety shall become immediately liable for the amount of the bid. In the event that the OWNER commences legal proceedings for the collection thereof, interest shall accrue on said amount at the rate of six (6) percent per annum, beginning at the commencement of said legal proceedings.

If the OWNER commences suit for collection of any sums due hereunder, the CONTRACTOR and Surety, jointly and severally, agree to pay all costs and expenses incurred by the OWNER, including, but not limited to, attorney's fees.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have caused this instrument to be signed and sealed by their respective authorized officers this day of [Click or tap to enter a date..](#)

CONTRACTOR:

SURETY:

By: _____

By: _____

Title: _____

Title: _____

Address: _____

Address:

WITNESS AS TO CONTRACTOR

This document has important legal consequences; consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its use or modification. This document should be adapted to the particular circumstances of the contemplated Project and the controlling Laws and Regulations.

STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

Prepared by



Issued and Published Jointly by



Endorsed by



These General Conditions have been prepared for use with the Agreement Between Owner and Contractor for Construction Contract (EJCDC® C-520, Stipulated Sum, or C-525, Cost-Plus, 2013 Editions). Their provisions are interrelated and a change in one may necessitate a change in the other.

To prepare supplementary conditions that are coordinated with the General Conditions, use EJCDC's Guide to the Preparation of Supplementary Conditions (EJCDC® C-800, 2013 Edition). The full EJCDC Construction series of documents is discussed in the Commentary on the 2013 EJCDC Construction Documents (EJCDC® C-001, 2013 Edition).

Copyright © 2013:

National Society of Professional Engineers
1420 King Street, Alexandria, VA 22314-2794
(703) 684-2882
www.nspe.org

American Council of Engineering Companies
1015 15th Street N.W., Washington, DC 20005
(202) 347-7474
www.acec.org

American Society of Civil Engineers
1801 Alexander Bell Drive, Reston, VA 20191-4400
(800) 548-2723
www.asce.org

The copyright for this document is owned jointly by the three sponsoring organizations listed above. The National Society of Professional Engineers is the Copyright Administrator for the EJCDC documents; please direct all inquiries regarding EJCDC copyrights to NSPE.

NOTE: EJCDC publications may be purchased at www.ejcdc.org, or from any of the sponsoring organizations above.

STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Article 1 – Definitions and Terminology	1
1.01 Defined Terms	1
1.02 Terminology	5
Article 2 – Preliminary Matters	6
2.01 Delivery of Bonds and Evidence of Insurance	6
2.02 Copies of Documents	6
2.03 Before Starting Construction	6
2.04 Preconstruction Conference; Designation of Authorized Representatives	7
2.05 Initial Acceptance of Schedules	7
2.06 Electronic Transmittals	7
Article 3 – Documents: Intent, Requirements, Reuse	8
3.01 Intent	8
3.02 Reference Standards	8
3.03 Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies	8
3.04 Requirements of the Contract Documents	9
3.05 Reuse of Documents	10
Article 4 – Commencement and Progress of the Work	10
4.01 Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed	10
4.02 Starting the Work	10
4.03 Reference Points	10
4.04 Progress Schedule	10
4.05 Delays in Contractor’s Progress	11
Article 5 – Availability of Lands; Subsurface and Physical Conditions; Hazardous Environmental Conditions	12
5.01 Availability of Lands	12
5.02 Use of Site and Other Areas	12
5.03 Subsurface and Physical Conditions	13
5.04 Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions	13
5.05 Underground Facilities	15

5.06	Hazardous Environmental Conditions at Site	16
Article 6 – Bonds and Insurance		18
6.01	Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds	18
6.02	Insurance—General Provisions	19
6.03	Contractor’s Insurance	20
6.04	Owner’s Liability Insurance	22
6.05	Property Insurance	22
6.06	Waiver of Rights	24
6.07	Receipt and Application of Property Insurance Proceeds	25
Article 7 – Contractor’s Responsibilities		25
7.01	Supervision and Superintendence	25
7.02	Labor; Working Hours	26
7.03	Services, Materials, and Equipment.....	26
7.04	“Or Equals”	26
7.05	Substitutes	27
7.06	Concerning Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others	29
7.07	Patent Fees and Royalties	30
7.08	Permits	31
7.09	Taxes	31
7.10	Laws and Regulations.....	31
7.11	Record Documents.....	32
7.12	Safety and Protection.....	32
7.13	Safety Representative	33
7.14	Hazard Communication Programs	33
7.15	Emergencies	33
7.16	Shop Drawings, Samples, and Other Submittals.....	33
7.17	Contractor’s General Warranty and Guarantee.....	35
7.18	Indemnification	36
7.19	Delegation of Professional Design Services	37
Article 8 – Other Work at the Site		37
8.01	Other Work	37
8.02	Coordination	38
8.03	Legal Relationships.....	38

Article 9 – Owner’s Responsibilities.....	39
9.01 Communications to Contractor.....	39
9.02 Replacement of Engineer	39
9.03 Furnish Data	39
9.04 Pay When Due.....	39
9.05 Lands and Easements; Reports, Tests, and Drawings	39
9.06 Insurance	40
9.07 Change Orders.....	40
9.08 Inspections, Tests, and Approvals	40
9.09 Limitations on Owner’s Responsibilities	40
9.10 Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition.....	40
9.11 Evidence of Financial Arrangements.....	40
9.12 Safety Programs	40
Article 10 – Engineer’s Status During Construction.....	40
10.01 Owner’s Representative.....	40
10.02 Visits to Site.....	40
10.03 Project Representative.....	41
10.04 Rejecting Defective Work.....	41
10.05 Shop Drawings, Change Orders and Payments.....	41
10.06 Determinations for Unit Price Work	41
10.07 Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work	41
10.08 Limitations on Engineer’s Authority and Responsibilities.....	41
10.09 Compliance with Safety Program.....	42
Article 11 – Amending the Contract Documents; Changes in the Work	42
11.01 Amending and Supplementing Contract Documents	42
11.02 Owner-Authorized Changes in the Work	43
11.03 Unauthorized Changes in the Work	43
11.04 Change of Contract Price	43
11.05 Change of Contract Times	44
11.06 Change Proposals	44
11.07 Execution of Change Orders.....	45
11.08 Notification to Surety.....	46
Article 12 – Claims.....	46

12.01	Claims	46
Article 13 – Cost of the Work; Allowances; Unit Price Work.....		47
13.01	Cost of the Work	47
13.02	Allowances	49
13.03	Unit Price Work	50
Article 14 – Tests and Inspections; Correction, Removal or Acceptance of Defective Work.....		51
14.01	Access to Work.....	51
14.02	Tests, Inspections, and Approvals	51
14.03	Defective Work.....	52
14.04	Acceptance of Defective Work.....	52
14.05	Uncovering Work	52
14.06	Owner May Stop the Work	53
14.07	Owner May Correct Defective Work.....	53
Article 15 – Payments to Contractor; Set-Offs; Completion; Correction Period		54
15.01	Progress Payments	54
15.02	Contractor’s Warranty of Title	57
15.03	Substantial Completion	57
15.04	Partial Use or Occupancy	58
15.05	Final Inspection	58
15.06	Final Payment.....	58
15.07	Waiver of Claims	60
15.08	Correction Period	60
Article 16 – Suspension of Work and Termination		61
16.01	Owner May Suspend Work	61
16.02	Owner May Terminate for Cause	61
16.03	Owner May Terminate For Convenience	62
16.04	Contractor May Stop Work or Terminate	62
Article 17 – Final Resolution of Disputes		63
17.01	Methods and Procedures	63
Article 18 – Miscellaneous		63
18.01	Giving Notice	63
18.02	Computation of Times.....	63
18.03	Cumulative Remedies	63

18.04	Limitation of Damages	64
18.05	No Waiver	64
18.06	Survival of Obligations	64
18.07	Controlling Law	64
18.08	Headings.....	64

ARTICLE 1 – DEFINITIONS AND TERMINOLOGY

1.01 *Defined Terms*

- A. Wherever used in the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents, a term printed with initial capital letters, including the term's singular and plural forms, will have the meaning indicated in the definitions below. In addition to terms specifically defined, terms with initial capital letters in the Contract Documents include references to identified articles and paragraphs, and the titles of other documents or forms.
1. *Addenda*—Written or graphic instruments issued prior to the opening of Bids which clarify, correct, or change the Bidding Requirements or the proposed Contract Documents.
 2. *Agreement*—The written instrument, executed by Owner and Contractor, that sets forth the Contract Price and Contract Times, identifies the parties and the Engineer, and designates the specific items that are Contract Documents.
 3. *Application for Payment*—The form acceptable to Engineer which is to be used by Contractor during the course of the Work in requesting progress or final payments and which is to be accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents.
 4. *Bid*—The offer of a Bidder submitted on the prescribed form setting forth the prices for the Work to be performed.
 5. *Bidder*—An individual or entity that submits a Bid to Owner.
 6. *Bidding Documents*—The Bidding Requirements, the proposed Contract Documents, and all Addenda.
 7. *Bidding Requirements*—The advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, Bid Bond or other Bid security, if any, the Bid Form, and the Bid with any attachments.
 8. *Change Order*—A document which is signed by Contractor and Owner and authorizes an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work or an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or other revision to the Contract, issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract.
 9. *Change Proposal*—A written request by Contractor, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein, seeking an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, or both; contesting an initial decision by Engineer concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents or the acceptability of Work under the Contract Documents; challenging a set-off against payments due; or seeking other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract.
 10. *Claim*—(a) A demand or assertion by Owner directly to Contractor, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein: seeking an adjustment of Contract Price or Contract Times, or both; contesting an initial decision by Engineer concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents or the acceptability of Work under the Contract Documents; contesting Engineer's decision regarding a Change Proposal; seeking resolution of a contractual issue that Engineer has declined to address; or seeking other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract; or (b) a demand or assertion by Contractor directly to Owner, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein, contesting Engineer's decision

regarding a Change Proposal; or seeking resolution of a contractual issue that Engineer has declined to address. A demand for money or services by a third party is not a Claim.

11. *Constituent of Concern*—Asbestos, petroleum, radioactive materials, polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs), hazardous waste, and any substance, product, waste, or other material of any nature whatsoever that is or becomes listed, regulated, or addressed pursuant to (a) the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act, 42 U.S.C. §§9601 et seq. (“CERCLA”); (b) the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act, 49 U.S.C. §§5101 et seq.; (c) the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, 42 U.S.C. §§6901 et seq. (“RCRA”); (d) the Toxic Substances Control Act, 15 U.S.C. §§2601 et seq.; (e) the Clean Water Act, 33 U.S.C. §§1251 et seq.; (f) the Clean Air Act, 42 U.S.C. §§7401 et seq.; or (g) any other federal, state, or local statute, law, rule, regulation, ordinance, resolution, code, order, or decree regulating, relating to, or imposing liability or standards of conduct concerning, any hazardous, toxic, or dangerous waste, substance, or material.
12. *Contract*—The entire and integrated written contract between the Owner and Contractor concerning the Work.
13. *Contract Documents*—Those items so designated in the Agreement, and which together comprise the Contract.
14. *Contract Price*—The money that Owner has agreed to pay Contractor for completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. .
15. *Contract Times*—The number of days or the dates by which Contractor shall: (a) achieve Milestones, if any; (b) achieve Substantial Completion; and (c) complete the Work.
16. *Contractor*—The individual or entity with which Owner has contracted for performance of the Work.
17. *Cost of the Work*—See Paragraph 13.01 for definition.
18. *Drawings*—The part of the Contract that graphically shows the scope, extent, and character of the Work to be performed by Contractor.
19. *Effective Date of the Contract*—The date, indicated in the Agreement, on which the Contract becomes effective.
20. *Engineer*—The individual or entity named as such in the Agreement.
21. *Field Order*—A written order issued by Engineer which requires minor changes in the Work but does not change the Contract Price or the Contract Times.
22. *Hazardous Environmental Condition*—The presence at the Site of Constituents of Concern in such quantities or circumstances that may present a danger to persons or property exposed thereto. The presence at the Site of materials that are necessary for the execution of the Work, or that are to be incorporated in the Work, and that are controlled and contained pursuant to industry practices, Laws and Regulations, and the requirements of the Contract, does not establish a Hazardous Environmental Condition.
23. *Laws and Regulations; Laws or Regulations*—Any and all applicable laws, statutes, rules, regulations, ordinances, codes, and orders of any and all governmental bodies, agencies, authorities, and courts having jurisdiction.
24. *Liens*—Charges, security interests, or encumbrances upon Contract-related funds, real property, or personal property.

25. *Milestone*—A principal event in the performance of the Work that the Contract requires Contractor to achieve by an intermediate completion date or by a time prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work.
26. *Notice of Award*—The written notice by Owner to a Bidder of Owner's acceptance of the Bid.
27. *Notice to Proceed*—A written notice by Owner to Contractor fixing the date on which the Contract Times will commence to run and on which Contractor shall start to perform the Work.
28. *Owner*—The individual or entity with which Contractor has contracted regarding the Work, and which has agreed to pay Contractor for the performance of the Work, pursuant to the terms of the Contract.
29. *Progress Schedule*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, describing the sequence and duration of the activities comprising the Contractor's plan to accomplish the Work within the Contract Times.
30. *Project*—The total undertaking to be accomplished for Owner by engineers, contractors, and others, including planning, study, design, construction, testing, commissioning, and start-up, and of which the Work to be performed under the Contract Documents is a part.
31. *Project Manual*—The written documents prepared for, or made available for, procuring and constructing the Work, including but not limited to the Bidding Documents or other construction procurement documents, geotechnical and existing conditions information, the Agreement, bond forms, General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, and Specifications. The contents of the Project Manual may be bound in one or more volumes.
32. *Resident Project Representative*—The authorized representative of Engineer assigned to assist Engineer at the Site. As used herein, the term Resident Project Representative or "RPR" includes any assistants or field staff of Resident Project Representative.
33. *Samples*—Physical examples of materials, equipment, or workmanship that are representative of some portion of the Work and that establish the standards by which such portion of the Work will be judged.
34. *Schedule of Submittals*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, of required submittals and the time requirements for Engineer's review of the submittals and the performance of related construction activities.
35. *Schedule of Values*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, allocating portions of the Contract Price to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.
36. *Shop Drawings*—All drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, and other data or information that are specifically prepared or assembled by or for Contractor and submitted by Contractor to illustrate some portion of the Work. Shop Drawings, whether approved or not, are not Drawings and are not Contract Documents.
37. *Site*—Lands or areas indicated in the Contract Documents as being furnished by Owner upon which the Work is to be performed, including rights-of-way and easements, and such other lands furnished by Owner which are designated for the use of Contractor.

38. *Specifications*—The part of the Contract that consists of written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards, and workmanship as applied to the Work, and certain administrative requirements and procedural matters applicable to the Work.
39. *Subcontractor*—An individual or entity having a direct contract with Contractor or with any other Subcontractor for the performance of a part of the Work.
40. *Substantial Completion*—The time at which the Work (or a specified part thereof) has progressed to the point where, in the opinion of Engineer, the Work (or a specified part thereof) is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, so that the Work (or a specified part thereof) can be utilized for the purposes for which it is intended. The terms “substantially complete” and “substantially completed” as applied to all or part of the Work refer to Substantial Completion thereof.
41. *Successful Bidder*—The Bidder whose Bid the Owner accepts, and to which the Owner makes an award of contract, subject to stated conditions.
42. *Supplementary Conditions*—The part of the Contract that amends or supplements these General Conditions.
43. *Supplier*—A manufacturer, fabricator, supplier, distributor, materialman, or vendor having a direct contract with Contractor or with any Subcontractor to furnish materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work by Contractor or a Subcontractor.
44. *Technical Data*—Those items expressly identified as Technical Data in the Supplementary Conditions, with respect to either (a) subsurface conditions at the Site, or physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site (except Underground Facilities) or (b) Hazardous Environmental Conditions at the Site. If no such express identifications of Technical Data have been made with respect to conditions at the Site, then the data contained in boring logs, recorded measurements of subsurface water levels, laboratory test results, and other factual, objective information regarding conditions at the Site that are set forth in any geotechnical or environmental report prepared for the Project and made available to Contractor are hereby defined as Technical Data with respect to conditions at the Site under Paragraphs 5.03, 5.04, and 5.06.
45. *Underground Facilities*—All underground pipelines, conduits, ducts, cables, wires, manholes, vaults, tanks, tunnels, or other such facilities or attachments, and any encasements containing such facilities, including but not limited to those that convey electricity, gases, steam, liquid petroleum products, telephone or other communications, fiber optic transmissions, cable television, water, wastewater, storm water, other liquids or chemicals, or traffic or other control systems.
46. *Unit Price Work*—Work to be paid for on the basis of unit prices.
47. *Work*—The entire construction or the various separately identifiable parts thereof required to be provided under the Contract Documents. Work includes and is the result of performing or providing all labor, services, and documentation necessary to produce such construction; furnishing, installing, and incorporating all materials and equipment into such construction; and may include related services such as testing, start-up, and commissioning, all as required by the Contract Documents.
48. *Work Change Directive*—A written directive to Contractor issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract, signed by Owner and recommended by Engineer, ordering an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work.

1.02 Terminology

- A. The words and terms discussed in the following paragraphs are not defined but, when used in the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents, have the indicated meaning.
- B. *Intent of Certain Terms or Adjectives:*
1. The Contract Documents include the terms “as allowed,” “as approved,” “as ordered,” “as directed” or terms of like effect or import to authorize an exercise of professional judgment by Engineer. In addition, the adjectives “reasonable,” “suitable,” “acceptable,” “proper,” “satisfactory,” or adjectives of like effect or import are used to describe an action or determination of Engineer as to the Work. It is intended that such exercise of professional judgment, action, or determination will be solely to evaluate, in general, the Work for compliance with the information in the Contract Documents and with the design concept of the Project as a functioning whole as shown or indicated in the Contract Documents (unless there is a specific statement indicating otherwise). The use of any such term or adjective is not intended to and shall not be effective to assign to Engineer any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work, or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility contrary to the provisions of Article 10 or any other provision of the Contract Documents.
- C. *Day:*
1. The word “day” means a calendar day of 24 hours measured from midnight to the next midnight.
- D. *Defective:*
1. The word “defective,” when modifying the word “Work,” refers to Work that is unsatisfactory, faulty, or deficient in that it:
 - a. does not conform to the Contract Documents; or
 - b. does not meet the requirements of any applicable inspection, reference standard, test, or approval referred to in the Contract Documents; or
 - c. has been damaged prior to Engineer’s recommendation of final payment (unless responsibility for the protection thereof has been assumed by Owner at Substantial Completion in accordance with Paragraph 15.03 or 15.04).
- E. *Furnish, Install, Perform, Provide:*
1. The word “furnish,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to supply and deliver said services, materials, or equipment to the Site (or some other specified location) ready for use or installation and in usable or operable condition.
 2. The word “install,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to put into use or place in final position said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.
 3. The words “perform” or “provide,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to furnish and install said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.
 4. If the Contract Documents establish an obligation of Contractor with respect to specific services, materials, or equipment, but do not expressly use any of the four words

“furnish,” “install,” “perform,” or “provide,” then Contractor shall furnish and install said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.

- F. Unless stated otherwise in the Contract Documents, words or phrases that have a well-known technical or construction industry or trade meaning are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meaning.

ARTICLE 2 – PRELIMINARY MATTERS

2.01 *Delivery of Bonds and Evidence of Insurance*

- A. *Bonds*: When Contractor delivers the executed counterparts of the Agreement to Owner, Contractor shall also deliver to Owner such bonds as Contractor may be required to furnish.
- B. *Evidence of Contractor’s Insurance*: When Contractor delivers the executed counterparts of the Agreement to Owner, Contractor shall also deliver to Owner, with copies to each named insured and additional insured (as identified in the Supplementary Conditions or elsewhere in the Contract), the certificates and other evidence of insurance required to be provided by Contractor in accordance with Article 6.
- C. *Evidence of Owner’s Insurance*: After receipt of the executed counterparts of the Agreement and all required bonds and insurance documentation, Owner shall promptly deliver to Contractor, with copies to each named insured and additional insured (as identified in the Supplementary Conditions or otherwise), the certificates and other evidence of insurance required to be provided by Owner under Article 6.

2.02 *Copies of Documents*

- A. Owner shall furnish to Contractor four printed copies of the Contract (including one fully executed counterpart of the Agreement), and one copy in electronic portable document format (PDF). Additional printed copies will be furnished upon request at the cost of reproduction.
- B. Owner shall maintain and safeguard at least one original printed record version of the Contract, including Drawings and Specifications signed and sealed by Engineer and other design professionals. Owner shall make such original printed record version of the Contract available to Contractor for review. Owner may delegate the responsibilities under this provision to Engineer.

2.03 *Before Starting Construction*

- A. *Preliminary Schedules*: Within 10 days after the Effective Date of the Contract (or as otherwise specifically required by the Contract Documents), Contractor shall submit to Engineer for timely review:
 - 1. a preliminary Progress Schedule indicating the times (numbers of days or dates) for starting and completing the various stages of the Work, including any Milestones specified in the Contract;
 - 2. a preliminary Schedule of Submittals; and
 - 3. a preliminary Schedule of Values for all of the Work which includes quantities and prices of items which when added together equal the Contract Price and subdivides the Work into component parts in sufficient detail to serve as the basis for progress payments during performance of the Work. Such prices will include an appropriate amount of overhead and profit applicable to each item of Work.

2.04 *Preconstruction Conference; Designation of Authorized Representatives*

- A. Before any Work at the Site is started, a conference attended by Owner, Contractor, Engineer, and others as appropriate will be held to establish a working understanding among the parties as to the Work and to discuss the schedules referred to in Paragraph 2.03.A, procedures for handling Shop Drawings, Samples, and other submittals, processing Applications for Payment, electronic or digital transmittals, and maintaining required records.
- B. At this conference Owner and Contractor each shall designate, in writing, a specific individual to act as its authorized representative with respect to the services and responsibilities under the Contract. Such individuals shall have the authority to transmit and receive information, render decisions relative to the Contract, and otherwise act on behalf of each respective party.

2.05 *Initial Acceptance of Schedules*

- A. At least 10 days before submission of the first Application for Payment a conference, attended by Contractor, Engineer, and others as appropriate, will be held to review for acceptability to Engineer as provided below the schedules submitted in accordance with Paragraph 2.03.A. Contractor shall have an additional 10 days to make corrections and adjustments and to complete and resubmit the schedules. No progress payment shall be made to Contractor until acceptable schedules are submitted to Engineer.
 - 1. The Progress Schedule will be acceptable to Engineer if it provides an orderly progression of the Work to completion within the Contract Times. Such acceptance will not impose on Engineer responsibility for the Progress Schedule, for sequencing, scheduling, or progress of the Work, nor interfere with or relieve Contractor from Contractor's full responsibility therefor.
 - 2. Contractor's Schedule of Submittals will be acceptable to Engineer if it provides a workable arrangement for reviewing and processing the required submittals.
 - 3. Contractor's Schedule of Values will be acceptable to Engineer as to form and substance if it provides a reasonable allocation of the Contract Price to the component parts of the Work.

2.06 *Electronic Transmittals*

- A. Except as otherwise stated elsewhere in the Contract, the Owner, Engineer, and Contractor may transmit, and shall accept, Project-related correspondence, text, data, documents, drawings, information, and graphics, including but not limited to Shop Drawings and other submittals, in electronic media or digital format, either directly, or through access to a secure Project website.
- B. If the Contract does not establish protocols for electronic or digital transmittals, then Owner, Engineer, and Contractor shall jointly develop such protocols.
- C. When transmitting items in electronic media or digital format, the transmitting party makes no representations as to long term compatibility, usability, or readability of the items resulting from the recipient's use of software application packages, operating systems, or computer hardware differing from those used in the drafting or transmittal of the items, or from those established in applicable transmittal protocols.

ARTICLE 3 – DOCUMENTS: INTENT, REQUIREMENTS, REUSE

3.01 *Intent*

- A. The Contract Documents are complementary; what is required by one is as binding as if required by all.
- B. It is the intent of the Contract Documents to describe a functionally complete project (or part thereof) to be constructed in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- C. Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, if there is a discrepancy between the electronic or digital versions of the Contract Documents (including any printed copies derived from such electronic or digital versions) and the printed record version, the printed record version shall govern.
- D. The Contract supersedes prior negotiations, representations, and agreements, whether written or oral.
- E. Engineer will issue clarifications and interpretations of the Contract Documents as provided herein.

3.02 *Reference Standards*

- A. Standards Specifications, Codes, Laws and Regulations
 - 1. Reference in the Contract Documents to standard specifications, manuals, reference standards, or codes of any technical society, organization, or association, or to Laws or Regulations, whether such reference be specific or by implication, shall mean the standard specification, manual, reference standard, code, or Laws or Regulations in effect at the time of opening of Bids (or on the Effective Date of the Contract if there were no Bids), except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents.
 - 2. No provision of any such standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, or any instruction of a Supplier, shall be effective to change the duties or responsibilities of Owner, Contractor, or Engineer, or any of their subcontractors, consultants, agents, or employees, from those set forth in the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer. No such provision or instruction shall be effective to assign to Owner, Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility inconsistent with the provisions of the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer.

3.03 *Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies*

- A. *Reporting Discrepancies:*
 - 1. *Contractor's Verification of Figures and Field Measurements:* Before undertaking each part of the Work, Contractor shall carefully study the Contract Documents, and check and verify pertinent figures and dimensions therein, particularly with respect to applicable field measurements. Contractor shall promptly report in writing to Engineer any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy that Contractor discovers, or has actual knowledge of, and shall not proceed with any Work affected thereby until the conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy is resolved, by a clarification or interpretation by Engineer, or by an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents issued pursuant to Paragraph 11.01.

2. *Contractor's Review of Contract Documents:* If, before or during the performance of the Work, Contractor discovers any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy within the Contract Documents, or between the Contract Documents and (a) any applicable Law or Regulation, (b) actual field conditions, (c) any standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, or (d) any instruction of any Supplier, then Contractor shall promptly report it to Engineer in writing. Contractor shall not proceed with the Work affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15) until the conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy is resolved, by a clarification or interpretation by Engineer, or by an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents issued pursuant to Paragraph 11.01.
 3. Contractor shall not be liable to Owner or Engineer for failure to report any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy in the Contract Documents unless Contractor had actual knowledge thereof.
- B. *Resolving Discrepancies:*
1. Except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents, the provisions of the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer shall take precedence in resolving any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy between such provisions of the Contract Documents and:
 - a. the provisions of any standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, or the instruction of any Supplier (whether or not specifically incorporated by reference as a Contract Document); or
 - b. the provisions of any Laws or Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work (unless such an interpretation of the provisions of the Contract Documents would result in violation of such Law or Regulation).

3.04 *Requirements of the Contract Documents*

- A. During the performance of the Work and until final payment, Contractor and Owner shall submit to the Engineer all matters in question concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents (sometimes referred to as requests for information or interpretation—RFIs), or relating to the acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents, as soon as possible after such matters arise. Engineer will be the initial interpreter of the requirements of the Contract Documents, and judge of the acceptability of the Work thereunder.
- B. Engineer will, with reasonable promptness, render a written clarification, interpretation, or decision on the issue submitted, or initiate an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents. Engineer's written clarification, interpretation, or decision will be final and binding on Contractor, unless it appeals by submitting a Change Proposal, and on Owner, unless it appeals by filing a Claim.
- C. If a submitted matter in question concerns terms and conditions of the Contract Documents that do not involve (1) the performance or acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents, (2) the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or (3) other engineering or technical matters, then Engineer will promptly give written notice to Owner and Contractor that Engineer is unable to provide a decision or interpretation. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on resolution of such a matter in question, either party may pursue resolution as provided in Article 12.

3.05 *Reuse of Documents*

- A. Contractor and its Subcontractors and Suppliers shall not:
 - 1. have or acquire any title to or ownership rights in any of the Drawings, Specifications, or other documents (or copies of any thereof) prepared by or bearing the seal of Engineer or its consultants, including electronic media editions, or reuse any such Drawings, Specifications, other documents, or copies thereof on extensions of the Project or any other project without written consent of Owner and Engineer and specific written verification or adaptation by Engineer; or
 - 2. have or acquire any title or ownership rights in any other Contract Documents, reuse any such Contract Documents for any purpose without Owner's express written consent, or violate any copyrights pertaining to such Contract Documents.
- B. The prohibitions of this Paragraph 3.05 will survive final payment, or termination of the Contract. Nothing herein shall preclude Contractor from retaining copies of the Contract Documents for record purposes.

ARTICLE 4 – COMMENCEMENT AND PROGRESS OF THE WORK

4.01 *Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed*

- A. The Contract Times will commence to run on the thirtieth day after the Effective Date of the Contract or, if a Notice to Proceed is given, on the day indicated in the Notice to Proceed. A Notice to Proceed may be given at any time within 30 days after the Effective Date of the Contract. In no event will the Contract Times commence to run later than the sixtieth day after the day of Bid opening or the thirtieth day after the Effective Date of the Contract, whichever date is earlier.

4.02 *Starting the Work*

- A. Contractor shall start to perform the Work on the date when the Contract Times commence to run. No Work shall be done at the Site prior to such date.

4.03 *Reference Points*

- A. Owner shall provide engineering surveys to establish reference points for construction which in Engineer's judgment are necessary to enable Contractor to proceed with the Work. Contractor shall be responsible for laying out the Work, shall protect and preserve the established reference points and property monuments, and shall make no changes or relocations without the prior written approval of Owner. Contractor shall report to Engineer whenever any reference point or property monument is lost or destroyed or requires relocation because of necessary changes in grades or locations, and shall be responsible for the accurate replacement or relocation of such reference points or property monuments by professionally qualified personnel.

4.04 *Progress Schedule*

- A. Contractor shall adhere to the Progress Schedule established in accordance with Paragraph 2.05 as it may be adjusted from time to time as provided below.
 - 1. Contractor shall submit to Engineer for acceptance (to the extent indicated in Paragraph 2.05) proposed adjustments in the Progress Schedule that will not result in changing the Contract Times.

2. Proposed adjustments in the Progress Schedule that will change the Contract Times shall be submitted in accordance with the requirements of Article 11.
- B. Contractor shall carry on the Work and adhere to the Progress Schedule during all disputes or disagreements with Owner. No Work shall be delayed or postponed pending resolution of any disputes or disagreements, or during any appeal process, except as permitted by Paragraph 16.04, or as Owner and Contractor may otherwise agree in writing.

4.05 *Delays in Contractor's Progress*

- A. If Owner, Engineer, or anyone for whom Owner is responsible, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the performance or progress of the Work, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Times and Contract Price. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times.
- B. Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times for delay, disruption, or interference caused by or within the control of Contractor. Delay, disruption, and interference attributable to and within the control of a Subcontractor or Supplier shall be deemed to be within the control of Contractor.
- C. If Contractor's performance or progress is delayed, disrupted, or interfered with by unanticipated causes not the fault of and beyond the control of Owner, Contractor, and those for which they are responsible, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Times. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times. Such an adjustment shall be Contractor's sole and exclusive remedy for the delays, disruption, and interference described in this paragraph. Causes of delay, disruption, or interference that may give rise to an adjustment in Contract Times under this paragraph include but are not limited to the following:
 1. severe and unavoidable natural catastrophes such as fires, floods, epidemics, and earthquakes;
 2. abnormal weather conditions;
 3. acts or failures to act of utility owners (other than those performing other work at or adjacent to the Site by arrangement with the Owner, as contemplated in Article 8); and
 4. acts of war or terrorism.
- D. Delays, disruption, and interference to the performance or progress of the Work resulting from the existence of a differing subsurface or physical condition, an Underground Facility that was not shown or indicated by the Contract Documents, or not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy, and those resulting from Hazardous Environmental Conditions, are governed by Article 5.
- E. Paragraph 8.03 governs delays, disruption, and interference to the performance or progress of the Work resulting from the performance of certain other work at or adjacent to the Site.
- F. Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times for any delay, disruption, or interference if such delay is concurrent with a delay, disruption, or interference caused by or within the control of Contractor.
- G. Contractor must submit any Change Proposal seeking an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times under this paragraph within 30 days of the commencement of the delaying, disrupting, or interfering event.

ARTICLE 5 – AVAILABILITY OF LANDS; SUBSURFACE AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONS; HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

5.01 *Availability of Lands*

- A. Owner shall furnish the Site. Owner shall notify Contractor of any encumbrances or restrictions not of general application but specifically related to use of the Site with which Contractor must comply in performing the Work.
- B. Upon reasonable written request, Owner shall furnish Contractor with a current statement of record legal title and legal description of the lands upon which permanent improvements are to be made and Owner's interest therein as necessary for giving notice of or filing a mechanic's or construction lien against such lands in accordance with applicable Laws and Regulations.
- C. Contractor shall provide for all additional lands and access thereto that may be required for temporary construction facilities or storage of materials and equipment.

5.02 *Use of Site and Other Areas*

- A. *Limitation on Use of Site and Other Areas:*
 - 1. Contractor shall confine construction equipment, temporary construction facilities, the storage of materials and equipment, and the operations of workers to the Site, adjacent areas that Contractor has arranged to use through construction easements or otherwise, and other adjacent areas permitted by Laws and Regulations, and shall not unreasonably encumber the Site and such other adjacent areas with construction equipment or other materials or equipment. Contractor shall assume full responsibility for (a) damage to the Site; (b) damage to any such other adjacent areas used for Contractor's operations; (c) damage to any other adjacent land or areas; and (d) for injuries and losses sustained by the owners or occupants of any such land or areas; provided that such damage or injuries result from the performance of the Work or from other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible.
 - 2. If a damage or injury claim is made by the owner or occupant of any such land or area because of the performance of the Work, or because of other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible, Contractor shall (a) take immediate corrective or remedial action as required by Paragraph 7.12, or otherwise; (b) promptly attempt to settle the claim as to all parties through negotiations with such owner or occupant, or otherwise resolve the claim by arbitration or other dispute resolution proceeding, or at law; and (c) to the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against any such claim, and against all costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any claim or action, legal or equitable, brought by any such owner or occupant against Owner, Engineer, or any other party indemnified hereunder to the extent caused directly or indirectly, in whole or in part by, or based upon, Contractor's performance of the Work, or because of other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible.
- B. *Removal of Debris During Performance of the Work:* During the progress of the Work the Contractor shall keep the Site and other adjacent areas free from accumulations of waste

materials, rubbish, and other debris. Removal and disposal of such waste materials, rubbish, and other debris shall conform to applicable Laws and Regulations.

- C. *Cleaning*: Prior to Substantial Completion of the Work Contractor shall clean the Site and the Work and make it ready for utilization by Owner. At the completion of the Work Contractor shall remove from the Site and adjacent areas all tools, appliances, construction equipment and machinery, and surplus materials and shall restore to original condition all property not designated for alteration by the Contract Documents.
- D. *Loading of Structures*: Contractor shall not load nor permit any part of any structure to be loaded in any manner that will endanger the structure, nor shall Contractor subject any part of the Work or adjacent structures or land to stresses or pressures that will endanger them.

5.03 *Subsurface and Physical Conditions*

- A. *Reports and Drawings*: The Supplementary Conditions identify:
 - 1. those reports known to Owner of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site;
 - 2. those drawings known to Owner of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site (except Underground Facilities); and
 - 3. Technical Data contained in such reports and drawings.
- B. *Reliance by Contractor on Technical Data Authorized*: Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data expressly identified in the Supplementary Conditions with respect to such reports and drawings, but such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. If no such express identification has been made, then Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data (as defined in Article 1) contained in any geotechnical or environmental report prepared for the Project and made available to Contractor. Except for such reliance on Technical Data, Contractor may not rely upon or make any claim against Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, with respect to:
 - 1. the completeness of such reports and drawings for Contractor's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto; or
 - 2. other data, interpretations, opinions, and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings; or
 - 3. any Contractor interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any Technical Data or any such other data, interpretations, opinions, or information.

5.04 *Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions*

- A. *Notice by Contractor*: If Contractor believes that any subsurface or physical condition that is uncovered or revealed at the Site either:
 - 1. is of such a nature as to establish that any Technical Data on which Contractor is entitled to rely as provided in Paragraph 5.03 is materially inaccurate; or
 - 2. is of such a nature as to require a change in the Drawings or Specifications; or
 - 3. differs materially from that shown or indicated in the Contract Documents; or

4. is of an unusual nature, and differs materially from conditions ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in work of the character provided for in the Contract Documents;

then Contractor shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing the subsurface or physical conditions or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15), notify Owner and Engineer in writing about such condition. Contractor shall not further disturb such condition or perform any Work in connection therewith (except with respect to an emergency) until receipt of a written statement permitting Contractor to do so.

- B. *Engineer's Review:* After receipt of written notice as required by the preceding paragraph, Engineer will promptly review the subsurface or physical condition in question; determine the necessity of Owner's obtaining additional exploration or tests with respect to the condition; conclude whether the condition falls within any one or more of the differing site condition categories in Paragraph 5.04.A above; obtain any pertinent cost or schedule information from Contractor; prepare recommendations to Owner regarding the Contractor's resumption of Work in connection with the subsurface or physical condition in question and the need for any change in the Drawings or Specifications; and advise Owner in writing of Engineer's findings, conclusions, and recommendations.
- C. *Owner's Statement to Contractor Regarding Site Condition:* After receipt of Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, Owner shall issue a written statement to Contractor (with a copy to Engineer) regarding the subsurface or physical condition in question, addressing the resumption of Work in connection with such condition, indicating whether any change in the Drawings or Specifications will be made, and adopting or rejecting Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, in whole or in part.
- D. *Possible Price and Times Adjustments:*
 1. Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, to the extent that the existence of a differing subsurface or physical condition, or any related delay, disruption, or interference, causes an increase or decrease in Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of the Work; subject, however, to the following:
 - a. such condition must fall within any one or more of the categories described in Paragraph 5.04.A;
 - b. with respect to Work that is paid for on a unit price basis, any adjustment in Contract Price will be subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03; and,
 - c. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times.
 2. Contractor shall not be entitled to any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times with respect to a subsurface or physical condition if:
 - a. Contractor knew of the existence of such condition at the time Contractor made a commitment to Owner with respect to Contract Price and Contract Times by the submission of a Bid or becoming bound under a negotiated contract, or otherwise; or
 - b. the existence of such condition reasonably could have been discovered or revealed as a result of any examination, investigation, exploration, test, or study of the Site

and contiguous areas expressly required by the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents to be conducted by or for Contractor prior to Contractor's making such commitment; or

- c. Contractor failed to give the written notice as required by Paragraph 5.04.A.
- 3. If Owner and Contractor agree regarding Contractor's entitlement to and the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, then any such adjustment shall be set forth in a Change Order.
- 4. Contractor may submit a Change Proposal regarding its entitlement to or the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, no later than 30 days after Owner's issuance of the Owner's written statement to Contractor regarding the subsurface or physical condition in question.

5.05 *Underground Facilities*

- A. *Contractor's Responsibilities:* The information and data shown or indicated in the Contract Documents with respect to existing Underground Facilities at or adjacent to the Site is based on information and data furnished to Owner or Engineer by the owners of such Underground Facilities, including Owner, or by others. Unless it is otherwise expressly provided in the Supplementary Conditions:
 - 1. Owner and Engineer do not warrant or guarantee the accuracy or completeness of any such information or data provided by others; and
 - 2. the cost of all of the following will be included in the Contract Price, and Contractor shall have full responsibility for:
 - a. reviewing and checking all information and data regarding existing Underground Facilities at the Site;
 - b. locating all Underground Facilities shown or indicated in the Contract Documents as being at the Site;
 - c. coordination of the Work with the owners (including Owner) of such Underground Facilities, during construction; and
 - d. the safety and protection of all existing Underground Facilities at the Site, and repairing any damage thereto resulting from the Work.
- B. *Notice by Contractor:* If Contractor believes that an Underground Facility that is uncovered or revealed at the Site was not shown or indicated in the Contract Documents, or was not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy, then Contractor shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing conditions affected thereby or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15), identify the owner of such Underground Facility and give written notice to that owner and to Owner and Engineer.
- C. *Engineer's Review:* Engineer will promptly review the Underground Facility and conclude whether such Underground Facility was not shown or indicated in the Contract Documents, or was not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy; obtain any pertinent cost or schedule information from Contractor; prepare recommendations to Owner regarding the Contractor's resumption of Work in connection with the Underground Facility in question; determine the extent, if any, to which a change is required in the Drawings or Specifications to reflect and document the consequences of the existence or location of the Underground Facility; and advise Owner in writing of Engineer's findings, conclusions, and

recommendations. During such time, Contractor shall be responsible for the safety and protection of such Underground Facility.

- D. *Owner's Statement to Contractor Regarding Underground Facility:* After receipt of Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, Owner shall issue a written statement to Contractor (with a copy to Engineer) regarding the Underground Facility in question, addressing the resumption of Work in connection with such Underground Facility, indicating whether any change in the Drawings or Specifications will be made, and adopting or rejecting Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations in whole or in part.
- E. *Possible Price and Times Adjustments:*
 - 1. Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, to the extent that any existing Underground Facility at the Site that was not shown or indicated in the Contract Documents, or was not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy, or any related delay, disruption, or interference, causes an increase or decrease in Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of the Work; subject, however, to the following:
 - a. Contractor did not know of and could not reasonably have been expected to be aware of or to have anticipated the existence or actual location of the Underground Facility in question;
 - b. With respect to Work that is paid for on a unit price basis, any adjustment in Contract Price will be subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03;
 - c. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times; and
 - d. Contractor gave the notice required in Paragraph 5.05.B.
 - 2. If Owner and Contractor agree regarding Contractor's entitlement to and the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, then any such adjustment shall be set forth in a Change Order.
 - 3. Contractor may submit a Change Proposal regarding its entitlement to or the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, no later than 30 days after Owner's issuance of the Owner's written statement to Contractor regarding the Underground Facility in question.

5.06 *Hazardous Environmental Conditions at Site*

- A. *Reports and Drawings:* The Supplementary Conditions identify:
 - 1. those reports and drawings known to Owner relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions that have been identified at or adjacent to the Site; and
 - 2. Technical Data contained in such reports and drawings.
- B. *Reliance by Contractor on Technical Data Authorized:* Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data expressly identified in the Supplementary Conditions with respect to such reports and drawings, but such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. If no such express identification has been made, then Contractor may rely on the accuracy of the Technical Data (as defined in Article 1) contained in any geotechnical or environmental report prepared for the Project and made available to Contractor. Except for such reliance on Technical Data, Contractor may not rely upon or make any claim against Owner or Engineer,

or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors with respect to:

1. the completeness of such reports and drawings for Contractor's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor and safety precautions and programs incident thereto; or
 2. other data, interpretations, opinions and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings; or
 3. any Contractor interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any Technical Data or any such other data, interpretations, opinions or information.
- C. Contractor shall not be responsible for removing or remediating any Hazardous Environmental Condition encountered, uncovered, or revealed at the Site unless such removal or remediation is expressly identified in the Contract Documents to be within the scope of the Work.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for controlling, containing, and duly removing all Constituents of Concern brought to the Site by Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or anyone else for whom Contractor is responsible, and for any associated costs; and for the costs of removing and remediating any Hazardous Environmental Condition created by the presence of any such Constituents of Concern.
- E. If Contractor encounters, uncovers, or reveals a Hazardous Environmental Condition whose removal or remediation is not expressly identified in the Contract Documents as being within the scope of the Work, or if Contractor or anyone for whom Contractor is responsible creates a Hazardous Environmental Condition, then Contractor shall immediately: (1) secure or otherwise isolate such condition; (2) stop all Work in connection with such condition and in any area affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15); and (3) notify Owner and Engineer (and promptly thereafter confirm such notice in writing). Owner shall promptly consult with Engineer concerning the necessity for Owner to retain a qualified expert to evaluate such condition or take corrective action, if any. Promptly after consulting with Engineer, Owner shall take such actions as are necessary to permit Owner to timely obtain required permits and provide Contractor the written notice required by Paragraph 5.06.F. If Contractor or anyone for whom Contractor is responsible created the Hazardous Environmental Condition in question, then Owner may remove and remediate the Hazardous Environmental Condition, and impose a set-off against payments to account for the associated costs.
- F. Contractor shall not resume Work in connection with such Hazardous Environmental Condition or in any affected area until after Owner has obtained any required permits related thereto, and delivered written notice to Contractor either (1) specifying that such condition and any affected area is or has been rendered safe for the resumption of Work, or (2) specifying any special conditions under which such Work may be resumed safely.
- G. If Owner and Contractor cannot agree as to entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, as a result of such Work stoppage or such special conditions under which Work is agreed to be resumed by Contractor, then within 30 days of Owner's written notice regarding the resumption of Work, Contractor may submit a Change Proposal, or Owner may impose a set-off.
- H. If after receipt of such written notice Contractor does not agree to resume such Work based on a reasonable belief it is unsafe, or does not agree to resume such Work under such special

conditions, then Owner may order the portion of the Work that is in the area affected by such condition to be deleted from the Work, following the contractual change procedures in Article 11. Owner may have such deleted portion of the Work performed by Owner's own forces or others in accordance with Article 8.

- I. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to a Hazardous Environmental Condition, provided that such Hazardous Environmental Condition (1) was not shown or indicated in the Drawings, Specifications, or other Contract Documents, identified as Technical Data entitled to limited reliance pursuant to Paragraph 5.06.B, or identified in the Contract Documents to be included within the scope of the Work, and (2) was not created by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible. Nothing in this Paragraph 5.06.I shall obligate Owner to indemnify any individual or entity from and against the consequences of that individual's or entity's own negligence.
- J. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to the failure to control, contain, or remove a Constituent of Concern brought to the Site by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible, or to a Hazardous Environmental Condition created by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible. Nothing in this Paragraph 5.06.J shall obligate Contractor to indemnify any individual or entity from and against the consequences of that individual's or entity's own negligence.
- K. The provisions of Paragraphs 5.03, 5.04, and 5.05 do not apply to the presence of Constituents of Concern or to a Hazardous Environmental Condition uncovered or revealed at the Site.

ARTICLE 6 – BONDS AND INSURANCE

6.01 *Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds*

- A. Contractor shall furnish a performance bond and a payment bond, each in an amount at least equal to the Contract Price, as security for the faithful performance and payment of all of Contractor's obligations under the Contract. These bonds shall remain in effect until one year after the date when final payment becomes due or until completion of the correction period specified in Paragraph 15.08, whichever is later, except as provided otherwise by Laws or Regulations, the Supplementary Conditions, or other specific provisions of the Contract. Contractor shall also furnish such other bonds as are required by the Supplementary Conditions or other specific provisions of the Contract.
- B. All bonds shall be in the form prescribed by the Contract except as provided otherwise by Laws or Regulations, and shall be executed by such sureties as are named in "Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies" as published in Circular 570 (as amended and supplemented) by the Financial Management Service, Surety Bond Branch, U.S. Department of the Treasury. A bond

signed by an agent or attorney-in-fact must be accompanied by a certified copy of that individual's authority to bind the surety. The evidence of authority shall show that it is effective on the date the agent or attorney-in-fact signed the accompanying bond.

- C. Contractor shall obtain the required bonds from surety companies that are duly licensed or authorized in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located to issue bonds in the required amounts.
- D. If the surety on a bond furnished by Contractor is declared bankrupt or becomes insolvent, or its right to do business is terminated in any state or jurisdiction where any part of the Project is located, or the surety ceases to meet the requirements above, then Contractor shall promptly notify Owner and Engineer and shall, within 20 days after the event giving rise to such notification, provide another bond and surety, both of which shall comply with the bond and surety requirements above.
- E. If Contractor has failed to obtain a required bond, Owner may exclude the Contractor from the Site and exercise Owner's termination rights under Article 16.
- F. Upon request, Owner shall provide a copy of the payment bond to any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other person or entity claiming to have furnished labor or materials used in the performance of the Work.

6.02 *Insurance—General Provisions*

- A. Owner and Contractor shall obtain and maintain insurance as required in this Article and in the Supplementary Conditions.
- B. All insurance required by the Contract to be purchased and maintained by Owner or Contractor shall be obtained from insurance companies that are duly licensed or authorized, in the state or jurisdiction in which the Project is located, to issue insurance policies for the required limits and coverages. Unless a different standard is indicated in the Supplementary Conditions, all companies that provide insurance policies required under this Contract shall have an A.M. Best rating of A-VII or better.
- C. Contractor shall deliver to Owner, with copies to each named insured and additional insured (as identified in this Article, in the Supplementary Conditions, or elsewhere in the Contract), certificates of insurance establishing that Contractor has obtained and is maintaining the policies, coverages, and endorsements required by the Contract. Upon request by Owner or any other insured, Contractor shall also furnish other evidence of such required insurance, including but not limited to copies of policies and endorsements, and documentation of applicable self-insured retentions and deductibles. Contractor may block out (redact) any confidential premium or pricing information contained in any policy or endorsement furnished under this provision.
- D. Owner shall deliver to Contractor, with copies to each named insured and additional insured (as identified in this Article, the Supplementary Conditions, or elsewhere in the Contract), certificates of insurance establishing that Owner has obtained and is maintaining the policies, coverages, and endorsements required of Owner by the Contract (if any). Upon request by Contractor or any other insured, Owner shall also provide other evidence of such required insurance (if any), including but not limited to copies of policies and endorsements, and documentation of applicable self-insured retentions and deductibles. Owner may block out (redact) any confidential premium or pricing information contained in any policy or endorsement furnished under this provision.
- E. Failure of Owner or Contractor to demand such certificates or other evidence of the other party's full compliance with these insurance requirements, or failure of Owner or Contractor

to identify a deficiency in compliance from the evidence provided, shall not be construed as a waiver of the other party's obligation to obtain and maintain such insurance.

- F. If either party does not purchase or maintain all of the insurance required of such party by the Contract, such party shall notify the other party in writing of such failure to purchase prior to the start of the Work, or of such failure to maintain prior to any change in the required coverage.
- G. If Contractor has failed to obtain and maintain required insurance, Owner may exclude the Contractor from the Site, impose an appropriate set-off against payment, and exercise Owner's termination rights under Article 16.
- H. Without prejudice to any other right or remedy, if a party has failed to obtain required insurance, the other party may elect to obtain equivalent insurance to protect such other party's interests at the expense of the party who was required to provide such coverage, and the Contract Price shall be adjusted accordingly.
- I. Owner does not represent that insurance coverage and limits established in this Contract necessarily will be adequate to protect Contractor or Contractor's interests.
- J. The insurance and insurance limits required herein shall not be deemed as a limitation on Contractor's liability under the indemnities granted to Owner and other individuals and entities in the Contract.

6.03 *Contractor's Insurance*

- A. *Workers' Compensation:* Contractor shall purchase and maintain workers' compensation and employer's liability insurance for:
 - 1. claims under workers' compensation, disability benefits, and other similar employee benefit acts.
 - 2. United States Longshoreman and Harbor Workers' Compensation Act and Jones Act coverage (if applicable).
 - 3. claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of Contractor's employees (by stop-gap endorsement in monopolist worker's compensation states).
 - 4. Foreign voluntary worker compensation (if applicable).
- B. *Commercial General Liability—Claims Covered:* Contractor shall purchase and maintain commercial general liability insurance, covering all operations by or on behalf of Contractor, on an occurrence basis, against:
 - 1. claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than Contractor's employees.
 - 2. claims for damages insured by reasonably available personal injury liability coverage.
 - 3. claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property wherever located, including loss of use resulting therefrom.
- C. *Commercial General Liability—Form and Content:* Contractor's commercial liability policy shall be written on a 1996 (or later) ISO commercial general liability form (occurrence form) and include the following coverages and endorsements:
 - 1. Products and completed operations coverage:
 - a. Such insurance shall be maintained for three years after final payment.

- b. Contractor shall furnish Owner and each other additional insured (as identified in the Supplementary Conditions or elsewhere in the Contract) evidence of continuation of such insurance at final payment and three years thereafter.
 - 2. Blanket contractual liability coverage, to the extent permitted by law, including but not limited to coverage of Contractor's contractual indemnity obligations in Paragraph 7.18.
 - 3. Broad form property damage coverage.
 - 4. Severability of interest.
 - 5. Underground, explosion, and collapse coverage.
 - 6. Personal injury coverage.
 - 7. Additional insured endorsements that include both ongoing operations and products and completed operations coverage through ISO Endorsements CG 20 10 10 01 and CG 20 37 10 01 (together); or CG 20 10 07 04 and CG 20 37 07 04 (together); or their equivalent.
 - 8. For design professional additional insureds, ISO Endorsement CG 20 32 07 04, "Additional Insured—Engineers, Architects or Surveyors Not Engaged by the Named Insured" or its equivalent.
- D. *Automobile liability*: Contractor shall purchase and maintain automobile liability insurance against claims for damages because of bodily injury or death of any person or property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance, or use of any motor vehicle. The automobile liability policy shall be written on an occurrence basis.
- E. *Umbrella or excess liability*: Contractor shall purchase and maintain umbrella or excess liability insurance written over the underlying employer's liability, commercial general liability, and automobile liability insurance described in the paragraphs above. Subject to industry-standard exclusions, the coverage afforded shall follow form as to each and every one of the underlying policies.
- F. *Contractor's pollution liability insurance*: Contractor shall purchase and maintain a policy covering third-party injury and property damage claims, including clean-up costs, as a result of pollution conditions arising from Contractor's operations and completed operations. This insurance shall be maintained for no less than three years after final completion.
- G. *Additional insureds*: The Contractor's commercial general liability, automobile liability, umbrella or excess, and pollution liability policies shall include and list as additional insureds Owner and Engineer, and any individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions; include coverage for the respective officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of all such additional insureds; and the insurance afforded to these additional insureds shall provide primary coverage for all claims covered thereby (including as applicable those arising from both ongoing and completed operations) on a non-contributory basis. Contractor shall obtain all necessary endorsements to support these requirements.
- H. *Contractor's professional liability insurance*: If Contractor will provide or furnish professional services under this Contract, through a delegation of professional design services or otherwise, then Contractor shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining applicable professional liability insurance. This insurance shall provide protection against claims arising out of performance of professional design or related services, and caused by a negligent error, omission, or act for which the insured party is legally liable. It shall be maintained throughout the duration of the Contract and for a minimum of two years after Substantial

Completion. If such professional design services are performed by a Subcontractor, and not by Contractor itself, then the requirements of this paragraph may be satisfied through the purchasing and maintenance of such insurance by such Subcontractor.

- I. *General provisions:* The policies of insurance required by this Paragraph 6.03 shall:
 - 1. include at least the specific coverages provided in this Article.
 - 2. be written for not less than the limits of liability provided in this Article and in the Supplementary Conditions, or required by Laws or Regulations, whichever is greater.
 - 3. contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be canceled, materially changed, or renewal refused until at least 10 days prior written notice has been given to Contractor. Within three days of receipt of any such written notice, Contractor shall provide a copy of the notice to Owner, Engineer, and each other insured under the policy.
 - 4. remain in effect at least until final payment (and longer if expressly required in this Article) and at all times thereafter when Contractor may be correcting, removing, or replacing defective Work as a warranty or correction obligation, or otherwise, or returning to the Site to conduct other tasks arising from the Contract Documents.
 - 5. be appropriate for the Work being performed and provide protection from claims that may arise out of or result from Contractor's performance of the Work and Contractor's other obligations under the Contract Documents, whether it is to be performed by Contractor, any Subcontractor or Supplier, or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable.
- J. The coverage requirements for specific policies of insurance must be met by such policies, and not by reference to excess or umbrella insurance provided in other policies.

6.04 *Owner's Liability Insurance*

- A. In addition to the insurance required to be provided by Contractor under Paragraph 6.03, Owner, at Owner's option, may purchase and maintain at Owner's expense Owner's own liability insurance as will protect Owner against claims which may arise from operations under the Contract Documents.
- B. Owner's liability policies, if any, operate separately and independently from policies required to be provided by Contractor, and Contractor cannot rely upon Owner's liability policies for any of Contractor's obligations to the Owner, Engineer, or third parties.

6.05 *Property Insurance*

- A. *Builder's Risk:* Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Contractor shall purchase and maintain builder's risk insurance upon the Work on a completed value basis, in the amount of the full insurable replacement cost thereof (subject to such deductible amounts as may be provided in the Supplementary Conditions or required by Laws and Regulations). This insurance shall:
 - 1. include the Owner and Contractor as named insureds, and all Subcontractors, and any individuals or entities required by the Supplementary Conditions to be insured under such builder's risk policy, as insureds or named insureds. For purposes of the remainder of this Paragraph 6.05, Paragraphs 6.06 and 6.07, and any corresponding Supplementary Conditions, the parties required to be insured shall collectively be referred to as "insureds."

2. be written on a builder's risk "all risk" policy form that shall at least include insurance for physical loss or damage to the Work, temporary buildings, falsework, and materials and equipment in transit, and shall insure against at least the following perils or causes of loss: fire; lightning; windstorm; riot; civil commotion; terrorism; vehicle impact; aircraft; smoke; theft; vandalism and malicious mischief; mechanical breakdown, boiler explosion, and artificially generated electric current; earthquake; volcanic activity, and other earth movement; flood; collapse; explosion; debris removal; demolition occasioned by enforcement of Laws and Regulations; water damage (other than that caused by flood); and such other perils or causes of loss as may be specifically required by the Supplementary Conditions. If insurance against mechanical breakdown, boiler explosion, and artificially generated electric current; earthquake; volcanic activity, and other earth movement; or flood, are not commercially available under builder's risk policies, by endorsement or otherwise, such insurance may be provided through other insurance policies acceptable to Owner and Contractor.
 3. cover, as insured property, at least the following: (a) the Work and all materials, supplies, machinery, apparatus, equipment, fixtures, and other property of a similar nature that are to be incorporated into or used in the preparation, fabrication, construction, erection, or completion of the Work, including Owner-furnished or assigned property; (b) spare parts inventory required within the scope of the Contract; and (c) temporary works which are not intended to form part of the permanent constructed Work but which are intended to provide working access to the Site, or to the Work under construction, or which are intended to provide temporary support for the Work under construction, including scaffolding, form work, fences, shoring, falsework, and temporary structures.
 4. cover expenses incurred in the repair or replacement of any insured property (including but not limited to fees and charges of engineers and architects).
 5. extend to cover damage or loss to insured property while in temporary storage at the Site or in a storage location outside the Site (but not including property stored at the premises of a manufacturer or Supplier).
 6. extend to cover damage or loss to insured property while in transit.
 7. allow for partial occupation or use of the Work by Owner, such that those portions of the Work that are not yet occupied or used by Owner shall remain covered by the builder's risk insurance.
 8. allow for the waiver of the insurer's subrogation rights, as set forth below.
 9. provide primary coverage for all losses and damages caused by the perils or causes of loss covered.
 10. not include a co-insurance clause.
 11. include an exception for ensuing losses from physical damage or loss with respect to any defective workmanship, design, or materials exclusions.
 12. include performance/hot testing and start-up.
 13. be maintained in effect, subject to the provisions herein regarding Substantial Completion and partial occupancy or use of the Work by Owner, until the Work is complete.
- B. *Notice of Cancellation or Change:* All the policies of insurance (and the certificates or other evidence thereof) required to be purchased and maintained in accordance with this

Paragraph 6.05 will contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be canceled or materially changed or renewal refused until at least 10 days prior written notice has been given to the purchasing policyholder. Within three days of receipt of any such written notice, the purchasing policyholder shall provide a copy of the notice to each other insured.

- C. *Deductibles*: The purchaser of any required builder's risk or property insurance shall pay for costs not covered because of the application of a policy deductible.
- D. *Partial Occupancy or Use by Owner*: If Owner will occupy or use a portion or portions of the Work prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work as provided in Paragraph 15.04, then Owner (directly, if it is the purchaser of the builder's risk policy, or through Contractor) will provide notice of such occupancy or use to the builder's risk insurer. The builder's risk insurance shall not be canceled or permitted to lapse on account of any such partial use or occupancy; rather, those portions of the Work that are occupied or used by Owner may come off the builder's risk policy, while those portions of the Work not yet occupied or used by Owner shall remain covered by the builder's risk insurance.
- E. *Additional Insurance*: If Contractor elects to obtain other special insurance to be included in or supplement the builder's risk or property insurance policies provided under this Paragraph 6.05, it may do so at Contractor's expense.
- F. *Insurance of Other Property*: If the express insurance provisions of the Contract do not require or address the insurance of a property item or interest, such as tools, construction equipment, or other personal property owned by Contractor, a Subcontractor, or an employee of Contractor or a Subcontractor, then the entity or individual owning such property item will be responsible for deciding whether to insure it, and if so in what amount.

6.06 *Waiver of Rights*

- A. All policies purchased in accordance with Paragraph 6.05, expressly including the builder's risk policy, shall contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any loss or damage the insurers will have no rights of recovery against any insureds thereunder, or against Engineer or its consultants, or their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors. Owner and Contractor waive all rights against each other and the respective officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of, or resulting from any of the perils or causes of loss covered by such policies and any other property insurance applicable to the Work; and, in addition, waive all such rights against Engineer, its consultants, all Subcontractors, all individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions as insureds, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, under such policies for losses and damages so caused. None of the above waivers shall extend to the rights that any party making such waiver may have to the proceeds of insurance held by Owner or Contractor as trustee or fiduciary, or otherwise payable under any policy so issued.
- B. Owner waives all rights against Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them, for:
 - 1. loss due to business interruption, loss of use, or other consequential loss extending beyond direct physical loss or damage to Owner's property or the Work caused by,

arising out of, or resulting from fire or other perils whether or not insured by Owner; and

2. loss or damage to the completed Project or part thereof caused by, arising out of, or resulting from fire or other insured peril or cause of loss covered by any property insurance maintained on the completed Project or part thereof by Owner during partial occupancy or use pursuant to Paragraph 15.04, after Substantial Completion pursuant to Paragraph 15.03, or after final payment pursuant to Paragraph 15.06.
- C. Any insurance policy maintained by Owner covering any loss, damage or consequential loss referred to in Paragraph 6.06.B shall contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any such loss, damage, or consequential loss, the insurers will have no rights of recovery against Contractor, Subcontractors, or Engineer, or the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors of each and any of them.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for assuring that the agreement under which a Subcontractor performs a portion of the Work contains provisions whereby the Subcontractor waives all rights against Owner, Contractor, all individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions as insureds, the Engineer and its consultants, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of, relating to, or resulting from any of the perils or causes of loss covered by builder's risk insurance and any other property insurance applicable to the Work.

6.07 *Receipt and Application of Property Insurance Proceeds*

- A. Any insured loss under the builder's risk and other policies of insurance required by Paragraph 6.05 will be adjusted and settled with the named insured that purchased the policy. Such named insured shall act as fiduciary for the other insureds, and give notice to such other insureds that adjustment and settlement of a claim is in progress. Any other insured may state its position regarding a claim for insured loss in writing within 15 days after notice of such claim.
- B. Proceeds for such insured losses may be made payable by the insurer either jointly to multiple insureds, or to the named insured that purchased the policy in its own right and as fiduciary for other insureds, subject to the requirements of any applicable mortgage clause. A named insured receiving insurance proceeds under the builder's risk and other policies of insurance required by Paragraph 6.05 shall distribute such proceeds in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach, or as otherwise required under the dispute resolution provisions of this Contract or applicable Laws and Regulations.
- C. If no other special agreement is reached, the damaged Work shall be repaired or replaced, the money so received applied on account thereof, and the Work and the cost thereof covered by Change Order, if needed.

ARTICLE 7 – CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

7.01 *Supervision and Superintendence*

- A. Contractor shall supervise, inspect, and direct the Work competently and efficiently, devoting such attention thereto and applying such skills and expertise as may be necessary to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. Contractor shall be solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction.

- B. At all times during the progress of the Work, Contractor shall assign a competent resident superintendent who shall not be replaced without written notice to Owner and Engineer except under extraordinary circumstances.

7.02 *Labor; Working Hours*

- A. Contractor shall provide competent, suitably qualified personnel to survey and lay out the Work and perform construction as required by the Contract Documents. Contractor shall at all times maintain good discipline and order at the Site.
- B. Except as otherwise required for the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, and except as otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, all Work at the Site shall be performed during regular working hours, Monday through Friday. Contractor will not perform Work on a Saturday, Sunday, or any legal holiday. Contractor may perform Work outside regular working hours or on Saturdays, Sundays, or legal holidays only with Owner's written consent, which will not be unreasonably withheld.

7.03 *Services, Materials, and Equipment*

- A. Unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall provide and assume full responsibility for all services, materials, equipment, labor, transportation, construction equipment and machinery, tools, appliances, fuel, power, light, heat, telephone, water, sanitary facilities, temporary facilities, and all other facilities and incidentals necessary for the performance, testing, start up, and completion of the Work, whether or not such items are specifically called for in the Contract Documents.
- B. All materials and equipment incorporated into the Work shall be of good quality and new, except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. All special warranties and guarantees required by the Specifications shall expressly run to the benefit of Owner. If required by Engineer, Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence (including reports of required tests) as to the source, kind, and quality of materials and equipment.
- C. All materials and equipment shall be stored, applied, installed, connected, erected, protected, used, cleaned, and conditioned in accordance with instructions of the applicable Supplier, except as otherwise may be provided in the Contract Documents.

7.04 *"Or Equals"*

- A. Whenever an item of material or equipment is specified or described in the Contract Documents by using the name of a proprietary item or the name of a particular Supplier, the Contract Price has been based upon Contractor furnishing such item as specified. The specification or description of such an item is intended to establish the type, function, appearance, and quality required. Unless the specification or description contains or is followed by words reading that no like, equivalent, or "or equal" item is permitted, Contractor may request that Engineer authorize the use of other items of material or equipment, or items from other proposed suppliers under the circumstances described below.
 - 1. If Engineer in its sole discretion determines that an item of material or equipment proposed by Contractor is functionally equal to that named and sufficiently similar so that no change in related Work will be required, Engineer shall deem it an "or equal" item. For the purposes of this paragraph, a proposed item of material or equipment will be considered functionally equal to an item so named if:

- a. in the exercise of reasonable judgment Engineer determines that:
 - 1) it is at least equal in materials of construction, quality, durability, appearance, strength, and design characteristics;
 - 2) it will reliably perform at least equally well the function and achieve the results imposed by the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole;
 - 3) it has a proven record of performance and availability of responsive service; and
 - 4) it is not objectionable to Owner.
 - b. Contractor certifies that, if approved and incorporated into the Work:
 - 1) there will be no increase in cost to the Owner or increase in Contract Times; and
 - 2) it will conform substantially to the detailed requirements of the item named in the Contract Documents.
- B. *Contractor's Expense:* Contractor shall provide all data in support of any proposed "or equal" item at Contractor's expense.
- C. *Engineer's Evaluation and Determination:* Engineer will be allowed a reasonable time to evaluate each "or-equal" request. Engineer may require Contractor to furnish additional data about the proposed "or-equal" item. Engineer will be the sole judge of acceptability. No "or-equal" item will be ordered, furnished, installed, or utilized until Engineer's review is complete and Engineer determines that the proposed item is an "or-equal", which will be evidenced by an approved Shop Drawing or other written communication. Engineer will advise Contractor in writing of any negative determination.
- D. *Effect of Engineer's Determination:* Neither approval nor denial of an "or-equal" request shall result in any change in Contract Price. The Engineer's denial of an "or-equal" request shall be final and binding, and may not be reversed through an appeal under any provision of the Contract Documents.
- E. *Treatment as a Substitution Request:* If Engineer determines that an item of material or equipment proposed by Contractor does not qualify as an "or-equal" item, Contractor may request that Engineer consider the proposed item as a substitute pursuant to Paragraph 7.05.

7.05 Substitutes

- A. Unless the specification or description of an item of material or equipment required to be furnished under the Contract Documents contains or is followed by words reading that no substitution is permitted, Contractor may request that Engineer authorize the use of other items of material or equipment under the circumstances described below. To the extent possible such requests shall be made before commencement of related construction at the Site.
 - 1. Contractor shall submit sufficient information as provided below to allow Engineer to determine if the item of material or equipment proposed is functionally equivalent to that named and an acceptable substitute therefor. Engineer will not accept requests for review of proposed substitute items of material or equipment from anyone other than Contractor.

2. The requirements for review by Engineer will be as set forth in Paragraph 7.05.B, as supplemented by the Specifications, and as Engineer may decide is appropriate under the circumstances.
3. Contractor shall make written application to Engineer for review of a proposed substitute item of material or equipment that Contractor seeks to furnish or use. The application:
 - a. shall certify that the proposed substitute item will:
 - 1) perform adequately the functions and achieve the results called for by the general design,
 - 2) be similar in substance to that specified, and
 - 3) be suited to the same use as that specified.
 - b. will state:
 - 1) the extent, if any, to which the use of the proposed substitute item will necessitate a change in Contract Times,
 - 2) whether use of the proposed substitute item in the Work will require a change in any of the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with Owner for other work on the Project) to adapt the design to the proposed substitute item, and
 - 3) whether incorporation or use of the proposed substitute item in connection with the Work is subject to payment of any license fee or royalty.
 - c. will identify:
 - 1) all variations of the proposed substitute item from that specified, and
 - 2) available engineering, sales, maintenance, repair, and replacement services.
 - d. shall contain an itemized estimate of all costs or credits that will result directly or indirectly from use of such substitute item, including but not limited to changes in Contract Price, shared savings, costs of redesign, and claims of other contractors affected by any resulting change.
- B. *Engineer's Evaluation and Determination:* Engineer will be allowed a reasonable time to evaluate each substitute request, and to obtain comments and direction from Owner. Engineer may require Contractor to furnish additional data about the proposed substitute item. Engineer will be the sole judge of acceptability. No substitute will be ordered, furnished, installed, or utilized until Engineer's review is complete and Engineer determines that the proposed item is an acceptable substitute. Engineer's determination will be evidenced by a Field Order or a proposed Change Order accounting for the substitution itself and all related impacts, including changes in Contract Price or Contract Times. Engineer will advise Contractor in writing of any negative determination.
- C. *Special Guarantee:* Owner may require Contractor to furnish at Contractor's expense a special performance guarantee or other surety with respect to any substitute.
- D. *Reimbursement of Engineer's Cost:* Engineer will record Engineer's costs in evaluating a substitute proposed or submitted by Contractor. Whether or not Engineer approves a substitute so proposed or submitted by Contractor, Contractor shall reimburse Owner for the reasonable charges of Engineer for evaluating each such proposed substitute. Contractor shall also reimburse Owner for the reasonable charges of Engineer for making changes in the

Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with Owner) resulting from the acceptance of each proposed substitute.

- E. *Contractor's Expense:* Contractor shall provide all data in support of any proposed substitute at Contractor's expense.
- F. *Effect of Engineer's Determination:* If Engineer approves the substitution request, Contractor shall execute the proposed Change Order and proceed with the substitution. The Engineer's denial of a substitution request shall be final and binding, and may not be reversed through an appeal under any provision of the Contract Documents. Contractor may challenge the scope of reimbursement costs imposed under Paragraph 7.05.D, by timely submittal of a Change Proposal.

7.06 *Concerning Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others*

- A. Contractor may retain Subcontractors and Suppliers for the performance of parts of the Work. Such Subcontractors and Suppliers must be acceptable to Owner.
- B. Contractor shall retain specific Subcontractors, Suppliers, or other individuals or entities for the performance of designated parts of the Work if required by the Contract to do so.
- C. Subsequent to the submittal of Contractor's Bid or final negotiation of the terms of the Contract, Owner may not require Contractor to retain any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity to furnish or perform any of the Work against which Contractor has reasonable objection.
- D. Prior to entry into any binding subcontract or purchase order, Contractor shall submit to Owner the identity of the proposed Subcontractor or Supplier (unless Owner has already deemed such proposed Subcontractor or Supplier acceptable, during the bidding process or otherwise). Such proposed Subcontractor or Supplier shall be deemed acceptable to Owner unless Owner raises a substantive, reasonable objection within five days.
- E. Owner may require the replacement of any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity retained by Contractor to perform any part of the Work. Owner also may require Contractor to retain specific replacements; provided, however, that Owner may not require a replacement to which Contractor has a reasonable objection. If Contractor has submitted the identity of certain Subcontractors, Suppliers, or other individuals or entities for acceptance by Owner, and Owner has accepted it (either in writing or by failing to make written objection thereto), then Owner may subsequently revoke the acceptance of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity so identified solely on the basis of substantive, reasonable objection after due investigation. Contractor shall submit an acceptable replacement for the rejected Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity.
- F. If Owner requires the replacement of any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity retained by Contractor to perform any part of the Work, then Contractor shall be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, with respect to the replacement; and Contractor shall initiate a Change Proposal for such adjustment within 30 days of Owner's requirement of replacement.
- G. No acceptance by Owner of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity, whether initially or as a replacement, shall constitute a waiver of the right of Owner to the completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

- H. On a monthly basis Contractor shall submit to Engineer a complete list of all Subcontractors and Suppliers having a direct contract with Contractor, and of all other Subcontractors and Suppliers known to Contractor at the time of submittal.
- I. Contractor shall be fully responsible to Owner and Engineer for all acts and omissions of the Subcontractors, Suppliers, and other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work just as Contractor is responsible for Contractor's own acts and omissions.
- J. Contractor shall be solely responsible for scheduling and coordinating the work of Subcontractors, Suppliers, and all other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work.
- K. Contractor shall restrict all Subcontractors, Suppliers, and such other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work from communicating with Engineer or Owner, except through Contractor or in case of an emergency, or as otherwise expressly allowed herein.
- L. The divisions and sections of the Specifications and the identifications of any Drawings shall not control Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or Suppliers or delineating the Work to be performed by any specific trade.
- M. All Work performed for Contractor by a Subcontractor or Supplier shall be pursuant to an appropriate contractual agreement that specifically binds the Subcontractor or Supplier to the applicable terms and conditions of the Contract Documents for the benefit of Owner and Engineer.
- N. Owner may furnish to any Subcontractor or Supplier, to the extent practicable, information about amounts paid to Contractor on account of Work performed for Contractor by the particular Subcontractor or Supplier.
- O. Nothing in the Contract Documents:
 - 1. shall create for the benefit of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity any contractual relationship between Owner or Engineer and any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity; nor
 - 2. shall create any obligation on the part of Owner or Engineer to pay or to see to the payment of any money due any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity except as may otherwise be required by Laws and Regulations.

7.07 *Patent Fees and Royalties*

- A. Contractor shall pay all license fees and royalties and assume all costs incident to the use in the performance of the Work or the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device which is the subject of patent rights or copyrights held by others. If a particular invention, design, process, product, or device is specified in the Contract Documents for use in the performance of the Work and if, to the actual knowledge of Owner or Engineer, its use is subject to patent rights or copyrights calling for the payment of any license fee or royalty to others, the existence of such rights shall be disclosed by Owner in the Contract Documents.
- B. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless Contractor, and its officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals, and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the

performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device specified in the Contract Documents, but not identified as being subject to payment of any license fee or royalty to others required by patent rights or copyrights.

- C. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device not specified in the Contract Documents.

7.08 *Permits*

- A. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall obtain and pay for all construction permits and licenses. Owner shall assist Contractor, when necessary, in obtaining such permits and licenses. Contractor shall pay all governmental charges and inspection fees necessary for the prosecution of the Work which are applicable at the time of the submission of Contractor's Bid (or when Contractor became bound under a negotiated contract). Owner shall pay all charges of utility owners for connections for providing permanent service to the Work

7.09 *Taxes*

- A. Contractor shall pay all sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes required to be paid by Contractor in accordance with the Laws and Regulations of the place of the Project which are applicable during the performance of the Work.

7.10 *Laws and Regulations*

- A. Contractor shall give all notices required by and shall comply with all Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Except where otherwise expressly required by applicable Laws and Regulations, neither Owner nor Engineer shall be responsible for monitoring Contractor's compliance with any Laws or Regulations.
- B. If Contractor performs any Work or takes any other action knowing or having reason to know that it is contrary to Laws or Regulations, Contractor shall bear all resulting costs and losses, and shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such Work or other action. It shall not be Contractor's responsibility to make certain that the Work described in the Contract Documents is in accordance with Laws and Regulations, but this shall not relieve Contractor of Contractor's obligations under Paragraph 3.03.
- C. Owner or Contractor may give notice to the other party of any changes after the submission of Contractor's Bid (or after the date when Contractor became bound under a negotiated contract) in Laws or Regulations having an effect on the cost or time of performance of the Work, including but not limited to changes in Laws or Regulations having an effect on procuring permits and on sales, use, value-added, consumption, and other similar taxes. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if

any, of any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times resulting from such changes, then within 30 days of such notice Contractor may submit a Change Proposal, or Owner may initiate a Claim.

7.11 *Record Documents*

- A. Contractor shall maintain in a safe place at the Site one printed record copy of all Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders, Work Change Directives, Field Orders, written interpretations and clarifications, and approved Shop Drawings. Contractor shall keep such record documents in good order and annotate them to show changes made during construction. These record documents, together with all approved Samples, will be available to Engineer for reference. Upon completion of the Work, Contractor shall deliver these record documents to Engineer.

7.12 *Safety and Protection*

- A. Contractor shall be solely responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. Such responsibility does not relieve Subcontractors of their responsibility for the safety of persons or property in the performance of their work, nor for compliance with applicable safety Laws and Regulations. Contractor shall take all necessary precautions for the safety of, and shall provide the necessary protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to:
 - 1. all persons on the Site or who may be affected by the Work;
 - 2. all the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the Site; and
 - 3. other property at the Site or adjacent thereto, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, other work in progress, utilities, and Underground Facilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.
- B. Contractor shall comply with all applicable Laws and Regulations relating to the safety of persons or property, or to the protection of persons or property from damage, injury, or loss; and shall erect and maintain all necessary safeguards for such safety and protection. Contractor shall notify Owner; the owners of adjacent property, Underground Facilities, and other utilities; and other contractors and utility owners performing work at or adjacent to the Site, when prosecution of the Work may affect them, and shall cooperate with them in the protection, removal, relocation, and replacement of their property or work in progress.
- C. Contractor shall comply with the applicable requirements of Owner's safety programs, if any. The Supplementary Conditions identify any Owner's safety programs that are applicable to the Work.
- D. Contractor shall inform Owner and Engineer of the specific requirements of Contractor's safety program with which Owner's and Engineer's employees and representatives must comply while at the Site.
- E. All damage, injury, or loss to any property referred to in Paragraph 7.12.A.2 or 7.12.A.3 caused, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, by Contractor, any Subcontractor, Supplier, or any other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, shall be remedied by Contractor at its expense (except damage or loss attributable to the fault of Drawings or Specifications or to the acts or omissions of Owner or Engineer or anyone employed by any of them, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, and not attributable, directly

or indirectly, in whole or in part, to the fault or negligence of Contractor or any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them).

- F. Contractor's duties and responsibilities for safety and protection shall continue until such time as all the Work is completed and Engineer has issued a notice to Owner and Contractor in accordance with Paragraph 15.06.B that the Work is acceptable (except as otherwise expressly provided in connection with Substantial Completion).
- G. Contractor's duties and responsibilities for safety and protection shall resume whenever Contractor or any Subcontractor or Supplier returns to the Site to fulfill warranty or correction obligations, or to conduct other tasks arising from the Contract Documents.

7.13 *Safety Representative*

- A. Contractor shall designate a qualified and experienced safety representative at the Site whose duties and responsibilities shall be the prevention of accidents and the maintaining and supervising of safety precautions and programs.

7.14 *Hazard Communication Programs*

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating any exchange of material safety data sheets or other hazard communication information required to be made available to or exchanged between or among employers at the Site in accordance with Laws or Regulations.

7.15 *Emergencies*

- A. In emergencies affecting the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, Contractor is obligated to act to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Contractor shall give Engineer prompt written notice if Contractor believes that any significant changes in the Work or variations from the Contract Documents have been caused thereby or are required as a result thereof. If Engineer determines that a change in the Contract Documents is required because of the action taken by Contractor in response to such an emergency, a Work Change Directive or Change Order will be issued.

7.16 *Shop Drawings, Samples, and Other Submittals*

- A. *Shop Drawing and Sample Submittal Requirements:*
 - 1. Before submitting a Shop Drawing or Sample, Contractor shall have:
 - a. reviewed and coordinated the Shop Drawing or Sample with other Shop Drawings and Samples and with the requirements of the Work and the Contract Documents;
 - b. determined and verified all field measurements, quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, installation requirements, materials, catalog numbers, and similar information with respect thereto;
 - c. determined and verified the suitability of all materials and equipment offered with respect to the indicated application, fabrication, shipping, handling, storage, assembly, and installation pertaining to the performance of the Work; and
 - d. determined and verified all information relative to Contractor's responsibilities for means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto.
 - 2. Each submittal shall bear a stamp or specific written certification that Contractor has satisfied Contractor's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to Contractor's review of that submittal, and that Contractor approves the submittal.

3. With each submittal, Contractor shall give Engineer specific written notice of any variations that the Shop Drawing or Sample may have from the requirements of the Contract Documents. This notice shall be set forth in a written communication separate from the Shop Drawings or Sample submittal; and, in addition, in the case of Shop Drawings by a specific notation made on each Shop Drawing submitted to Engineer for review and approval of each such variation.
- B. *Submittal Procedures for Shop Drawings and Samples:* Contractor shall submit Shop Drawings and Samples to Engineer for review and approval in accordance with the accepted Schedule of Submittals. Each submittal will be identified as Engineer may require.
1. *Shop Drawings:*
 - a. Contractor shall submit the number of copies required in the Specifications.
 - b. Data shown on the Shop Drawings will be complete with respect to quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, materials, and similar data to show Engineer the services, materials, and equipment Contractor proposes to provide and to enable Engineer to review the information for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 7.16.D.
 2. *Samples:*
 - a. Contractor shall submit the number of Samples required in the Specifications.
 - b. Contractor shall clearly identify each Sample as to material, Supplier, pertinent data such as catalog numbers, the use for which intended and other data as Engineer may require to enable Engineer to review the submittal for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 7.16.D.
 3. Where a Shop Drawing or Sample is required by the Contract Documents or the Schedule of Submittals, any related Work performed prior to Engineer's review and approval of the pertinent submittal will be at the sole expense and responsibility of Contractor.
- C. *Other Submittals:* Contractor shall submit other submittals to Engineer in accordance with the accepted Schedule of Submittals, and pursuant to the applicable terms of the Specifications.
- D. *Engineer's Review:*
1. Engineer will provide timely review of Shop Drawings and Samples in accordance with the Schedule of Submittals acceptable to Engineer. Engineer's review and approval will be only to determine if the items covered by the submittals will, after installation or incorporation in the Work, conform to the information given in the Contract Documents and be compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents.
 2. Engineer's review and approval will not extend to means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction or to safety precautions or programs incident thereto.
 3. Engineer's review and approval of a separate item as such will not indicate approval of the assembly in which the item functions.
 4. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample shall not relieve Contractor from responsibility for any variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents unless Contractor has complied with the requirements of Paragraph 7.16.A.3 and

Engineer has given written approval of each such variation by specific written notation thereof incorporated in or accompanying the Shop Drawing or Sample. Engineer will document any such approved variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents in a Field Order.

5. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample shall not relieve Contractor from responsibility for complying with the requirements of Paragraph 7.16.A and B.
6. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample, or of a variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents, shall not, under any circumstances, change the Contract Times or Contract Price, unless such changes are included in a Change Order.
7. Neither Engineer's receipt, review, acceptance or approval of a Shop Drawing, Sample, or other submittal shall result in such item becoming a Contract Document.
8. Contractor shall perform the Work in compliance with the requirements and commitments set forth in approved Shop Drawings and Samples, subject to the provisions of Paragraph 7.16.D.4.

E. *Resubmittal Procedures:*

1. Contractor shall make corrections required by Engineer and shall return the required number of corrected copies of Shop Drawings and submit, as required, new Samples for review and approval. Contractor shall direct specific attention in writing to revisions other than the corrections called for by Engineer on previous submittals.
2. Contractor shall furnish required submittals with sufficient information and accuracy to obtain required approval of an item with no more than three submittals. Engineer will record Engineer's time for reviewing a fourth or subsequent submittal of a Shop Drawings, sample, or other item requiring approval, and Contractor shall be responsible for Engineer's charges to Owner for such time. Owner may impose a set-off against payments due to Contractor to secure reimbursement for such charges.
3. If Contractor requests a change of a previously approved submittal item, Contractor shall be responsible for Engineer's charges to Owner for its review time, and Owner may impose a set-off against payments due to Contractor to secure reimbursement for such charges, unless the need for such change is beyond the control of Contractor.

7.17 *Contractor's General Warranty and Guarantee*

- A. Contractor warrants and guarantees to Owner that all Work will be in accordance with the Contract Documents and will not be defective. Engineer and its officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors shall be entitled to rely on Contractor's warranty and guarantee.
- B. Contractor's warranty and guarantee hereunder excludes defects or damage caused by:
 1. abuse, modification, or improper maintenance or operation by persons other than Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or any other individual or entity for whom Contractor is responsible; or
 2. normal wear and tear under normal usage.
- C. Contractor's obligation to perform and complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents shall be absolute. None of the following will constitute an acceptance of Work that is not in accordance with the Contract Documents or a release of Contractor's obligation to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents:

1. observations by Engineer;
 2. recommendation by Engineer or payment by Owner of any progress or final payment;
 3. the issuance of a certificate of Substantial Completion by Engineer or any payment related thereto by Owner;
 4. use or occupancy of the Work or any part thereof by Owner;
 5. any review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample submittal;
 6. the issuance of a notice of acceptability by Engineer;
 7. any inspection, test, or approval by others; or
 8. any correction of defective Work by Owner.
- D. If the Contract requires the Contractor to accept the assignment of a contract entered into by Owner, then the specific warranties, guarantees, and correction obligations contained in the assigned contract shall govern with respect to Contractor's performance obligations to Owner for the Work described in the assigned contract.

7.18 *Indemnification*

- A. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, and in addition to any other obligations of Contractor under the Contract or otherwise, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to the performance of the Work, provided that any such claim, cost, loss, or damage is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease, or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), including the loss of use resulting therefrom but only to the extent caused by any negligent act or omission of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable.
- B. In any and all claims against Owner or Engineer or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors by any employee (or the survivor or personal representative of such employee) of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Paragraph 7.18.A shall not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for Contractor or any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.
- C. The indemnification obligations of Contractor under Paragraph 7.18.A shall not extend to the liability of Engineer and Engineer's officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors arising out of:
1. the preparation or approval of, or the failure to prepare or approve maps, Drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, Change Orders, designs, or Specifications; or
 2. giving directions or instructions, or failing to give them, if that is the primary cause of the injury or damage.

7.19 *Delegation of Professional Design Services*

- A. Contractor will not be required to provide professional design services unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless such services are required to carry out Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures. Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable Laws and Regulations.
- B. If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, Owner and Engineer will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by a properly licensed professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings and other submittals related to the Work designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to Engineer.
- C. Owner and Engineer shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy, and completeness of the services, certifications, or approvals performed by such design professionals, provided Owner and Engineer have specified to Contractor all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy.
- D. Pursuant to this paragraph, Engineer's review and approval of design calculations and design drawings will be only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with performance and design criteria given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. Engineer's review and approval of Shop Drawings and other submittals (except design calculations and design drawings) will be only for the purpose stated in Paragraph 7.16.D.1.
- E. Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of the performance or design criteria specified by Owner or Engineer.

ARTICLE 8 – OTHER WORK AT THE SITE

8.01 *Other Work*

- A. In addition to and apart from the Work under the Contract Documents, the Owner may perform other work at or adjacent to the Site. Such other work may be performed by Owner's employees, or through contracts between the Owner and third parties. Owner may also arrange to have third-party utility owners perform work on their utilities and facilities at or adjacent to the Site.
- B. If Owner performs other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, or through contracts for such other work, then Owner shall give Contractor written notice thereof prior to starting any such other work. If Owner has advance information regarding the start of any utility work at or adjacent to the Site, Owner shall provide such information to Contractor.
- C. Contractor shall afford each other contractor that performs such other work, each utility owner performing other work, and Owner, if Owner is performing other work with Owner's employees, proper and safe access to the Site, and provide a reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of materials and equipment and the execution of such other work. Contractor shall do all cutting, fitting, and patching of the Work that may be required to properly connect or otherwise make its several parts come together and properly integrate with such other work. Contractor shall not endanger any work of others by cutting, excavating, or otherwise altering such work; provided, however, that Contractor may cut or

alter others' work with the written consent of Engineer and the others whose work will be affected.

- D. If the proper execution or results of any part of Contractor's Work depends upon work performed by others under this Article 8, Contractor shall inspect such other work and promptly report to Engineer in writing any delays, defects, or deficiencies in such other work that render it unavailable or unsuitable for the proper execution and results of Contractor's Work. Contractor's failure to so report will constitute an acceptance of such other work as fit and proper for integration with Contractor's Work except for latent defects and deficiencies in such other work.

8.02 *Coordination*

- A. If Owner intends to contract with others for the performance of other work at or adjacent to the Site, to perform other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, or to arrange to have utility owners perform work at or adjacent to the Site, the following will be set forth in the Supplementary Conditions or provided to Contractor prior to the start of any such other work:
 - 1. the identity of the individual or entity that will have authority and responsibility for coordination of the activities among the various contractors;
 - 2. an itemization of the specific matters to be covered by such authority and responsibility; and
 - 3. the extent of such authority and responsibilities.
- B. Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Owner shall have sole authority and responsibility for such coordination.

8.03 *Legal Relationships*

- A. If, in the course of performing other work at or adjacent to the Site for Owner, the Owner's employees, any other contractor working for Owner, or any utility owner for whom the Owner is responsible causes damage to the Work or to the property of Contractor or its Subcontractors, or delays, disrupts, interferes with, or increases the scope or cost of the performance of the Work, through actions or inaction, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or both. Contractor must submit any Change Proposal seeking an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times under this paragraph within 30 days of the damaging, delaying, disrupting, or interfering event. The entitlement to, and extent of, any such equitable adjustment shall take into account information (if any) regarding such other work that was provided to Contractor in the Contract Documents prior to the submittal of the Bid or the final negotiation of the terms of the Contract. When applicable, any such equitable adjustment in Contract Price shall be conditioned on Contractor assigning to Owner all Contractor's rights against such other contractor or utility owner with respect to the damage, delay, disruption, or interference that is the subject of the adjustment. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times.
- B. Contractor shall take reasonable and customary measures to avoid damaging, delaying, disrupting, or interfering with the work of Owner, any other contractor, or any utility owner performing other work at or adjacent to the Site. If Contractor fails to take such measures and as a result damages, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the work of any such other contractor or utility owner, then Owner may impose a set-off against payments due to Contractor, and assign to such other contractor or utility owner the Owner's contractual

rights against Contractor with respect to the breach of the obligations set forth in this paragraph.

- C. When Owner is performing other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, Contractor shall be liable to Owner for damage to such other work, and for the reasonable direct delay, disruption, and interference costs incurred by Owner as a result of Contractor's failure to take reasonable and customary measures with respect to Owner's other work. In response to such damage, delay, disruption, or interference, Owner may impose a set-off against payments due to Contractor.
- D. If Contractor damages, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the work of any other contractor, or any utility owner performing other work at or adjacent to the Site, through Contractor's failure to take reasonable and customary measures to avoid such impacts, or if any claim arising out of Contractor's actions, inactions, or negligence in performance of the Work at or adjacent to the Site is made by any such other contractor or utility owner against Contractor, Owner, or Engineer, then Contractor shall (1) promptly attempt to settle the claim as to all parties through negotiations with such other contractor or utility owner, or otherwise resolve the claim by arbitration or other dispute resolution proceeding or at law, and (2) indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against any such claims, and against all costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such damage, delay, disruption, or interference.

ARTICLE 9 – OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

9.01 *Communications to Contractor*

- A. Except as otherwise provided in these General Conditions, Owner shall issue all communications to Contractor through Engineer.

9.02 *Replacement of Engineer*

- A. Owner may at its discretion appoint an engineer to replace Engineer, provided Contractor makes no reasonable objection to the replacement engineer. The replacement engineer's status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the former Engineer.

9.03 *Furnish Data*

- A. Owner shall promptly furnish the data required of Owner under the Contract Documents.

9.04 *Pay When Due*

- A. Owner shall make payments to Contractor when they are due as provided in the Agreement.

9.05 *Lands and Easements; Reports, Tests, and Drawings*

- A. Owner's duties with respect to providing lands and easements are set forth in Paragraph 5.01.
- B. Owner's duties with respect to providing engineering surveys to establish reference points are set forth in Paragraph 4.03.
- C. Article 5 refers to Owner's identifying and making available to Contractor copies of reports of explorations and tests of conditions at the Site, and drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site.

9.06 *Insurance*

- A. Owner's responsibilities, if any, with respect to purchasing and maintaining liability and property insurance are set forth in Article 6.

9.07 *Change Orders*

- A. Owner's responsibilities with respect to Change Orders are set forth in Article 11.

9.08 *Inspections, Tests, and Approvals*

- A. Owner's responsibility with respect to certain inspections, tests, and approvals is set forth in Paragraph 14.02.B.

9.09 *Limitations on Owner's Responsibilities*

- A. The Owner shall not supervise, direct, or have control or authority over, nor be responsible for, Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Owner will not be responsible for Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

9.10 *Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition*

- A. Owner's responsibility in respect to an undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition is set forth in Paragraph 5.06.

9.11 *Evidence of Financial Arrangements*

- A. Upon request of Contractor, Owner shall furnish Contractor reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to satisfy Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents (including obligations under proposed changes in the Work).

9.12 *Safety Programs*

- A. While at the Site, Owner's employees and representatives shall comply with the specific applicable requirements of Contractor's safety programs of which Owner has been informed.
- B. Owner shall furnish copies of any applicable Owner safety programs to Contractor.

ARTICLE 10 – ENGINEER'S STATUS DURING CONSTRUCTION

10.01 *Owner's Representative*

- A. Engineer will be Owner's representative during the construction period. The duties and responsibilities and the limitations of authority of Engineer as Owner's representative during construction are set forth in the Contract.

10.02 *Visits to Site*

- A. Engineer will make visits to the Site at intervals appropriate to the various stages of construction as Engineer deems necessary in order to observe as an experienced and qualified design professional the progress that has been made and the quality of the various aspects of Contractor's executed Work. Based on information obtained during such visits and observations, Engineer, for the benefit of Owner, will determine, in general, if the Work is proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents. Engineer will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous inspections on the Site to check the quality or quantity of the Work. Engineer's efforts will be directed toward providing for Owner a greater degree of confidence that the completed Work will conform generally to the Contract Documents. On

the basis of such visits and observations, Engineer will keep Owner informed of the progress of the Work and will endeavor to guard Owner against defective Work.

- B. Engineer's visits and observations are subject to all the limitations on Engineer's authority and responsibility set forth in Paragraph 10.08. Particularly, but without limitation, during or as a result of Engineer's visits or observations of Contractor's Work, Engineer will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work.

10.03 *Project Representative*

- A. If Owner and Engineer have agreed that Engineer will furnish a Resident Project Representative to represent Engineer at the Site and assist Engineer in observing the progress and quality of the Work, then the authority and responsibilities of any such Resident Project Representative will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions, and limitations on the responsibilities thereof will be as provided in Paragraph 10.08. If Owner designates another representative or agent to represent Owner at the Site who is not Engineer's consultant, agent, or employee, the responsibilities and authority and limitations thereon of such other individual or entity will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions.

10.04 *Rejecting Defective Work*

- A. Engineer has the authority to reject Work in accordance with Article 14.

10.05 *Shop Drawings, Change Orders and Payments*

- A. Engineer's authority, and limitations thereof, as to Shop Drawings and Samples, are set forth in Paragraph 7.16.
- B. Engineer's authority, and limitations thereof, as to design calculations and design drawings submitted in response to a delegation of professional design services, if any, are set forth in Paragraph 7.19.
- C. Engineer's authority as to Change Orders is set forth in Article 11.
- D. Engineer's authority as to Applications for Payment is set forth in Article 15.

10.06 *Determinations for Unit Price Work*

- A. Engineer will determine the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor as set forth in Paragraph 13.03.

10.07 *Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work*

- A. Engineer will render decisions regarding the requirements of the Contract Documents, and judge the acceptability of the Work, pursuant to the specific procedures set forth herein for initial interpretations, Change Proposals, and acceptance of the Work. In rendering such decisions and judgments, Engineer will not show partiality to Owner or Contractor, and will not be liable to Owner, Contractor, or others in connection with any proceedings, interpretations, decisions, or judgments conducted or rendered in good faith.

10.08 *Limitations on Engineer's Authority and Responsibilities*

- A. Neither Engineer's authority or responsibility under this Article 10 or under any other provision of the Contract, nor any decision made by Engineer in good faith either to exercise or not exercise such authority or responsibility or the undertaking, exercise, or performance of any authority or responsibility by Engineer, shall create, impose, or give rise to any duty in

contract, tort, or otherwise owed by Engineer to Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or to any surety for or employee or agent of any of them.

- B. Engineer will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Engineer will not be responsible for Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- C. Engineer will not be responsible for the acts or omissions of Contractor or of any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or of any other individual or entity performing any of the Work.
- D. Engineer's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation and all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, bonds, certificates of inspection, tests and approvals, and other documentation required to be delivered by Paragraph 15.06.A will only be to determine generally that their content complies with the requirements of, and in the case of certificates of inspections, tests, and approvals, that the results certified indicate compliance with the Contract Documents.
- E. The limitations upon authority and responsibility set forth in this Paragraph 10.08 shall also apply to the Resident Project Representative, if any.

10.09 *Compliance with Safety Program*

- A. While at the Site, Engineer's employees and representatives will comply with the specific applicable requirements of Owner's and Contractor's safety programs (if any) of which Engineer has been informed.

ARTICLE 11 – AMENDING THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS; CHANGES IN THE WORK

11.01 *Amending and Supplementing Contract Documents*

- A. The Contract Documents may be amended or supplemented by a Change Order, a Work Change Directive, or a Field Order.
 - 1. *Change Orders:*
 - a. If an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents includes a change in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, such amendment or supplement must be set forth in a Change Order. A Change Order also may be used to establish amendments and supplements of the Contract Documents that do not affect the Contract Price or Contract Times.
 - b. Owner and Contractor may amend those terms and conditions of the Contract Documents that do not involve (1) the performance or acceptability of the Work, (2) the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or (3) other engineering or technical matters, without the recommendation of the Engineer. Such an amendment shall be set forth in a Change Order.
 - 2. *Work Change Directives:* A Work Change Directive will not change the Contract Price or the Contract Times but is evidence that the parties expect that the modification ordered or documented by a Work Change Directive will be incorporated in a subsequently issued Change Order, following negotiations by the parties as to the Work Change Directive's effect, if any, on the Contract Price and Contract Times; or, if negotiations are unsuccessful, by a determination under the terms of the Contract Documents

governing adjustments, expressly including Paragraph 11.04 regarding change of Contract Price. Contractor must submit any Change Proposal seeking an adjustment of the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or both, no later than 30 days after the completion of the Work set out in the Work Change Directive. Owner must submit any Claim seeking an adjustment of the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or both, no later than 60 days after issuance of the Work Change Directive.

3. *Field Orders*: Engineer may authorize minor changes in the Work if the changes do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times and are compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents. Such changes will be accomplished by a Field Order and will be binding on Owner and also on Contractor, which shall perform the Work involved promptly. If Contractor believes that a Field Order justifies an adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, then before proceeding with the Work at issue, Contractor shall submit a Change Proposal as provided herein.

11.02 *Owner-Authorized Changes in the Work*

- A. Without invalidating the Contract and without notice to any surety, Owner may, at any time or from time to time, order additions, deletions, or revisions in the Work. Such changes shall be supported by Engineer's recommendation, to the extent the change involves the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or other engineering or technical matters. Such changes may be accomplished by a Change Order, if Owner and Contractor have agreed as to the effect, if any, of the changes on Contract Times or Contract Price; or by a Work Change Directive. Upon receipt of any such document, Contractor shall promptly proceed with the Work involved; or, in the case of a deletion in the Work, promptly cease construction activities with respect to such deleted Work. Added or revised Work shall be performed under the applicable conditions of the Contract Documents. Nothing in this paragraph shall obligate Contractor to undertake work that Contractor reasonably concludes cannot be performed in a manner consistent with Contractor's safety obligations under the Contract Documents or Laws and Regulations.

11.03 *Unauthorized Changes in the Work*

- A. Contractor shall not be entitled to an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times with respect to any work performed that is not required by the Contract Documents, as amended, modified, or supplemented, except in the case of an emergency as provided in Paragraph 7.15 or in the case of uncovering Work as provided in Paragraph 14.05.

11.04 *Change of Contract Price*

- A. The Contract Price may only be changed by a Change Order. Any Change Proposal for an adjustment in the Contract Price shall comply with the provisions of Paragraph 11.06. Any Claim for an adjustment of Contract Price shall comply with the provisions of Article 12.
- B. An adjustment in the Contract Price will be determined as follows:
 1. where the Work involved is covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, then by application of such unit prices to the quantities of the items involved (subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03); or
 2. where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, then by a mutually agreed lump sum (which may include an allowance for overhead and profit not necessarily in accordance with Paragraph 11.04.C.2); or

3. where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents and the parties do not reach mutual agreement to a lump sum, then on the basis of the Cost of the Work (determined as provided in Paragraph 13.01) plus a Contractor's fee for overhead and profit (determined as provided in Paragraph 11.04.C).
- C. *Contractor's Fee*: When applicable, the Contractor's fee for overhead and profit shall be determined as follows:
1. a mutually acceptable fixed fee; or
 2. if a fixed fee is not agreed upon, then a fee based on the following percentages of the various portions of the Cost of the Work:
 - a. for costs incurred under Paragraphs 13.01.B.1 and 13.01.B.2, the Contractor's fee shall be 15 percent;
 - b. for costs incurred under Paragraph 13.01.B.3, the Contractor's fee shall be five percent;
 - c. where one or more tiers of subcontracts are on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee and no fixed fee is agreed upon, the intent of Paragraphs 11.04.C.2.a and 11.04.C.2.b is that the Contractor's fee shall be based on: (1) a fee of 15 percent of the costs incurred under Paragraphs 13.01.A.1 and 13.01.A.2 by the Subcontractor that actually performs the Work, at whatever tier, and (2) with respect to Contractor itself and to any Subcontractors of a tier higher than that of the Subcontractor that actually performs the Work, a fee of five percent of the amount (fee plus underlying costs incurred) attributable to the next lower tier Subcontractor; provided, however, that for any such subcontracted work the maximum total fee to be paid by Owner shall be no greater than 27 percent of the costs incurred by the Subcontractor that actually performs the work;
 - d. no fee shall be payable on the basis of costs itemized under Paragraphs 13.01.B.4, 13.01.B.5, and 13.01.C;
 - e. the amount of credit to be allowed by Contractor to Owner for any change which results in a net decrease in cost will be the amount of the actual net decrease in cost plus a deduction in Contractor's fee by an amount equal to five percent of such net decrease; and
 - f. when both additions and credits are involved in any one change, the adjustment in Contractor's fee shall be computed on the basis of the net change in accordance with Paragraphs 11.04.C.2.a through 11.04.C.2.e, inclusive.

11.05 *Change of Contract Times*

- A. The Contract Times may only be changed by a Change Order. Any Change Proposal for an adjustment in the Contract Times shall comply with the provisions of Paragraph 11.06. Any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Times shall comply with the provisions of Article 12.
- B. An adjustment of the Contract Times shall be subject to the limitations set forth in Paragraph 4.05, concerning delays in Contractor's progress.

11.06 *Change Proposals*

- A. Contractor shall submit a Change Proposal to Engineer to request an adjustment in the Contract Times or Contract Price; appeal an initial decision by Engineer concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents or relating to the acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents; contest a set-off against payment due; or seek other relief under

the Contract. The Change Proposal shall specify any proposed change in Contract Times or Contract Price, or both, or other proposed relief, and explain the reason for the proposed change, with citations to any governing or applicable provisions of the Contract Documents.

1. *Procedures:* Contractor shall submit each Change Proposal to Engineer promptly (but in no event later than 30 days) after the start of the event giving rise thereto, or after such initial decision. The Contractor shall submit supporting data, including the proposed change in Contract Price or Contract Time (if any), to the Engineer and Owner within 15 days after the submittal of the Change Proposal. The supporting data shall be accompanied by a written statement that the supporting data are accurate and complete, and that any requested time or price adjustment is the entire adjustment to which Contractor believes it is entitled as a result of said event. Engineer will advise Owner regarding the Change Proposal, and consider any comments or response from Owner regarding the Change Proposal.
 2. *Engineer's Action:* Engineer will review each Change Proposal and, within 30 days after receipt of the Contractor's supporting data, either deny the Change Proposal in whole, approve it in whole, or deny it in part and approve it in part. Such actions shall be in writing, with a copy provided to Owner and Contractor. If Engineer does not take action on the Change Proposal within 30 days, then either Owner or Contractor may at any time thereafter submit a letter to the other party indicating that as a result of Engineer's inaction the Change Proposal is deemed denied, thereby commencing the time for appeal of the denial under Article 12.
 3. *Binding Decision:* Engineer's decision will be final and binding upon Owner and Contractor, unless Owner or Contractor appeals the decision by filing a Claim under Article 12.
- B. *Resolution of Certain Change Proposals:* If the Change Proposal does not involve the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), the acceptability of the Work, or other engineering or technical matters, then Engineer will notify the parties that the Engineer is unable to resolve the Change Proposal. For purposes of further resolution of such a Change Proposal, such notice shall be deemed a denial, and Contractor may choose to seek resolution under the terms of Article 12.

11.07 *Execution of Change Orders*

- A. Owner and Contractor shall execute appropriate Change Orders covering:
1. changes in the Contract Price or Contract Times which are agreed to by the parties, including any undisputed sum or amount of time for Work actually performed in accordance with a Work Change Directive;
 2. changes in Contract Price resulting from an Owner set-off, unless Contractor has duly contested such set-off;
 3. changes in the Work which are: (a) ordered by Owner pursuant to Paragraph 11.02, (b) required because of Owner's acceptance of defective Work under Paragraph 14.04 or Owner's correction of defective Work under Paragraph 14.07, or (c) agreed to by the parties, subject to the need for Engineer's recommendation if the change in the Work involves the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or other engineering or technical matters; and
 4. changes in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or other changes, which embody the substance of any final and binding results under Paragraph 11.06, or Article 12.

- B. If Owner or Contractor refuses to execute a Change Order that is required to be executed under the terms of this Paragraph 11.07, it shall be deemed to be of full force and effect, as if fully executed.

11.08 *Notification to Surety*

- A. If the provisions of any bond require notice to be given to a surety of any change affecting the general scope of the Work or the provisions of the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, Contract Price or Contract Times), the giving of any such notice will be Contractor's responsibility. The amount of each applicable bond will be adjusted to reflect the effect of any such change.

ARTICLE 12 – CLAIMS

12.01 *Claims*

- A. *Claims Process:* The following disputes between Owner and Contractor shall be submitted to the Claims process set forth in this Article:
 - 1. Appeals by Owner or Contractor of Engineer's decisions regarding Change Proposals;
 - 2. Owner demands for adjustments in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or other relief under the Contract Documents; and
 - 3. Disputes that Engineer has been unable to address because they do not involve the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), the acceptability of the Work, or other engineering or technical matters.
- B. *Submittal of Claim:* The party submitting a Claim shall deliver it directly to the other party to the Contract promptly (but in no event later than 30 days) after the start of the event giving rise thereto; in the case of appeals regarding Change Proposals within 30 days of the decision under appeal. The party submitting the Claim shall also furnish a copy to the Engineer, for its information only. The responsibility to substantiate a Claim shall rest with the party making the Claim. In the case of a Claim by Contractor seeking an increase in the Contract Times or Contract Price, or both, Contractor shall certify that the Claim is made in good faith, that the supporting data are accurate and complete, and that to the best of Contractor's knowledge and belief the amount of time or money requested accurately reflects the full amount to which Contractor is entitled.
- C. *Review and Resolution:* The party receiving a Claim shall review it thoroughly, giving full consideration to its merits. The two parties shall seek to resolve the Claim through the exchange of information and direct negotiations. The parties may extend the time for resolving the Claim by mutual agreement. All actions taken on a Claim shall be stated in writing and submitted to the other party, with a copy to Engineer.
- D. *Mediation:*
 - 1. At any time after initiation of a Claim, Owner and Contractor may mutually agree to mediation of the underlying dispute. The agreement to mediate shall stay the Claim submittal and response process.
 - 2. If Owner and Contractor agree to mediation, then after 60 days from such agreement, either Owner or Contractor may unilaterally terminate the mediation process, and the Claim submittal and decision process shall resume as of the date of the termination. If the mediation proceeds but is unsuccessful in resolving the dispute, the Claim submittal

and decision process shall resume as of the date of the conclusion of the mediation, as determined by the mediator.

3. Owner and Contractor shall each pay one-half of the mediator's fees and costs.
- E. *Partial Approval*: If the party receiving a Claim approves the Claim in part and denies it in part, such action shall be final and binding unless within 30 days of such action the other party invokes the procedure set forth in Article 17 for final resolution of disputes.
- F. *Denial of Claim*: If efforts to resolve a Claim are not successful, the party receiving the Claim may deny it by giving written notice of denial to the other party. If the receiving party does not take action on the Claim within 90 days, then either Owner or Contractor may at any time thereafter submit a letter to the other party indicating that as a result of the inaction, the Claim is deemed denied, thereby commencing the time for appeal of the denial. A denial of the Claim shall be final and binding unless within 30 days of the denial the other party invokes the procedure set forth in Article 17 for the final resolution of disputes.
- G. *Final and Binding Results*: If the parties reach a mutual agreement regarding a Claim, whether through approval of the Claim, direct negotiations, mediation, or otherwise; or if a Claim is approved in part and denied in part, or denied in full, and such actions become final and binding; then the results of the agreement or action on the Claim shall be incorporated in a Change Order to the extent they affect the Contract, including the Work, the Contract Times, or the Contract Price.

ARTICLE 13 – COST OF THE WORK; ALLOWANCES; UNIT PRICE WORK

13.01 Cost of the Work

- A. *Purposes for Determination of Cost of the Work*: The term Cost of the Work means the sum of all costs necessary for the proper performance of the Work at issue, as further defined below. The provisions of this Paragraph 13.01 are used for two distinct purposes:
 1. To determine Cost of the Work when Cost of the Work is a component of the Contract Price, under cost-plus-fee, time-and-materials, or other cost-based terms; or
 2. To determine the value of a Change Order, Change Proposal, Claim, set-off, or other adjustment in Contract Price. When the value of any such adjustment is determined on the basis of Cost of the Work, Contractor is entitled only to those additional or incremental costs required because of the change in the Work or because of the event giving rise to the adjustment.
- B. *Costs Included*: Except as otherwise may be agreed to in writing by Owner, costs included in the Cost of the Work shall be in amounts no higher than those prevailing in the locality of the Project, shall not include any of the costs itemized in Paragraph 13.01.C, and shall include only the following items:
 1. Payroll costs for employees in the direct employ of Contractor in the performance of the Work under schedules of job classifications agreed upon by Owner and Contractor. Such employees shall include, without limitation, superintendents, foremen, and other personnel employed full time on the Work. Payroll costs for employees not employed full time on the Work shall be apportioned on the basis of their time spent on the Work. Payroll costs shall include, but not be limited to, salaries and wages plus the cost of fringe benefits, which shall include social security contributions, unemployment, excise, and payroll taxes, workers' compensation, health and retirement benefits, bonuses, sick leave, and vacation and holiday pay applicable thereto. The expenses of performing

Work outside of regular working hours, on Saturday, Sunday, or legal holidays, shall be included in the above to the extent authorized by Owner.

2. Cost of all materials and equipment furnished and incorporated in the Work, including costs of transportation and storage thereof, and Suppliers' field services required in connection therewith. All cash discounts shall accrue to Contractor unless Owner deposits funds with Contractor with which to make payments, in which case the cash discounts shall accrue to Owner. All trade discounts, rebates, and refunds and returns from sale of surplus materials and equipment shall accrue to Owner, and Contractor shall make provisions so that they may be obtained.
3. Payments made by Contractor to Subcontractors for Work performed by Subcontractors. If required by Owner, Contractor shall obtain competitive bids from subcontractors acceptable to Owner and Contractor and shall deliver such bids to Owner, who will then determine, with the advice of Engineer, which bids, if any, will be acceptable. If any subcontract provides that the Subcontractor is to be paid on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee, the Subcontractor's Cost of the Work and fee shall be determined in the same manner as Contractor's Cost of the Work and fee as provided in this Paragraph 13.01.
4. Costs of special consultants (including but not limited to engineers, architects, testing laboratories, surveyors, attorneys, and accountants) employed for services specifically related to the Work.
5. Supplemental costs including the following:
 - a. The proportion of necessary transportation, travel, and subsistence expenses of Contractor's employees incurred in discharge of duties connected with the Work.
 - b. Cost, including transportation and maintenance, of all materials, supplies, equipment, machinery, appliances, office, and temporary facilities at the Site, and hand tools not owned by the workers, which are consumed in the performance of the Work, and cost, less market value, of such items used but not consumed which remain the property of Contractor.
 - c. Rentals of all construction equipment and machinery, and the parts thereof, whether rented from Contractor or others in accordance with rental agreements approved by Owner with the advice of Engineer, and the costs of transportation, loading, unloading, assembly, dismantling, and removal thereof. All such costs shall be in accordance with the terms of said rental agreements. The rental of any such equipment, machinery, or parts shall cease when the use thereof is no longer necessary for the Work.
 - d. Sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes related to the Work, and for which Contractor is liable, as imposed by Laws and Regulations.
 - e. Deposits lost for causes other than negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, and royalty payments and fees for permits and licenses.
 - f. Losses and damages (and related expenses) caused by damage to the Work, not compensated by insurance or otherwise, sustained by Contractor in connection with the performance of the Work (except losses and damages within the deductible amounts of property insurance established in accordance with Paragraph 6.05), provided such losses and damages have resulted from causes other than the negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or

indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable. Such losses shall include settlements made with the written consent and approval of Owner. No such losses, damages, and expenses shall be included in the Cost of the Work for the purpose of determining Contractor's fee.

- g. The cost of utilities, fuel, and sanitary facilities at the Site.
- h. Minor expenses such as communication service at the Site, express and courier services, and similar petty cash items in connection with the Work.
- i. The costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance that Contractor is required by the Contract Documents to purchase and maintain.

C. *Costs Excluded:* The term Cost of the Work shall not include any of the following items:

- 1. Payroll costs and other compensation of Contractor's officers, executives, principals (of partnerships and sole proprietorships), general managers, safety managers, engineers, architects, estimators, attorneys, auditors, accountants, purchasing and contracting agents, expeditors, timekeepers, clerks, and other personnel employed by Contractor, whether at the Site or in Contractor's principal or branch office for general administration of the Work and not specifically included in the agreed upon schedule of job classifications referred to in Paragraph 13.01.B.1 or specifically covered by Paragraph 13.01.B.4. The payroll costs and other compensation excluded here are to be considered administrative costs covered by the Contractor's fee.
- 2. Expenses of Contractor's principal and branch offices other than Contractor's office at the Site.
- 3. Any part of Contractor's capital expenses, including interest on Contractor's capital employed for the Work and charges against Contractor for delinquent payments.
- 4. Costs due to the negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, including but not limited to, the correction of defective Work, disposal of materials or equipment wrongly supplied, and making good any damage to property.
- 5. Other overhead or general expense costs of any kind and the costs of any item not specifically and expressly included in Paragraph 13.01.B.

D. *Contractor's Fee:* When the Work as a whole is performed on the basis of cost-plus, Contractor's fee shall be determined as set forth in the Agreement. When the value of any Work covered by a Change Order, Change Proposal, Claim, set-off, or other adjustment in Contract Price is determined on the basis of Cost of the Work, Contractor's fee shall be determined as set forth in Paragraph 11.04.C.

E. *Documentation:* Whenever the Cost of the Work for any purpose is to be determined pursuant to this Article 13, Contractor will establish and maintain records thereof in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices and submit in a form acceptable to Engineer an itemized cost breakdown together with supporting data.

13.02 Allowances

- A. It is understood that Contractor has included in the Contract Price all allowances so named in the Contract Documents and shall cause the Work so covered to be performed for such sums and by such persons or entities as may be acceptable to Owner and Engineer.

- B. *Cash Allowances*: Contractor agrees that:
 - 1. the cash allowances include the cost to Contractor (less any applicable trade discounts) of materials and equipment required by the allowances to be delivered at the Site, and all applicable taxes; and
 - 2. Contractor's costs for unloading and handling on the Site, labor, installation, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for the cash allowances have been included in the Contract Price and not in the allowances, and no demand for additional payment on account of any of the foregoing will be valid.
- C. *Contingency Allowance*: Contractor agrees that a contingency allowance, if any, is for the sole use of Owner to cover unanticipated costs.
- D. Prior to final payment, an appropriate Change Order will be issued as recommended by Engineer to reflect actual amounts due Contractor on account of Work covered by allowances, and the Contract Price shall be correspondingly adjusted.

13.03 *Unit Price Work*

- A. Where the Contract Documents provide that all or part of the Work is to be Unit Price Work, initially the Contract Price will be deemed to include for all Unit Price Work an amount equal to the sum of the unit price for each separately identified item of Unit Price Work times the estimated quantity of each item as indicated in the Agreement.
- B. The estimated quantities of items of Unit Price Work are not guaranteed and are solely for the purpose of comparison of Bids and determining an initial Contract Price. Payments to Contractor for Unit Price Work will be based on actual quantities.
- C. Each unit price will be deemed to include an amount considered by Contractor to be adequate to cover Contractor's overhead and profit for each separately identified item.
- D. Engineer will determine the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor. Engineer will review with Contractor the Engineer's preliminary determinations on such matters before rendering a written decision thereon (by recommendation of an Application for Payment or otherwise). Engineer's written decision thereon will be final and binding (except as modified by Engineer to reflect changed factual conditions or more accurate data) upon Owner and Contractor, subject to the provisions of the following paragraph.
- E. Within 30 days of Engineer's written decision under the preceding paragraph, Contractor may submit a Change Proposal, or Owner may file a Claim, seeking an adjustment in the Contract Price if:
 - 1. the quantity of any item of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor differs materially and significantly from the estimated quantity of such item indicated in the Agreement;
 - 2. there is no corresponding adjustment with respect to any other item of Work; and
 - 3. Contractor believes that it is entitled to an increase in Contract Price as a result of having incurred additional expense or Owner believes that Owner is entitled to a decrease in Contract Price, and the parties are unable to agree as to the amount of any such increase or decrease.

ARTICLE 14 – TESTS AND INSPECTIONS; CORRECTION, REMOVAL OR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK

14.01 *Access to Work*

- A. Owner, Engineer, their consultants and other representatives and personnel of Owner, independent testing laboratories, and authorities having jurisdiction will have access to the Site and the Work at reasonable times for their observation, inspection, and testing. Contractor shall provide them proper and safe conditions for such access and advise them of Contractor's safety procedures and programs so that they may comply therewith as applicable.

14.02 *Tests, Inspections, and Approvals*

- A. Contractor shall give Engineer timely notice of readiness of the Work (or specific parts thereof) for all required inspections and tests, and shall cooperate with inspection and testing personnel to facilitate required inspections and tests.
- B. Owner shall retain and pay for the services of an independent inspector, testing laboratory, or other qualified individual or entity to perform all inspections and tests expressly required by the Contract Documents to be furnished and paid for by Owner, except that costs incurred in connection with tests or inspections of covered Work shall be governed by the provisions of Paragraph 14.05.
- C. If Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction require any Work (or part thereof) specifically to be inspected, tested, or approved by an employee or other representative of such public body, Contractor shall assume full responsibility for arranging and obtaining such inspections, tests, or approvals, pay all costs in connection therewith, and furnish Engineer the required certificates of inspection or approval.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for arranging, obtaining, and paying for all inspections and tests required:
 - 1. by the Contract Documents, unless the Contract Documents expressly allocate responsibility for a specific inspection or test to Owner;
 - 2. to attain Owner's and Engineer's acceptance of materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work;
 - 3. by manufacturers of equipment furnished under the Contract Documents;
 - 4. for testing, adjusting, and balancing of mechanical, electrical, and other equipment to be incorporated into the Work; and
 - 5. for acceptance of materials, mix designs, or equipment submitted for approval prior to Contractor's purchase thereof for incorporation in the Work.

Such inspections and tests shall be performed by independent inspectors, testing laboratories, or other qualified individuals or entities acceptable to Owner and Engineer.

- E. If the Contract Documents require the Work (or part thereof) to be approved by Owner, Engineer, or another designated individual or entity, then Contractor shall assume full responsibility for arranging and obtaining such approvals.
- F. If any Work (or the work of others) that is to be inspected, tested, or approved is covered by Contractor without written concurrence of Engineer, Contractor shall, if requested by Engineer, uncover such Work for observation. Such uncovering shall be at Contractor's expense unless Contractor had given Engineer timely notice of Contractor's intention to

cover the same and Engineer had not acted with reasonable promptness in response to such notice.

14.03 *Defective Work*

- A. *Contractor's Obligation:* It is Contractor's obligation to assure that the Work is not defective.
- B. *Engineer's Authority:* Engineer has the authority to determine whether Work is defective, and to reject defective Work.
- C. *Notice of Defects:* Prompt notice of all defective Work of which Owner or Engineer has actual knowledge will be given to Contractor.
- D. *Correction, or Removal and Replacement:* Promptly after receipt of written notice of defective Work, Contractor shall correct all such defective Work, whether or not fabricated, installed, or completed, or, if Engineer has rejected the defective Work, remove it from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective.
- E. *Preservation of Warranties:* When correcting defective Work, Contractor shall take no action that would void or otherwise impair Owner's special warranty and guarantee, if any, on said Work.
- F. *Costs and Damages:* In addition to its correction, removal, and replacement obligations with respect to defective Work, Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages arising out of or relating to defective Work, including but not limited to the cost of the inspection, testing, correction, removal, replacement, or reconstruction of such defective Work, fines levied against Owner by governmental authorities because the Work is defective, and the costs of repair or replacement of work of others resulting from defective Work. Prior to final payment, if Owner and Contractor are unable to agree as to the measure of such claims, costs, losses, and damages resulting from defective Work, then Owner may impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15.

14.04 *Acceptance of Defective Work*

- A. If, instead of requiring correction or removal and replacement of defective Work, Owner prefers to accept it, Owner may do so (subject, if such acceptance occurs prior to final payment, to Engineer's confirmation that such acceptance is in general accord with the design intent and applicable engineering principles, and will not endanger public safety). Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages attributable to Owner's evaluation of and determination to accept such defective Work (such costs to be approved by Engineer as to reasonableness), and for the diminished value of the Work to the extent not otherwise paid by Contractor. If any such acceptance occurs prior to final payment, the necessary revisions in the Contract Documents with respect to the Work shall be incorporated in a Change Order. If the parties are unable to agree as to the decrease in the Contract Price, reflecting the diminished value of Work so accepted, then Owner may impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15. If the acceptance of defective Work occurs after final payment, Contractor shall pay an appropriate amount to Owner.

14.05 *Uncovering Work*

- A. Engineer has the authority to require additional inspection or testing of the Work, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed, or completed.
- B. If any Work is covered contrary to the written request of Engineer, then Contractor shall, if requested by Engineer, uncover such Work for Engineer's observation, and then replace the covering, all at Contractor's expense.

- C. If Engineer considers it necessary or advisable that covered Work be observed by Engineer or inspected or tested by others, then Contractor, at Engineer's request, shall uncover, expose, or otherwise make available for observation, inspection, or testing as Engineer may require, that portion of the Work in question, and provide all necessary labor, material, and equipment.
 - 1. If it is found that the uncovered Work is defective, Contractor shall be responsible for all claims, costs, losses, and damages arising out of or relating to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, and testing, and of satisfactory replacement or reconstruction (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others); and pending Contractor's full discharge of this responsibility the Owner shall be entitled to impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15.
 - 2. If the uncovered Work is not found to be defective, Contractor shall be allowed an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times, or both, directly attributable to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, testing, replacement, and reconstruction. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount or extent thereof, then Contractor may submit a Change Proposal within 30 days of the determination that the Work is not defective.

14.06 *Owner May Stop the Work*

- A. If the Work is defective, or Contractor fails to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment, or fails to perform the Work in such a way that the completed Work will conform to the Contract Documents, then Owner may order Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, this right of Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to any duty on the part of Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or any surety for, or employee or agent of any of them.

14.07 *Owner May Correct Defective Work*

- A. If Contractor fails within a reasonable time after written notice from Engineer to correct defective Work, or to remove and replace rejected Work as required by Engineer, or if Contractor fails to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, or if Contractor fails to comply with any other provision of the Contract Documents, then Owner may, after seven days written notice to Contractor, correct or remedy any such deficiency.
- B. In exercising the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07, Owner shall proceed expeditiously. In connection with such corrective or remedial action, Owner may exclude Contractor from all or part of the Site, take possession of all or part of the Work and suspend Contractor's services related thereto, and incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which Owner has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere. Contractor shall allow Owner, Owner's representatives, agents and employees, Owner's other contractors, and Engineer and Engineer's consultants access to the Site to enable Owner to exercise the rights and remedies under this paragraph.
- C. All claims, costs, losses, and damages incurred or sustained by Owner in exercising the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07 will be charged against Contractor as set-offs against payments due under Article 15. Such claims, costs, losses and damages will include but not be limited to all costs of repair, or replacement of work of others destroyed or damaged by correction, removal, or replacement of Contractor's defective Work.

- D. Contractor shall not be allowed an extension of the Contract Times because of any delay in the performance of the Work attributable to the exercise by Owner of Owner's rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07.

ARTICLE 15 – PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR; SET-OFFS; COMPLETION; CORRECTION PERIOD

15.01 *Progress Payments*

- A. *Basis for Progress Payments:* The Schedule of Values established as provided in Article 2 will serve as the basis for progress payments and will be incorporated into a form of Application for Payment acceptable to Engineer. Progress payments on account of Unit Price Work will be based on the number of units completed during the pay period, as determined under the provisions of Paragraph 13.03. Progress payments for cost-based Work will be based on Cost of the Work completed by Contractor during the pay period.
- B. *Applications for Payments:*
 - 1. At least 20 days before the date established in the Agreement for each progress payment (but not more often than once a month), Contractor shall submit to Engineer for review an Application for Payment filled out and signed by Contractor covering the Work completed as of the date of the Application and accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents. If payment is requested on the basis of materials and equipment not incorporated in the Work but delivered and suitably stored at the Site or at another location agreed to in writing, the Application for Payment shall also be accompanied by a bill of sale, invoice, or other documentation warranting that Owner has received the materials and equipment free and clear of all Liens, and evidence that the materials and equipment are covered by appropriate property insurance, a warehouse bond, or other arrangements to protect Owner's interest therein, all of which must be satisfactory to Owner.
 - 2. Beginning with the second Application for Payment, each Application shall include an affidavit of Contractor stating that all previous progress payments received on account of the Work have been applied on account to discharge Contractor's legitimate obligations associated with prior Applications for Payment.
 - 3. The amount of retainage with respect to progress payments will be as stipulated in the Agreement.
- C. *Review of Applications:*
 - 1. Engineer will, within 10 days after receipt of each Application for Payment, including each resubmittal, either indicate in writing a recommendation of payment and present the Application to Owner, or return the Application to Contractor indicating in writing Engineer's reasons for refusing to recommend payment. In the latter case, Contractor may make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application.
 - 2. Engineer's recommendation of any payment requested in an Application for Payment will constitute a representation by Engineer to Owner, based on Engineer's observations of the executed Work as an experienced and qualified design professional, and on Engineer's review of the Application for Payment and the accompanying data and schedules, that to the best of Engineer's knowledge, information and belief:
 - a. the Work has progressed to the point indicated;
 - b. the quality of the Work is generally in accordance with the Contract Documents (subject to an evaluation of the Work as a functioning whole prior to or upon

Substantial Completion, the results of any subsequent tests called for in the Contract Documents, a final determination of quantities and classifications for Unit Price Work under Paragraph 13.03, and any other qualifications stated in the recommendation); and

- c. the conditions precedent to Contractor's being entitled to such payment appear to have been fulfilled in so far as it is Engineer's responsibility to observe the Work.
3. By recommending any such payment Engineer will not thereby be deemed to have represented that:
- a. inspections made to check the quality or the quantity of the Work as it has been performed have been exhaustive, extended to every aspect of the Work in progress, or involved detailed inspections of the Work beyond the responsibilities specifically assigned to Engineer in the Contract; or
 - b. there may not be other matters or issues between the parties that might entitle Contractor to be paid additionally by Owner or entitle Owner to withhold payment to Contractor.
4. Neither Engineer's review of Contractor's Work for the purposes of recommending payments nor Engineer's recommendation of any payment, including final payment, will impose responsibility on Engineer:
- a. to supervise, direct, or control the Work, or
 - b. for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or
 - c. for Contractor's failure to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to Contractor's performance of the Work, or
 - d. to make any examination to ascertain how or for what purposes Contractor has used the money paid on account of the Contract Price, or
 - e. to determine that title to any of the Work, materials, or equipment has passed to Owner free and clear of any Liens.
5. Engineer may refuse to recommend the whole or any part of any payment if, in Engineer's opinion, it would be incorrect to make the representations to Owner stated in Paragraph 15.01.C.2.
6. Engineer will recommend reductions in payment (set-offs) necessary in Engineer's opinion to protect Owner from loss because:
- a. the Work is defective, requiring correction or replacement;
 - b. the Contract Price has been reduced by Change Orders;
 - c. Owner has been required to correct defective Work in accordance with Paragraph 14.07, or has accepted defective Work pursuant to Paragraph 14.04;
 - d. Owner has been required to remove or remediate a Hazardous Environmental Condition for which Contractor is responsible; or
 - e. Engineer has actual knowledge of the occurrence of any of the events that would constitute a default by Contractor and therefore justify termination for cause under the Contract Documents.

D. *Payment Becomes Due:*

1. Ten days after presentation of the Application for Payment to Owner with Engineer's recommendation, the amount recommended (subject to any Owner set-offs) will become due, and when due will be paid by Owner to Contractor.

E. *Reductions in Payment by Owner:*

1. In addition to any reductions in payment (set-offs) recommended by Engineer, Owner is entitled to impose a set-off against payment based on any of the following:
 - a. claims have been made against Owner on account of Contractor's conduct in the performance or furnishing of the Work, or Owner has incurred costs, losses, or damages on account of Contractor's conduct in the performance or furnishing of the Work, including but not limited to claims, costs, losses, or damages from workplace injuries, adjacent property damage, non-compliance with Laws and Regulations, and patent infringement;
 - b. Contractor has failed to take reasonable and customary measures to avoid damage, delay, disruption, and interference with other work at or adjacent to the Site;
 - c. Contractor has failed to provide and maintain required bonds or insurance;
 - d. Owner has been required to remove or remediate a Hazardous Environmental Condition for which Contractor is responsible;
 - e. Owner has incurred extra charges or engineering costs related to submittal reviews, evaluations of proposed substitutes, tests and inspections, or return visits to manufacturing or assembly facilities;
 - f. the Work is defective, requiring correction or replacement;
 - g. Owner has been required to correct defective Work in accordance with Paragraph 14.07, or has accepted defective Work pursuant to Paragraph 14.04;
 - h. the Contract Price has been reduced by Change Orders;
 - i. an event that would constitute a default by Contractor and therefore justify a termination for cause has occurred;
 - j. liquidated damages have accrued as a result of Contractor's failure to achieve Milestones, Substantial Completion, or final completion of the Work;
 - k. Liens have been filed in connection with the Work, except where Contractor has delivered a specific bond satisfactory to Owner to secure the satisfaction and discharge of such Liens;
 - l. there are other items entitling Owner to a set off against the amount recommended.
2. If Owner imposes any set-off against payment, whether based on its own knowledge or on the written recommendations of Engineer, Owner will give Contractor immediate written notice (with a copy to Engineer) stating the reasons for such action and the specific amount of the reduction, and promptly pay Contractor any amount remaining after deduction of the amount so withheld. Owner shall promptly pay Contractor the amount so withheld, or any adjustment thereto agreed to by Owner and Contractor, if Contractor remedies the reasons for such action. The reduction imposed shall be binding on Contractor unless it duly submits a Change Proposal contesting the reduction.

3. Upon a subsequent determination that Owner's refusal of payment was not justified, the amount wrongfully withheld shall be treated as an amount due as determined by Paragraph 15.01.C.1 and subject to interest as provided in the Agreement.

15.02 *Contractor's Warranty of Title*

- A. Contractor warrants and guarantees that title to all Work, materials, and equipment furnished under the Contract will pass to Owner free and clear of (1) all Liens and other title defects, and (2) all patent, licensing, copyright, or royalty obligations, no later than seven days after the time of payment by Owner.

15.03 *Substantial Completion*

- A. When Contractor considers the entire Work ready for its intended use Contractor shall notify Owner and Engineer in writing that the entire Work is substantially complete and request that Engineer issue a certificate of Substantial Completion. Contractor shall at the same time submit to Owner and Engineer an initial draft of punch list items to be completed or corrected before final payment.
- B. Promptly after Contractor's notification, Owner, Contractor, and Engineer shall make an inspection of the Work to determine the status of completion. If Engineer does not consider the Work substantially complete, Engineer will notify Contractor in writing giving the reasons therefor.
- C. If Engineer considers the Work substantially complete, Engineer will deliver to Owner a preliminary certificate of Substantial Completion which shall fix the date of Substantial Completion. Engineer shall attach to the certificate a punch list of items to be completed or corrected before final payment. Owner shall have seven days after receipt of the preliminary certificate during which to make written objection to Engineer as to any provisions of the certificate or attached punch list. If, after considering the objections to the provisions of the preliminary certificate, Engineer concludes that the Work is not substantially complete, Engineer will, within 14 days after submission of the preliminary certificate to Owner, notify Contractor in writing that the Work is not substantially complete, stating the reasons therefor. If Owner does not object to the provisions of the certificate, or if despite consideration of Owner's objections Engineer concludes that the Work is substantially complete, then Engineer will, within said 14 days, execute and deliver to Owner and Contractor a final certificate of Substantial Completion (with a revised punch list of items to be completed or corrected) reflecting such changes from the preliminary certificate as Engineer believes justified after consideration of any objections from Owner.
- D. At the time of receipt of the preliminary certificate of Substantial Completion, Owner and Contractor will confer regarding Owner's use or occupancy of the Work following Substantial Completion, review the builder's risk insurance policy with respect to the end of the builder's risk coverage, and confirm the transition to coverage of the Work under a permanent property insurance policy held by Owner. Unless Owner and Contractor agree otherwise in writing, Owner shall bear responsibility for security, operation, protection of the Work, property insurance, maintenance, heat, and utilities upon Owner's use or occupancy of the Work.
- E. After Substantial Completion the Contractor shall promptly begin work on the punch list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. In appropriate cases Contractor may submit monthly Applications for Payment for completed punch list items, following the progress payment procedures set forth above.

- F. Owner shall have the right to exclude Contractor from the Site after the date of Substantial Completion subject to allowing Contractor reasonable access to remove its property and complete or correct items on the punch list.

15.04 *Partial Use or Occupancy*

- A. Prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work, Owner may use or occupy any substantially completed part of the Work which has specifically been identified in the Contract Documents, or which Owner, Engineer, and Contractor agree constitutes a separately functioning and usable part of the Work that can be used by Owner for its intended purpose without significant interference with Contractor's performance of the remainder of the Work, subject to the following conditions:
 - 1. At any time Owner may request in writing that Contractor permit Owner to use or occupy any such part of the Work that Owner believes to be substantially complete. If and when Contractor agrees that such part of the Work is substantially complete, Contractor, Owner, and Engineer will follow the procedures of Paragraph 15.03.A through E for that part of the Work.
 - 2. At any time Contractor may notify Owner and Engineer in writing that Contractor considers any such part of the Work substantially complete and request Engineer to issue a certificate of Substantial Completion for that part of the Work.
 - 3. Within a reasonable time after either such request, Owner, Contractor, and Engineer shall make an inspection of that part of the Work to determine its status of completion. If Engineer does not consider that part of the Work to be substantially complete, Engineer will notify Owner and Contractor in writing giving the reasons therefor. If Engineer considers that part of the Work to be substantially complete, the provisions of Paragraph 15.03 will apply with respect to certification of Substantial Completion of that part of the Work and the division of responsibility in respect thereof and access thereto.
 - 4. No use or occupancy or separate operation of part of the Work may occur prior to compliance with the requirements of Paragraph 6.05 regarding builder's risk or other property insurance.

15.05 *Final Inspection*

- A. Upon written notice from Contractor that the entire Work or an agreed portion thereof is complete, Engineer will promptly make a final inspection with Owner and Contractor and will notify Contractor in writing of all particulars in which this inspection reveals that the Work, or agreed portion thereof, is incomplete or defective. Contractor shall immediately take such measures as are necessary to complete such Work or remedy such deficiencies.

15.06 *Final Payment*

- A. *Application for Payment:*
 - 1. After Contractor has, in the opinion of Engineer, satisfactorily completed all corrections identified during the final inspection and has delivered, in accordance with the Contract Documents, all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, bonds, certificates or other evidence of insurance, certificates of inspection, annotated record documents (as provided in Paragraph 7.11), and other documents, Contractor may make application for final payment.

2. The final Application for Payment shall be accompanied (except as previously delivered) by:
 - a. all documentation called for in the Contract Documents;
 - b. consent of the surety, if any, to final payment;
 - c. satisfactory evidence that all title issues have been resolved such that title to all Work, materials, and equipment has passed to Owner free and clear of any Liens or other title defects, or will so pass upon final payment.
 - d. a list of all disputes that Contractor believes are unsettled; and
 - e. complete and legally effective releases or waivers (satisfactory to Owner) of all Lien rights arising out of the Work, and of Liens filed in connection with the Work.
3. In lieu of the releases or waivers of Liens specified in Paragraph 15.06.A.2 and as approved by Owner, Contractor may furnish receipts or releases in full and an affidavit of Contractor that: (a) the releases and receipts include all labor, services, material, and equipment for which a Lien could be filed; and (b) all payrolls, material and equipment bills, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which Owner might in any way be responsible, or which might in any way result in liens or other burdens on Owner's property, have been paid or otherwise satisfied. If any Subcontractor or Supplier fails to furnish such a release or receipt in full, Contractor may furnish a bond or other collateral satisfactory to Owner to indemnify Owner against any Lien, or Owner at its option may issue joint checks payable to Contractor and specified Subcontractors and Suppliers.

B. *Engineer's Review of Application and Acceptance:*

1. If, on the basis of Engineer's observation of the Work during construction and final inspection, and Engineer's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation as required by the Contract Documents, Engineer is satisfied that the Work has been completed and Contractor's other obligations under the Contract have been fulfilled, Engineer will, within ten days after receipt of the final Application for Payment, indicate in writing Engineer's recommendation of final payment and present the Application for Payment to Owner for payment. Such recommendation shall account for any set-offs against payment that are necessary in Engineer's opinion to protect Owner from loss for the reasons stated above with respect to progress payments. At the same time Engineer will also give written notice to Owner and Contractor that the Work is acceptable, subject to the provisions of Paragraph 15.07. Otherwise, Engineer will return the Application for Payment to Contractor, indicating in writing the reasons for refusing to recommend final payment, in which case Contractor shall make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application for Payment.
- C. *Completion of Work:*** The Work is complete (subject to surviving obligations) when it is ready for final payment as established by the Engineer's written recommendation of final payment.
- D. *Payment Becomes Due:*** Thirty days after the presentation to Owner of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation, the amount recommended by Engineer (less any further sum Owner is entitled to set off against Engineer's recommendation, including but not limited to set-offs for liquidated damages and set-offs allowed under the provisions above with respect to progress payments) will become due and shall be paid by Owner to Contractor.

15.07 *Waiver of Claims*

- A. The making of final payment will not constitute a waiver by Owner of claims or rights against Contractor. Owner expressly reserves claims and rights arising from unsettled Liens, from defective Work appearing after final inspection pursuant to Paragraph 15.05, from Contractor's failure to comply with the Contract Documents or the terms of any special guarantees specified therein, from outstanding Claims by Owner, or from Contractor's continuing obligations under the Contract Documents.
- B. The acceptance of final payment by Contractor will constitute a waiver by Contractor of all claims and rights against Owner other than those pending matters that have been duly submitted or appealed under the provisions of Article 17.

15.08 *Correction Period*

- A. If within one year after the date of Substantial Completion (or such longer period of time as may be prescribed by the terms of any applicable special guarantee required by the Contract Documents, or by any specific provision of the Contract Documents), any Work is found to be defective, or if the repair of any damages to the Site, adjacent areas that Contractor has arranged to use through construction easements or otherwise, and other adjacent areas used by Contractor as permitted by Laws and Regulations, is found to be defective, then Contractor shall promptly, without cost to Owner and in accordance with Owner's written instructions:
 - 1. correct the defective repairs to the Site or such other adjacent areas;
 - 2. correct such defective Work;
 - 3. if the defective Work has been rejected by Owner, remove it from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective, and
 - 4. satisfactorily correct or repair or remove and replace any damage to other Work, to the work of others, or to other land or areas resulting therefrom.
- B. If Contractor does not promptly comply with the terms of Owner's written instructions, or in an emergency where delay would cause serious risk of loss or damage, Owner may have the defective Work corrected or repaired or may have the rejected Work removed and replaced. Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such correction or repair or such removal and replacement (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others).
- C. In special circumstances where a particular item of equipment is placed in continuous service before Substantial Completion of all the Work, the correction period for that item may start to run from an earlier date if so provided in the Specifications.
- D. Where defective Work (and damage to other Work resulting therefrom) has been corrected or removed and replaced under this paragraph, the correction period hereunder with respect to such Work will be extended for an additional period of one year after such correction or removal and replacement has been satisfactorily completed.
- E. Contractor's obligations under this paragraph are in addition to all other obligations and warranties. The provisions of this paragraph shall not be construed as a substitute for, or a waiver of, the provisions of any applicable statute of limitation or repose.

ARTICLE 16 – SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION

16.01 *Owner May Suspend Work*

- A. At any time and without cause, Owner may suspend the Work or any portion thereof for a period of not more than 90 consecutive days by written notice to Contractor and Engineer. Such notice will fix the date on which Work will be resumed. Contractor shall resume the Work on the date so fixed. Contractor shall be entitled to an adjustment in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times, or both, directly attributable to any such suspension. Any Change Proposal seeking such adjustments shall be submitted no later than 30 days after the date fixed for resumption of Work.

16.02 *Owner May Terminate for Cause*

- A. The occurrence of any one or more of the following events will constitute a default by Contractor and justify termination for cause:
 - 1. Contractor's persistent failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, failure to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment or failure to adhere to the Progress Schedule);
 - 2. Failure of Contractor to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Contract Documents;
 - 3. Contractor's disregard of Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction; or
 - 4. Contractor's repeated disregard of the authority of Owner or Engineer.
- B. If one or more of the events identified in Paragraph 16.02.A occurs, then after giving Contractor (and any surety) ten days written notice that Owner is considering a declaration that Contractor is in default and termination of the contract, Owner may proceed to:
 - 1. declare Contractor to be in default, and give Contractor (and any surety) notice that the Contract is terminated; and
 - 2. enforce the rights available to Owner under any applicable performance bond.
- C. Subject to the terms and operation of any applicable performance bond, if Owner has terminated the Contract for cause, Owner may exclude Contractor from the Site, take possession of the Work, incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which Owner has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere, and complete the Work as Owner may deem expedient.
- D. Owner may not proceed with termination of the Contract under Paragraph 16.02.B if Contractor within seven days of receipt of notice of intent to terminate begins to correct its failure to perform and proceeds diligently to cure such failure.
- E. If Owner proceeds as provided in Paragraph 16.02.B, Contractor shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the Work is completed. If the unpaid balance of the Contract Price exceeds the cost to complete the Work, including all related claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals) sustained by Owner, such excess will be paid to Contractor. If the cost to complete the Work including such related claims, costs, losses, and damages exceeds such unpaid balance, Contractor shall pay the difference to Owner. Such claims, costs, losses, and damages incurred by Owner will be reviewed by Engineer as to their reasonableness and, when so approved by Engineer, incorporated in a Change Order. When

exercising any rights or remedies under this paragraph, Owner shall not be required to obtain the lowest price for the Work performed.

- F. Where Contractor's services have been so terminated by Owner, the termination will not affect any rights or remedies of Owner against Contractor then existing or which may thereafter accrue, or any rights or remedies of Owner against Contractor or any surety under any payment bond or performance bond. Any retention or payment of money due Contractor by Owner will not release Contractor from liability.
- G. If and to the extent that Contractor has provided a performance bond under the provisions of Paragraph 6.01.A, the provisions of that bond shall govern over any inconsistent provisions of Paragraphs 16.02.B and 16.02.D.

16.03 *Owner May Terminate For Convenience*

- A. Upon seven days written notice to Contractor and Engineer, Owner may, without cause and without prejudice to any other right or remedy of Owner, terminate the Contract. In such case, Contractor shall be paid for (without duplication of any items):
 - 1. completed and acceptable Work executed in accordance with the Contract Documents prior to the effective date of termination, including fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such Work;
 - 2. expenses sustained prior to the effective date of termination in performing services and furnishing labor, materials, or equipment as required by the Contract Documents in connection with uncompleted Work, plus fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such expenses; and
 - 3. other reasonable expenses directly attributable to termination, including costs incurred to prepare a termination for convenience cost proposal.
- B. Contractor shall not be paid on account of loss of anticipated overhead, profits, or revenue, or other economic loss arising out of or resulting from such termination.

16.04 *Contractor May Stop Work or Terminate*

- A. If, through no act or fault of Contractor, (1) the Work is suspended for more than 90 consecutive days by Owner or under an order of court or other public authority, or (2) Engineer fails to act on any Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or (3) Owner fails for 30 days to pay Contractor any sum finally determined to be due, then Contractor may, upon seven days written notice to Owner and Engineer, and provided Owner or Engineer do not remedy such suspension or failure within that time, terminate the contract and recover from Owner payment on the same terms as provided in Paragraph 16.03.
- B. In lieu of terminating the Contract and without prejudice to any other right or remedy, if Engineer has failed to act on an Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or Owner has failed for 30 days to pay Contractor any sum finally determined to be due, Contractor may, seven days after written notice to Owner and Engineer, stop the Work until payment is made of all such amounts due Contractor, including interest thereon. The provisions of this paragraph are not intended to preclude Contractor from submitting a Change Proposal for an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times or otherwise for expenses or damage directly attributable to Contractor's stopping the Work as permitted by this paragraph.

ARTICLE 17 – FINAL RESOLUTION OF DISPUTES

17.01 *Methods and Procedures*

- A. *Disputes Subject to Final Resolution:* The following disputed matters are subject to final resolution under the provisions of this Article:
 - 1. A timely appeal of an approval in part and denial in part of a Claim, or of a denial in full; and
 - 2. Disputes between Owner and Contractor concerning the Work or obligations under the Contract Documents, and arising after final payment has been made.
- B. *Final Resolution of Disputes:* For any dispute subject to resolution under this Article, Owner or Contractor may:
 - 1. elect in writing to invoke the dispute resolution process provided for in the Supplementary Conditions; or
 - 2. agree with the other party to submit the dispute to another dispute resolution process; or
 - 3. if no dispute resolution process is provided for in the Supplementary Conditions or mutually agreed to, give written notice to the other party of the intent to submit the dispute to a court of competent jurisdiction.

ARTICLE 18 – MISCELLANEOUS

18.01 *Giving Notice*

- A. Whenever any provision of the Contract Documents requires the giving of written notice, it will be deemed to have been validly given if:
 - 1. delivered in person, by a commercial courier service or otherwise, to the individual or to a member of the firm or to an officer of the corporation for which it is intended; or
 - 2. delivered at or sent by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, to the last business address known to the sender of the notice.

18.02 *Computation of Times*

- A. When any period of time is referred to in the Contract by days, it will be computed to exclude the first and include the last day of such period. If the last day of any such period falls on a Saturday or Sunday or on a day made a legal holiday by the law of the applicable jurisdiction, such day will be omitted from the computation.

18.03 *Cumulative Remedies*

- A. The duties and obligations imposed by these General Conditions and the rights and remedies available hereunder to the parties hereto are in addition to, and are not to be construed in any way as a limitation of, any rights and remedies available to any or all of them which are otherwise imposed or available by Laws or Regulations, by special warranty or guarantee, or by other provisions of the Contract. The provisions of this paragraph will be as effective as if repeated specifically in the Contract Documents in connection with each particular duty, obligation, right, and remedy to which they apply.

18.04 *Limitation of Damages*

- A. With respect to any and all Change Proposals, Claims, disputes subject to final resolution, and other matters at issue, neither Owner nor Engineer, nor any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, shall be liable to Contractor for any claims, costs, losses, or damages sustained by Contractor on or in connection with any other project or anticipated project.

18.05 *No Waiver*

- A. A party's non-enforcement of any provision shall not constitute a waiver of that provision, nor shall it affect the enforceability of that provision or of the remainder of this Contract.

18.06 *Survival of Obligations*

- A. All representations, indemnifications, warranties, and guarantees made in, required by, or given in accordance with the Contract, as well as all continuing obligations indicated in the Contract, will survive final payment, completion, and acceptance of the Work or termination or completion of the Contract or termination of the services of Contractor.

18.07 *Controlling Law*

- A. This Contract is to be governed by the law of the state in which the Project is located.

18.08 *Headings*

- A. Article and paragraph headings are inserted for convenience only and do not constitute parts of these General Conditions.

SECTION 00 73 00 - SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

GENERAL

These Supplementary Conditions amend or supplement the Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract, EJCDC® C-700 (2013 Edition). All provisions that are not so amended or supplemented remain in full force and effect.

The terms used in these Supplementary Conditions have the meanings stated in the General Conditions. Additional terms used in these Supplementary Conditions have the meanings stated below, which are applicable to both the singular and plural thereof.

The address system used in these Supplementary Conditions is the same as the address system used in the General Conditions, with the prefix "SC" added thereto.

ARTICLE 1 – DEFINITIONS AND TERMINOLOGY*SC-1.01.A. Defined Terms*

Add new paragraph 1.01.A.49 and 1.01.A.50 immediately after paragraph 1.01.A.48 of the General Conditions which shall read as follows:

49. "Additional Insureds", except where otherwise expressly defined, shall mean:

Union City Indiana
RQAW | DCCM

ARTICLE 2 – PRELIMINARY MATTERS*SC-2.02 Copies of Documents*

SC-2.02.A. Amend the first sentence of Paragraph 2.02.A. to read as follows:

Owner shall furnish to Contractor two (2) copies of the Contract Documents (including one fully executed counterpart of the Agreement), and one copy in electronic portable document format (PDF).

ARTICLE 3 – DOCUMENT: INTENT, REQUIREMENTS, REUSE*SC-3.01 Intent*

SC-3.01.E. Add new Paragraph 3.01.E.1 immediately after Paragraph 3.01.E:

1. Engineer will issue, within five working days of receipt, such written clarifications or interpretations of the requirement of the Contract Documents (in a form as determined by Engineer) as Engineer may determine necessary, which shall be consistent with the intent of and reasonably inferable from Contract Documents. If Engineer determines, based upon the nature of the requested clarification or interpretation, that the response cannot be furnished in five working days, Engineer will advise the Contractor giving a schedule for furnishing the information.

ARTICLE 4 – COMMENCEMENT AND PROGRESS OF THE WORK*SC-4.01 Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed*

SC-4.01.A Delete Paragraph 4.01.A. in its entirety and insert the following new paragraph in its place:

- A. The Contract Times will commence on the day indicated in the Notice to Proceed. A Notice to Proceed may be given at any time within 30 days after the Effective Date of the Agreement.

SC-4.04 Progress Schedule

SC-4.04.C Add new Paragraph 4.04.C. immediately after Paragraph 4.04.B.:

- C. Provide an updated Progress Schedule with each Application for Payment.

SC-4.05 Delay's in Contractor's Progress

SC-4.05.A Delete Paragraph 4.05.A. in its entirety and insert the following new paragraph in its place:

- A. No claim for payment, compensation or adjustment of any kind (other than the extensions of time provided for herein) shall be made or asserted against the Owner or Engineer by the Provider for damages caused by hindrances or delays from any cause, whether such hindrances or delays be avoidable or unavoidable, and the Provider shall make no claim for damages by reason of any such hindrances or delays, and will accept in full satisfaction of such hindrances or delays an extension of time to complete the performance of the Work as specified.

ARTICLE 5 – AVAILABILITY OF LANDS; SUBSURFACE AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONS; HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS*SC-5.03 Subsurface and Physical Conditions*

SC-5.03 Add the following new paragraphs immediately after Paragraph 5.03.B:

- C. The following reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site are known to Owner:

- 1. Report dated 11/7/2024, prepared by ATLAS Consultants, entitled:

Geotechnical Engineering Investigation
Proposed Drinking Water Improvements
Union City, IN
ATLAS Project No. 170GC01834

The report listed above is appended to the Contract Documents, but is not considered part of the Contract Documents. The Technical Data contained therein upon which the Contractor is entitled to rely as provided in Paragraph 5.03.B of the General Conditions and as identified and established above are incorporated therein by reference.

SC-5.06 Hazardous Environmental Conditions

SC 5.06 Delete Paragraphs 5.06.A and 5.06.B in their entirety and insert the following:

- A. No reports or drawings related to Hazardous Environmental Conditions at the Site are known to Owner.
- B. Not Used.

ARTICLE 6 – BONDS AND INSURANCE*SC-6.01 Performance, Payment and Other Bonds*

Add new paragraph 6.01.A.1. immediately after paragraph 6.01.A of the General Conditions which shall read as follows:

- 1. Contractor shall submit the Maintenance Bond within ten (10) days of acceptance of the project by the Owner, for an amount equal to ten percent (10%) of the final contract amount, guaranteeing for a period of three (3) years after the date of acceptance of the project by the Owner.

SC-6.02 Insurance—General Provisions

Add new paragraph 6.02.A.1. immediately after paragraph 6.02.A of the General Conditions which shall read as follows:

- 1. Contractor may obtain worker's compensation insurance from an insurance company that has not been rated by A.M. Best, provided that such company (a) is domiciled in the state in which the project is located, (b) is certified or authorized as a worker's compensation insurance provider by the appropriate state agency, and (c) has been accepted to provide worker's compensation insurance for similar projects by the state within the last 12 months.

SC-6.03 Contractor's Insurance

Add new paragraph 6.03.J immediately after paragraph 6.03.K of the General Conditions which shall read as follows:

- K. The limits of liability for the insurance required by Paragraph 6.03 of the General Conditions shall provide coverage for not less than the following amounts or greater where required by Laws and Regulations:

1. Workers' Compensation, and related coverages under Paragraphs 6.03.A.1 and A.2 of the General Conditions:	
State:	<u>Statutory</u>
Federal, if applicable (e.g., Longshoreman's):	<u>Statutory</u>
Employer's Liability:	<u>\$1,000,000</u>
Foreign voluntary worker compensation	<u>Statutory</u>

2. Contractor's Commercial General Liability under Paragraphs 6.03.B and 6.03.C of the General Conditions which shall include complete operations and product liability coverages and eliminate the exclusion with respect to property under the care, custody and control of Provider:

General Aggregate	\$ <u>3,000,000</u>
Products - Completed Operations Aggregate	\$ <u>2,000,000</u>
Each Occurrence (Bodily Injury and Property Damage)	\$ <u>1,000,000</u>

3. Automobile Liability under Paragraph 6.03.D. of the General Conditions:

Bodily Injury:

Each person	\$ <u>500,000</u>
Each accident	\$ <u>1,000,000</u>

Property Damage:

Each accident	\$ <u>1,000,000</u>
Combined Single Limit of	\$ <u>1,000,000</u>

4. Excess or Umbrella Liability:

Per Occurrence	\$ <u>1,000,000</u>
General Aggregate	\$ <u>3,000,000</u>

5. Contractor's Professional Liability:

Each Claim	\$ <u>1,000,000</u>
Annual Aggregate	\$ <u>3,000,000</u>

SC-6.04 Owner's Liability Insurance

Delete Paragraphs 6.04.A and 6.04.B in their entirety and insert the following:

- A. Contractor shall purchase and maintain until the date of final acceptance, Owner's and Contractor's Protective Liability Insurance to protect Owner, including its employees, officers, and agents against claims which may arise from the operations of the Contractor, or his subcontractors. The coverage shall be for not less than the following amounts or greater where required by law or regulation:

Combination of Primary and Umbrella Coverage	\$ <u>5,000,000</u>
--	---------------------

This insurance shall also cover the Engineer, RQAW | DCCM, RQAW | DCCM's subconsultants or such other engineer or engineers as may act under the Contract, against similar claims.

- B. Not Used.

SC-6.05 Property Insurance

Delete Paragraphs 6.05.A.13 and 6.05.B in their entirety and insert the following:

13. be maintained in effect until final payment is made unless otherwise agreed to in writing by Owner, Contractor, and Engineer with 30 days written notice to each other loss payee to whom a certificate of insurance has been issued.

B. Not used.

ARTICLE 7 – CONTRACTOR’S RESPONSIBILITIES*SC-7.01 Supervision and Superintendence*

Add new paragraphs 7.01.C and 7.01.D immediately after paragraph 7.01.B of the General Conditions which shall read as follows:

- C. The Superintendent will be Contractor’s representative at the Site and shall have authority to act on behalf of the Contractor. All communications given to or received from the Superintendent shall be binding on Contractor.
- D. Prior to the Acceptance of Contractor’s Bid, the Owner will require Contractor to submit the identity and related experience of the Contractor’s proposed Superintendent and Project Management Personnel to better evaluate the Contractor’s past performance. Submitted information shall be accompanied by an experience statement with pertinent information regarding similar projects and other evidence of qualification for each such individual. If Owner or Engineer, after due investigation, has objection to any proposed Personnel, Owner may, before the Notice of Award is given, request Contractor to submit a substitute, without an increase in the Bid Price. Any Personnel so listed and against which Owner or Engineer makes no written objection prior to the giving of Notice of Award will be deemed acceptable to Owner and Engineer. The Contractor’s proposed replacement of the Superintendent or Project Management Personnel shall also be subject to these requirements.

SC-7.02 Labor; Working Hours

SC-7.02.B. Add the following new subparagraphs immediately after Paragraph 7.02.B:

1. Work Hours: Perform work between 7:00 AM and 7:00 PM Mondays through Fridays only. Emergency work may be performed anytime without the Owner’s written consent required in paragraph 7.02.B.
2. Work After Hours: Night work may be established by Contractor as regular procedure with written consent of Owner. Such consent, however, may be revoked at any time by Owner if Contractor fails to maintain adequate equipment and supervision for proper prosecution and control of night work.
3. Owner’s legal holidays are New Years Day, Martin Luther King Day, President’s Day, Good Friday, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Columbus Day, Veteran’s Day, Thanksgiving Day, Day after Thanksgiving, Day before Christmas Eve, Christmas Eve Day, Christmas Day, Day after Christmas Day.

SC-7.02.C. Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 7.02.B:

Contractor is responsible for the cost of any overtime pay or other expense incurred by the Owner for Engineer’s services (including those of the Resident Project Representative, if any), Owner’s representative, and construction observation services,

occasioned by the performance of Work on Saturday, Sunday, any legal holiday, or as overtime on any regular work day. If Contractor is responsible but does not pay, or if the parties are unable to agree as to the amount owed, then Owner may impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15.

SC-7.08 Permits

SC 7.08 Add a new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 7.08.A:

- B. Prior to construction beginning, Owner will have obtained the following permits:
 - 1. IDEM Construction Permit
 - 2. Easement Acquisition, if applicable

SC-7.09 Taxes

SC 7.09 Add a new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 7.09.A:

- B. Owner is exempt from payment of sales and compensating use taxes (Indiana Gross Retail Tax) of the State of Indiana and of cities and counties thereof on all materials to be incorporated into the Work.
 - 1. Owner will furnish the required certificates of tax exemption to Contractor for use in the purchase of supplies and materials to be incorporated into the Work.
 - 2. Owner's exemption does not apply to construction tools, machinery, equipment, or other property purchased by or leased by Contractor, or to supplies or materials not incorporated into the Work.

SC-7.10 Laws and Regulations

SC 7.10 Add a new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 7.10.C:

- D. Financing of the project will be through the State Revolving Fund administered by the Indiana Finance Authority.

SC-7.12 Safety and Protection

SC 7.12 Add the following new paragraphs 4., 5., 6., and 7. immediately after Paragraph 7.12.A.3.:

- 4. No Duty. The duty of the Owner or Engineer to observe Contractor's performance does not include any review of the adequacy of Contractor's safety measures in, on, or near the Work site or sites. Engineer has not been retained or compensated to provide design and construction review services relating to Contractor's safety precautions required for Contractor to perform the Work.
- 5. No Liability. Neither the Owner, nor an official or employee of the Owner, nor the Engineer, or any authorized assistant or agent of any of them, shall be responsible for safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work or any liability arising therefrom.
- 6. Protection of Operations. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions so as to cause no unauthorized interruption in any essential part of the distribution system operations. Shutdowns for construction Work shall be

scheduled in advance (minimum 14 days notice), carefully planned, and shall be carried out in close cooperation with the Owner.

7. Special Requirements for Structural Design. All structures to be provided by the Contractor, that require structural design shall be designed and constructed under the observation of a structural engineer, registered in the State of Indiana, acting for and retained by the Contractor. Drawings and calculations for such structures shall be prepared and sealed by the structural engineer and submitted to the Engineer and Owner for record. A clear outline of the proposed construction procedure shall be shown on the drawings. A statement in writing by the structural engineer attesting that said engineer has visited the Work site or sites, that the design does satisfy the conditions as actually encountered and that the actual construction conforms to the drawings and calculations, as submitted, must be submitted to the Engineer before the Work related to such structures will be considered complete.

All temporary structures, including sheeting and bracing for excavations, that affect the safety of the public, workmen, inspectors, or Owner's or Engineer's personnel shall be regarded as structures that require structural design.

SC-7.16 Shop Drawings, Samples, and Other Submittals

SC 7.16 Delete paragraph 7.16.D.8. in its entirety and insert the following:

8. Furnish required submittals with sufficient information and accuracy to obtain required approval of an item with no more than two submittals. Engineer will record Engineer's time for reviewing a fourth or subsequent submittal of a Shop Drawing, sample, or other item requiring approval, and Provider shall be responsible for Engineer's charges to Owner for such time. Owner may impose a set-off against payments due to Provider to secure reimbursement for such charges.

SC 7.16 Add the following new paragraph 9. immediately after Paragraph 7.16.D.8.:

9. Engineer, generally, will process shop drawings and return them to the Contractor in not more than 10 working days from day of receipt. If the nature of the shop drawings is such that the review cannot be completed in 10 working days, Engineer will advise the Contractor giving a schedule for performing the review.

ARTICLE 8 – OTHER WORK AT THE SITE

SC-8.02 Coordination

SC-8.02 Add the following new Paragraph 8.02.C. immediately after Paragraph 8.02.B.:

- C. Should Contractor cause damage to the Work or property of any separate contractor at the site, or should any claim arising out of Contractor's performance of the Work at the site be made by any separate contractor against Contractor, Owner, Engineer, Engineer's Consultants, or any other person, Contractor shall promptly attempt to settle with such other contractor by agreement, or to otherwise resolve the dispute by arbitration or at law. Contractor shall, to the fullest

extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, indemnify and hold Owner, Engineer, and Engineer's Consultants harmless from and against all claims, damages, losses and expenses (including, but not limited to, fees of engineers, architects, attorneys and other professionals and court and arbitration costs) arising directly, indirectly or consequentially out of any action, legal or equitable, brought by any separate contractor against Owner, Engineer, or Engineer's Consultants to the extent based on a claim arising out of Contractor's performance of the Work. Should a separate contractor cause damage to the Work or property of Contractor or should the performance of Work by any separate contractor at the site give rise to any other claim, Contractor shall not institute any action, legal, or equitable, against Owner, Engineer, or Engineer's Consultants or permit any action against any of them to be maintained and continued in its name or for its benefit in any court or before any arbiter which seeks to impose liability on or to recover damages from Owner, Engineer, or Engineer's Consultants on account of any such damage or claim. If Contractor is delayed at any time in performing or furnishing Work by any act or neglect of a separate contractor and Owner and Contractor are unable to agree as to the extent of any adjustment in Contract Times attributable thereto, Contractor may make a claim for an extension of times in accordance with Article 11. An extension of the Contract Times shall be Contractor's exclusive remedy with respect to Owner, Engineer, and Engineer's Consultants for any delay, disruption, interference, or hindrance caused by any separate contractor. This paragraph does not prevent recovery from Owner, Engineer, or Engineer's Consultants for activities that are their respective responsibilities.

ARTICLE 10 – ENGINEER'S STATUS DURING CONSTRUCTION

SC-10.03 Project Representative

SC-10.03 Add the following new paragraphs immediately after Paragraph 10.03.A:

- B. The Resident Project Representative (RPR) will be Engineer's representative at the Site, will act as directed by and under the supervision of Engineer, and will confer with Engineer regarding RPR's actions.
 - 1. General: RPR's dealings in matters pertaining to the Work in general shall be with Engineer and Contractor. RPR's dealings with Subcontractors shall only be through or with the full knowledge and approval of Contractor. RPR shall generally communicate with Owner only with the knowledge of and under the direction of Engineer.
 - 2. Liaison:
 - a. The RPR will generally serve as the Engineer's liaison with Contractor. Working principally through Contractor's authorized representative or designee, assist in providing information regarding the provisions and intent of the Contract Documents.
 - b. Assist Engineer in serving as Owner's liaison with Contractor when Contractor's operations affect Owner's on-Site operations.
 - c. Assist in obtaining from Owner additional details or information, when required for proper execution of the Work.

3. Review of Work and Rejection of Defective Work:
 - a. Conduct on-Site observations of Contractor's work in progress to assist Engineer in determining if the Work is in general proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents.
 - b. Report to Engineer whenever RPR believes that any part of Contractor's work in progress is defective, will not produce a completed Project that conforms generally to the Contract Documents, or will imperil the integrity of the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated in the Contract Documents, or has been damaged, or does not meet the requirements of any inspection, test or approval required to be made; and advise Engineer of that part of work in progress that RPR believes should be corrected or rejected or should be uncovered for observation, or requires special testing, inspection or approval.
4. Inspections, Tests, and System Start-ups:
 - a. Verify that tests, equipment, and systems start-ups and operating and maintenance training are conducted in the presence of appropriate Owner's personnel, and that Contractor maintains adequate records thereof.
 - b. Observe, record, and report to Engineer appropriate details relative to the test procedures and systems start-ups.
5. Records:
 - a. Prepare a daily report or keep a diary or log book, recording Contractor's hours on the Site, Subcontractors present at the Site, weather conditions, data relative to questions of Change Orders, Field Orders, Work Change Directives, or changed conditions, Site visitors, deliveries of equipment or materials, daily activities, decisions, observations in general, and specific observations in more detail as in the case of observing test procedures; and send copies to Engineer.
 - b. Record names, addresses, fax numbers, e-mail addresses, web site locations, and telephone numbers of all Contractors, Subcontractors, and major Suppliers of materials and equipment.
 - c. Maintain records for use in preparing Project documentation.
6. Payment Requests: Review applications for payment with Contractor for compliance with the established procedure for their submission and forward with recommendations to Engineer, noting particularly the relationship of the payment requested to the Schedule of Values, Work completed, and materials and equipment delivered at the Site but not incorporated in the Work.
7. Completion:
 - a. Participate in Engineer's visits to the Site to determine Substantial Completion, assist in the determination of Substantial Completion and the preparation of a punch list of items to be completed or corrected.

- b. Participate in Engineer's final visit to the Site to determine completion of the Work, in the company of Owner and Contractor, and prepare a final punch list of items to be completed and deficiencies to be remedied.
 - c. Observe whether all items on the final list have been completed or corrected and make recommendations to Engineer concerning acceptance and issuance of the notice of acceptability of the work.
- C. The RPR shall not:
 - 1. Authorize any deviation from the Contract Documents or substitution of materials or equipment (including "or-equal" items).
 - 2. Exceed limitations of Engineer's authority as set forth in the Contract Documents.
 - 3. Undertake any of the responsibilities of Contractor, Subcontractors, or Suppliers.
 - 4. Advise on, issue directions relative to, or assume control over any aspect of the means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures of Contractor's work.
 - 5. Advise on, issue directions regarding, or assume control over security or safety practices, precautions, and programs regarding the activities or operations of Owner or Contractor.
 - 6. Participate in specialized field or laboratory tests or inspections conducted off-site by others except as specifically authorized by Engineer.
 - 7. Accept Shop Drawing or Sample submittals from anyone other than Contractor.
 - 8. Authorize Owner to occupy the Project in whole or in part.

ARTICLE 11 – AMENDING THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS; CHANGES IN THE WORK

SC-11.07 Execution of Change Orders

SC 11.07.C Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 11.07.C.:

- D. After execution of a Change Order, Contractor shall update the Project Schedule and/or Schedule of Values to reflect the agreed upon changes in Contract Price and/or Contract Time.

ARTICLE 13 – COST OF THE WORK; ALLOWANCES; UNIT PRICE WORK

SC-13.03 Unit Price Work

SC 13.03.E Delete Paragraph 13.03.E in its entirety.

ARTICLE 14 – TESTS AND INSPECTIONS; CORRECTION, REMOVAL OR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK

SC-14.02 Tests, Inspections, and Approvals

SC 14.02.B Delete Paragraph 14.02.B. in its entirety and insert the following in its place:

- B. Contractor shall employ and pay for the services of an independent testing laboratory to perform all inspections, test or approvals required by the Contract Documents except as otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 15 – PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR; SET-OFFS; COMPLETION; CORRECTION PERIOD

SC-15.01 Progress Payments:

SC 15.01.B Add the following new subparagraph to Paragraph 15.01.B.1.:

- a. Submit three copies of each application on a form approved by the Owner. Present required information in typewritten form or on electronic media printout.

SC 15.01.B Add the following new Paragraph 15.01.B.4. immediately after Paragraph 15.01.B.3.:

4. Stored Materials - Individual items with value of not less than \$10,000 are eligible for payment by Owner as stored materials. Contractor may request payment of stored materials as approved by the Owner, submit a separate schedule for Materials Stored showing line item, description, previous value received, value incorporated into the work, and present value. Payment for stored materials is not guaranteed.

OR

5. Stored Materials – Payment for stored materials will not be provided.

SC 15.01.C Add the following new Paragraph 15.01.C.7. immediately after Paragraph 15.01.C.6.:

7. Keep all record drawings up to date. Engineer's review and recommendation for payment to the Owner is subject to the Contractor maintaining all record drawings are in alignment with the progress of the Work.

SC 15.01.D Delete Paragraph 15.01.D in its entirety and insert the following in its place:

1. Thirty days after presentation of the Application for Payment to Owner with Engineer's recommendation, the amount recommended (subject to any Owner set-offs) will become due, and when due will be paid by Owner to Contractor.

SC-15.03 Substantial Completion

SC 15.03.B Add the following new subparagraph to Paragraph 15.03.B:

1. If some or all of the Work has been determined not to be at a point of Substantial Completion and will require re-inspection or re-testing by Engineer, the cost of such re-inspection or re-testing, including the cost of time, travel and living expenses, shall be paid by the Contractor to Owner. If Contractor does not pay, or the parties are unable to agree as to the amount owed, then Owner may impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15.

ARTICLE 18 – MISCELLANEOUS

SC-18.09 Wage Rates

SC-18.09 Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 18.08.

18.09 Wage Rates

- A. Wage rates for the Work shall be not less than the prescribed United States Department of Labor rates attached to these Supplementary Conditions, as modified an in effect on the effective date of the Agreement. Contractor may obtain the wage rates from the following website:

<https://www.wdol.gov/dba.aspx>

2. Browse All Determinations by State
3. Click on Indiana
4. Select Randolph County – Heavy or Highway

SC-18.10 Suspension and Debarment

SC-18.10 Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 18.09.

18.10 Suspension and Debarment

- A. SRF materials regarding the Suspension and Debarment provision applicable to this project are attached as Exhibit to the Supplementary Conditions.

SC-18.12 American Iron and Steel

SC-18.12 Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 18.11.

18.12 American Iron and Steel

- A. SRF materials regarding the American Iron and Steel provision applicable to this project are attached as Exhibit to the Supplementary Conditions.

SC-18.13 Disadvantaged Business Enterprise

SC-18.13 Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 18.12.

18.13 Disadvantaged Business Enterprise

- A. Take all necessary affirmative steps to assure that minority and women's business enterprises are used when possible. Affirmative steps shall include taking the following actions for all of these two (2) types of enterprises:

1. Placing qualified enterprises on solicitation lists:
2. Assuring that these enterprises are solicited whenever they are potential sources.
3. Dividing total requirements, when economically feasible, into smaller tasks or quantities to permit maximum participation by these enterprises.
4. Establishing delivery schedules, where the requirement permits, which encourage participation by these enterprises.
5. Using the services and assistance of the Small Business Administration and the Minority Business Development Agency of the Department of Commerce.
6. Requiring each subcontractor to take the affirmative steps 1. through 5. above.

Disadvantaged Business Enterprise forms and guidance are attached as Exhibit to the Supplementary Conditions.

SC-18.14 Prohibition of Discrimination

SC-18.14 Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 18.13.

18.14 Prohibition of Discrimination

B. The Contractor agrees:

1. That in the hiring of employees for the performance of work under this Contract or any subcontract hereunder, no contractor, or subcontractor, nor any person acting on behalf of such contractor or subcontractor, shall, by reason of race, religion, color, sex, national origin or ancestry, discriminate against any citizen of the State of Indiana who is qualified and available to perform the work to which the employment relates;
2. That no contractor, subcontractor, or any person on his/her behalf shall in any manner, discriminate against or intimidate any employee hired for the performance of work under this Contract on account of race, religion, color, sex, national origin or ancestry;
3. That there may be deducted from the amount payable to the Contractor under this Contract, a penalty of five dollars [\$5.00] for each person for each calendar day during which such person was discriminated against or intimidated in violation of the provisions of the Contract; and
4. That this Contract may be cancelled or terminated by the Owner and all money due to become due hereunder may be forfeited, for a second or any subsequent violation of the terms or conditions of this section of the Contract.

SC-18.15 Severability

SC-18.15 Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 18.14.

18.15 Severability

- A. If any portion of the Contract Documents is invalid or unenforceable pursuant to applicable law, such portion shall be void in the jurisdiction where it is invalid or unenforceable, and the remainder of the Contract Documents shall remain binding upon the parties hereto.

SC-18.16 Compliance with E-Verify Program

SC-18.16 Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 18.15.

18.16 Compliance with E-Verify Program

- A. Pursuant to IC 22-5-1.7, Contractor shall enroll in and verify the work eligibility status of all newly hired employees of Contractor through the E-Verify Program ("Program"). Contractor is not required to verify the work eligibility status of all newly hired employees through the Program if the Program no longer exists.
- B. Contractor and its subcontractors shall not knowingly employ or contract with an unauthorized alien or retain an employee or contract with a person that Contractor or its subcontractor subsequently learns is an unauthorized alien. If Contractor violates this Section 18.16, Owner shall require Contractor to remedy the violation not later than thirty (30) days after Owner notifies Contractor. If Contractor fails to

remedy the violation within the thirty (30) day period, Owner shall terminate the Contract for breach of contract. If Owner terminates the Contract, Contractor shall, in addition to any other contractual remedies, be liable to Owner for actual damages. There is a rebuttable presumption that Contractor did not knowingly employ an unauthorized alien if Contractor verified the work eligibility status of the employee through the Program.

- C. If Contractor employs or contracts with an unauthorized alien but Owner determines that terminating the Contract would be detrimental to the public interest of public property, Owner may allow the Contract to remain in effect until Owner procures a new contractor.
- D. Contractor shall, prior to performing any work, require each subcontractor to certify to Contractor that the subcontractor does not knowingly employ or contract with an unauthorized alien and has enrolled in the Program. Contractor shall maintain on file a certification from each subcontractor throughout the duration of the Project. If Contractor determines that a subcontractor is in violation of this Paragraph 18.16, Contractor may terminate its contract with the subcontractor for such violation. Such termination may not be considered a breach of contract by Contractor or the subcontractor.
- E. With the Agreement, Contractor shall submit executed affidavits stating they will not knowingly employ illegal aliens.
- F. Contractor's subcontractors shall, prior to performing any work, submit executed affidavits which state they will not knowingly employ illegal aliens.

SC-18.17 Engaging in Activities with Iran

SC-18.17 Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 18.16.

18.17 Engaging in Activities with Iran

- A. Pursuant to IC 5-22-16.5, Contractor shall not engage in investment activities in the country of Iran.

(NO TEXT THIS PAGE)

EXHIBIT A

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL PROVISION AND FORM

ATTACHMENT I

REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS RELATED TO AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL

The Contractor hereby acknowledges to and for the benefit of Union City ("Owner") and the Indiana Finance Authority (the "Authority") that it understands the work, goods and services under this Agreement are being funded with monies made available by the State Revolving Fund Loan Program and such appropriation contains provisions commonly known as "American Iron and Steel" (and as such is supplemented from time to time by federal rules and guidance) that requires all of the iron and steel products used in the project be produced in the United States ("American Iron and Steel Requirements") including iron and steel products provided by the Contractor pursuant to this Agreement. The Contractor hereby represents and warrants to and for the benefit of the Owner and the Authority, and agrees, that (a) the Contractor has reviewed and understands the American Iron and Steel Requirements, (b) all of the iron and steel products used in the project as provided by the Contractor under this Agreement will be and/or have been produced in the United States in a manner that complies with the American Iron and Steel Requirements and (c) the Contractor will provide any further certification or assurance of compliance with this paragraph as may be requested by the Owner or the Authority. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, any failure to comply with this paragraph by the Contractor shall permit the Owner and the Authority to recover as damages against the Contractor (and the Contractor shall indemnify and hold the Owner and the Authority harmless against) any loss, expense or cost (including without limitation attorney's fees) incurred by the Owner or the Authority resulting from any such failure (including without limitation any impairment or loss of funding, whether in whole or in part, from the Authority or any damages owed to the Authority by the Owner). While the Contractor has no direct contractual privity with the Authority, as a lender to the Owner for the funding of its project, the Owner and the Contractor agree that the Authority is a third-party beneficiary and neither this paragraph (nor any other provision of this Agreement necessary to give this paragraph force or effect) shall be amended or waived without the prior written consent of the Authority.

ATTACHMENT J

**REQUIRED CERTIFICATION FROM CONTRACTOR RELATED TO AMERICAN IRON
AND STEEL**

CERTIFICATION

I _____, of _____
(Name and Title of Certifying Officer) (Successful Bidder)
hereby certify and agree on behalf of the Successful Bidder as its duly authorized representative (and under penalties of perjury) that the Successful Bidder understands and agrees a material term and consideration applicable to the award and entry into a contract with the Successful Bidder by the _____ related to its _____
(SRF Applicant) (Project Name)

involves the procurement and provision of work, goods and services under a procurement contract to be entered into with the SRF Applicant is the Successful Bidder's compliance with the provisions of H.R. 3547, "Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2014" commonly known as "American Iron and Steel" provisions as contained therein requiring that all of the iron and steel products used in the Project be produced in the United States ("American Iron and Steel Requirements"). The Successful Bidder hereby represents and warrants to and for the benefit of the SRF Applicant and the Indiana Finance Authority, as a lender to the SRF Applicant for the funding of its Project, and agrees, that

(a) the Successful Bidder has reviewed and understands the American Iron and Steel Requirements,

(b) all of the iron and steel products used in the Project as provided by the Successful Bidder under its agreement related to the Project will be produced in the United States in a manner that complies with the American Iron and Steel Requirements and (c) the procurement contract will include a provision substantially like Attachment I.

I SWEAR OR AFFIRM UNDER THE PENALTIES FOR PERJURY THAT THE ABOVE STATEMENTS ARE TRUE TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE.

(Signature)

(Date)

STATE OF _____)
) SS:
COUNTY OF _____)

Before me, a Notary Public in and for said County and State, personally appeared _____, the _____ of _____ who, being first duly sworn, acknowledged the execution of the above and foregoing instrument for and on behalf of said entity.

Dated this _____ day of _____, 2014.

My commission expires:

_____, Notary Public
(Printed)

County of Residence:

EXHIBIT B

DAVIS-BACON ACT PROVISIONS AND FORMS

ATTACHMENT C

REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS RELATED TO DAVIS-BACON ACT AND RELATED ACTS

(1) Minimum wages.

(i) All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph (1)(iv) of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in Section (4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph (1)(ii) of this section) and the Davis- Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

(ii)(A) The NineStar Connect on behalf of EPA, shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The EPA award official shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

(1) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(2) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and

(3) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(B) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the NineStar Connect agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the NineStar Connect to the State award official. The State award official will transmit the report, to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration,

U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the State award official or will notify the State award official within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(C) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the and the NineStar Connect do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the award official shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the State award official, to the Administrator for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(D) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs (1)(ii)(B) or (C) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

(iii) Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

(iv) If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, provided, that the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

(2) Withholding. The NineStar Connect shall upon written request of the EPA Award Official or an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the (Agency) may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

(3) Payrolls and basic records.

(i) Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of

the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

(ii)(A) The contractor shall submit weekly, for each week in which any contract work is performed, a copy of all payrolls to the NineStar Connect, that is, the entity that receives the sub- grant or loan from the State capitalization grant recipient. Such documentation shall be available on request of the State recipient or EPA. As to each payroll copy received, the NineStar Connect shall provide written confirmation in a form satisfactory to the State indicating whether or not the project is in compliance with the requirements of 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1) based on the most recent payroll copies for the specified week. The payrolls shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on the weekly payrolls. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at <http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm> or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the NineStar Connect for transmission to the State or EPA if requested by EPA, the State, the contractor, or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the NineStar Connect.

(B) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(1) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under § 5.5(a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under § 5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;

(2) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3; and

(3) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(C) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph (3)(ii)(B) of this section.

(D) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.

(iii) The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph (3)(i) of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the State, EPA or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the Federal agency or State may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to the NineStar Connect.

(4) Apprentices and trainees.

(i) Apprentices. Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed. Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination. In the event the Office of

Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(ii) Trainees. Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration. The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(iii) Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

(5) Compliance with Copeland Act requirements. The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.

(6) Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses contained in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1) through (10) and such other clauses as the governing federal agency may by appropriate instructions require, and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.

(7) Contract termination: debarment. A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

(8) Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

(9) Disputes concerning labor standards. Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and Subrecipient(s), State, EPA, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

(10) Certification of eligibility.

(i) By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(ii) No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(iii) The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

(11) Overtime requirements. No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers, mechanics, watchmen and guards shall require or permit any such laborer, mechanic, watchman or guard in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer, mechanic, watchman or guard receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

(12) Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in the above paragraph (11) of this section the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer, mechanic, watchman or guard employed in violation of the clause set forth in the above paragraph (11) of this section, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in the above paragraph (11) of this section.

(13) Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. The NineStar Connect upon written request of the EPA Award Official or an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, shall withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in the above paragraph (12) of this section.

(14) Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraphs (11) through (14) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs

(11) through (14) of this section.

(b) In addition to the clauses contained in paragraph (13), above, in any contract subject only to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act and not to any of the other statutes cited in 29 CFR 5.1, the NineStar Connect shall insert a clause requiring that the contractor or subcontractor shall maintain payrolls and basic payroll records during the course of the work and shall preserve them for a period of three years from the completion of the contract for all laborers, mechanics, watchmen and guards working on the contract. Such records shall contain the name and address of each such employee, social security number, correct classifications, hourly rates of wages paid, daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. Further, the NineStar Connect shall insert in any such contract a clause providing that the records to be maintained under this paragraph shall be made available by the contractor or subcontractor for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the (write the name of agency) and the Department of Labor, and the contractor or subcontractor will permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job.

[29 CFR 5.5]

ATTACHMENT C

**REQUIRED WAGE/FRINGE BENEFIT
CERTIFICATION**

(a) Every contractor and subcontractor furnishing work on the Project shall complete a Wage/Fringe Benefit Certification on the form approved by the Indiana Finance Authority and submit this certification to the Labor Standards Administrator prior to commencing work on the Project.

(b) The Provider shall require the substance of this provision to be included in all contracts with subcontractors.

EXHIBIT C

DBE PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS AND FORM

INDIANA STATE REVOLVING FUND LOAN PROGRAM DBE PACKET

This packet lists required contract conditions that apply to all Clean Water and Drinking Water State Revolving Fund projects and contains forms that must be used in the procurement process. This packet must be physically included in all bidding and contract documents.

This project is being financed in whole or in part by the Indiana State Revolving Fund Loan Programs. The loan recipient is required to comply with the following federal and state laws, rules and regulations and must ensure that their contractor(s) also comply with these regulations, laws and rules.

1. Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (P.L 88-352), the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (P.L. 93-1123, 87 Stat. 355, 29 U.S.C. Sec. 794), the Older Americans Amendments of 1975 (P.L. 94-135 Sec. 303, 89 Stat. 713, 728, 42 U.S.C. Sec. 6102), and subsequent regulations, ensures access to facilities or programs regardless of race, color, national origin, sex, age or handicap.
2. Executive Orders 11246, as amended by Executive Orders 11375 and 12086 and subsequent regulations. Prohibits employment discrimination on the basis of race, color, religion, sex or national origin. Inclusion of the seven clauses in Section 202 of E. O. 11246 as amended by E. O. 11375 and 12086 are required in all project related contracts and subcontracts over \$10,000.
3. 40 CFR Part 33 Participation by Disadvantaged Business Enterprises in Procurement under Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Financial Assistance Agreements
4. Executive Orders 11625, 12138 and 12432; 40 CFR part 33; Section 129 of P. L. 100-590 Small Businesses Reauthorization & Amendment Act of 1988; Public Law 102-389 (42 U.S.C. 437d); a 1993 appropriations act ("EPA's 8% statute"); Public Law 101-549, Title X of the Clean Air Acts Amendments of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 7601 note) ("EPA's 10% statute"). Encourages recipients to award construction, supply and professional service contracts to minority and women's business enterprises (MBE/WBE) and small businesses and requires recipients to utilize affirmative steps in procurement.
5. Executive Order 12549 and 40 CFR Part 32, Subparts B and C. Prohibits entering into contracts or sub-contracts with individuals or businesses who are debarred or suspended. Borrowers are required to check the status of all contractors (construction and professional services) and must require contractors to check the status of subcontractors for contracts expected to be equal to or over \$25,000 via this Internet address: www.sam.gov
6. Indiana Code 36-1-12-12, Requires the board to withhold final payment to contractor until the contractor has paid the subcontractors, material suppliers, laborers, or those furnishing services
7. Indiana Code 36-1-12-13.1, requires performance and payments bonds equal to 100% of the contract price if the cost of the public work is estimated to be more than \$200,000.

Equal Employment

Inclusion of these seven clauses (excerpt from Executive Order No. 11246, Section 202 as amended by

Executive Order 11375 and 12086) is required in all CWSRF and DWSRF project related contracts and subcontracts over \$10,000:

During the performance of this contract, the contractor agrees as follows:

1. The contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex or national origin. The contractor will take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to the following: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided by the contracting officer setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.
2. The contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.
3. The contractor will send to each labor union or representative of workers with which he has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, a notice, to be provided by the agency contracting officer, advising the labor union or worker's representative of the contractor's commitments under Section 202 of Executive Order No. 11246 of September 24, 1965, and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.
4. The contractor will comply with all provisions of Executive Order No. 11246 of Sept. 24, 1965, and all of the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor.
5. The contractor will furnish all information and reports required by Executive Order No. 11246 of Sept. 24, 1965, and by the rules, regulations and orders of the Secretary of Labor, or pursuant thereto, and will permit access to his books, records, and accounts by the contracting agency and the Secretary of Labor for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with such rules, regulations, and orders.
6. In the event of the contractor's noncompliance with the nondiscrimination clauses of this contract or with any of such rules, regulations, or orders, this contract may be cancelled, terminated or suspended in whole or in part and the contractor may be declared ineligible for further Government contracts in accordance with procedures authorized in Executive Order No. 11246 of Sept. 24, 1965, and such other sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked as provided in Executive Order No. 11246 of Sept. 24, 1965, or by rule, regulation, or order of the Secretary of Labor, or as otherwise provided by law.
7. The contractor will include the provisions of paragraphs (1) through (7) in every subcontract or purchase order unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to Section 204 of Executive Order No. 11246 of Sept. 24, 1965, so that such provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor. The contractor will take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as may be directed by the Secretary of Labor as a

means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance: *Provided, however,* that in the event the contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of such direction, the contractor may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBE) Good

Faith Efforts

Borrowers and their prime contractors must follow, document, and maintain documentation of their good faith efforts to meet the MBW/WBE goals as listed below to ensure that Disadvantage Business Enterprises (DBEs) have the opportunity to participate in the project by increasing DBE awareness of procurement efforts and outreach. In order to become a certified DBE under this rule, an eligible entity must submit an application that can be found by visiting: <https://www.in.gov/idoa/mwbe>

The fair share goal of contracts and subcontracts to be awarded to MBEs and WBEs and their participation in the Contractor's aggregate workforce in each trade on all construction work for the subject project are as follows:

MBEs 7 %

WBEs 5 %

1. Ensure DBEs are made aware of contracting opportunities to the fullest extent practicable through outreach and recruitment activities; including placing DBEs on solicitation lists and soliciting them whenever they are potential sources.
2. Make information on forthcoming opportunities available to DBEs and arrange time frames for contracts and establish delivery schedules, where the requirements permit, in a way that encourages and facilitates participation by DBEs in the competitive process. This includes, whenever possible, posting solicitation for bids or proposals for a minimum of 30 calendar days before the bid or proposal closing date.
3. Consider in the contracting process whether firms competing for large contracts could be subcontracted with DBEs. This will include dividing total requirements when economically feasible into smaller tasks or quantities to permit maximum participation by DBEs in the competitive process. Encourage contracting with a consortium of DBEs when a contract is too large for one of these firms to handle individually.
4. Use the services and assistance of the Small Business Administration and the Minority Business Development Agency of the U. S. Department of Commerce.
5. If the prime contractor awards subcontracts, require the prime contractor to take the steps in numbers 1 through 5 above.

Required Contract Conditions

These conditions must be included in all procurement contracts entered into by the loan recipient for all DWSRF and CWSRF projects:

1. The prime contractor must pay its subcontractor for satisfactory performance no more than 30 days from the prime contractor's receipt of payment from the loan recipient.
2. The prime contractor must notify the loan recipient in writing prior to the termination of any DBE subcontractor for convenience by the prime contractor.
3. If a DBE subcontractor fails to complete work under the subcontract for any reason, the prime contractor must employ the six good faith efforts if soliciting a replacement subcontractor.
4. The prime contractor must employ the six good faith efforts even if the prime contractor has achieved its fair share objectives.
5. Each procurement contract signed must include the following term and condition:

“The contractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 40 CFR Part 33 in the award and administration of contracts awarded under EPA financial assistance agreements. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract which may result in the termination of this contract or other legally available remedies.”

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY

CERTIFICATION OF NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

(Applicable to federally assisted construction contracts and related subcontracts exceeding \$10,000 which are not exempt from the Equal Opportunity clause.)

The federally assisted construction contractor certifies that he does not maintain or provide for his employees any segregated facilities at any of his establishments, and that he does not permit his employees to perform their services at any location, under his control, where segregated facilities are maintained. The federally assisted construction contractor certifies further that he will not maintain or provide for his employees any segregated facilities at any of his establishments, and that he will not permit his employees to perform their services at any location, under his control, where segregated facilities are maintained. The federally assisted construction contractor agrees that a breach of this certification is a violation of the Equal Opportunity clause in this contract. As used in this certification, the term segregated facilities means any waiting rooms, work areas, rest rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees which are segregated by explicit directive or are in fact segregated on the basis of race, creed, color, or nation origin, because of habit, local custom, or otherwise. The federally assisted construction contractor agrees that (except where he has obtained identical certifications from proposed subcontractors for specific time periods) he will obtain identical certifications from proposed subcontractors prior to the award of subcontracts exceeding \$10,000 which are not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity clause, and that he will retain such certification in his files.

Signature

Date

Name and Title of Signer (Please type)

Firm Name

NOTE: The penalty for making false statements in offers is prescribed in 18 U.S.C. 1001.

OEE-1 (11/79)

NOTICE TO LABOR UNIONS OR OTHER ORGANIZATIONS OF WORKERS

NONDISCRIMINATION IN EMPLOYMENT

TO: _____
(Name of union or organization of workers)

The undersigned currently holds contract(s) with _____
(Name of Applicant)

involving funds or credit of the U.S. Government or (a) subcontract(s) with a prime contractor holding such contract(s).

You are advised that under the provisions of the above contract(s) or subcontract(s) and in accordance with Executive Order 11246, as amended, dated September 24, 1965, as amended, the undersigned is obliged not to discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, creed, or national origin. This obligation not to discriminate in employment includes, but is not limited to, the following:

HIRING, PLACEMENT, UPGRADING, TRANSFER, OR DEMOTION,
RECRUITMENT, ADVERTISING, OR SOLICITATION FOR
EMPLOYMENT, TRAINING DURING EMPLOYMENT, RATES OF PAY OR
OTHER FORMS OF COMPENSATION, SELECTION FOR TRAINING
INCLUDING APPRENTICESHIP, LAY OFF OR TERMINATION.

This notice is furnished you pursuant to the provisions of the above contract(s) or subcontract(s) and Executive Order 11246, as amended.

Copies of this notice will be posed by the undersigned in conspicuous places available to employees or applicants for employment.

(Contractor or Subcontractor)

(Date)

**Public Works and Indiana Finance Authority
GOOD FAITH EFFORTS WORKSHEET**

BIDDER _____

BID/PROJECT NUMBER _____

CONTRACT GOALS **7% MBE** **5% WBE**

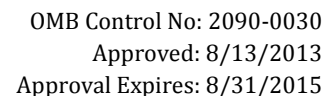
List the M/WBEs contacted and complete the following information for each. Copies of all communications to and from each vendor should be maintained.*

Company Name and Address	MBE	WBE	Type of Contact	Date of Contact	Date Response Due	Goods Or Services Requested	Result (Include Price Quote)

Indicate **Good Faith Efforts** made to utilize MWBEs. Check and explain all that apply or should be considered. Please provide evidence of the efforts that you want to be considered. A complete description of each criteria may be found in the **Indiana Department of Administration Public Works and State Office Building Commission MWBE Participation Policy**.

MBE and WBE Barrier Assistance	Describe
Advertisement	Describe
Agency Assistance	Describe
Other Criteria	Describe

* Copies of all communication to and from each vendor should also be attached to this Worksheet and submitted to SRF for review.



This form is intended to capture the DBE¹ subcontractor's² description of work to be performed and the price of the work submitted to the prime contractor. An EPA Financial Assistance Agreement Recipient must require its prime contractor to have its DBE subcontractors complete this form and include all completed forms in the prime contractors bid or proposal package.

Subcontractor Name		Project Name	
Bid/ Proposal No.	Assistance Agreement ID No. (if known)		Point of Contact
Address			
Telephone No.		Email Address	
Prime Contractor Name		Issuing/Funding Entity:	

Contract Item Number	Description of Work Submitted to the Prime Contractor Involving Construction, Services , Equipment or Supplies	Price of Work Submitted to the Prime Contractor

DBE Certified By: ___ DOT
___ SBA
___ Other: _____

Meets/ exceeds EPA certification standards?
___ YES ___ NO ___ Unknown

¹ A DBE is a Disadvantaged, Minority, or Woman Business Enterprise that has been certified by an entity from which EPA accepts certifications as described in 40 CFR 33.204-33.205 or certified by EPA. EPA accepts certifications from entities that meet or exceed EPA certification standards as described in 40 CFR 33.202.

² Subcontractor is defined as a company, firm, joint venture, or individual who enters into an agreement with a contractor to provide services pursuant to an EPA award of financial assistance.

**Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Program
DBE Subcontractor Performance Form**

I certify under penalty of perjury that the forgoing statements are true and correct. Signing this form does not signify a commitment to utilize the subcontractors above. I am aware of that in the event of a replacement of a subcontractor, I will adhere to the replacement requirements set forth in 40 CFR Part 33 Section 33.302 (c).

Prime Contractor Signature	Print Name
Title	Date

Subcontractor Signature	Print Name
Title	Date

The public reporting and recordkeeping burden for this collection of information is estimated to average three (3) hours per response. Send comments on the Agency's need for this information, the accuracy of the provided burden estimates, and any suggested methods for minimizing respondent burden, including through the use of automated collection techniques to the Director, Collection Strategies Division, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (2822T), 1200 Pennsylvania Ave., NW, Washington, D.C. 20460. Include the OMB control number in any correspondence. Do not send the completed form to this address.

Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Program DBE Subcontractor Utilization Form

This form is intended to capture the prime contractor's actual and/or anticipated use of identified certified DBE¹ subcontractors² and the estimated dollar amount of each subcontract. An EPA Financial Assistance Agreement Recipient must require its prime contractors to complete this form and include it in the bid or proposal package. Prime contractors should also maintain a copy of this form on file.

Prime Contractor Name		Project Name	
Bid/ Proposal No.	Assistance Agreement ID No. (if known)	Point of Contact	
Address			
Telephone No.		Email Address	
Issuing/Funding Entity:			

I have identified potential DBE certified subcontractors	___ YES	___ NO	
If yes, please complete the table below. If no, please explain:			
Subcontractor Name/ Company Name	Company Address/ Phone/ Email	Est. Dollar Amt	Currently DBE Certified?

Continue on back if needed

¹ A DBE is a Disadvantaged, Minority, or Woman Business Enterprise that has been certified by an entity from which EPA accepts certifications as described in 40 CFR 33.204-33.205 or certified by EPA. EPA accepts certifications from entities that meet or exceed EPA certification standards as described in 40 CFR 33.202.

² Subcontractor is defined as a company, firm, joint venture, or individual who enters into an agreement with a contractor to provide services pursuant to an EPA award of financial assistance.

**Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Program
DBE Subcontractor Utilization Form**

I certify under penalty of perjury that the forgoing statements are true and correct. Signing this form does not signify a commitment to utilize the subcontractors above. I am aware of that in the event of a replacement of a subcontractor, I will adhere to the replacement requirements set forth in 40 CFR Part 33 Section 33.302 (c).

Prime Contractor Signature	Print Name
Title	Date

The public reporting and recordkeeping burden for this collection of information is estimated to average three (3) hours per response. Send comments on the Agency's need for this information, the accuracy of the provided burden estimates, and any suggested methods for minimizing respondent burden, including through the use of automated collection techniques to the Director, Collection Strategies Division, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (2822T), 1200 Pennsylvania Ave., NW, Washington, D.C. 20460. Include the OMB control number in any correspondence. Do not send the completed form to this address.

EXHIBIT D

SUSPENSION AND DEBARMENT PROVISION

(NO TEXT FOR THIS PAGE)

Attachment E

REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISION RELATED TO SUSPENSION AND DEBARMENT

Contractor shall fully comply with Subpart C of 2 CFR Part 180 and 2 CFR Part 1532, entitled "Responsibilities of Participants Regarding Transactions (Doing Business with Other Persons)." Provider is responsible for ensuring that any lower tier covered transaction as described in Subpart B of 2 CFR Part 180 and 2 CFR Part 1532, entitled "Covered Transactions," includes a term or condition requiring compliance with Subpart C. Contractor is responsible for further requiring the inclusion of a similar term or condition in any subsequent lower tier covered transactions. Contractor may access the Excluded Parties List System at www.epls.gov. This term and condition supersedes EPA Form 5700-49, "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, and Other Responsibility matters."

(NO TEXT FOR THIS PAGE)

EXHIBIT E

WAGE RATES

(NO TEXT FOR THIS PAGE)

SECTION 01 10 00 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Access to site.
4. Work restrictions.
5. Specification and Drawing conventions.
6. Constraints.
7. Work sequence.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.3 PROJECT INFORMATION

- A. Project Identification: Union City Drinking Water Improvements – Division I – North Water Treatment Plant Improvements.

1. Project Location: Union City, Indiana.

- B. Owner: City of Union City, Indiana, 115 N Columbia St, Union City, Indiana, 47390.

- C. Engineer: RQAW | DCCM, 8770 North St., Suite 110, Fishers, Indiana, 46038.

- D. Engineer's Consultants: Engineer has retained the following design professionals who have prepared designated portions of the Contract Documents:

1. Geotechnical Report: Atlas Technical Consultants LLC, 7988 Centerpoint Dr, Ste. 100, Indianapolis, IN, 46256. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to coordinate with the Engineer on all project related items. Engineer will coordinate with Engineer's Consultants as required.

1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:
 - 1. The project includes the installation of a new groundwater water well, high service pump, vertical pressure filter, and all other associated piping and equipment necessary to provide a complete expanded water treatment plant as specified herein and on the contract drawings.
- B. The Work includes:
 - 1. Furnishing of all labor, material, equipment, supplies, services and other means of construction necessary or proper for performing and completing the Work.
 - 2. Sole responsibility for adequacy of equipment.
 - 3. Maintaining the Work area and site in a clean and acceptable manner.
 - 4. Maintaining existing facilities in service at all times except where specifically provided for otherwise herein.
 - 5. Protection of finished and unfinished Work.
 - 6. Repair and restoration of Work damaged during construction.
 - 7. Furnishing as necessary proper equipment and machinery, of a sufficient capacity, to facilitate the Work and to handle all emergencies normally encountered in Work of this character.
- C. Implied and Normally Required Work: It is the intent of these Specifications to provide the Owner with complete operable systems, subsystems and other items of Work. Any part or item of Work which is reasonably implied or normally required to make each installation satisfactorily and completely operable is deemed to be included in the Work and the Contract Amount. All miscellaneous appurtenances and other items of Work incidental to meeting the intent of these Specifications are included in the Work and the Contract Amount even though these appurtenances may not be specifically called for in these Specifications.
- D. Quality of Work: Regard the apparent silence of the Contract Documents as to any detail, or the apparent omission from them of a detailed description concerning any Work to be done and materials to be furnished as meaning that only the best general practice is to prevail and that only materials and workmanship of the best quality are to be used. Interpretation of these Specifications will be made upon this basis.
- E. Type of Contract:
 - 1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.5 ACCESS TO SITE

- A. General: Contractor shall have full use of Project site for construction operations during construction period. Contractor's use of Project site is limited only by Owner's right to perform work or to retain other contractors on portions of Project.
- B. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to areas within the Contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
 - 1. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, Residents, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or for storage of materials.
 - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
 - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
 - c. Do not block or prevent entry to driveways and entrances of adjacent property owners throughout the duration of the project.
- C. Condition of Existing Buildings: Maintain portions of existing buildings at or adjacent to the site affected by construction operations in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.
- D. Condition of Existing Grounds: Maintain portions of existing grounds, landscaping, and hardscaping affected by construction operations throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

1.6 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
 - 1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work to normal business working hours as described in the Supplementary Conditions.
- C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Engineer not less than 48 hours in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Obtain Engineer's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.

- D. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.
 - 1. Notify Engineer not less than 48 hours in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
 - 2. Obtain Engineer's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.

1.7 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
 - 1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
 - 2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
- D. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
 - 1. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard and as scheduled on Drawings.

1.8 CONSTRAINTS

- A. The Contract Documents are intended to allow the Contractor flexibility in construction of the Work however the following constraints apply:
 - 1. The Engineer is the sole judge of when the Contractor's operations are causing interference with the Owner's daily procedures. The Engineer's orders and instructions on alleviating such interferences will be carried out without delay.
 - 2. Perform the work in strict accordance within the construction limits shown.
- B. Coordinate in advance with the Owner all interruptions to existing systems and facilities. In the event of a conflict, Contractor will reschedule his operations so that the Work will not conflict with Owner's necessary operations or maintenance.

- C. Perform connections to existing facilities or systems that interfere with the operation of existing facilities or systems as quickly as possible and with as little delay as possible.

1.9 WORK SEQUENCE

- A. Coordinate work of all subcontractors.
- B. Engineer has made an attempt at a proposed sequence of construction. Submit for acceptance a detailed sequence of construction with the construction schedule prior to the Work commencing.
- C. Suggested Sequence of Construction:
 - 1. Wellfield
 - a. Ensure all existing wells are accessible at all times possible for treatment.
 - b. Install and test new well for production prior to work on existing wells.
 - 2. Water Treatment Plant
 - a. Prioritize continuous operation of Water Treatment Plant to ensure minimal disturbances to normal treatment activities.
 - b. Do not test/operate new equipment until wellfield is established.
 - 3. At project completion remove all soil erosion and sediment controls.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 STARTING WORK

- A. Start Work within 10 days following the date stated in the Notice to Proceed and execute with such progress as may be required to prevent delay to other contractors or to the general completion of the project. Execute Work at such items and in or on such parts of the project and with such forces, material and equipment, as to complete the Work in the time established by the Contract. At all times, schedule and direct the Work so that it provides an orderly progression to completion within the specified time for completion.

END OF SECTION 01 10 00

(NO TEXT FOR THIS PAGE)

SECTION 01 20 00 - CONTRACT ITEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The Section includes the Contract Items for the Project.

1.2 CONTRACT ITEM 1 – MOBILIZATION AND DEMOBILIZATION

A. Description: The Work under this Contract Item includes all work necessary for the movement of personnel and equipment to and from the project site. This shall include the submittal of a Performance Bond, Payment Bond, Maintenance Bond [SC-6.01], Contractor's Insurance for Worker's Compensation [SC-6.03], Contractor's Commercial General Liability [SC-6.03], Automobile Liability [SC-6.03], Excess or Umbrella Liability [SC-6.03], Contractor's Professional Liability [SC-6.03], Owner's Liability Insurance [SC-6.04], and Property Insurance [SC-6.05].

- B. Payment: Payment under Item 1 will be made at a Lump Sum Price.

1.3 CONTRACT ITEM 2 – CONSTRUCTION ENGINEERING

A. Description: The Work under this Contract Item includes the planning and management of the project complete with all labor, material, and equipment necessary, including contractor's field office/trailer and any other construction engineering requirements.

- B. Payment: Payment under Item 2 will be made at Lump Sum Price.

1.4 CONTRACT ITEM 3 – EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

A. Description: The Work under this Contract Item includes installing erosion and sediment control devices as shown on the Drawings and specified herein complete with all labor, material, and equipment necessary; along with maintaining and repairing/replacing these devices if determined necessary by the Engineer. Contractor is responsible for meeting erosion control requirements of local, county, and state authorities throughout the project.

- B. Payment: Payment under Item 3 will be made at a Lump Sum Price.

1.5 CONTRACT ITEM 4 – WELLHOUSE AND WELL PUMP, COMPLETE

A. Description: The Work under this Contract Item includes all equipment, labor, and ancillary equipment necessary to install an operational wellhouse and well pump, complete, as shown on the drawings and specified herein.

- B. Payment: Payment under Item 4 will be made as a lump sum for all well-related improvements.

1.6 CONTRACT ITEM 5 – RAW WATER TRANSMISSION PIPING

A. Description: The Work under this Contract Item includes clearing and grubbing, excavation, removal, and disposal of excavated materials as required, trench and excavation support, potholing, installing and backfilling the pipe, associated fittings, and joint restraints, and abandoning existing pipe if described, as well as connecting to existing raw water line complete with all labor, material, and equipment necessary to install the water main to the lines shown on the Drawings by the method stated on the drawings when indicated, and specified herein in addition to all other work required or incidental thereto.

- B. Payment: Payment under Item 5 will be made for each linear foot of water piping installed at the appropriate size and depth.

1.7 CONTRACT ITEM 6 – RAW WATER INFLUENT FLOW METER AND VAULT, COMPLETE

A. Description: The Work under this Contract Item includes installation, integration, and verification of flow meter and its vault as specified herein and shown on the contract documents, complete.

- B. Payment: Payment under Item 6 will be made at a Lump Sum Price.

1.8 CONTRACT ITEM 7 – HIGH SERVICE PUMP

A. Description: The Work under this Contract Item includes installation, integration, and verification of operational high service pump work along with all associated valves and fittings and any other High Service Pump Room work necessary to construct the complete project.

- B. Payment: Payment under Item 7 will be made at a Lump Sum Price.

1.9 CONTRACT ITEM 8 – PRESSURE FILTER

A. Description: The Work under this Contract Item includes installation, integration, and verification of operational pressure filter work along with all associated valves and fittings and any other Pressure Filter Room work necessary to construct the complete project.

- B. Payment: Payment under Item 8 will be made at a Lump Sum Price.

1.10 CONTRACT ITEM 9 – ADDITIONAL PROCESS PIPING AND VALVING

A. Description: The Work under this Contract Item includes furnishing and installing all process piping on the site and in the building specified in the contract documents not covered by other contract items including altitude valve and necessary chlorine room adjustments.

- B. Payment: Payment under Item 9 will be made at a Lump Sum Price.

1.11 CONTRACT ITEM 10 – SCADA

A. Description: The Work under this Contract Item includes all SCADA equipment, installation, and integration as shown on the project drawings and specified herein for a complete and operational SCADA system.

- B. Payment: Payment under Item 10 will be made at a Lump Sum Price.

1.12 CONTRACT ITEM 11 – ELECTRICAL UPDATES

A. Description: The Work under this Contract Item includes all electrical equipment, installation, and integration as shown on the project drawings and specified herein for a complete and operational system.

- B. Payment: Payment under Item 11 will be made at a Lump Sum Price.

1.13 CONTRACT ITEM 12 – MISCELLANEOUS SITE UPDATES AND RESTORATION

A. Description: The Work under this Contract Item includes all work specified herein and depicted or described on the project documents not covered by any other contract item.

- B. Payment: Payment under Item 12 will be made at a Lump Sum Price.

END OF SECTION 01 20 00

SECTION 01 29 00 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

1.3 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values (contract items) with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Submit the schedule of values to Engineer in accordance with the General Conditions.
 - 3. Identify site mobilization, bonds and insurance.
- B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
 - 1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:
 - a. Project name and location.
 - b. Name of Engineer.
 - c. Engineer's Project number.
 - d. Contractor's name and address.
 - e. Date of submittal.
 - 2. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of EJCDC Document C-620.
 - 3. Arrange the schedule of values in tabular form, with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
 - a. Related Specification Section or Division.
 - b. Description of the Work.

- c. Name of subcontractor.
- d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
- e. Name of supplier.
- f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
- g. Dollar value of the following, as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent. Round dollar amounts to whole dollars, with total equal to Contract Sum.
 - 1) Submittals.
 - 2) Labor.
 - 3) Materials.
 - 4) Equipment.
 - 5) Start-up/Testing.
- 4. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports.
- 5. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
 - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
- 6. Overhead Costs: Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each line item.
- 7. Schedule of Values Revisions: Revise the schedule of values when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum. Include at least one separate line item for each Change Order and Construction Change Directive.

1.4 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Engineer and paid for by Owner.
- B. Payment Application Times: Submit draft Application for Payment to Engineer by the second Tuesday of the month, or date otherwise discussed with owner. The period covered by each Application for Payment is one month, ending on the Friday prior to the second Tuesday of each month, or other date as discussed with owner.
- C. Application for Payment Forms: Use EJCDC Document C-620 as form for Applications for Payment.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Engineer will return incomplete applications without action.

1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
 2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
 3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
 4. Indicate separate amounts for work being carried out under Owner-requested project acceleration.
- E. Stored Materials: Do not include an Application for Payment for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Pay will be based on installed units.
- F. Transmittal: Submit four signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Engineer by a method ensuring receipt. Include waivers of lien and similar attachments with each copy.
1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- G. Waivers of Lien: With each Application for Payment, except for the first, submit waivers of lien from entities lawfully entitled to a lien.
1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
 2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
 3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
 4. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
 5. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms acceptable to Owner.
- H. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
1. List of subcontractors.
 2. Schedule of values.
 3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
 4. Products list (preliminary if not final).
 5. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
 6. Copies of building permits.
 7. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
 8. Initial progress report.
 9. Report of preconstruction conference.

- I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Engineer issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
 - 1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
 - 2. This application shall reflect Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- J. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
 - 1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements
 - 2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
 - 3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
 - 4. Indiana State Form 34951
 - 5. Evidence that claims have been settled.
 - 6. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
 - 7. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.
- K. Record Drawings: Keep all record drawings current. Recommendation for payment of pay application is subject to Engineer's review and confirmation that all record drawings are up to date.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 29 00

SECTION 01 31 19 - PROJECT MEETINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

- A. The Engineer will schedule meeting after Notice of Award.
- B. Attendance Required: Owner, Engineer, Contractor, and Subcontractors.
- C. Agenda:
 - 1. Execution of Owner-Contractor Agreements.
 - 2. Submission of executed bonds and insurance certificates.
 - 3. Distribution of Contract Documents.
 - 4. Submission of schedule of values and progress schedule.
 - 5. Designation of personnel representing Owner, Engineer, and Contractor.
 - 6. Procedures and processing of field decisions, submittals, substitutions, applications for payments, proposal request, Change Orders, and Contract closeout procedures.
 - 7. Use of premises by Owner and Contractor.
 - 8. Owner's requirements.
 - 9. Construction facilities and controls.
 - 10. Temporary utilities.
 - 11. Survey.
 - 12. Security and housekeeping procedures.
 - 13. Procedures for testing.
 - 14. Procedures for maintaining record documents.
 - 15. Requirements for bringing new pipelines into service.
 - 16. Inspection and acceptance of equipment put into service during construction period.
- D. The Engineer will record minutes and distribute copies to participants and those affected by decisions made.

1.2 PROGRESS MEETINGS

- A. The Contractor will schedule and administer meetings throughout progress of the Work at maximum monthly intervals.
- B. The Contractor will arrange and preside at meetings. For these meetings, the contractor will create an agenda and provide participants with a copy.
- C. Attendance Required: Job superintendents, major subcontractors and suppliers, Owner, and Engineer, as appropriate to agenda topics for each meeting.

D. Example Agenda:

1. Review minutes of previous meetings.
2. Progress to date.
3. Anticipated progress until next progress meeting.
4. Identification of problems impeding planned progress.
5. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.
6. Maintenance of progress schedule.
7. Corrective measures to regain projected schedules.
8. Review of Requests for Information (RFI's).
9. Review of Requests for Proposal (RFP's).
10. Review of Change Orders (CO's).
11. Review of Pay Applications.
12. Owner discussions, concerns, and comments.
13. Engineer discussions, concerns, and comments.
14. Other business relating to Work.

E. The Contractor will record minutes and distribute copies to participants and those affected by decisions made.

1. Distribute meeting notes to attendees within seven calendar days after each meeting and allow three days for review of meeting notes by all parties. After the three-day review period, re-distribute notes as required and prior to the next progress meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 31 19

SECTION 01 33 00 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Submittal schedule requirements.
 - 2. Administrative and procedural requirements for submittals.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 29 00 "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the schedule of values.
 - 2. Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements" for submitting test and inspection reports, and schedule of tests and inspections.
 - 3. Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting closeout submittals and maintenance material submittals.
 - 4. Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 5. Section 01 78 39 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Engineer's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Engineer's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

1.4 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit, as an action submittal, a list of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule within 5 calendar days from Notice to Proceed. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Engineer and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.
1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
 2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
 3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
 4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
 - a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
 - b. Specification Section number and title.
 - c. Submittal Category: Action; informational.
 - d. Name of subcontractor.
 - e. Description of the Work covered.
 - f. Scheduled date for Engineer's final release or approval.
 - g. Scheduled dates for purchasing.
 - h. Scheduled date of fabrication.
 - i. Scheduled dates for installation.
 - j. Activity or event number.

1.5 SUBMITTAL FORMATS

- A. Submittal Information: Include the following information in each submittal:
1. Project name.
 2. Date.
 3. Name of Engineer.
 4. Name of Contractor.
 5. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
 6. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 7. Unique submittal number, including revision identifier. Include Specification Section number with sequential alphanumeric identifier; and alphanumeric suffix for resubmittals.
 8. Category and type of submittal.

9. Submittal purpose and description.
 10. Number and title of Specification Section, with paragraph number and generic name for each of multiple items.
 11. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 12. Indication of full or partial submittal.
 13. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 14. Other necessary identification.
 15. Remarks.
 16. Signature of transmitter.
- B. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Engineer.
- C. Deviations and Additional Information: On each submittal, clearly indicate deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations; include relevant additional information and revisions, other than those requested by Engineer on previous submittals. Indicate by highlighting on each submittal or noting on attached separate sheet.
- D. Prepare submittals as PDF package, incorporating complete information into each PDF file. Name PDF file with submittal number.
1. Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal item for identification; include name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
 2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Engineer.
 3. Transmittal for Submittals: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using facsimile of sample form included in Project Manual transmittal form.

1.6 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
1. ShareFile/FTP Website: Prepare submittals in PDF form, and upload to a ShareFile or FTP website. Enter required data in web-based software site to fully identify submittal.
 - a. Engineer will review and upload an annotated file to the web-based system.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities
1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.

2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
 3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
 4. Coordinate transmittal of submittals for related parts of the Work specified in different Sections so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Engineer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as indicated in the General and Supplementary Conditions. Time for review shall commence on Engineer's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
- D. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Engineer's action stamp.
- E. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- F. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Engineer's action stamp.

1.7 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
1. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are specific to the project.
 2. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Standard color charts.

- d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - h. Availability and delivery time information.
 - 3. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
 - a. Wiring diagrams that show factory-installed wiring.
 - b. Printed performance curves.
 - c. Operational range diagrams.
 - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
- B. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
- 1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Identification of products.
 - b. Schedules.
 - c. Compliance with specified standards.
 - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
 - 2. Paper Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size Drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches, but no larger than 24 by 36 inches.
 - 3. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
 - 4. Identification: Permanently attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
 - a. Project name and submittal number.
 - b. Generic description of Sample.
 - c. Product name and name of manufacturer.
 - d. Sample source.
 - e. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
 - f. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.
 - 5. Paper Transmittal: Include paper transmittal including complete submittal information indicated. Upload a copy of the transmittal to the ShareFile or FTP website for record keeping purposes.

6. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
 - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
 - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
7. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit three full sets of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Engineer will return submittal with options selected.
8. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Engineer will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned with Engineer comments.
 - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
 - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- C. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
 1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
 2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
 3. Number and name of room or space.
 4. Location within room or space.

- D. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, reference contact information, and other information specified.
- E. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information indicating compliance with indicated performance and design criteria in individual Specification Sections. Include list of assumptions and summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Number each page of submittal.
- F. Certificates:
 - 1. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Submit a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity. Provide a notarized signature where indicated.
 - 2. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
 - 3. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
 - 4. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
 - 5. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- G. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified. Test and Research Reports:
 - 1. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
 - 2. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
 - 3. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

4. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
5. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
6. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
 - a. Name of evaluation organization.
 - b. Date of evaluation.
 - c. Time period when report is in effect.
 - d. Product and manufacturers' names.
 - e. Description of product.
 - f. Test procedures and results.
 - g. Limitations of use.

1.8 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
 1. If criteria indicated are insufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Engineer.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF file of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
 1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.9 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action Submittals and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Engineer.

- B. Contractor's Approval: Indicate Contractor's approval for each submittal with a uniform approval stamp. Include name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

1. Engineer will not review submittals received from Contractor that do not have Contractor's review and approval.

1.10 ENGINEER'S REVIEW

- A. Action Submittals: Engineer will review each submittal, indicate corrections or revisions required and return it.

1. PDF Submittals: Engineer will indicate, via markup on each submittal, the appropriate action as follows:
- a. No Exceptions Taken:
 - 1) Where submittals are stamped "No Exceptions Taken". Work covered by submittal may proceed PROVIDED THE WORK COMPLIES WITH THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS. Acceptance of Work will depend upon that compliance.
 - b. Make Corrections Noted:
 - 1) When submittals are stamped "Make Corrections Noted". Work covered by submittal may proceed PROVIDED IT COMPLIES WITH ENGINEER'S NOTATIONS AND CORRECTIONS ON SUBMITTAL AND WITH THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS. Acceptance of Work will depend on that compliance.
 - c. Submit Specified Item:
 - 1) When submittals are stamped "Submit Specified Item" Contractor may proceed with Work covered by the submittal, except for the requested item, PROVIDED THE WORK COMPLIES WITH THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS. Acceptance of Work will depend upon that compliance.
 - 2) Submit the requested item in accordance with Paragraph 1.7 of this Section.
 - d. Revise and Resubmit:
 - 1) When submittals are stamped "Revise and Resubmit" do not proceed with Work covered by submittal. Do not permit Work covered by submittal to use at Project site or elsewhere where Work is in progress.
 - 2) Revise submittal in accordance with Engineer's notations.
 - e. Rejected:

- 1) When submittals are stamped "Rejected" do not proceed with Work covered by submittal. Do not permit Work covered by submittal to be used at Project site or elsewhere where Work is in progress.
- 2) Provide a new submittal that meets the intent of the Specifications and in accordance with Engineer's notations.

B. Informational Submittals

1. When Informational Submittals conform to the format requirements in the Contract Documents, Engineer will acknowledge such submittals via a response transmittal.
 2. If an Information Submittal does not conform to the format requirements of the Contract Documents, Engineer will return the submittal with comments or questions. Do not proceed with Work covered by the submittal and do not permit Work covered by the submittal to be used at Project site or elsewhere where Work is in progress. Resubmit the Information Submittal until the Engineer acknowledges that the submittal conforms to the format required.
- C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval in writing from Engineer.
- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- E. Engineer will return without review submittals received from sources other than Contractor.
- F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will be returned by Engineer without action.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUBMITTAL NUMBERING

- A. Number all submittals as follows:

(A) - (B)

Where:

(A) = Specification Section Number

(B) = Consecutive submittal number for the Specification Section Number listed in (A), with an alphabetic suffix indicating the sequential version of the submittal.

Examples:

01 33 00-001A indicates the initial version of submittal number 001 for Specification Section 01 33 00.

01 33 00-001B indicates the second version of submittal number 001 for Specification Section 01 33 00.

01 33 00-002A indicates the initial version of submittal number 002 for Specification Section 01 33 00.

3.2 REPETITIVE REVIEWS

- A. Repetitive Reviews: Submittals will be reviewed no more than twice at the Owner's expense. All subsequent reviews will be performed at times convenient to the Engineer based on the Engineer's then prevailing rates including all direct and indirect costs and fees. Contractor is not entitled to an increase in the Guaranteed Maximum Price for reimbursing Owner for all such costs and fees invoiced for third and subsequent submittals.

3.3 EXAMPLE FORMAT FOR CONTRACTOR'S APPROVAL AND CERTIFICATION STAMP

- A. An example format for the Contractor's approval and certification stamp is as follows:

CONTRACTOR'S NAME
____ Approved and Certified to comply with the Contract Documents
____ Approved and Certified to comply with Contract Documents, except for variations specifically noted on the Submittal Transmittal Form and the associated documents.
PRINTED NAME: _____
TITLE: _____
SIGNATURE: _____
DATE: _____

3.4 CONTRACTOR'S SUBMITTAL TRANSMITTAL FORM

- A. The format for the Contractor's Submittal Transmittal form is as follows:

CONTRACTOR'S NAME
SUBMITTAL TRANSMITTAL FORM
RILEY VILLAGE SANITARY SEWER

TO: _____ DATE: _____
 SITE: _____
 ATTN: _____ SPEC. REF. NO.: _____
 DWG REF. NO.: _____
 FROM: _____ SUBMITTAL NO.: _____

1. The following documents are forwarded for your review:

No. of Copies	Document Originator	Description	Document No.	Date

2. Will item submitted for review fit in space provided in the Contract Document? _____ Yes _____ No _____ Not Applicable
3. Has work indicated in this submittal been coordinated with all trades? _____ Yes _____ No _____ Not Applicable
4. Has the Contractor approved submittal and affixed completed approval and certification stamp? _____ Yes _____ No
5. Contractor's description and justification for variations from the Contract Documents. (Use additional pages, if necessary)

6. Remarks: _____
-
-
-

Printed Name: _____

Signature: _____

3.5 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. The schedule of submittals below is to be used only as a guide and is not guaranteed as a complete listing. Furnish submittals for any items of material or equipment required by the Technical Specifications.

SECTION	ITEM DESCRIPTION	INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTAL	SHOP DRAWING PRODUCT DATA / LAYOUT DRAWINGS	INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS	DESIGN CALCULATIONS AND / OR PE APPROVALS	O&M MANUAL	START-UP REPORT	MANUFACTURERS WARRANTY / CERTIFICATION OF INSTALLATION	SAMPLES AND/OR CERTIFIED TEST REPORTS	DAYS DUE AFTER NOTICE TO PROCEED
01 33 00	Submittal Procedures – Submittal Schedule	X								5
01 40 00	Quality Requirements	X								
01 50 00	Temporary Facilities and Controls	X								
01 60 00	Product Requirements	X								
01 77 00	Closeout Procedures	X	X							
01 78 23	Operation and Maintenance Data	X								
01 78 39	Project Record Documents	X								
	ALL Equipment	X	X						X	

END OF SECTION 01 33 00

(NO TEXT FOR THIS PAGE)

SECTION 01 40 00 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspection services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 1. Specific quality-assurance and quality-control requirements for individual work results are specified in their respective Specification Sections. Requirements in individual Sections may also cover production of standard products.
 - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and quality-control services required by Engineer, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" unless otherwise further described means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Quality-Control Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- C. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, assembly, and similar operations.

- D. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).
- E. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.
- F. Product Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) according to 29 CFR 1910.7, by a testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), or by a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.
- G. Source Quality-Control Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source; for example, plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- I. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- J. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Contractor's quality-control services do not include contract administration activities performed by Engineer.

1.4 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
 - 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Engineer.

1.5 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. **Conflicting Standards and Other Requirements:** If compliance with two or more standards or requirements are specified and the standards or requirements establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Engineer for direction before proceeding.
- B. **Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels:** The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Engineer for a decision before proceeding.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. **Testing Agency Qualifications:** For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- B. **Schedule of Tests and Inspections:** Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
 - 1. Specification section number and title.
 - 2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
 - 3. Description of test and inspection.
 - 4. Identification of applicable standards.
 - 5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
 - 6. Number of tests and inspections required.
 - 7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
 - 8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
 - 9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.
- C. **Reports:** Prepare and submit certified written reports and documents as specified.
- D. **Permits, Licenses, and Certificates:** For Owner's record, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.7 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

- A. **Test and Inspection Reports:** Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Date of issue.
2. Project title and number.
3. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of testing agency.
4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspection.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units. As applicable, procure products from manufacturers able to meet qualification requirements, warranty requirements, and technical or factory-authorized service representative requirements.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, applying, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- F. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspection indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.

1.9 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections are contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities, whether specified or not, to verify and document that the work complies with requirements.
1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
 2. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform quality-control services.
 3. Notify testing agencies at least 48 hours in advance of time when work that requires testing or inspection will be performed.
 4. Where quality-control services are indicated as contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
 5. Testing and inspection requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
 6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- B. Field and Laboratory Tests: Provide personnel to perform the following periodic observation and associated services:
1. Soils: Observe and test excavations, placement, and compaction of soils. Determine suitability of excavated material. Observe subgrade soils and foundations.
 2. Concrete: Observe forms and reinforcement; observe concrete placement; perform and facilitate air entrainment and slump tests, and concrete cylinder preparation.
 3. Asphalt: Observe and test placement and compaction of asphalt. Observe subgrade soils to determine suitability for placement.
 4. Provide at least a 24-hour notice prior to when specified testing is required. Provide labor and materials, and necessary facilities at the site as required by the Engineer and the testing laboratory.
- C. Retesting/Reinspecting: Retest and reinspect construction that replaced work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents. Costs for retesting or reinspecting the work shall be incurred by the Contractor at no expense to the Owner.
- D. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Engineer and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
1. Notify Engineer and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 2. Determine the locations from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.

3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 6. Do not perform duties of Contractor.
- E. Associated Contractor Services: Cooperate with agencies and representatives performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
1. Access to the Work.
 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspection. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
 5. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.
- F. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and quality-control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspection.
1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
- 1.10 COSTS OF INSPECTION
- A. Contractor's Obligation: Include in the Contract Price, the cost of all shop and field tests of materials and equipment specifically called for in the Contract Documents. The Owner may perform tests on any material furnished under this Contract at any time during the Contract. If tests performed by the Owner result in failure or rejection for noncompliance, reimburse the Owner for expenditures incurred in making such tests. Tests performed by the Owner shall prevail in determining compliance with Contract requirements.
- B. Reimbursements to Owner:
1. Materials and equipment submitted by the Contractor as the equivalent to those specifically named in the Contract may be tested by the Owner for compliance. Reimburse the Owner for expenditures incurred in making such tests on materials and equipment which are rejected for noncompliance.

1.11 ACCEPTANCE TESTS

- A. Preliminary Field Tests: As soon as conditions permit, furnish all labor and materials and services to perform preliminary field tests of all equipment provided under this Contract. If the preliminary field tests disclose that any equipment furnished and installed under this Contract does not meet the requirements of the Contract Documents, make all changes, adjustments and replacements required prior to the acceptance tests.
- B. Final Field Tests: Upon completion of the Work and prior to final payment, subject all equipment, piping and appliances installed under this Contract to specified acceptance tests to demonstrate compliance with the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Furnish all labor, fuel, energy, water and other materials, equipment, instruments, and services necessary for all acceptance tests.
 - 2. Conduct field tests in the presence of the Engineer. Perform the field tests to demonstrate that under all conditions of operation each equipment item:
 - a. Has not been damaged by transportation or installation.
 - b. Has been properly installed.
 - c. Has been properly lubricated.
 - d. Has no electrical or mechanical defects.
 - e. Is in proper alignment.
 - f. Has been properly connected.
 - g. Is free of overheating of any parts.
 - h. Is free of all objectionable vibration.
 - i. Is free of overloading of any parts.
 - j. Operates as intended.
- C. Certificate of Compliance: Submit a notarized Certificate of Compliance for each equipment item. Provide Certificates in the form of a letter stating the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer has performed all required tests.
 - 2. Materials to be supplied meet all test requirements.
 - 3. Tests were performed not more than one year prior to submittal of the certificate.
 - 4. Materials and equipment subjected to the tests are of the same quality, manufacture and make as those specified.
 - 5. Identification of the materials.
- D. Failure of Tests: If the acceptance tests reveal defects in material or equipment, or if the material or equipment in any way fails to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents, then promptly correct such deficiencies. Failure or refusal to correct the deficiencies, or if the improved materials or equipment, when tested again, fail to meet the guarantees or specified requirements, the Owner, notwithstanding its partial payment for work and materials or equipment, may reject said materials or equipment and may order the Contractor to remove the defective work from the site at no addition to the Contract Price, and replace it with material or equipment which meets the Contract Documents.

1.12 FAILURE TO COMPLY WITH CONTRACT

- A. Unacceptable materials: If it is ascertained by testing or inspection that the material or equipment does not comply with the Contract, do not deliver said material or equipment, or if delivered remove it promptly from the site or from the Work and replace it with acceptable material without additional cost to the Owner. Fulfill all obligations under the terms and conditions of the Contract even if the Owner or the Resident Project Representative fail to ascertain noncompliance or notify the Contractor of noncompliance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ACCEPTABLE TESTING AGENCIES

- A. The following list of Testing Agencies are considered to be pre-approved and acceptable to perform the designated tests and inspections:
 - 1. Earth Exploration
 - 2. Alt & Witzig
 - 3. ATC Group Services
 - 4. CTL Engineering
- B. Contractor may submit the qualifications of an alternate agency for approval by the Engineer.

3.2 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
 - 1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
 - 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
 - 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Engineer.
 - 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Engineer's reference during normal working hours.
 - 1. Submit log at Project closeout as part of Project Record Documents.

3.3 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspection, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
 - 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 01 73 00 "Execution."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 01 40 00

(NO TEXT FOR THIS PAGE)

SECTION 01 42 00 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Every effort was made to ensure the documents do not conflict; however, if items specified herein conflict with Union City Standards, the contractor shall confirm with the owner and engineer what is preferred.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Engineer's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Engineer's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Engineer. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Unload, temporarily store, unpack, assemble, erect, place, anchor, apply, work to dimension, finish, cure, protect, clean, and similar operations at Project site.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
 - 1. AABC - Associated Air Balance Council; www.aabc.com.
 - 2. AAMA - American Architectural Manufacturers Association; www.aamanet.org.
 - 3. AAPFCO - Association of American Plant Food Control Officials; www.aapfco.org.
 - 4. AASHTO - American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials; www.transportation.org.
 - 5. AATCC - American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists; www.aatcc.org.
 - 6. ABMA - American Bearing Manufacturers Association; www.americanbearings.org.
 - 7. ABMA - American Boiler Manufacturers Association; www.abma.com.
 - 8. ACI - American Concrete Institute; (Formerly: ACI International); www.concrete.org
 - 9. ACPA - American Concrete Pipe Association; www.concrete-pipe.org.
 - 10. AEIC - Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, Inc. (The); www.aeic.org.
 - 11. AF&PA - American Forest & Paper Association; www.afandpa.org.
 - 12. AGA - American Gas Association; www.aga.org.
 - 13. AHAM - Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers; www.aham.org.
 - 14. AHRI - Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (The); www.ahrinet.org.
 - 15. AI - Asphalt Institute; www.asphaltinstitute.org.
 - 16. AIA - American Institute of Architects (The); www.aia.org.
 - 17. AISC - American Institute of Steel Construction; www.aisc.org.
 - 18. AISI - American Iron and Steel Institute; www.steel.org.
 - 19. AITC - American Institute of Timber Construction; www.aitc-glulam.org.

20. AMCA - Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.; www.amca.org.
21. ANSI - American National Standards Institute; www.ansi.org.
22. AOSA - Association of Official Seed Analysts, Inc.; www.aosaseed.com.
23. APA - APA - The Engineered Wood Association; www.apawood.org.
24. APA - Architectural Precast Association; www.archprecast.org.
25. API - American Petroleum Institute; www.api.org.
26. ARI - Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).
27. ARI - American Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).
28. ARMA - Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association; www.asphaltroofing.org.
29. ASCE - American Society of Civil Engineers; www.asce.org.
30. ASCE/SEI - American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute; (See ASCE).
31. ASHRAE - American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers; www.ashrae.org.
32. ASME - ASME International; (American Society of Mechanical Engineers); www.asme.org.
33. ASSE - American Society of Safety Engineers (The); www.asse.org.
34. ASSE - American Society of Sanitary Engineering; www.asse-plumbing.org.
35. ASTM - ASTM International; www.astm.org.
36. ATIS - Alliance for Telecommunications Industry Solutions; www.atis.org.
37. AWEA - American Wind Energy Association; www.awea.org.
38. AWI - Architectural Woodwork Institute; www.awinet.org.
39. AWMAC - Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada; www.awmac.com.
40. AWWA - American Water Works Association; www.awwa.org.
41. AWS - American Welding Society; www.aws.org.
42. AWWA - American Water Works Association; www.awwa.org.
43. BHMA - Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association; www.buildershardware.com.
44. BIA - Brick Industry Association (The); www.gobrick.com.
45. BICSI - BICSI, Inc.; www.bicsi.org.
46. BIFMA - BIFMA International; (Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturer's Association); www.bifma.org.
47. BISSC - Baking Industry Sanitation Standards Committee; www.bissc.org.
48. BWF - Badminton World Federation; (Formerly: International Badminton Federation); www.bissc.org.
49. CDA - Copper Development Association; www.copper.org.
50. CE - Conformite Europeenne; <http://ec.europa.eu/growth/single-market/ce-marking/>
51. CEA - Canadian Electricity Association; www.electricity.ca.
52. CEA - Consumer Electronics Association; www.ce.org.
53. CFFA - Chemical Fabrics and Film Association, Inc.; www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com.
54. CFSEI - Cold-Formed Steel Engineers Institute; www.cfsei.org.
55. CGA - Compressed Gas Association; www.cganet.com.
56. CIMA - Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.cellulose.org.
57. CISCA - Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association; www.cisca.org.

58. CISPI - Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute; www.cispi.org.
59. CLFMI - Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute; www.chainlinkinfo.org.
60. CPA - Composite Panel Association; www.pbmdf.com.
61. CRI - Carpet and Rug Institute (The); www.carpet-rug.org.
62. CRRC - Cool Roof Rating Council; www.coolroofs.org.
63. CRSI - Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute; www.crsi.org.
64. CSA - CSA Group; www.csa.ca.
65. CSA - CSA International; (Formerly: IAS - International Approval Services); www.csa-international.org.
66. CSI - Construction Specifications Institute (The); www.csinet.org.
67. CSSB - Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau; www.cedarbureau.org.
68. CTI - Cooling Technology Institute; (Formerly: Cooling Tower Institute); www.cti.org.
69. CWC - Composite Wood Council; (See CPA).
70. DASMA - Door and Access Systems Manufacturers Association; www.dasma.com.
71. DHI - Door and Hardware Institute; www.dhi.org.
72. ECA - Electronic Components Association; (See ECIA).
73. ECAMA - Electronic Components Assemblies & Materials Association; (See ECIA).
74. ECIA - Electronic Components Industry Association; www.eciaonline.org.
75. EIA - Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).
76. EIMA - EIFS Industry Members Association; www.eima.com.
77. EJMA - Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.ejma.org.
78. ESD - ESD Association; (Electrostatic Discharge Association); www.esda.org.
79. ESTA - Entertainment Services and Technology Association; (See PLASA).
80. ETL - Intertek (See Intertek); www.intertek.com.
81. EVO - Efficiency Valuation Organization; www.evo-world.org.
82. FCI - Fluid Controls Institute; www.fluidcontrolsintstitute.org.
83. FIBA - Federation Internationale de Basketball; (The International Basketball Federation); www.fiba.com.
84. FIVB - Federation Internationale de Volleyball; (The International Volleyball Federation); www.fivb.org.
85. FM Approvals - FM Approvals LLC; www.fmglobal.com.
86. FM Global - FM Global; (Formerly: FMG - FM Global); www.fmglobal.com.
87. FRSA - Florida Roofing, Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractors Association, Inc.; www.floridarooof.com.
88. FSA - Fluid Sealing Association; www.fluidsealing.com.
89. FSC - Forest Stewardship Council U.S.; www.fscus.org.
90. GA - Gypsum Association; www.gypsum.org.
91. GANA - Glass Association of North America; www.glasswebsite.com.
92. GS - Green Seal; www.greenseal.org.
93. HI - Hydraulic Institute; www.pumps.org.
94. HI/GAMA - Hydronics Institute/Gas Appliance Manufacturers Association; (See AHRI).
95. HMMA - Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association; (See NAAMM).
96. HPVA - Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association; www.hpva.org.
97. HPW - H. P. White Laboratory, Inc.; www.hpwhite.com.

98. IAPSC - International Association of Professional Security Consultants;
www.iapsc.org.
99. IAS - International Accreditation Service; www.iasonline.org.
100. IAS - International Approval Services; (See CSA).
101. ICBO - International Conference of Building Officials; (See ICC).
102. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
103. ICEA - Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc.; www.icea.net.
104. ICPA - International Cast Polymer Alliance; www.icpa-hq.org.
105. ICRI - International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc.; www.icri.org.
106. IDEM - Indiana Department of Environmental Management; www.in.gov/idem/.
107. IEC - International Electrotechnical Commission; www.iec.ch.
108. IEEE - Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The); www.ieee.org.
109. IES - Illuminating Engineering Society; (Formerly: Illuminating Engineering Society of North America); www.ies.org.
110. IESNA - Illuminating Engineering Society of North America; (See IES).
111. IEST - Institute of Environmental Sciences and Technology; www.iest.org.
112. IGMA - Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance; www.igmaonline.org.
113. IGSHPA - International Ground Source Heat Pump Association;
www.igshpa.okstate.edu.
114. ILI - Indiana Limestone Institute of America, Inc.; www.iliai.com.
115. Intertek - Intertek Group; (Formerly: ETL SEMCO; Intertek Testing Service NA);
www.intertek.com.
116. ISA - International Society of Automation (The); (Formerly: Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society); www.isa.org.
117. ISAS - Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society (The); (See ISA).
118. ISFA - International Surface Fabricators Association; (Formerly: International Solid Surface Fabricators Association); www.isfanow.org.
119. ISO - International Organization for Standardization; www.iso.org.
120. ISSFA - International Solid Surface Fabricators Association; (See ISFA).
121. ITU - International Telecommunication Union; www.itu.int/home.
122. KCMA - Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association; www.kcma.org.
123. LMA - Laminating Materials Association; (See CPA).
124. LPI - Lightning Protection Institute; www.lightning.org.
125. MBMA - Metal Building Manufacturers Association; www.mbma.com.
126. MCA - Metal Construction Association; www.metalconstruction.org.
127. MFMA - Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.maplefloor.org.
128. MFMA - Metal Framing Manufacturers Association, Inc.;
www.metalframingmfg.org.
129. MHIA - Material Handling Industry of America; www.mhia.org.
130. MIA - Marble Institute of America; www.marble-institute.com.
131. MMPA - Moulding & Millwork Producers Association; www.wmmpa.com.
132. MPI - Master Painters Institute; www.paintinfo.com.
133. MSS - Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.; www.mss-hq.org.
134. NAAMM - National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers;
www.naamm.org.
135. NACE - NACE International; (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International); www.nace.org.

136. NADCA - National Air Duct Cleaners Association; www.nadca.com.
137. NAIMA - North American Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.naima.org.
138. NBGQA - National Building Granite Quarries Association, Inc.; www.nbgqa.com.
139. NBI - New Buildings Institute; www.newbuildings.org.
140. NCAA - National Collegiate Athletic Association (The); www.ncaa.org.
141. NCMA - National Concrete Masonry Association; www.ncma.org.
142. NEBB - National Environmental Balancing Bureau; www.nebb.org.
143. NECA - National Electrical Contractors Association; www.necanet.org.
144. NeLMA - Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association; www.nelma.org.
145. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association; www.nema.org.
146. NETA - InterNational Electrical Testing Association; www.netaworld.org.
147. NFHS - National Federation of State High School Associations; www.nfhs.org.
148. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association; www.nfpa.org.
149. NFPA - NFPA International; (See NFPA).
150. NFRC - National Fenestration Rating Council; www.nfrc.org.
151. NHLA - National Hardwood Lumber Association; www.nhla.com.
152. NLGA - National Lumber Grades Authority; www.nlga.org.
153. NOFMA - National Oak Flooring Manufacturers Association; (See NWFA).
154. NOMMA - National Ornamental & Miscellaneous Metals Association; www.nomma.org.
155. NRCA - National Roofing Contractors Association; www.nrca.net.
156. NRMCA - National Ready Mixed Concrete Association; www.nrmca.org.
157. NSF - NSF International; www.nsf.org.
158. NSPE - National Society of Professional Engineers; www.nspe.org.
159. NSSGA - National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association; www.nssga.org.
160. NTMA - National Terrazzo & Mosaic Association, Inc. (The); www.ntma.com.
161. NWFA - National Wood Flooring Association; www.nwfa.org.
162. PCI - Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute; www.pci.org.
163. PDI - Plumbing & Drainage Institute; www.pdionline.org.
164. PLASA - PLASA; (Formerly: ESTA - Entertainment Services and Technology Association); <http://www.plasa.org>.
165. RCSC - Research Council on Structural Connections; www.boltcouncil.org.
166. RFCI - Resilient Floor Covering Institute; www.rfci.com.
167. RIS - Redwood Inspection Service; www.redwoodinspection.com.
168. SAE - SAE International; www.sae.org.
169. SCTE - Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers; www.scte.org.
170. SDI - Steel Deck Institute; www.sdi.org.
171. SDI - Steel Door Institute; www.steeldoor.org.
172. SEFA - Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association (The); www.sefalabs.com.
173. SEI/ASCE - Structural Engineering Institute/American Society of Civil Engineers; (See ASCE).
174. SIA - Security Industry Association; www.siaonline.org.
175. SJI - Steel Joist Institute; www.steeljoist.org.
176. SMA - Screen Manufacturers Association; www.smainfo.org.
177. SMACNA - Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; www.smacna.org.
178. SMPTE - Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers; www.smpte.org.

179. SPFA - Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance; www.sprayfoam.org.
 180. SPIB - Southern Pine Inspection Bureau; www.spib.org.
 181. SPRI - Single Ply Roofing Industry; www.spri.org.
 182. SRCC - Solar Rating & Certification Corporation; www.solar-rating.org.
 183. SSINA - Specialty Steel Industry of North America; www.ssina.com.
 184. SSPC - SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings; www.sspc.org.
 185. STI - Steel Tank Institute; www.steeltank.com.
 186. SWI - Steel Window Institute; www.steelwindows.com.
 187. SWPA - Submersible Wastewater Pump Association; www.swpa.org.
 188. TCA - Tilt-Up Concrete Association; www.tilt-up.org.
 189. TCNA - Tile Council of North America, Inc.; www.tileusa.com.
 190. TEMA - Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.tema.org.
 191. TIA - Telecommunications Industry Association (The); (Formerly: TIA/EIA - Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance); www.tiaonline.org.
 192. TIA/EIA - Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).
 193. TMS - The Masonry Society; www.masonrysociety.org.
 194. TPI - Truss Plate Institute; www.tpinst.org.
 195. TPI - Turfgrass Producers International; www.turfgrasssod.org.
 196. TRI - Tile Roofing Institute; www.tilerroofing.org.
 197. UL - Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; <http://www.ul.com>.
 198. UNI - Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association; www.uni-bell.org.
 199. USAV - USA Volleyball; www.usavolleyball.org.
 200. USGBC - U.S. Green Building Council; www.usgbc.org.
 201. USITT - United States Institute for Theatre Technology, Inc.; www.usitt.org.
 202. WA - Wallcoverings Association; www.wallcoverings.org
 203. WASTEC - Waste Equipment Technology Association; www.wastec.org.
 204. WCLIB - West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau; www.wclib.org.
 205. WCMA - Window Covering Manufacturers Association; www.wcmanet.org.
 206. WDMA - Window & Door Manufacturers Association; www.wdma.com.
 207. WI - Woodwork Institute; www.wicnet.org.
 208. WSRCA - Western States Roofing Contractors Association; www.wsrca.com.
 209. WWPA - Western Wood Products Association; www.wwpa.org.
- B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
1. DIN - Deutsches Institut fur Normung e.V.; www.din.de.
 2. IAPMO - International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials; www.iapmo.org.
 3. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
 4. ICC-ES - ICC Evaluation Service, LLC; www.icc-es.org.

C. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Information is subject to change and is up to date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. COE - Army Corps of Engineers; www.usace.army.mil.
2. CPSC - Consumer Product Safety Commission; www.cpsc.gov.
3. DOC - Department of Commerce; National Institute of Standards and Technology; www.nist.gov.
4. DOD - Department of Defense; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.
5. DOE - Department of Energy; www.energy.gov.
6. EPA - Environmental Protection Agency; www.epa.gov.
7. FAA - Federal Aviation Administration; www.faa.gov.
8. FG - Federal Government Publications; www.gpo.gov/fdsys.
9. GSA - General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
10. HUD - Department of Housing and Urban Development; www.hud.gov.
11. LBL - Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory; Environmental Energy Technologies Division; www.eetd.lbl.gov.
12. OSHA - Occupational Safety & Health Administration; www.osha.gov.
13. SD - Department of State; www.state.gov.
14. TRB - Transportation Research Board; National Cooperative Highway Research Program; The National Academies; www.trb.org.
15. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Agriculture Research Service; U.S. Salinity Laboratory; www.ars.usda.gov.
16. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Rural Utilities Service; www.usda.gov.
17. USDOJ - Department of Justice; Office of Justice Programs; National Institute of Justice; www.ojp.usdoj.gov.
18. USP - U.S. Pharmacopeial Convention; www.usp.org.
19. USPS - United States Postal Service; www.usps.com.

D. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. CFR - Code of Federal Regulations; Available from Government Printing Office; www.gpo.gov/fdsys.
2. DOD - Department of Defense; Military Specifications and Standards; Available from DLA Document Services; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.
3. DSCC - Defense Supply Center Columbus; (See FS).
4. FED-STD - Federal Standard; (See FS).
5. FS - Federal Specification; Available from DLA Document Services; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.
 - a. Available from Defense Standardization Program; www.dsp.dla.mil.
 - b. Available from General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
 - c. Available from National Institute of Building Sciences/Whole Building Design Guide; www.wbdg.org/ccb.

6. MILSPEC - Military Specification and Standards; (See DOD).
7. USAB - United States Access Board; www.access-board.gov.
8. USATBCB - U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board; (See USAB).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 42 00

(NO TEXT FOR THIS PAGE)

SECTION 01 50 00 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 10 00 "Summary for Work" restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.
 - 2.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. Codes and standards referred to in this Section are:
 - 1. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

1.4 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities engaged in the Project to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner and Owner's staff, Engineer, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Sewer Service: Pay sewer-service use charges for sewer usage by all entities for construction operations.
- C. Water Service: Pay water-service use charges for water used by all entities for construction operations.
- D. Electric Power Service: Pay electric-power-service use charges for electricity used by all entities for construction operations.

- E. Provide water and electric meters for water and electric power services connections. Coordinate with Owner on whether a specific meter type is required for monitoring service.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Utilization Plan: Show temporary facilities, temporary utility lines and connections, staging areas, construction site entrances, vehicle circulation, and parking areas for construction personnel.
- B. Implementation and Termination Schedule: Within 15 days of date established for commencement of the Work, submit schedule indicating implementation and termination dates of each temporary utility.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 0.148-inch thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch OD top and bottom rails. Provide galvanized-steel bases for supporting posts.
- B. Dust-Control Adhesive-Surface Walk-Off Mats: Provide mats minimum 36 by 60 inches.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.
- B. Contractor's Office: Erect, furnish, and maintain a field office. Have an authorized agent present at this office at all times while the Work is in progress. Keep readily accessible copies of the Contract Documents, required record documents, and the latest approved shop drawings at this field office.
- C. Coordinate location of field offices, material sheds and temporary structures with Engineer and Owner.
- D. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.
- E. Store combustible materials apart from building.
- F. Utility Connections:
 - 1. Connect the water and sanitary sewer to existing lines. If there are no available sanitary sewers:
 - a. Provide and maintain, throughout the duration of the construction project, portable commodes next to the field office trailer.
 - b. Install Sanitary Holding Tank at project inception and connect the trailer sanitary sewer to the Holding Tank. Pump out tank on not less than a weekly basis.
 - c. Provide a suitable water meter installation in accordance with local ordinances. Pay each monthly water bill cost.
 - d. Arrange for the local power company to provide separate, complete and metered electrical service to the field office. Provide a suitable meter installation as approved. Connect the electrical service to the trailer to provide a complete operating installation.
 - e. Arrange with the local internet service Contractor to provide either DSL or cable modem service to the field office. Pay each monthly internet connection charge.
- G. Final Ownership: At the completion of construction, the printer equipment will become the property of the Owner. The trailer and all other furnishings shall remain the property of the Contractor.
- H. Trailer Removal: Subsequent to final completion, remove trailer from the project site and transport the trailer off-site. Remove all trailer foundations, anchors, supports, and utility connections. Restore site to its original condition or better.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
- C. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
- D. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES, GENERAL

- A. Conservation: Coordinate construction and use of temporary facilities with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.
- B. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. See other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
- B. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Section 01 10 00 "Summary."
- C. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.3 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
- B. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.

- C. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.
- D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
 - 1. Prohibit and prevent nuisances on the site of the Work or on adjoining property. Discharge any employee who violates this rule. Abide by all environmental regulations or laws applicable to the Work.
- E. Temporary Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.
- F. Provide temporary dehumidification systems when required to reduce ambient and substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes and their proper curing or drying.
- G. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.
- H. Install electric power service as noted on the Drawings.
- I. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
- J. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.

3.4 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Provide construction for temporary offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet of building lines that is noncombustible according to ASTM E 136. Comply with NFPA 241.
 - 2. Maintain support facilities until Engineer schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove after the Substantial Completion walkthrough has been performed. Maintain only the temporary facilities required to achieve Final Completion. Contractor's personnel are not permitted to use the permanent facilities.

- B. Temporary Roads and Paved Areas: Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Locate temporary roads and paved areas within construction limits indicated on Drawings.
 - 1. Provide dust-control treatment that is nonpolluting and nontracking. Reapply treatment as required to minimize dust.
- C. Temporary Use of Planned Permanent Roads and Paved Areas: Locate temporary roads and paved areas in same location as permanent roads and paved areas. Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Extend temporary roads and paved areas, within construction limits indicated, as necessary for construction operations.
 - 1. Coordinate elevations of temporary roads and paved areas with permanent roads and paved areas.
 - 2. Prepare subgrade and install subbase and base for temporary roads and paved areas according to Section 31 25 00 "Erosion and Sedimentation Controls."
 - 3. Recondition base after temporary use, including removing contaminated material, regrading, proof rolling, compacting, and testing.
 - 4. Delay installation of final course of permanent hot-mix asphalt pavement until immediately before Substantial Completion. Repair hot-mix asphalt base-course pavement before installation of final course according to Section 32 12 16 "Asphalt Paving."
- D. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
 - 2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
- E. Parking: Provide temporary parking areas for construction personnel.
- F. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.
 - 1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties or endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
 - 2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.
- G. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.
 - 1. Identification Signs: Provide Project identification signs as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.
 - 3. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
 - 4. Maintain and touch up signs so they are legible at all times.

- H. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Section 01 73 00 "Execution."
- I. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.
- J. Temporary Stairs: Until permanent stairs are available, provide temporary stairs where ladders are not adequate.
- K. Temporary Use of Permanent Stairs: Use of new stairs for construction traffic will be permitted, provided stairs are protected and finishes restored to new condition at time of Substantial Completion.

3.5 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.
- B. Where access to adjacent properties is required in order to affect protection of existing facilities, obtain written permission from adjacent property owner to access property for that purpose.
- C. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
- D. Comply with work restrictions specified in Section 01 10 00 "Summary."
- E. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Comply with requirements of the IDEM Rule 5 Permit and requirements specified in Section 31 10 00 "Site Clearing" and the Drawings.
- F. Storm water Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of storm water from heavy rains.
- G. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.
- H. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people from easily entering site except by entrance gates.

- I. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations.
- J. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each workday.
- K. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- L. Temporary Egress: Maintain temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- M. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
- N. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is incomplete, insulate temporary enclosures.

3.6 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
- C. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- D. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- E. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
- F. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.

1. Remove temporary roads and paved areas not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent construction. Where area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
2. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 01 50 00

SECTION 01 60 00 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 42 00 "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
 - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved by Engineer through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
 2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Engineer will determine which products shall be used.
- B. Identification of Products: Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturer or product names or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products or equipment that will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.
1. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on a concealed surface, or, where required for observation following installation, on a visually accessible surface that is not conspicuous.
 2. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of service-connected or power-operated equipment. Locate on a visually accessible but inconspicuous surface. Include information essential for operation, including the following:
 - a. Name of product and manufacturer.
 - b. Model and serial number.
 - c. Capacity.
 - d. Speed.
 - e. Ratings.
- 1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
 4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.
- C. Storage:
1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.

2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
7. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.6 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
 3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. All product warranties shall commence at the date of Substantial Completion unless specified otherwise in the individual Specification Sections.
- D. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.

2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties meeting requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in the General Conditions to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
2. Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.

2.2 "OR-EQUAL" PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions for Consideration of Or-Equal Products: Engineer will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Contractor may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
1. Evidence that proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, is consistent with the Contract Documents, will produce the indicated results, and is compatible with other portions of the Work. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant product qualities include attributes such as type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other specific features and requirements
 2. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
 3. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses, and contact information for references, if requested.
 4. Samples, if requested.
- B. Submittal Requirements: Approval by the Engineer of Contractor's request for use of comparable product is not intended to satisfy other submittal requirements. Comply with specified submittal requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 60 00

SECTION 01 71 23 – LINES AND GRADES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. General
- B. Surveys
- C. Datum Plane
- D. Protection of Survey Data

1.2 GENERAL

- A. Construct all work in accordance with the lines and grades shown on the Drawings. Assume full responsibility for keeping all alignment and grade.

1.3 SURVEYS

- A. Control Points: Base horizontal and vertical control points will be established or designated by the ENGINEER and used as datum for the Work. Perform all additional survey, layout, and measurement work.

1. Keep ENGINEER informed, sufficiently in advance, of the times and places at which work is to be performed so that base horizontal and vertical control points may be established and any checking deemed necessary by ENGINEER may be done, with minimum inconvenience to the ENGINEER and at no delay to CONTRACTOR. It is the intention not to impede the Work for the establishment of control points and the checking of lines and grades set by the CONTRACTOR. However, when necessary, suspend working operations for such reasonable time as the ENGINEER may require for this purpose. Costs associated with such suspension are deemed to be included in the Contract Price, and no time extension or additional costs will be allowed.

2. Provide an experienced survey crew including an instrument operator, competent assistants, and any instruments, tools, stakes, and other materials required to complete the survey, layout, and measurement of work performed by the CONTRACTOR.

1.4 DATUM PLANE

A. All elevations indicated or specified refer to the Mean Sea Level Datum Plane, 1929 General Adjustment, of the United States Coast and Geodetic Survey and are expressed in feet and decimal parts thereof, or in feet and inches.

1.5 PROTECTION OF SURVEY DATA

A. General: Safeguard all points, stakes, grade marks, known property corners, monuments, and bench marks made or established for the Work. Reestablish them if disturbed, and bear the entire expense of checking reestablished marks and rectifying work improperly installed.

B. Records: Keep neat and legible notes of measurements and calculations made in connection with the layout of the Work. Furnish copies of such data to the ENGINEER for use in checking the CONTRACTOR's layout. Data considered of value to the OWNER will be transmitted to the OWNER by the ENGINEER with other records on completion of the Work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 73 00 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Construction layout.
 - 2. Field engineering and surveying.
 - 3. Installation of the Work.
 - 4. Cutting and patching.
 - 5. Progress cleaning.
 - 6. Starting and adjusting.
 - 7. Protection of installed construction.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 10 00 "Summary" for limits on use of Project site.
 - 2. Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
 - 3. Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, replacing defective work, and final cleaning.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. Codes and standards referred to in this Section are:
 - 1. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of subsequent work.

- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of subsequent work.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For land surveyor.
- B. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by land surveyor certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.
- C. Utilities and Mechanical and Electrical Systems: List services and systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services and systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate length of time permanent services and systems will be disrupted.
 - 1. Include description of provisions for temporary services and systems during interruption of permanent services and systems.
- D. Certified Surveys: Submit two copies signed by land surveyor.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.
 - 1. Provide an experienced survey crew including an instrument operator, competent assistants, and any instruments, tools, stakes, and other materials required to complete the survey, layout, and measurement of work performed by the Contractor.
- B. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
 - 1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Engineer of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Engineer before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.
 - 2. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.

3. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Engineer's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
 - C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.
- 1.7 DATUM PLANE
- A. All elevations indicated or specified refer to the NAD83, UTM Zone 16, US Foot and are expressed in feet and decimal parts thereof, or in feet and inches.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Engineer for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.
 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services; and other utilities.
 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.

- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
 - 1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
 - 2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
 - 3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
 - 1. Description of the Work.
 - 2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
 - 3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
 - 4. Recommended corrections.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Engineer in accordance with the General Conditions.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Engineer promptly.
- B. General: Engage a land surveyor to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.
 - 1. Establish limits on use of Project site.
 - 2. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
 - 3. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
 - 4. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
 - 5. Notify Engineer when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
 - 6. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Control Points: Base horizontal and vertical control points are established in the Drawings and are to be used as the datum for the Work.
- D. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.
- E. Protection: Safeguard all points, stakes, grade marks, known property corners, monuments, and benchmarks made or established for the Work. Re-establish them if disturbed, and bear the entire expense of checking re-established marks and rectifying work improperly installed.
- F. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Engineer.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Identification: Existing benchmarks, control points, and property corners are shown on the Drawings.
- B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.
 - 1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly.

2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.
- C. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.
1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
 2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
 3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.
- D. Certified Survey: On completion of foundation walls, major site improvements, and other work requiring field-engineering services, prepare a certified survey showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and sitework.

3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.
- F. Tools and Equipment: Where possible, select tools or equipment that minimize production of excessive noise levels.

- G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other portions of the Work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
 - H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.
 - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Engineer.
 - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
 - 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
 - I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
 - J. Repair or remove and replace damaged, defective, or nonconforming Work.
 - 1. Comply with Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for repairing or removing and replacing defective Work.
- 3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING
- A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
 - B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
 - C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
 - D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

- E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching according to requirements in Section 01 10 00 "Summary."
- F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.
- G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
 - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 - 3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 - 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
 - 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 - 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
 - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
 - 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
 - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
- I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.7 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 - 2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 degrees F.
 - 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
 - a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.
 - 4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
 - 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
 - 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- F. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- G. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- H. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.8 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- 3.9 Coordinate startup and adjusting of equipment and operating components with requirements in Section 01 79 00 "Demonstration and Training."
- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
 - B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
 - C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 - D. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements."

3.10 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Protection of Existing Items: Provide protection and ensure that existing items to remain undisturbed by construction are maintained in condition that existed at commencement of the Work.
- C. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

END OF SECTION 01 73 00

SECTION 01 73 29 – CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. General Requirements
- B. Scheduling of Shutdown

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

Related Work Specified in Other Sections Includes, But is Not Limited to, the Following

- A. Section 01 11 00 - Summary of Work

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination: Perform all cutting, fitting or patching of the Work that may be required to make the several parts thereof join in accordance with the Contract Documents. Perform restoration with competent workmen skilled in the trade.

B. Improperly Timed Work: Perform all cutting and patching required to install improperly timed work, to remove samples of installed materials for testing, and to provide for alteration of existing facilities or for the installation of new Work in the existing construction.

C. Limitations: Except when the cutting or removal of existing construction is specified or indicated, do not undertake any cutting or demolition which may affect the structural stability of the Work or existing facilities without the ENGINEER's concurrence.

1.4 SCHEDULING OF SHUTDOWN

A. Connections to Existing Facilities: If any connections, replacement, or other work requiring the shutdown of an existing facility is necessary, schedule such work at times when the impact on the OWNER's normal operation is minimal. Overtime, night and weekend work without additional compensation from the OWNER, may be required to make these connections, especially if the connections are made at times other than those specified.

- B. Request for Shutdowns: Submit a written request for each shutdown to the OWNER and the ENGINEER sufficiently in advance of any required shutdown.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Safeguards: Provide all shoring, bracing, supports, and protective devices necessary to safeguard all work and existing facilities during cutting and patching operations.
- B. Location of Embedments: Employ impulse radar (non x-ray type) nondestructive testing prior to core drilling or cutting of existing walls, floors and ceilings to identify location of embedded pipes or conduits.
- C. Material Removal: Cut and remove all materials to the extent shown or as required to complete the Work. Remove materials in a careful manner with no damage to adjacent facilities. Remove materials which are not salvageable from the site.

3.2 RESTORATION

- A. Final Appearance and Finish: Restore all work and existing facilities affected by cutting operations, with new materials, or with salvaged materials acceptable to the ENGINEER, to obtain a finished installation with the strength, appearance, and functional capacity required. If necessary, patch and refinish entire surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 74 00 – CLEANING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Final Cleaning
- B. Final Inspection

1.2 FINAL CLEANING

A. Requirements: At the completion of work and immediately prior to final inspection, clean the entire project as follows:

1. Thoroughly clean, sweep, wash, and polish all work and equipment provided under the Contract, including finishes. Leave the structures and site in a complete and finished condition to the satisfaction of the ENGINEER.
2. Direct all subcontractors to similarly perform, at the same time, an equivalent thorough cleaning of all work and equipment provided under their contracts.
3. Remove all temporary structures and all debris, including dirt, sand, gravel, rubbish and waste material.
4. Should the CONTRACTOR not remove rubbish or debris or not clean the buildings and site as specified above, the OWNER reserves the right to have the cleaning done at the expense of the CONTRACTOR.

B. Employ experienced workers, or professional cleaners, for final cleaning.

C. Use only cleaning materials recommended by manufacturer of surface to be cleaned.

D. In preparation for substantial completion or occupancy, conduct final inspection of sight-exposed interior and exterior surfaces, and of concealed spaces.

E. Remove grease, dust, dirt, stains, labels, fingerprints, and other foreign materials from sight-exposed interior and exterior finished surfaces. Polish surfaces so designated to shine finish.

- F. Repair, patch, and touch up marred surfaces to specified finish, to match adjacent surfaces.
- G. Remove snow and ice from access to buildings.
- H. Replace air-handling filters if units were operated during construction.
- I. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils, if air-handling units were operated without filters during construction.
- J. Vacuum clean all interior spaces, including inside cabinets.
- K. Handle materials in a controlled manner with as few handlings as possible. Do not drop or throw materials from heights.
- L. Schedule cleaning operations so that dust and other contaminants resulting from cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly-painted surfaces.
- M. Clean interior of all panel cabinets, pull boxes, and other equipment enclosures.
- N. Wash and wipe clean all lighting fixtures, lamps, and other electrical equipment which may have become soiled during installation.
- O. Perform touch-up painting.
- P. Broom clean exterior paved surfaces; rake clean other surfaces of the grounds.
- Q. Remove erection plant, tools, temporary structures and other materials.
- R. Remove and dispose of all water, dirt, rubbish or any other foreign substances.

1.3 FINAL INSPECTION

- A. After cleaning is complete the final inspection may be scheduled. The inspection will be done with the OWNER and ENGINEER.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

END OF SECTION

(NO TEXT FOR THIS PAGE)

SECTION 01 77 00 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
 - 2. Final completion procedures.
 - 3. Warranties.
 - 4. Final cleaning.
 - 5. Repair of the Work.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for additional operation and maintenance manual requirements.
 - 2. Section 01 78 39 "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
 - 3. Section 01 79 00 "Demonstration and Training" for requirements to train the Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain products, equipment, and systems.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of cleaning agent.
- B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.
- C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at final completion.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

1.6 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.
- B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of one week prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
 - 1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
 - 2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
 - 3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
 - 4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Engineer. Label with manufacturer's name and model number.
 - a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance and material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Engineer's signature for receipt of submittals.
 - 5. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
- C. Procedures prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of one week prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
 - 1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 - 2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
 - 3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
 - 4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.

5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Section 01 79 00 "Demonstration and Training."
 6. Advise Owner of changeover in utility services.
 7. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
 8. Complete final cleaning requirements.
 9. Touch up paint and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of seven days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Engineer will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Engineer will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Engineer, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
 2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.
- 1.7 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES
- A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:
1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Section 01 29 00 "Payment Procedures."
 2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Engineer's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Engineer. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
 3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of one week prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Engineer will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Engineer will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.8 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
 - 1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order.
 - 2. Include the following information at the top of each page:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of Engineer.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Page number.
 - 3. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
 - a. MS Excel electronic file or PDF electronic file. Engineer will return annotated file.

1.9 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

- A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Engineer for designated portions of the Work where warranties are indicated to commence on dates other than date of Substantial Completion, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.
- B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.
- C. Warranty Electronic File: Provide warranties and bonds in PDF format. Assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single electronic PDF file with bookmarks enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.

1.10 COMMISSIONING BINDER

- A. Upon completion of training for each equipment item, and prior to Final Completion, provide one (1) commissioning binder. Identify each section based on the equipment using heavy sections dividers with reinforced holes and numbered plastic index tabs. Use 3-ring, slant ring, hard-back binders, Type No. AVE-VS11 as manufactured by Avery Company, or equal. Binder size shall be 3-inch maximum. Punch all loose data for binding. Arrange composition and printing so that punching does not obliterate any data.
- B. At a minimum for each section, i.e. equipment item, provide the following:

1. Certificate of Installation, Inspection and Start-up Services
2. Equipment Data Summary
3. Equipment Preventative Maintenance Summary
4. Manufacturer's Operating and Maintenance Instructions
5. Certificate of Instructional Services
6. Manufacturer's Start-up and Installation Checklists
7. Warranty

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected of a typical municipal water treatment building. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
 - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 - c. Rake grounds that are not planted, mulched, or paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
 - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
 - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.

- f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 - g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
 - h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
 - i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
 - j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
 - k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
 - l. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
 - m. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
 - n. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
 - o. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection.
 - p. Clean luminaires, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
 - q. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

- A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.
- B. Repair, or remove and replace, defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.
 - 1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.

2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
 - a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.
3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

END OF SECTION 01 77 00

(NO TEXT FOR THIS PAGE)

SECTION 01 78 23 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
 - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory manuals.
 - 2. Emergency manuals.
 - 3. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
 - 4. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
 - 5. Product maintenance manuals.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 2. Section 01 79 00 "Demonstration and Training" for verification and compilation of data into operation and maintenance manuals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit operation and maintenance manuals indicated. Provide content for each manual as specified in individual Specification Sections, and as reviewed and approved at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.

1. Engineer and Owner will comment on whether content of operation and maintenance submittals is acceptable.
 2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit operation and maintenance manuals in the following format:
- C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at 50% project completion in electronic PDF format. Do not submit O&M Manuals prior to shop drawing approval. Engineer will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.
- D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 30 days before commencing demonstration and training in electronic PDF format. Engineer will return copy with comments.
1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Engineer's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 10 days prior to commencing demonstration and training. Provide one digital copy, in PDF Format, and three hard copies of each manual.
- E. Comply with Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

1.5 FORMAT OF MANUALS

- A. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
 2. File Names and Bookmarks: Bookmark individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.
- B. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard-copy, bound and labeled volumes.

1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
 - a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
 - b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title, Project title or name, subject matter of contents, and indicate Specification Section number on bottom of spine. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
3. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch white bond paper.
5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
 - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
 - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold, and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

1.6 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Organization of Manuals: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
 1. Title page.
 2. Table of contents.
 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Include the following information:
 1. Subject matter included in manual.
 2. Name and address of Project.
 3. Name and address of Owner.
 4. Date of submittal.

5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
 6. Name and contact information for Engineer.
 7. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents.
- 1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY MANUAL
- A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. List items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include the following:
1. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
 2. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
 3. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.
- 1.8 EMERGENCY MANUALS
- A. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
1. Type of emergency.

2. Emergency instructions.
 3. Emergency procedures.
- C. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
1. Fire.
 2. Flood.
 3. Gas leak.
 4. Water leak.
 5. Power failure.
 6. Water outage.
 7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 8. Chemical release or spill.
- D. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- E. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Instructions on stopping.
 2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 3. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- 1.9 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS
- A. Systems and Equipment Operation Manual: Assemble a complete set of data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include information required for daily operation and management, operating standards, routine and special operating procedures, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, preventative maintenance procedures and frequency, repair procedures, wiring and systems diagrams, lists of spare parts, and warranty information.
1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.

- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name, and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- C. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation and maintenance data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
 3. Operating standards.
 4. Operating procedures.
 5. Operating logs.
 6. Wiring diagrams.
 7. Control diagrams.
 8. Piped system diagrams.
 9. Precautions against improper use.
 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
 11. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation
- D. Descriptions: Include the following:
1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
 2. Manufacturer's name.
 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
 4. Equipment function.
 5. Operating characteristics.
 6. Limiting conditions.
 7. Performance curves.
 8. Engineering data and tests.
 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- E. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Startup procedures.
 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 4. Regulation and control procedures.
 5. Instructions on stopping.
 6. Normal shutdown instructions.
 7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.

9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- F. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- G. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed and identify color coding where required for identification.
- H. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Include the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
 1. Standard maintenance instructions, bulletins, and procedures; include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
 - a. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
 2. Maintenance and service schedules.
 3. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
 4. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
 5. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
 6. Warranties and Bonds
- I. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
 1. Test and inspection instructions.
 2. Troubleshooting guide.
 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
- J. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
 1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.

- K. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- L. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.
- M. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
 - 1. Do not use original project record documents as part of maintenance manuals.

1.10 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- C. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- D. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Product name and model number.
 - 2. Manufacturer's name.
 - 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
 - 4. Material and chemical composition.
 - 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- E. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
 - 1. Inspection procedures.
 - 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
 - 5. Repair instructions.

- F. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- G. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 78 23

CITY OF UNION CITY, INDIANA

UNION CITY DRINKING WATER SYSTEM IMPROVEMENTS

Equipment Data Summary

Equipment Tag:

Specification Reference:

Manufacturer:

Name:

Address:

Telephone:

Number Supplied:

Location/Service:

Model No:

Serial No:

Type:

Size/Speed/Capacity/Range (as applicable):

Power Requirement (Phase/Volts/Hertz):

Local Representative:

Name:

Address:

Telephone:

NOTES:

CITY OF UNION CITY, INDIANA

UNION CITY DRINKING WATER SYSTEM IMPROVEMENTS

Preventive Maintenance Summary

Equipment Tag:

Location:

Model No:

Serial No:

Maintenance Task	Lubricant/Part	D W M Q SA A	O&M Manual Reference

NOTES:

*D-Daily W-Weekly M-Monthly Q-Quarterly SA-Semi-Annual A-Annual

(NO TEXT ON THIS PAGE)

SECTION 01 78 39 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:
 - 1. Record Drawings.
 - 2. Record Specifications.
 - 3. Record Product Data.
 - 4. Miscellaneous record submittals.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 73 00 "Execution" for final property survey
 - 2. Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
 - 3. Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit copies of Record Drawings as follows:
 - a. Initial Submittal:
 - 1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints.
 - 2) Engineer will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.
 - b. Final Submittal:
 - 1) Submit one paper-copy set of marked-up record prints
 - 2) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints.
 - 3) Print each drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.

- B. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: See other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Submit number of copies of each submittal as defined in the various Specification Sections.

1.4 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.
 - 1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
 - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 - e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding photographic documentation.
 - 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
 - d. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - e. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - f. Changes made by Change Order or Work Change Directive.
 - g. Changes made following Engineer's written orders.
 - h. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
 - i. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
 - j. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
 - 3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
 - 4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
 - 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.

6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
1. Record Prints: Organize record prints into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
 2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
 3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
 4. Identification: As follows:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
 - d. Name of Engineer.
 - e. Name of Contractor.

1.5 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.
- B. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
 3. Note related Change Orders and record Drawings where applicable.

1.6 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

1.7 MAINTENANCE OF RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Maintenance of Record Documents: Store record documents in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Engineer's reference during normal working hours.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 78 39

SECTION 01 79 00 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
 - 1. Instruction in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment
 - 2. Demonstration and training video recordings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
 - 1. Indicate proposed training modules using manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.
- B. Qualification Data: Submit for approval, credentials of equipment manufacturer representatives who are to be course instructors at least 15 days prior to the training sessions.
- C. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
- D. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit one copy within seven days of end of each training module.
 - 1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:
 - a. Name of Project.
 - b. Name and address of videographer.
 - c. Name of Engineer.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Date of video recording.
 - 2. Transcript: Prepared in PDF electronic format. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording and a table of contents with links to corresponding training components. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.
 - 3. At completion of training, compile transcripts and submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use prepared in both hard copy and electronic format required for operation and maintenance manuals specified in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
- B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
- C. Videographer Qualifications: A professional videographer who is experienced photographing demonstration and training events.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.

- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data have been reviewed and approved by Engineer.

1.7 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
 - 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - c. Operating standards.
 - d. Regulatory requirements.
 - e. Equipment function.
 - f. Operating characteristics.
 - g. Limiting conditions.
 - h. Performance curves.
 - 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
 - a. Emergency manuals.
 - b. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
 - c. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
 - d. Product maintenance manuals.
 - e. Project Record Documents.
 - f. Identification systems.
 - g. Warranties and bonds.
 - 3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.

- b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- 4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- 5. Adjustments: Include the following:
 - a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
- 6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
- 7. Maintenance: Include the following:
 - a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning.
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
- 8. Repairs: Include the following:

- a. Diagnosis instructions.
- b. Repair instructions.
- c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
- d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
- e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

1.8 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

1.9 INSTRUCTION

- A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
- B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
 - 1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.
- C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed-on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
 - 1. Schedule training with Owner, through Owner's operations staff with at least seven days' advance notice.
- D. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.
- E. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of a demonstration performance-based test.
- F. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and give to Owner unless instructed otherwise. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

3.1 TRAINING SESSIONS

- A. Conduct all training during regular hours on weekdays and coordinate the scheduling of all training with the Owner and Operators.
- B. Perform training utilizing actual equipment in service. Use of equipment for training will not void manufacturers' or contract warranties.
- C. Provide training for the following:

<u>Specification Section</u>	<u>Equipment Name</u>	<u>Minimum Training Hours</u>
	SCADA System	40
43 21 17	Vertical Turbine Pumps	4
43 23 31.23	Well Pumps	4
46 61 13.01	Pressure Filters	4
	Generator	4

END OF SECTION 01 79 00

CERTIFICATE OF INSTRUCTIONAL SERVICES

Project: _____

Equipment: _____

Specification Section: _____

I hereby certify the equipment Manufacturers' Representative has instructed Owner's personnel in startup operation and maintenance of this equipment as required in the Contract Documents.

Manufacturer's Representative

Signature _____

Name: (print) _____

Title: _____

Representing _____

Contractor

Signature _____ Date _____

Name (print) _____

Title _____

Owner

Signature _____ Date _____

Name (print) _____

Title _____

Comments:

Complete and submit this form to Engineer upon completion of training as required by Specification Section 01 79 00.

SECTION 02 41 19 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.
 - 2. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 10 00 "Summary" for restrictions on the use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.
 - 2. Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for the preconstruction video.
 - 3. Section 01 73 00 "Execution" for cutting and patching procedures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Carefully detach from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be permanently removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. Codes and standards referred to in this Section are:

1. ANSI/ASSE A10.6 - Safety & Health Program Requirements for Demolition Operations
2. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

1.5 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.
- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.
 1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Demolition Plan
 1. Include Proposed Protection Measures: Submit plan that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals, property, and adjacent buildings, for dust control and, for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.
 2. Plan should provide the most expeditious dismantling of the structure safely feasible to minimize the duration of time partially standing structures remain.
- B. Preconstruction/Predemolition Photographs or Video: Submit before Work begins.
- C. Contractor shall provide thorough and complete written documentation of the demolition of the elevated tank. The documentation shall include a description of the material, date of removal, and date of delivery to the receiving facility if requested. The documentation shall include the written verification of the receiving facility.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.
- B. Landfill Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of hazardous wastes by a landfill facility licensed to accept hazardous wastes if required.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Notify Engineer of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- C. Hazardous Materials: It is expected that lead paint will be encountered in the Work, specifically in the existing elevated storage tank. Follow 29 CFR 1910.1025(a)(2) for protection during demolition.
 - 1. If other suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Engineer and Owner. They will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
- D. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- E. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
 - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that necessary utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Review record documents of existing construction provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in record documents.

- C. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
- D. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Engineer.

3.2 DAMAGE SURVEY.

- A. Requirements: Conduct a damage survey of the Work site and adjacent properties prior to commencing the Work and before making application for final payment for the Work. Owner shall be present during the videotaping. Provide Owner with two copies of the videotaping on USB drives. Record all planned construction areas, material storage areas, areas adjacent to these areas, including but not limited to, farmland, streets, driveways, sidewalks, curbs, ditches, fencing, railing, visible utilities, retaining structures, landscaping and trees, and adjacent building structures. The purpose of the video is to document existing site conditions and to provide a fair measure of required restoration. Care should be taken to record all existing conditions which exhibit deterioration, imperfections, structural failures, or situations that would be considered substandard. The video image shall be of sufficient detail to delineate important features and conditions of the project area including public right-of-way and adjacent private property.
- B. No recording shall be performed during periods of precipitation, mist, fog or when the ground is covered in snow. The recording shall only be done when sufficient sunlight is present to properly illuminate the subjects of recording. The audio portion of the recording shall reproduce precise and concise explanatory notes by the camera operator with proper volume, clarity and freedom from distortion.
- C. At the start of production and at the beginning of a new street, building or basement, an identification summary shall be read into the recording while using a wide-angle view of the video to display numeric displays for visual record. This summary shall include: 1) tape number; 2) project name; 3) job location; 4) positional location at start of job; 5) date and time; 6) weather; 7) direction of camera; 8) any other notable conditions.

3.3 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for existing services/systems interruptions specified in Section 01 10 00 "Summary."
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.

1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
2. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.

3.4 PREPARATION

- A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 1. Comply with requirements for access and protection specified in Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
 4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
 5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- C. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
 1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
2. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
3. Do not use cutting torches.
4. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials.
5. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
6. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.

B. Removed and Salvaged Items:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Transport items to Owner's storage area as designated by Owner.
5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

C. Removed and Reinstalled Items:

1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

D. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Engineer, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. General: Except for items or materials indicated to be recycled, reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, remove demolished materials from Project site.

1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

- C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them at the expense of the Contractor. The Contractor shall bear full responsibility for any and all fines against the project resulting from improper handling and disposal of the waste materials.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 02 41 19

SECTION 03 10 00 – CONCRETE FORMWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Furnish, install, and remove all formwork for all cast-in-place concrete as shown or implied on the Contract Documents.
2. Design of formwork, shoring and reshoring.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 03 Section: Concrete Reinforcement
2. Division 03 Section: Cast-in-Place Concrete

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications of Workmen:

1. Provide at least one person who shall be present at all times during execution of this portion of the Work.
2. This workman shall be thoroughly familiar with the type of materials being installed, the referenced standards, and the requirements of this work.
3. This workman shall direct all work performed under this Section.

B. Codes and Standards:

1. In addition to complying with all pertinent codes and regulations, comply with all pertinent recommendations and maintain tolerances contained in "Recommended Practice for Concrete Formwork," publication ACI 347-Latest Edition of the American Concrete Institute.
2. Where provisions of pertinent codes and standards conflict with the requirements of this Section of the Project Manual, the more stringent provisions shall govern.
3. Tolerance limits per ACI 117-Latest Edition.
 - a. Form concrete and set screeds or bulkheads so maximum variation in slab elevation in any bay does not exceed 1/2 inch.

C. Design:

1. Design of formwork, shoring and reshoring by a Professional Engineer of the State where the project is located.

1.3 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Protection:

1. Use all means necessary to protect formwork materials before, during, and after installation and to protect the installed work and materials of all other trades.
2. Special precautions, as required to protect permanent steel forms and formwork for exposed concrete, shall be utilized after erection.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM MATERIALS

A. Form Lumber:

1. All form lumber in contact with exposed concrete shall be new or of sufficient quality to insure an unblemished texture.
2. All form lumber shall be one of the following or a combination thereof.
 - a. Plywood, board lumber, hardwood, or other material of grade or quality to best suit each particular usage.

B. Steel Forms:

1. Steel is an acceptable material for formwork.
2. Steel forms shall be "like new" producing a clean, smooth, unblemished texture for concrete exposed in the finished structure. Do not use damaged forms.

C. Corrugated Steel Permanent Form:

1. Where shown on the Contract Drawings, provide and install galvanized 26 gauge corrugated steel forms.
 - a. Nominal depth: 1"
 - b. Minimum section modulus: 0.075 inch-cubed per 1 foot width
 - c. Minimum tensile strength: 80,000 psi
2. This permanent steel form acts only as form, unlike the products defined in Division 05 Section: Composite Metal Decking, which also provide positive moment reinforcement.

D. Fiber Forms:

1. Fiber forms may be utilized to construct round columns/piers.
2. Seamless forms shall be used for concrete exposed in the finished structure.
3. Standard seamed tubes are permissible for non-exposed concrete.

E. Form Release Agent: Provide non-staining and non-emulsifiable form release agent.

1. Standards:

- a. Release agent shall be similar to Magic Kote by Dayton Superior.
- b. Acceptable manufacturer: BASF Construction Chemicals, W.R. Meadows

F. Bracing/Shoring/Studs:

- 1. Such supports shall be selected for economy consistent with safety requirements and the quality required in the finished work. The Contractor is responsible for the design, illustration, safety, and serviceability of all formwork.

2.2 TIES/SPREADERS/ACCESSORIES

A. Type:

- 1. All form ties shall be a type which does not leave an open hole through the concrete and which permits neat and solid patching at every hole.
- 2. Spreaders shall be commercially manufactured devices compatible with the system.

B. Design:

- 1. When forms are removed, ties remaining within the concrete shall be not less than 1" from the surface.
- 2. Utilize ties with removable plastic cones where concrete will be exposed in the finished structure.

C. Wire Ties and Wood Spreaders:

- 1. Do not use wire ties and wood spreaders.

D. Other Materials:

- 1. All other materials not specifically described but required for proper completion of concrete formwork, shall be as selected by the Contractor subject to advance acceptance by the Architect/Engineer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE CONDITIONS

A. Inspection:

1. Prior to all work of this Section, carefully inspect the installed work of all trades and verify that all such work is complete to the point where form installation may properly commence.
2. Review the Contract Documents, including Addenda and Post Bid Revisions, as applicable, to determine all Contract requirements/details.
3. Verify that forms may be constructed in accordance with all pertinent codes and regulations, the referenced standards, and the original design.

B. Discrepancies:

1. In the event of discrepancy, immediately notify the Architect/Engineer.
2. Do not proceed with installation in areas of discrepancy until all such discrepancies have been fully resolved.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION OF FORMS

A. General:

1. Construct all required forms to be substantial, sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar.
2. The design and engineering of the formwork shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.
3. Formwork shall be designed for wet concrete and construction loads, lateral pressures, wind loads, and all other loads anticipated during construction.
4. Provide shoring and bracing as required to prevent undue deflection or bulging of concrete.
5. Provide removable sections at the base of forms, where required, to permit removal of debris, water, etc., from the formwork for walls and deep beams.

B. Layout:

1. Form for all required cast-in-place concrete to the shapes, sizes, lines and dimensions indicated on the drawings.
2. Exercise particular care in the layout of forms to ensure the proper finish structure size and shape.
3. Make proper provision for all openings, offsets, recesses, anchorage, blocking, and other features of the Work as shown or required.
4. Carefully examine the Contract Documents and consult with other trades as required to insure proper provisions for openings, reglets, chases, and other items in the forms.
5. Camber forms as required to allow for form deflections, slippage, and settlement of shores during concrete placement.

C. Embedded Items:

1. Set all required steel frames, angles, grilles, bolts, reglets, inserts, pipe, conduit, and other such items required to be anchored in the concrete before the concrete is placed.

D. Bracing and Shoring:

1. Properly brace and tie the forms together so as to maintain position and shape and to ensure safety to personnel.
2. Construct all bracing, supporting members, and centering of ample size and strength to safely carry, without excessive deflection, all dead and live loads to which they may be subjected.
3. Properly space the forms apart and securely tie them together, using metal spreader ties that give positive tying and accurate spreading.
4. All shoring shall extend to adequate foundations.
5. Shores supporting successive stories shall be placed directly over those below or be so designed and placed to prevent overload on the structure below.
6. The Contractor is responsible for both the proper design and installation of all bracing and shoring, to properly ensure the safety and serviceability of the structure.

E. Tolerances:

1. Construct all forms straight, true, plumb, and square within the tolerances recommended by ACI 347.
2. Formed surfaces shall be Class A.
 - a. Abrupt irregularities in formed surfaces exposed to view in final construction shall not exceed 1/8 inch.
3. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.
 - a. Level Alignment: Variance in elevation of top of slab in any structural bay shall not exceed 1/2 inch.

F. Wetting:

1. Keep forms sufficiently wetted to prevent joints opening up before concrete is placed, except as recommended in ACI 306 R-78, "Recommended Practice for Cold Weather Concreting."

G. Construction Joints:

1. Refer to Division 03 Section: Cast-In-Place-Concrete of this Project Manual.

3.3 PLYWOOD FORMS

A. Assembly:

1. Nail the plywood panels directly to studs and apply in a manner to minimize the number of joints.

B. Joints:

1. Make all panel joints tight butt joints with all edges true and square.

3.4 FOOTING FORMS

A. Side Forms:

1. All footing sides shall be formed unless otherwise specifically authorized by the Architect/Engineer.

3.5 REUSE OF FORMS

A. Requirements:

1. Reuse of forms shall in no way delay or change the schedule for placement of concrete from the schedule obtainable if all forms were new.
2. Reuse of forms shall in no way impart less structural stability to the forms, nor less acceptable appearance to finished concrete.

3.6 CLEAN-UP

A. General:

1. Before concrete is placed the forms shall be cleaned of all debris, ice, snow, frost, and standing water.
2. Remove all loose earth materials from the surfaces of earth forms.

3.7 REMOVAL OF FORMS

A. General:

1. Forms shall be removed in such manner to ensure complete safety of the structure.
2. Formwork for columns, walls, and other parts not supporting the weight of the concrete may be removed as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to resist damage from removal operations with the following minimums:
 - a. Formwork for walls and columns shall remain in place a minimum of two (2) days during which the temperature of the air surrounding the concrete must be above 50°F.
 - b. This minimum time period represents a cumulative number of days or fractions thereof.
 - c. Such formwork for concrete placed during cold weather with surrounding air temperatures below 50°F shall remain in place one day after the artificial heating and/or freeze protection is discontinued/ removed.

3. Forms and falsework supporting any vertical loads shall remain in place until the members have acquired sufficient strength to safely support their weight and any superimposed loads. Such forming shall remain in place until the concrete has attained its specified 28 day strength as indicated by the test cylinders unless reshores are installed in sufficient quantities to transmit the loads to adequate foundations without over stressing the partially cured structure. The requirements of ACI 305 and 306 must also be met before forms may be removed.
4. Forms for load bearing superstructure concrete shall never be removed earlier than seven (7) days after the concrete is placed.
5. Removal of forms and falsework is the responsibility of the Contractor, and the Contractor shall bear the full responsibility for this operation.
6. Concrete damaged by too early removal of forms or falsework shall be repaired or replaced as directed by the Architect/Engineer.
7. Concrete exposed by form removal during the curing period shall be cured by one of the methods specified in Division 03 Section: Cast-In-Place-Concrete.
8. Note that curing compound is not permitted in certain locations. In these cases, curing is to be by an alternate method. See Cast-in-Place Concrete specification for alternate methods.
9. In no case shall the superimposed load on relatively new concrete exceed 50 pounds per square foot unless proper shoring to suitable foundations is installed as required by the Architect/Engineer.

B. Removal

1. Use all means necessary to protect workmen, passers-by, the installed work and materials of other trades, and the complete safety of the structure.
2. Cut nails and similar fasteners off flush and leave all surfaces smooth and clean.
3. Remove metal spreader ties on exposed concrete by removing or snapping off inside the wall surface and pointing up and rubbing the resulting pockets to match the surrounding areas.

END OF SECTION 03 10 00

SECTION 03 20 00 – CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Furnish and install all bar supports, inserts, anchor bolts, welded wire fabric, reinforcing bars and all other items to be embedded in the cast-in-place concrete, not specifically indicated to be by others, as shown or implied on the Contract Documents.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 03 Section: Concrete Formwork
2. Division 03 Section: Cast-in-Place Concrete
3. Division 03 Section: Epoxy Grout

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications of Workmen:

1. Provide at least one person who shall be present at all times during execution of this portion of the work.
2. This workman shall be thoroughly familiar with the type of materials being installed and the best methods for their installation.
3. This workman shall direct all work performed under this Section.

B. Codes and Standards:

1. In addition to complying with all pertinent codes and regulations, comply with all pertinent recommendations contained in ACI 315 – Manual of Standard Practice for Detailing Reinforced Concrete Structures and ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.
2. Where provisions of pertinent codes and standards conflict with this Section of the Project Manual, the more stringent provisions shall govern.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings:

1. Submit shop drawings to the Architect/Engineer defining details of concrete reinforcement in accordance with Division 01 Section: Submittals of this Project Manual.
2. Reinforcing for concrete walls shall be shown on scale elevations of the walls.

3. The Contractor may release shop drawings for fabrication at his discretion; however, the Contractor shall bear all financial responsibility for changes to the shop drawings up to the time they are marked "Furnish as Submitted." Actual field installation shall only be made with shop drawings marked "Furnish as Submitted."
4. Where hooks are indicated on the Contract Drawings, provide standard hooks unless otherwise noted.
5. All accessories necessary for support of reinforcing steel shall be shown in plan. Do not schedule accessories.

B. Certifications:

1. Submit a certification that all material used is in accordance with the requirements of this Section.

1.4 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Protection:

1. Use all means necessary to protect concrete reinforcement before, during, and after installation and to protect the installed work and materials of all other trades.
2. Store in a manner to prevent excessive rusting and fouling with dirt, grease, and other bond-breaking coatings.

B. Replacements:

1. In the event of damage, immediately make all repairs and replacements necessary at no additional cost to the Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Reinforcing Bars and Dowels:

1. Conform to ASTM A615, Grade 60.
2. Reinforcing that is to be welded shall conform to ASTM A615, Grade 40.
3. Epoxy coated bars (required only where noted) shall meet the requirements of ASTM A884.

B. Welded Wire Fabric:

1. Conform to ASTM A1064, 6 x 6 x W 2.1x W 2.1, or as indicated on the drawings. Welded wire fabric shall be furnished in the flat sheet form in lieu of roll form.
2. Epoxy coated welded wire fabric (required only where noted) shall meet the requirements of ASTM A884.

C. Other Embedded Items:

1. Provide standard manufactured products as approved by the Architect/Engineer.

D. Bar Supports:

1. Conform to the requirements of the "Manual of Standard Practice," published by the Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute.
2. Accessories shall be plastic protected Class "C" for all concrete exposed in the finished structure, except as specified below.
3. Accessories shall be Class "A," bright basic, for unexposed concrete.
4. Utilize Class "E," stainless steel bar supports, for exterior concrete to be finished by sand blasting.
5. Do not use continuous high chairs. Use individual high chairs laced with bottom cross bars plus #5 support bars. (Minimum of 2 rows of supports for all reinforcing.)
6. Supports must be capable of supporting construction loads without failing. Contractor to furnish additional supports at no cost to the Owner if in the Architect/Engineer's estimation the supports are not adequate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE CONDITIONS

A. Inspection:

1. Prior to installation of the work of this Section, carefully inspect the installed work of all other trades and verify that all such work is complete to the point where this installation may properly commence.
2. Verify that concrete reinforcement may be installed in strict accordance with all pertinent codes and regulations and original design.

B. Discrepancies:

1. Do not proceed with installation in areas of discrepancy until all such discrepancies have been fully resolved.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General:

1. Remove all dirt, oil, paint, loose rust, and other foreign materials from the concrete reinforcement prior to replacement.

3.3 PLACING

A. Reinforcing Bars:

1. Place reinforcing steel accurately in conformance with shop drawings stamped "Furnish as Submitted" by the Architect/Engineer.
2. Positively secure reinforcing to bar supports and tie or otherwise anchor bars to prevent displacement by construction loads or by the placing of concrete.
3. Splice bars with a minimum lap of 40 bar diameters, unless otherwise indicated. Use mechanical splicers/couplers where quantity of reinforcement restricts placement of concrete if lapped splices are utilized. Install mechanical splice as recommended by manufacturer.
4. Splice bars only at locations indicated on the Contract Documents and shop drawings.
5. Both shop and field bending shall be accomplished without heating the bars.
6. Minor placing adjustments can be made to avoid interference with other reinforcement and/or embedded devices. The final arrangement, however, is subject to review and acceptance of the Architect/Engineer.
7. Immediately notify the Architect/Engineer if reinforcing cannot be installed as detailed on the "Furnish as Submitted" shop drawings. No cutting of reinforcing should occur unless the Architect/Engineer has reviewed and allowed such cuts.

B. Embedded Devices:

1. Set hangers, anchor bolts, inserts, and other embedded devices accurately in place.
2. Make sure all such devices are installed so that work to be attached thereto will be properly received.
3. Keep devices straight and true-to-line.

C. Welded Wire Fabric:

1. Splice the welded wire fabric by lapping each section at least two meshes wide plus one wire with the adjacent section, but not less than 8".
2. Extend fabric into all openings, doorways, and the like, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Reinforce all equipment pads with 6x6-W2.1xW2.1 welded wire fabric unless otherwise indicated.
4. Support the welded wire fabric in slab-on-grade, with #4 continuous bars spaced at 2'-6" o.c. (maximum in one direction) and supported on concrete brick spaced at 2'-6" o.c.

3.4 CLEANING REINFORCING

A. Final Cleaning:

1. Prior to casting concrete, all loose mill and rust scale, oil, mud, ice, and other foreign coatings which destroy and/or reduce bond between the reinforcement and concrete shall be removed.
2. Wire brushing and/or other suitable methods shall be used to complete cleaning operations.

3.5 INSPECTION

A. Scheduling:

1. Notify the Architect/Engineer 24 hours in advance that forms and reinforcing are in place and are ready for inspection. Keep Architect/Engineer informed of the basic schedule so that he can anticipate inspection times in advance of the required 24-hour notice. Canceled pours are subject to additional inspection charges by the Architect/Engineer against the Contractor where the Architect/Engineer representative is already in route to the site at the time the concrete pour is canceled. Inspection costs shall be based upon the hourly rate of the Architect/Engineer representative plus travel expenses.
2. Do not cast concrete until the Architect/Engineer has observed and accepted the installation.
3. Premature notification of the Architect/Engineer to inspect the reinforcement of forms shall be subject to additional inspection charges by the Architect/Engineer as described above.

END OF SECTION 03 20 00

SECTION 03 30 00 – CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cast-in-place concrete as shown or implied by the Contract Documents.
2. Concrete requirements for housekeeping pads and inertial isolation slabs.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 03 Section: Concrete Formwork
2. Division 03 Section: Concrete Reinforcement

1.2 REFERENCES

A. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

1. 116R – Cement and Concrete Terminology
2. 117 – Standard Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials
3. 211.1 – Standard Practice For Selecting Proportions For Normal, Heavy Weight, And Mass Concrete
4. 211.2 – Standard Practice For Selecting Proportions For Structural Lightweight Concrete
5. 214 – Recommended Practice For Evaluation Of Strength Test Results Of Concrete
6. 301 – Specifications for Structural Concrete
7. 304R – Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete
8. 305 R – Recommended Practice For Hot Weather Concreting
9. 306 R – Recommended Practice For Cold Weather Concreting
10. 318 – Building Code Requirements For Reinforced Concrete

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. C 33 – Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
2. C 94 – Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
3. C 143 – Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
4. C 150 – Standard Specification for Portland Cement
5. C 260 – Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
6. C 309 – Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
7. C 330 – Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete
8. C 494 – Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
9. C 618 – Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Concrete

10. D 6 – Standard Test Method for Loss on Heating of Oil and Asphaltic Compounds
11. D 297 – Standard Test Methods for Rubber Products-Chemical Analysis
12. D 994 – Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete (Bituminous Type)
13. D 1752 – Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
14. E 1155 – Standard Test Method for Determining F_F Floor Flatness and F_L Floor Levelness Numbers
15. F609 – Standard Test Methods for static slip resistance of Footwear sole, heel, or related materials by horizontal-pull slipmeter.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturers literature for each type of product furnished.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 1. Provide layout drawings for coordination of floor slab pours. Indicate locations of expansion joints, construction joints, and control joints.
- C. Quality Assurance Submittals:
 1. Concrete Mix: Submit proposed concrete mix designs for each strength, slump, and combination of admixtures required for the Project.
 2. Test Reports:
 - a. Submit chloride ion tests or total chloride tests (with generally accepted method to relate total chloride to chloride ion) to show compliance with maximum ion concentrations.
 - 1) Tests may be from another job, utilizing the same proportions of aggregates, cements, and admixtures.
 - b. Submit slump, air-entrainment, compressive strength, and flatness and levelness test reports to the Architect/Engineer.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Codes and Standards:
 1. In addition to complying with all pertinent codes and regulations, comply with all pertinent requirements of the following American Concrete Institute Publications:
 - a. ACI 117 – Standard Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials
 - b. ACI 211.1 – Standard Practice For Selecting Proportions For Normal, Heavy Weight, And Mass Concrete

- c. ACI 211.2 – Standard Practice For Selecting Proportions For Structural Lightweight Concrete
 - d. ACI 214 – Recommended Practice For Evaluation Of Strength Test Results Of Concrete
 - e. ACI 305 R – Recommended Practice For Hot Weather Concreting
 - f. ACI 306 R – Recommended Practice For Cold Weather Concreting
 - g. ACI 318 – Building Code Requirements For Reinforced Concrete
2. Where provisions of pertinent codes and standards conflict with this section of the Project Manual, the more stringent provisions shall govern.

B. Qualification for Testing:

1. The following field-testing procedures shall be performed only by personnel holding current certificates issued by ACI for Concrete Field Testing Technician - Grade I as required by the local code.
 - a. Sampling of fresh concrete
 - b. Testing fresh concrete for slump
 - c. Testing fresh concrete for entrained air
 - d. Making concrete specimens for compression tests
2. Flatness and levelness testing: Floor flatness and levelness testing shall be performed by a technician trained in the use of the testing equipment and the procedures of ASTM E 1155.

C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section: Project Management and Coordination. Review methods and procedures related to concrete Work, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
2. Review requirements for concrete tolerances, finishing, and curing methods, prior to commencing concrete work
 - a. Include floor covering installers, to review specific tolerance and finish requirements.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environment Conditions:

1. Extreme temperature conditions:
 - a. When extreme hot or cold weather conditions occur, or are expected to occur, which might detrimentally affect concrete, employ handling and placing techniques to guard against such effects.

- 1) Comply with the ACI nomograph attached to the end of this Section.
- b. Comply with the recommendations of American Concrete Institute publications ACI 305 R and ACI 306 R, for hot and cold weather concreting.
2. Inclement weather:
 - a. Unless adequate protection is provided, do not place exterior concrete during rain, sleet, or snow.
 - b. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing soluble chlorides.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or III
- B. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C 33 with fineness modules, 2.40 to 3.00. For pumped concrete, 15 to 30% passing number 50 sieve and 5 to 10% passing a number 100 sieve.
- C. Coarse Aggregate:
 1. ASTM C 33 with maximum size:
 - a. Three-fourths of minimum clear spacing between reinforcing bars or between bars and forms
 2. Provide crushed stone for sidewalks, curbs, and exterior slabs/stairs
 3. Pea gravel shall not be used as an aggregate for any part of the elevated structure or the foundation system. Pea gravel may be acceptable for miscellaneous structural items as approved by the Architect/Engineer.
- D. Lightweight Aggregate: ASTM C 330.
 1. Nominal maximum size: 3/4"
 2. Pre-soak aggregate prior to mixing in accordance with aggregate supplier recommendations
- E. Water: Clean, fresh, potable.
- F. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260
- G. Concrete shall not exceed maximum chloride ion content for corrosion protection as defined in ACI 318 Table 4.4.1.
- H. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class C or F.
 1. Fly ash shall not replace more than 20% of the cement.

I. Curing and Sealing Compounds:

1. Products: Furnish one of the following curing or curing and sealing compounds for each application listed:
 - a. Interior concrete slabs to receive floor coverings or other applied material: ASTM C 309, Type 1D, Class B; water based, all resin, dissipating, VOC compliant, clear with fugitive dye.
 - 1) Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc.; WB Resin Cure
 - 2) Dayton Superior Chemical Division; Day-Chem Rez Cure (J-11-W)
 - 3) L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Cure R
 - 4) W.R. Meadows; 1100 (Clear)
 - b. Interior concrete slabs, finish scheduled as sealed concrete, or formed concrete requiring use of a curing compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B; water based, all resin, VOC compliant, clear.
 - 1) Dayton Superior Chemical Division; Safe Cure & Seal (J-18)
 - 2) Euclid Chemical Company; Aqua-Cure VOX
 - 3) L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Dress & Seal WB
 - 4) W.R. Meadows; Vocomp
 - 5) BASF Construction Chemicals; Sonneborn; Kure-N-Seal W
 - c. Interior concrete slabs, finish scheduled as hardener/sealer or hardened sealed concrete: Clear, chemically reactive, waterborne solution of inorganic silicate or silicate materials and proprietary components; odorless; colorless; that penetrates, hardens, and densifies concrete surfaces.
 - 1) Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc., a Dayton Superior Company; Intraseal.
 - 2) Curecrete Distribution Inc.; Ashford Formula.
 - 3) Dayton Superior Corporation; Day-Chem Sure Hard.
 - 4) Euclid Chemical Company (The); Euco Diamond Hard.
 - 5) L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Seal Hard.
 - 6) Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Liqui-Hard.
 - 7) Symons Corporation, a Dayton Superior Company; Buff Hard.
 - d. Product used shall be compatible with waterproofing if forms are stripped from concrete to receive waterproofing prior to 7 days curing above 50°F.
 - e. Refer to Part 3 Article "Curing" for removal of curing compounds.
2. If curing compound is not used, and the forms are stripped prior to 7 days curing, the following methods are approved:
 - a. Ponding or continuous sprinkling
 - b. Continuously wet mats
 - c. Sand kept continuously wet

J. Expansion Strips:

1. Self-expanding cork: ASTM D 1752, Type III, preformed, self-expanding strips formed of cork particles with a non-bitumen, isolable resin binder for all interior and exterior slabs at building vertical faces, or as noted.
2. Asphaltic board expansion joint: ASTM D 994, preformed joint material. Material shall not deform under normal handling, or become brittle. Use in exterior slabs, except at building vertical faces or as noted.
3. Closed-cell poly

K. Waterstops:

1. 20 OZ. Copper formed to shapes shown on the drawings.
2. PVC flat ribbed waterstops:
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Vinylex Corporation
 - 2) Greenstreak.
 - b. Shapes and sizes to be reviewed by the Architect/Engineer.
3. PVC dumbbell waterstops:
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Vinylex Corporation
 - 2) Greenstreak.
 - b. Shapes and sizes to be reviewed by the Architect/Engineer.
4. Self-Expanding Butyl Strip Waterstops: Manufactured rectangular strip, butyl rubber with sodium bentonite or other hydrophilic polymers, for adhesive bonding to concrete, 3/4 by 1 inch (19 by 25 mm).
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing, Inc.; MiraSTOP.
 - 2) CETCO; Volclay Waterstop-RX.
 - 3) Concrete Sealants Inc.; Conseal CS-231.
 - 4) Greenstreak; Swellstop.
 - 5) Henry Company, Sealants Division; Hydro-Flex.
 - 6) JP Specialties, Inc.; Earth Shield Type 20.
5. Additional types, shapes, and sizes to fit the job conditions, with review by Architect/Engineer.
 - a. Standard: Vinylex Corporation

L. Joint Sealant:

1. Flatwork: Two-part polysulfide compound
 - a. Standard: "Euco Polysulphide sealant" by the Euclid Chemical Company
 2. Vertical joints: Two-part polysulfide compound
 - a. Standard: W.R. Meadows CM-60
 3. Vertical joints: Two-part polyurethane, refer to Section 07920.
- M. Water Reducing Admixtures:
1. Normal set: ASTM C 494, Type A
 2. Retarders: ASTM C 494, Type D
 3. Accelerators: ASTM C 494, Type C or E
 4. High range water reducers: ASTM C 494, Type F
- N. Crystalline Waterproofing Additive: Concrete waterproofing and protection system shall be of the crystalline type provided in a carrier of cement and sand. Bio-resistant admixture should be used where noted on plans.
1. Testing Requirements: Crystalline waterproofing system shall be tested in accordance with the following standards and conditions. Testing shall be performed by an independent laboratory.
 2. Crystalline Formation: Crystallizing capability of waterproofing system shall be evidenced by independent SEM (Scanning Electron Microscope) photographs showing crystalline formations within the concrete matrix at a magnification no greater than 2000 times.
 3. Permeability: Independent testing shall be performed according to U.S. Army Corps of Engineers CRD-C48 - Mod "Permeability of Concrete" on maximum 2" thick samples. The treated samples shall exhibit no measurable leakage against control samples which shall exhibit full saturation and measurable leakage. Treated samples shall have an over 95% reduction in permeability.
 4. Crack Healing: Crack healing testing shall have been performed where cracks in the treated panels shall heal within several days and cracks in the non-treated panels shall be shown to continue to pass water at the completion of the 2.5 week test.
 5. Acceptable products:
 - a. Kryton international Inc.: Krystol Internal; Krystol Internal Membrane for Concrete.
 - b. Xypex Chemical Corporation;; Xypex Admixture
 6. Doseage rate: Crystalline dosage as recommended by manufacturer; no less than 2%-3% by weight of cement content.
- O. Evaporation Retardant:

1. Standard: Master Builders Confilm; Degussa Building Systems
2. Apply per manufacturer's directions.

P. Bond Break:

1. 15 pound per square (100 sq.ft.) building paper

Q. Bonding Agent:

1. Select bonding agent to suite the job condition and application.
2. Products:
 - a. Conpro Primer by Conproco Corp.
 - b. SBR Latex by the Euclid Chemical Company.
 - c. Everweld by L&M Construction Chemicals Inc.
3. Apply per manufacturer recommendations.
4. Finished concrete surface shall be roughened and cleaned, prior to application of the bonding agent.

2.2 MIX DESIGNS

A. Normal Weight Concrete:

1. Compressive strength: 4000 PSI.
2. Minimum cement content: 517 pounds per cubic yard (adjust for air entrainment).
3. Water/cement ratio: 0.45 maximum (Typical) 0.40 for concrete exposed to deicing salts, blackish water or salt spray, no water to be added to concrete after plant batching.
4. Slump: 4" + 1", adjust with addition of the admixture for pumping.
5. Typical for slabs unless walls, beams, columns and footing noted otherwise.

B. Air-Entrainment:

1. Provide air entrainment at:
 - a. All concrete that is to be exposed to the elements (weather) in the completed structure.
 - b. All concrete in contact with salts.
2. All other concrete may be air-entrained or non-air-entrained, at the Contractor's option.
 - a. Hard-troweled finishes shall not have air-entrainment.
3. Percentage of air content shall be determined in accordance with the admixture manufacturer's recommendations, to meet ASTM C173 or ASTM C231, based on aggregate size and a moderate level of exposure.

C. Selection of Concrete Proportions:

1. Proportions of materials for concrete shall be established in accordance with Section 5.2 of ACI 318.
 2. Follow ACI 211 and ACI 301 to determine the water-cement ratio for lightweight concrete.
 3. Concrete Mixing:
 - a. Plant mix concrete materials in same proportions as approved concrete mix design in accordance with ACI 304.
 - 1) Incorporate admixtures in quantities and using methods recommended by admixture manufacturers.
 - 2) Incorporate only admixtures included in the approved mix design, or with approval by Architect/Engineer.
 - b. Do not add water to batched concrete without approval by Architect/Engineer.
- D. High Slump Concrete:
1. Slumps greater than those specified may be used (up to 10") under the following conditions:
 - a. Prior approval has been obtained from the Architect/Engineer, including location of pours and proposed mixes.
 - b. Admixture systems or high range water reducers are used to achieve the high slumps.
 - c. Water-cement ratios are compatible with normal mixes.
 - d. Compressive strength of the concrete exceeds normal mixes at specified slumps.
 - e. If high range water reducers are used, the admixture is added by a concrete technician employed by the concrete supplier.
 2. Submit mix designs to Architect/Engineer for review.
 3. This review is made to ensure that portions of the mix meet the specifications. All performance related criteria must still be met.
- E. Crystalline Waterproofing:
1. Add crystalline waterproofing admixture at a rate of 2-3 percent by weight of portland cement content.
 2. Provide in concrete where "integral crystalline waterproofing" or "integral waterproofing" is indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SITE VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS

- A. Inspection:

1. Prior to all work of this Section, carefully inspect the installed work of all other trades and verify that all such work is complete to the point where this installation may properly commence.
2. Verify that all items to be embedded in concrete are in place.
3. Verify that concrete may be placed to the lines and elevations indicated on the Drawings, with all required clearance from reinforcement.

B. Discrepancies:

1. Do not proceed with installation in areas of discrepancy until all such discrepancies have been fully resolved.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove all wood scraps, ice, snow, frost, standing water, and debris from the area in which concrete will be placed.
- B. Thoroughly wet the surface of excavations (except in freezing weather), coat forms with release agent, and remove all standing water.
- C. Thoroughly clean all transporting and handling equipment.
- D. All concrete slabs on grade to be placed on a granular fill. Depth of fill to equal the slab thickness unless otherwise noted.
- E. Substrate over which the vapor barrier will be placed shall be compacted, smooth, and free of glass, large stones, and other objects that might puncture the barrier.

3.3 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Plant mix concrete materials in same proportions as approved concrete mix design and in accordance with ACI 304.
 1. Incorporate admixtures in quantities and using methods recommended by admixture manufacturers.
 2. Incorporate only admixtures included in the approved mix design, or with approval by Architect/Engineer.
- B. Do not add water to batched concrete without approval by Architect/Engineer.

3.4 PLACING CONCRETE

- A. Method:
 1. Convey concrete from mixer to place of final deposit by methods that will prevent separation and loss of materials.

2. For chuting, pumping, and pneumatically conveying concrete, use only equipment of such size and design as to ensure a practically continuous flow of concrete at the delivery end without loss or separation of materials.
3. Deposit concrete as nearly as possible in its final position to avoid segregation due to re-handling and flowing.
4. Contractor shall use screed poles or similar devices to ensure that all slabs are cast at the proper elevations and that specified tolerances are maintained.
5. Deflections of supporting structure are to be anticipated to produce a level slab.

B. Rate of Placement:

1. Place concrete at such a rate that concrete is at all times plastic and flows readily between reinforcement.
2. When placing is once started, carry it on as a continuous operation until placement of the panel or section is complete.
3. Do not pour a greater area at one time than can be properly finished; this is particularly important during hot or dry weather.

C. Compaction:

1. Thoroughly consolidate all concrete by suitable means during placement, working it around all embedded fixtures and into corners of forms.
2. During placement, thoroughly compact the concrete by hand tamping and by mechanical vibration.

D. Acceptability:

1. Do not use retempered concrete or concrete that has been contaminated by foreign materials.

E. Limits of Pour:

1. No concrete pour of normal weight concrete shall exceed the finishing capacity of the manpower on site. Take into consideration all manpower and weather conditions.
2. Minimum time period between adjacent pours shall be 24 hours.

3.5 LEVELING AND FINISHING

A. General: Finish concrete in accordance with ACI 301.

B. Finishing Exposed Walls:

1. Remove fins and fill tie holes, honeycombs and air holes (bug holes).
2. Provide a rubbed finish on all interior exposed concrete walls.
3. Provide a smooth rubbed finish on all exposed exterior concrete walls, including site walls.
4. Finishing methods:

- a. Rubbed finish:
 - 1) Not later than one day after form removal, rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive to remove fins, ridges and other surface irregularities.
 - b. Smooth rubbed finish:
 - 1) Not later than one day after form removal, moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.
- C. Finishing Slabs, Flatwork, Walk, Stairs:
- 1. Trowel all interior slabs to a smooth, hard finish unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Provide a non-slip finish in all areas subject to public traffic.
 - 2. Surfaces to receive a light broom finish:
 - a. Exterior slabs, walks, stairs
 - b. Interior floors to receive a dry set mortar installation of ceramic tile, tile, or pavers.
 - c. Interior stair treads not scheduled to receive floor covering
 - 3. Where floor drains or floor slopes are indicated, slope slabs uniformly to provide even fall for drainage.
- D. Tolerances:
- 1. Place concrete so members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.
 - a. Level Alignment: Variance in elevation of top of slab in any typical structural bay shall not exceed 1/2 inch.
 - b. Structural Steel and composite metal deck structures: Concrete shall be placed in a manner that produces a slab that will meet the specified flatness and levelness tolerances prior to application of any superimposed loads.
 - 2. Floor slabs: Finish floor slabs to meet the following flatness and levelness test requirements.
 - 3. Definitions:
 - a. Test surface: The entire floor area on any one building level.
 - b. Test Section: Any subdivision of the test surface measuring no less than 8 feet on a side and no less than 320 square feet.
 - 4. Test Sections less than 8 feet on a side or less than 320 square feet or at slab boundaries, block-outs or other discontinuities excluded by ASTM E 1155: Finish and

measure surface so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unlevelled freestanding 10-foot- (3.05-m-) long straightedge, resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface, does not exceed 1/4 inch.

- a. Finish interior slab surfaces to the following tolerances, measured with a Type II apparatus within 24 hours according to ASTM E 1155/E 1155M for a randomly trafficked floor surface. Submit report to the Architect/Engineer within 72 hours of concrete placement.
 - 1) Specified overall values of flatness, F_F 30; and levelness, F_L 20; with minimum local values of flatness, F_F 24; and levelness, F_L 15.

3.6 JOINTS

A. Expansion Joints:

1. Provide where indicated on the Contract Documents.
2. Install expansion strips full depth of joints.
3. Where caulking of joints is indicated on Drawings, install fillers to 1/2 inch of top and pour full with sealant.
 - a. Standard: See "Joint Sealant for Flatwork," this section.
4. Provide self-expanding cork at all intersections of exterior concrete and vertical surfaces. Caulk top 1/2 inch of joint.
5. Where asphalt expansion joints are not sealed hold top of asphalt 1/4 inch below abutting concrete. Tool joints on both sides of expansion joint.

B. Tooled Joints:

1. Provide standard tooled joints where indicated on the Contract Documents.
2. Make joints straight, clean, and unragged.
3. Tool concrete on both sides of asphalt pavement.

C. Construction Joints:

1. Joints shall be made with properly constructed bulkheads and include formed keyways.
2. Reinforcing shall extend through all construction joints unless otherwise noted on the Contract Documents.
3. The Contractor shall consult with the Architect/Engineer before starting concrete work to establish a satisfactory placing schedule and to determine the location of construction joints so as to minimize the effects on the floor systems.
4. Horizontal construction joints, other than where shown on the Contract Documents, will not be permitted.
5. Vertical construction joints shall be located between quarter and third points of the spans. Submit construction joint layout for A/E review and approval.
6. If diamond blockouts are used around columns at the slab on grade level, the diamond must be poured to within plus or minus 1/16th of an inch in elevation with respect to the

surrounding slab on grade. Floor prep as required to assure the blockout joint does not show through the flooring material.

D. Control Joints:

1. Control joints shall be provided in all slabs on grade unless waived by the Architect/Engineer. Elevated slabs shall not have control joints unless specifically detailed. Joints may not be required under carpet and sheet vinyl floor finishes.
2. Locate as shown on drawings or along column lines and at intervals not exceeding 20 feet in each direction. Review location with A/E prior to pouring slabs.
3. Control joints shall be 1/4 of the slab thickness and shall be sealed in accordance with "Joint Sealant" this section. Saw cut joints within 12 hours of placing the slab.

E. Bond Break:

1. Install where indicated. Lap seams a minimum of 4 inches.

F. Waterstops:

1. Install where indicated.
2. Vinyl waterstop joints shall be chemically or heat welded per manufacturer's recommendations.
 - a. Install waterstop near center of concrete pour, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
3. Bentonite waterstops shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - a. Provide 3 inches minimum concrete cover.

3.7 CURING

A. Formed Surfaces:

1. Cure formed surfaces by either of the following methods:
 - a. Refer to Division 03 Section "Formwork" for minimum time periods that formwork must remain in place even when curing compound is used.
 - b. Leave forms in place until the cumulative number of days or fractions thereof, not necessarily consecutive, has totaled seven days during which the temperature of the air in contact with the concrete is 50°F or above.
 - c. Remove forms at an earlier time but apply curing compound to concrete surfaces.
 - d. Apply compound in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
 - e. Do not add curing/sealing compound to walls that receive waterproofing unless a letter has been submitted to the Architect/Engineer, prior to the compound's use, that the specific compounds are compatible with their system.

B. Troweled Finish:

1. As soon as surface has dried sufficiently to not be marred by the application, apply sealer/curing compound in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Do not add curing/sealing compound to walls that receive waterproofing unless a letter has been submitted to Architect/Engineer, prior to the compound's use, that the specific compounds are compatible with their system.
3. After application, keep all traffic, tools, materials, and equipment off such treated areas for at least twenty-four hours.
4. For floors scheduled as sealed concrete, after all other work in the area has been completed, apply a second coat of sealer/curing compound.

C. Wet Cure:

1. Concrete not covered with curing compound should be kept wet for at least 7 days.
2. Keep forms continuously wet to prevent the moisture loss until forms are removed.

D. Curing Compound Removal:

1. Remove residual curing compound from floor slabs to receive applied finishes using methods recommended by the manufacturer of the curing compound.
2. Remove curing compound no earlier than 28 days after application or after structure is enclosed and protected from exterior water sources.
3. Wet mop or rinse and wet vacuum slab to remove traces of cleaning products.

E. Hardener/Sealer:

1. Apply to wet-cured concrete in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.8 PATCHING AND REPAIR

A. Inspection/Remedial Work:

1. Immediately after forms and curing membranes have been removed, inspect all concrete surfaces and patch all pour joints, voids, rock pockets, form tie holds, and other imperfections before the concrete is thoroughly dry.

B. Patching and Minor Repairs:

1. At all permanently exposed portion of interior concrete formed surfaces, repair surface defects including color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface.
 - a. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension in solid concrete but not less than 1 inch in depth.
 - 1) Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface.

- b. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent.
 - c. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried.
 - d. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
 2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white Portland cement and standard Portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color.
 - a. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching.
 - b. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
 3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete durability and structural performance as determined by Architect/Engineer.
 4. Remove all fins, offsets and projections by dry-stoning surfaces which will be exposed in the finished structure or will receive waterproofing or other barrier coating or membrane.
 - a. Provide additional patching of foundation wall for application of waterproofing membrane, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
 5. Remove or fill all ridges, trowel marks, protrusions or pits more than 1/8-inch diameter on floor slabs by dry-stoning, grinding, or filling with trowelable cementitious underlayment.
- C. Patching of Existing Concrete:
 1. Patch in manner to receive new finishes so that existing and patched surfaces are smooth and continuous and have a uniform appearance, using methods specified for patching and repair.
- D. Major Defective Areas:
 1. If the defects are serious or affect the strength of the structure, or if patching does not satisfactorily restore the quality and appearance of the surface, the Architect/Engineer may require the concrete to be removed and replaced complete in accordance with the provisions of this Section, all at no additional cost to the Owner.
 2. Floor slabs that do not meet tolerances specified shall be remediated by the Contractor to the elevation, flatness, or levelness specified at no additional cost to the Owner.
 - a. Contractor shall use floor-leveling materials acceptable to the manufacturer of floor finishes scheduled for the area to be remediated.

3.9 TESTS

- A. Testing Laboratory:

1. The owner shall engage the testing agency to conduct the testing for compliance with the requirements of the Project Manual.
- B. Compression Tests:
1. Secure minimum five standard cylinders from each pour of concrete, additional five sets of cylinders for every 50 cubic yards of concrete placement of the day, in accordance with ASTM C31, and cure under standard moisture and temperature conditions.
 2. From each batch test in accordance with ASTM C39.
 3. Test two cylinders at 7 days and two cylinders at 28 days, and save one for additional test, if needed.
 4. Submit duplicate tests reports of results from testing to Architect/Engineer.
 5. Take steps immediately to evaluate unsatisfactory test results. Test the fifth cylinder.
 6. In the event of unsatisfactory test results, an investigation as outlined in Section 5.6.4 of ACI 318-Latest Edition shall be employed.
- C. Slump/Air-Entrainment:
1. Perform slump tests in accordance with ASTM C 143.
 2. Determine the air content of air-entrained concrete in accordance with ASTM standards.
 3. Report results of slump tests on each compression test report, and report whether the concrete represented by the compression tests is air-entrained or nonair-entrained.
- D. Floor Profile:
1. Test floor profile in accordance with ASTM E 1155 within 24 hours of floor placement, before shoring is removed.
 2. Submit test results to Architect/Engineer within 72 hours of concrete placement.
- E. Retesting:
1. Should additional testing be required because of unsatisfactory tests results, the Contractor shall reimburse the owner for the costs incurred for correcting any deficiencies and the costs of any tests.

END OF SECTION 03 30 00

SECTION 03 60 00 — EPOXY GROUT

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Furnish labor and materials to install epoxy grout as shown or implied by the Contract Documents.
2. Furnish labor and materials necessary to grout anchor bolts and reinforcing bars into existing concrete and to patch existing concrete at equipment anchorages.
3. Furnish labor and materials to patch and repair existing concrete.
4. Furnish labor and materials to repair new construction as required by field errors or omissions.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 03 Section: Concrete Formwork
2. Division 03 Section: Concrete Reinforcement

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Codes and Standards:

1. Repairing concrete with epoxy grout and epoxy mortars shall conform to all requirements of Standard Specification for Repairing Concrete with Epoxy Mortars (ACI 503.4-Latest Edition), publishing by the American Concrete Institute, Detroit Michigan, except as modified by the requirements of this project specification.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Before any of the materials of this Section are delivered to the job site, submit product literature to the Architect/ Engineer in accordance with Division 01 Section: Submittal Procedures of these Specifications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

- A. Reference Standard: Provide products manufactured by the following:

1. Sika Corporation

2.2 PRODUCTS

- A. Epoxy Grout for Grouting Anchor Bolts or Concrete Patching Mortar (when mixed with recommended aggregate):
1. For overhead installations:
 - a. Sika Corporation; Sikadur 35, Hi-Mod LV
 - b. Simpson Strong-Tie Company, Inc.; FX-763
 - c. BASF Corporation Building Systems; MasterEmaco ADH 327RS
 2. For non-overhead installations:
 - a. Laticrete International, Inc.; Spectralock Pro
 - b. Laticrete International, Inc.; Spectralock 2000 IG
 - c. Sika Corporation; Sikadur 31 Hi-Mod Gel
 3. Adhesive anchors:
 - 1) HIT-RE 500 V3; Hilti Inc.
 - 2) HIT-HY 200; Hilti, Inc.
 - 3) HIT-HY 70; Hilti, Inc.
 - 4) Epcon System; ITW Red Head
 - 5) Pure 110+; Powers Fasteners, Inc.
 4. Due to the large number of different applications and field conditions, additional products may be required by the Architect/Engineer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE CONDITIONS

- A. Surface Preparation:
1. Surfaces of existing concrete shall be dry and structurally sound prior to grouting.
 2. The surfaces of concrete at the perimeter of openings, which will be in contact with the grout fill, shall be cleaned. Remove dirt, oil, grease, and other foreign matter.
 3. Apply cleaning agent, lacquer thinner by means which will not allow spillage and dripping on existing facilities below.
 4. Existing steel reinforcing shall be cleaned by wire brush or by sand blasting, or needle gun, with all loose or damaged material removed.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Preparation:

1. Form to lines and elevations indicated or required such that adequate anchorage and bearing is provided.

B. Application:

1. Apply grout in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Thoroughly pack forms to minimize shrinkage.
2. Rodding may be required to eliminate voids, honeycombing, and similar defects. Consult manufacturer.
3. Finished installation shall be tight, neat, smooth, and flush with adjoining surfaces and shall be thoroughly bonded thereto.
4. Loose, spalled, cracked, or otherwise defective material will be rejected.
5. Application by trowel is acceptable when forming is impractical or impossible.
6. Notify engineer of proposed method of installation prior to commencement of work.
7. When repairing existing concrete, restore original concrete size and shape with new material.
8. Avoid feathered edges by undercutting edges at sides of patches.
9. Notify engineer of any crack suspected of being a "working joint" prior to patching.

C. Curing:

1. Protect and cure grout in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

END OF SECTION 03 60 00

(NO TEXT FOR THIS PAGE)

SECTION 07 92 00 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Silicone joint sealants.
 - 2. Urethane joint sealants.
 - 3. Latex joint sealants.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product.
- B. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
 - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
 - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
 - 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
 - 4. Joint-sealant color.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
 - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits

- permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
- 2. When joint substrates are wet.
- 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
- 4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:
 - 1. Movement of the structure caused by stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
 - 2. Disintegration of joint substrates from causes exceeding design specifications.
 - 3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
 - 4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 NONSTAINING SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Silicone, Non-staining, S, NS, 50, NT: Non-staining, single-component, non-sag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. Dow Corning Corporation; 795.
- b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc; SilPruf NB.
- c. May National Associates, Inc., a subsidiary of Sika Corporation U.S.; Bondaflex Sil 295 FPS NB.
- d. Pecora Corporation; 895NST.

2.3 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Urethane, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, non-sag, nontraffic-use, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; Sonalastic TX1.
- b. Pecora Corporation; Dynatrol I-XL.
- c. Sika Corporation U.S.; Sikaflex Textured Sealant.
- d. Tremco Incorporated; Dymonic.

2.4 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acrylic Latex: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; Sonolac.
- b. Pecora Corporation; AC-20.
- c. Tremco Incorporated; Tremflex 834.

2.5 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Non-staining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Non-staining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.

2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used

between sealants and backs of joints.

- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
 - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Tooling of Non-sag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
 - 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 - 3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193 unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

END OF SECTION 07 92 00

SECTION 08 11 16 – ALUMINUM DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Flush panel aluminum doors, aluminum and glass doors and aluminum door frames.

B. Related Work Specified in Other Sections Includes, But is Not Limited to, the Following:

1. Section 07 90 00 - Joint Sealers
2. Section 08 71 00 - Hardware
3. Section 08 80 00 - Glass and Glazing
4. Section 09 96 00 - Painting

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Codes and standards referred to in this Section are:

1. AADAF-45 - Aluminum Association Designation System for Aluminum Finishes
2. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
3. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Provide all submittals, including the following, as specified in Division 1.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings for approval indicating head and jamb details and locations of any types of fastenings.

C. Samples: Submit three samples illustrating pre-finished aluminum surface for color selection and approval.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate the Work with installation of the aluminum curtain wall system.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable manufacturers are listed below. Other manufacturers of equivalent products may be submitted.

1. Aluminum, glass door and frame:
 - a. Tubelite Architectural Products, Div. Indal, Inc., Reed City, MI
 - b. PPG Industries, Inc., Kokomo, IN
2. Flush panel aluminum door and frame:
 - a. United States Metals and Manufacturing Corp., South Bend, IN. - D9 Series.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Provide commercial quality 6063-T5 extruded aluminum conforming to ASTM B221 for doors, frames and transoms. Provide 5005-H14 aluminum for door face sheets. Provide all aluminum conforming to ASTM B209 meeting the requirements of NAAMM for the finish specified.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate components with minimum clearances and shim spacing around perimeter of assembly, yet enabling installation and dynamic movement of perimeter seal.

B. Joints and Corners: Accurately fit and secure joints and corners. Make joints flush, hairline, and weatherproof.

C. Aluminum and Glass Doors: Construct aluminum and glass doors as follows.

1. Provide wide stile doors made of extruded aluminum tubular sections having walls not less than 1/8-inch thick and with hairline joints. Fasten top and bottom rails with 3/8-inch diameter steel tension rods fixed at the ends with stainless steel tension plates and locknuts.
2. Provide cross webs at the top and bottom rails not less than 0.188-inch thick for hardware attachments. Provide snap-in type glazing members at all doors.

D. Flush Panel Doors: Construct aluminum flush panel doors as follows.

1. Construct flush type doors of tubular extrusions and .090-inch thick smooth finish face sheets. Do not cap door edges with any distorting or protruding channels. Conform to minimal member thicknesses:

Lock or hinge rail edge	0.220-inch
-------------------------	------------

Internal grid members	0.080-inch
-----------------------	------------

2. Construct doors with tops and bottoms reinforced with minimum 1.57- by 5.50-inch tubular sections. Weld a similarly sized cross rail across the center of the door.
3. Construct doors with an internal grid system comprised of 1.562 by 1.875 inch tubular sections spaced horizontally at no less than 24 inches apart. Reinforce cut out with the same members.
4. Fill all voids in the doors between the grid sections with specified soundproofing insulating material. Bond face sheets to the rim, grid sections and insulation with a thermal setting epoxy adhesive. Guarantee adhesion unconditionally for the life of the door.

E. Transom Panels: Construct transom panels the same as the doors.

F. Frames: Construct frames of extruded aluminum as shown with walls not less than 1/8-inch thick and suitable for weather stripping. Reinforce doors and the head and jamb sections for door frames for specified hardware. Reinforce the head and jamb sections of doors greater than 3 feet wide with 3/8-inch thick stainless steel 10 inches long for the full width of the frame and securely held in place at each hardware location.

2.4 FINISHES

A. General: Finish all aluminum doors and frames with a color anodic finish conforming to the Architectural Class 1 finish designation AA-A42 as described in the Aluminum Association Designation System for Aluminum Finishes. Color as approved and selected from the full range of standard colors.

B. Clear anodize all internal members of flush panel doors.

C. Special Coating: Apply bituminous paint to concealed aluminum surfaces in contact with cementitious or dissimilar materials as specified in Section 09 96 00.

D. Finishes: Provide Architectural Class II, AA-C22.A31 clear coating for interior doors and a Class I, AA-C22A41 clear coating for exterior doors.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install the aluminum doors and frames in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and approved shop drawings and as specified in Division 1.

B. Anchors: Secure frames to side and head jambs by means of approved anchor bolts.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 71 00 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes commercial door hardware for the following:
 - 1. Swinging doors.
 - 2. Other doors to the extent indicated.
- B. Door hardware includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:
 - 1. Mechanical door hardware.
 - 2. Electromechanical door hardware.
 - 3. Cylinders specified for doors in other sections.
- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 08 Section "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames".
 - 2. Division 08 Section "Sanitary and Watertight Doors and Frames".
- D. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
 - 1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
 - 2. ICC/IBC - International Building Code.
 - 3. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
 - 4. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows.
 - 5. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
 - 6. NFPA 105 - Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
 - 7. State Building Codes, Local Amendments.
- E. Standards: All hardware specified herein shall comply with the following industry standards as applicable. Any undated reference to a standard shall be interpreted as referring to the latest edition of that standard:
 - 1. ANSI/BHMA Certified Product Standards - A156 Series.

2. UL10C - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
3. ANSI/UL 294 - Access Control System Units.
4. UL 305 - Panic Hardware.
5. ANSI/UL 437- Key Locks.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.
 - B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."
 2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.
 3. Content: Include the following information:
 - a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
 - b. Manufacturer of each item.
 - c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
 - d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
 - e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
 - f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
 - g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
 - h. Warranty information for each product.
 4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.
- C. Shop Drawings: Details of electrified access control hardware indicating the following:
 1. Wiring Diagrams: Upon receipt of approved schedules, submit detailed system wiring diagrams for power, signaling, monitoring, communication, and control of the access control system electrified hardware. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring. Include the following:

- a. Elevation diagram of each unique access controlled opening showing location and interconnection of major system components with respect to their placement in the respective door openings.
 - b. Complete (risers, point-to-point) access control system block wiring diagrams.
 - c. Wiring instructions for each electronic component scheduled herein.
- 2. Electrical Coordination: Coordinate with related sections the voltages and wiring details required at electrically controlled and operated hardware openings.
 - D. Keying Schedule: After a keying meeting with the owner has taken place prepare a separate keying schedule detailing final instructions. Submit the keying schedule in electronic format. Include keying system explanation, door numbers, key set symbols, hardware set numbers and special instructions. Owner must approve submitted keying schedule prior to the ordering of permanent cylinders/cores.
 - E. Informational Submittals:
 - 1. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance with cycle testing requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified independent testing agency.
 - F. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door hardware installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Procedures.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Engage qualified manufacturers with a minimum 5 years of documented experience in producing hardware and equipment similar to that indicated for this Project and that have a proven record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Certified Products: Where specified, products must maintain a current listing in the Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA) Certified Products Directory (CPD).
- C. Installer Qualifications: A minimum 3 years documented experience installing both standard and electrified door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- D. Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications: Experienced commercial door hardware distributors with a minimum 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical hardware installations comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supplier recognized as a factory direct distributor by the manufacturers of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner concerning both standard and electromechanical door hardware and keying.

- E. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware specified in this section from a single source unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Electrified modifications or enhancements made to a source manufacturer's product line by a secondary or third party source will not be accepted.
 - 2. Provide electromechanical door hardware from the same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.
 - F. Each unit to bear third party permanent label demonstrating compliance with the referenced standards.
 - G. Keying Conference: Conduct conference to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings." Keying conference to incorporate the following criteria into the final keying schedule document:
 - 1. Function of building, purpose of each area and degree of security required.
 - 2. Plans for existing and future key system expansion.
 - 3. Requirements for key control storage and software.
 - 4. Installation of permanent keys, cylinder cores and software.
 - 5. Address and requirements for delivery of keys.
 - H. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct coordination conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier(s), Installer(s), and Contractor(s) to review proper methods and the procedures for receiving, handling, and installing door hardware.
 - 1. Prior to installation of door hardware, conduct a project specific training meeting to instruct the installing contractors' personnel on the proper installation and adjustment of their respective products. Product training to be attended by installers of door hardware (including electromechanical hardware) for aluminum, hollow metal and wood doors. Training will include the use of installation manuals, hardware schedules, templates and physical product samples as required.
 - 2. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in, power supply connections, and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
 - 3. Review sequence of operation narratives for each unique access controlled opening.
 - 4. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials.
 - 5. Review the required inspecting, testing, commissioning, and demonstration procedures
 - I. At completion of installation, provide written documentation that components were applied to manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and according to approved schedule.
- 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.

- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.
- C. Deliver, as applicable, permanent keys, cylinders, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner shall be established at the "Keying Conference".

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing standard and electrified hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- B. Door Hardware and Electrical Connections: Coordinate the layout and installation of scheduled electrified door hardware and related access control equipment with required connections to source power junction boxes, low voltage power supplies, detection and monitoring hardware, and fire and detection alarm systems.
- C. Door and Frame Preparation: Doors and corresponding frames are to be prepared, reinforced and pre-wired (if applicable) to receive the installation of the specified electrified, monitoring, signaling and access control system hardware without additional in-field modifications.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Warranty Period: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer(s), agreeing to repair or replace components of standard and electrified door hardware that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period after final acceptance by the Owner. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
 - 2. Faulty operation of the hardware.
 - 3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 4. Electrical component defects and failures within the systems operation.
- C. Warranty Period: Unless otherwise indicated, warranty shall be one year from date of Substantial Completion.

1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in Door Hardware Sets and each referenced section that products are to be supplied under.
- B. Designations: Requirements for quantity, item, size, finish or color, grade, function, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:
 - 1. Named Manufacturer's Products: Product designation and manufacturer are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in the Door Hardware Schedule.
- C. Substitutions: Requests for substitution and product approval for inclusive mechanical and electromechanical door hardware in compliance with the specifications must be submitted in writing and in accordance with the procedures and time frames outlined in Division 01, Substitution Procedures. Approval of requests is at the discretion of the architect, owner, and their designated consultants.

2.2 HANGING DEVICES

- A. Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.1 butt hinges with number of hinge knuckles and other options as specified in the Door Hardware Sets.
 - 1. Quantity: Provide the following hinge quantity:
 - a. Two Hinges: For doors with heights up to 60 inches.
 - b. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches.
 - c. Four Hinges: For doors with heights 91 to 120 inches.
 - d. For doors with heights more than 120 inches, provide 4 hinges, plus 1 hinge for every 30 inches of door height greater than 120 inches.
 - e. One additional hinge on doors 3'8" wide to 4'0" wide up to 90-inches high when the door is using a door closer.
 - 2. Hinge Size: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated, with hinge widths sized for door thickness and clearances required:

- a. Widths up to 3'0": 4-1/2" standard or heavy weight as specified.
 - b. Sizes from 3'1" to 4'0": 5" standard or heavy weight as specified.
- 3. Hinge Weight and Base Material: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:
 - a. Exterior Doors: Heavy weight, non-ferrous, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate standard weight.
 - b. Interior Doors: Standard weight, steel, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate heavy weight.
 - 1) Interior door that is 3'8" to 4'0" wide, require heavy weight hinges.
- 4. Hinge Options: Comply with the following:
 - a. Non-removable Pins: With the exception of electric through wire hinges, provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for the all out-swinging lockable doors.
- 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. McKinney (MK) - TA/T4A Series, 5 knuckle.

2.3 POWER TRANSFER DEVICES

- A. Concealed Quick Connect Electric Power Transfers: Provide concealed wiring pathway housing mortised into the door and frame for low voltage electrified door hardware. Furnish with Molex™ standardized plug connectors and sufficient number of concealed wires (up to 12) to accommodate the electrified functions specified in the Door Hardware Sets. Connectors plug directly to through-door wiring harnesses for connection to electric locking devices and power supplies. Wire nut connections are not acceptable.
- 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Securitron (SU) - EL-CEPT Series.
- B. Electric Door Wire Harnesses: Provide electric/data transfer wiring harnesses with standardized plug connectors to accommodate up to twelve (12) wires. Connectors plug directly to through-door wiring harnesses for connection to electric locking devices and power supplies. Provide sufficient number and type of concealed wires to accommodate electric function of specified hardware. Provide a connector for through-door electronic locking devices and from hinge to junction box above the opening. Wire nut connections are not acceptable. Determine the length required for each electrified hardware component for the door type, size and construction, minimum of two per electrified opening.
- 1. Provide one each of the following tools as part of the base bid contract:
 - a. McKinney (MK) - Electrical Connecting Kit: QC-R001.

- b. McKinney (MK) - Connector Hand Tool: QC-R003.

2. Manufacturers:

- a. McKinney (MK) - QC-C Series.

2.4 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

- A. General: Cylinder manufacturer to have minimum (10) years experience designing secured master key systems and have on record a published security keying system policy.

- B. Cylinder Types: Original manufacturer cylinders able to supply the following cylinder formats and types:

- 1. Threaded mortise cylinders with rings and cams to suit hardware application.
- 2. Rim cylinders with back plate, flat-type vertical or horizontal tailpiece, and raised trim ring.
- 3. Bored or cylindrical lock cylinders with tailpieces as required to suit locks.
- 4. Tubular deadlocks and other auxiliary locks.
- 5. Mortise and rim cylinder collars to be solid and recessed to allow the cylinder face to be flush and be free spinning with matching finishes.
- 6. Keyway: Match Facility Standard.

- C. Keying System: Each type of lock and cylinders to be factory keyed.

- 1. Supplier shall conduct a "Keying Conference" to define and document keying system instructions and requirements.
- 2. Furnish factory cut, nickel-silver large bow permanently inscribed with a visual key control number as directed by Owner.
- 3. Existing System: Field verify and key cylinders to match Owner's existing system.

- D. Key Quantity: Provide the following minimum number of keys:

- 1. Change Keys per Cylinder: Two (2)
- 2. Master Keys (per Master Key Level/Group): Five (5).
- 3. Construction Keys (where required): Ten (10).
- 4. Construction Control Keys (where required): Two (2).

- E. Construction Keying: Provide construction master keyed cylinders.

- F. Construction Keying: Provide temporary keyed construction cores.

- G. Key Registration List (Bitting List):

- 1. Provide keying transcript list to Owner's representative in the proper format for importing into key control software.
- 2. Provide transcript list in writing or electronic file as directed by the Owner.

2.5 KEY CONTROL

- A. Key Control Cabinet: Provide a key control system including envelopes, labels, and tags with self-locking key clips, receipt forms, 3-way visible card index, temporary markers, permanent markers, and standard metal cabinet. Key control cabinet shall have expansion capacity of 150% of the number of locks required for the project.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Lund Equipment (LU).
- b. MMF Industries (MM).
- c. Telkee (TK).

2.6 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHING DEVICES

- A. Mortise Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Series 1000, Operational Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed. Locksets are to be manufactured with a corrosion resistant steel case and be field-reversible for handing without disassembly of the lock body.

1. Heavy duty mortise locks shall have a ten-year warranty.

2. Where specified, provide status indicators with highly reflective color and wording for “locked/unlocked” or “vacant/occupied” with custom wording options if required. Indicator to be located above the cylinder with the inside thumb-turn not blocking the visibility of the indicator status. Indicator window size to be a minimum of 2.1” x 0.6” with a curved design allowing a 180-degree viewing angle with protective covering to prevent tampering.

3. Manufacturers:

- a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - ML2000 Series.
- b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 8200 Series.
 - 1) Lever design to match facility standards

2.7 LOCK AND LATCH STRIKES

- A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:

- 1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
- 2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
- 3. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Provide manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.
- 4. Double-lipped strikes: For locks at double acting doors. Furnish with retractable stop for rescue hardware applications.

B. Standards: Comply with the following:

1. Strikes for Mortise Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.13.
2. Strikes for Bored Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.2.
3. Strikes for Auxiliary Deadlocks: BHMA A156.36.
4. Dustproof Strikes: BHMA A156.16.

2.8 CONVENTIONAL EXIT DEVICES

A. General Requirements: All exit devices specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. Exit devices shall have a five-year warranty.
2. At doors not requiring a fire rating, provide devices complying with NFPA 101 and listed and labeled for "Panic Hardware" according to UL305. Provide proper fasteners as required by manufacturer including sex nuts and bolts at openings specified in the Hardware Sets.
3. Where exit devices are required on fire rated doors, provide devices complying with NFPA 80 and with UL labeling indicating "Fire Exit Hardware". Provide devices with the proper fasteners for installation as tested and listed by UL. Consult manufacturer's catalog and template book for specific requirements.
4. Except on fire rated doors, provide exit devices with hex key dogging device to hold the pushbar and latch in a retracted position. Provide optional keyed cylinder dogging on devices where specified in Hardware Sets.
5. Devices must fit flat against the door face with no gap that permits unauthorized dogging of the push bar. The addition of filler strips is required in any case where the door light extends behind the device as in a full glass configuration.
6. Lever Operating Trim: Where exit devices require lever trim, furnish manufacturer's heavy duty escutcheon trim with threaded studs for thru-bolts.
 - a. Lock Trim Design: As indicated in Hardware Sets, provide finishes and designs to match that of the specified locksets.
 - b. Where function of exit device requires a cylinder, provide a cylinder (Rim or Mortise) as specified in Hardware Sets.
7. Vertical Rod Exit Devices: Where surface or concealed vertical rod exit devices are used at interior openings, provide as less bottom rod (LBR) unless otherwise indicated. Provide dust proof strikes where thermal pins are required to project into the floor.
8. Narrow Stile Applications: At doors constructed with narrow stiles, or as specified in Hardware Sets, provide devices designed for maximum 2" wide stiles.
9. Dummy Push Bar: Nonfunctioning push bar matching functional push bar.

10. Rail Sizing: Provide exit device rails factory sized for proper door width application.
11. Through Bolt Installation: For exit devices and trim as indicated in Door Hardware Sets.
 - B. Conventional Push Rail Exit Devices (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed panic and fire exit hardware devices furnished in the functions specified in the Hardware Sets. Exit device latch to be stainless steel, pullman type, with deadlock feature.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - ED4000 / ED5000 Series.
 - b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 80 Series.

2.9 DOOR CLOSERS

- A. All door closers specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:
 1. General: Door closers to be from one manufacturer, matching in design and style, with the same type door preparations and templates regardless of application or spring size. Closers to be non-handed with full sized covers.
 2. Standards: Closers to comply with UL-10C for Positive Pressure Fire Test and be U.L. listed for use of fire rated doors.
 3. Size of Units: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for sizing of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Where closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the Americans with Disabilities Act, provide units complying with ANSI ICC/A117.1.
 4. Closer Arms: Provide heavy duty, forged steel closer arms unless otherwise indicated in Hardware Sets.
 5. Closers shall not be installed on exterior or corridor side of doors; where possible install closers on door for optimum aesthetics.
 6. Closer Accessories: Provide door closer accessories including custom templates, special mounting brackets, spacers and drop plates as required for proper installation. Provide through-bolt and security type fasteners as specified in the hardware sets.
- B. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed surface mounted, heavy duty door closers with complete spring power adjustment, sizes 1 thru 6; and fully operational adjustable according to door size, frequency of use, and opening force. Closers to be rack and pinion type, one piece cast iron or aluminum alloy body construction, with adjustable backcheck and separate non-critical valves for closing sweep and latch speed control. Provide non-handed units standard.

1. Heavy duty surface mounted door closers shall have a 25-year warranty.
2. Manufacturers:
 - a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - DC6000 Series.
 - b. Norton Rixson (NO) - 7500 Series.
 - c. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 351 Series.
- C. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Cam Action): ANSI/BHMA 156.4, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed surface mounted, high efficiency door closers with complete spring power adjustment, sizes 1 thru 6; and fully operational adjustable according to door size, frequency of use, and opening force. Closers to be of the cam and roller design, one piece cast aluminum silicon alloy body with adjustable backcheck and independently controlled valves for closing sweep and latch speed.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Corbin Russwin (RU) - DC5000 Series.
 - b. Norton Rixson (NO) - 2800ST Series.
 - c. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 422 Series.

2.10 ARCHITECTURAL TRIM

A. Door Protective Trim

1. General: Door protective trim units to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.
2. Size: Fabricate protection plates (kick, armor, or mop) not more than 2" less than door width (LDW) on stop side of single doors and 1" LDW on stop side of pairs of doors, and not more than 1" less than door width on pull side. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates. Height to be as specified in the Hardware Sets.
3. Where plates are applied to fire rated doors with the top of the plate more than 16" above the bottom of the door, provide plates complying with NFPA 80. Consult manufacturer's catalog and template book for specific requirements for size and applications.
4. Protection Plates: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 protection plates (kick, armor, or mop), fabricated from the following:
 - a. Stainless Steel: 300 grade, .050-inch thick.
5. Options and fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as specified in the Hardware Sets. Provide countersunk screw holes.
6. Manufacturers:

- a. Rockwood (RO).

2.11 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. General: Door stops and holders to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.
- B. Door Stops and Bumpers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 door stops and wall bumpers. Provide wall bumpers, either convex or concave types with anchorage as indicated, unless floor or other types of door stops are specified in Hardware Sets. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic. Where floor or wall bumpers are not appropriate, provide overhead type stops and holders.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Rockwood (RO).

- C. Overhead Door Stops and Holders: ANSI/BHMA A156.8, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed overhead stops and holders to be surface or concealed types as indicated in Hardware Sets. Track, slide, arm and jamb bracket to be constructed of extruded bronze and shock absorber spring of heavy tempered steel. Provide non-handed design with mounting brackets as required for proper operation and function.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Norton Rixson (RF).

2.12 ARCHITECTURAL SEALS

- A. General: Thresholds, weatherstripping, and gasket seals to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets. Provide continuous weatherstrip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated. At exterior applications provide non-corrosive fasteners and elsewhere where indicated.
- B. Smoke Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke control ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 1784.

1. Provide smoke labeled perimeter gasketing at all smoke labeled openings.

- C. Fire Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL-10C.

1. Provide intumescent seals as indicated to meet UL10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, and NPFA 252, Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

- D. Sound-Rated Gasketing: Assemblies that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency, for sound ratings indicated.
- E. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.
- F. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Pemko (PE).

2.13 ELECTRONIC ACCESSORIES

- A. Intelligent Switching Power Supplies: Provide power supplies with single, dual or multi-voltage configurations at 12 and/or 24VDC. Power Supply shall have battery backup function with an integrated battery charging circuit. The power supply shall have a standard, integrated Fire Alarm Interface (FAI). The power supply shall provide capability for secondary voltage, power distribution, direct lock control and network monitoring through add on modules. The power supply shall be expandable up to 16 individually protected outputs. Output modules shall provide individually protected, continuous outputs and/or individually protected, relay controlled outputs. Network modules shall provide remote monitoring functions such as status reporting, fault reporting and information logging.
 - 1. Provide the least number of units, at the appropriate amperage level, sufficient to exceed the required total draw for the specified electrified hardware and access control equipment.
 - 2. Manufacturers:
 - a. Securitron (SU) - AQL Series.

2.14 FABRICATION

- A. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to manufacturers recognized installation standards for application intended.

2.15 FINISHES

- A. Standard: Designations used in the Hardware Sets and elsewhere indicate hardware finishes complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.18, including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes indicated by certain manufacturers for their products.
- B. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware

- C. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine scheduled openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Notify architect of any discrepancies or conflicts between the door schedule, door types, drawings and scheduled hardware. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved in writing.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115 series.
- B. Wood Doors: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115-W series.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install each item of mechanical and electromechanical hardware and access control equipment to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and according to specifications.
 - 1. Installers are to be trained and certified by the manufacturer on the proper installation and adjustment of fire, life safety, and security products including: hanging devices; locking devices; closing devices; and seals.
 - B. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:
 - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
 - 2. DHI TDH-007-20: Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware.
 - 3. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ANSI A117.1 "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."
 - 4. Provide blocking in drywall partitions where wall stops or other wall mounted hardware is located.
 - C. Retrofitting: Install door hardware to comply with manufacturer's published templates and written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal,

storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.

D. Door Closers:

1. Install closers on room side of corridor doors, and stair side of stairways.
2. Lobby doors: Mount on vestibule side.
3. Exterior doors: Parallel rigid arm installation.
4. Where through-bolts are required, install closers using only manufacturer-furnished through-bolts.
5. Install closers using only manufacturer-furnished template machine screws for metal doors and manufacturer -furnished wood screws for wood doors.
6. Coordinate with door supplier to provide proper blocking for surface mounting.
7. Use of self-drilling or self-tapping fasteners is not allowed.
8. Where full glazed door units are specified, use closer arm and mounting configuration as required to avoid use of drop brackets whenever possible.

- E. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

- F. Storage: Provide a secure lock up for hardware delivered to the project but not yet installed. Control the handling and installation of hardware items so that the completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses before and after installation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Inspection (Punch Report): Reference Division 01 Sections "Closeout Procedures". Produce project punch report for each installed door opening indicating compliance with approved submittals and verification hardware is properly installed, operating and adjusted. Include list of items to be completed and corrected, indicating the reasons or deficiencies causing the Work to be incomplete or rejected.

1. Organization of List: Include separate Door Opening and Deficiencies and Corrective Action Lists organized by Mark, Opening Remarks and Comments, and related Opening Images and Video Recordings.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect all hardware stored on construction site in a covered and dry place. Protect exposed hardware installed on doors during the construction phase. Install any and all hardware at the latest possible time frame.
- B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- C. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper finish. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of owner occupancy.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Instruct Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain mechanical and electromechanical door hardware.

3.8 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

- A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.
 - 1. Quantities listed are for each pair of doors, or for each single door.
 - 2. The supplier is responsible for handing and sizing all products.
 - 3. Where multiple options for a piece of hardware are given in a single line item, the supplier shall provide the appropriate application for the opening.
 - 4. At existing openings with new hardware the supplier shall field inspect existing conditions prior to the submittal stage to verify the specified hardware will work as required. Provide alternate solutions and proposals as needed.
- B. Manufacturer's Abbreviations:
 - 1. MK - McKinney
 - 2. MR - Markar
 - 3. SU - Securitron
 - 4. SA - SARGENT
 - 5. RF - Rixson
 - 6. RO - Rockwood
 - 7. PE - Pemko
 - 8. CR - Curries (Hardware Only)

Hardware Sets**Set: 1.0**

Doors: 102.2

Exterior: Rim Exit Device (storeroom) x Overhead Stop x Door Closer






Hinge (qty per spec)	T4A3386 (size per spec, NRP as applicable)	US32D	MK
1 Rim Exit Device	(12) 43 8806 ET	US32D	SA
1 Permanent Core	As Specified	US15	
1 Surf Overhead Stop	9-X36	630	RF
1 Surface Closer	351 P3(A)	EN	SA
1 Kick Plate	K1050 10" high CSK BEV	US32D	RO
1 Threshold	252x__FG		PE
1 Rain Guard	346__		PE
1 Sweep	345_PK		PE
1 Kerf Weather Seal	by frame manufacturer		CR

Door Type: Curries 777E (or equal)

Set: 2.0

Doors: 101

Exterior - Card Reader: EL Lock (SN) x Overhead Stop x Door Closer

Hinge (qty per spec)	T4A3386 (size per spec, NRP as applicable)	US32D	MK
1 Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT	630	SU 
1 Access Control Mort Lock	SN2_0-82271	US32D	SA 
1 Permanent Core	As Specified	US15	
1 Surf Overhead Stop	9-X36	630	RF
1 Surface Closer	351 P3(A)	EN	SA
1 Kick Plate	K1050 10" high CSK BEV	US32D	RO
1 Threshold	252 / 253 x__FG		PE
1 Rain Guard	346__		PE
1 Sweep	345_PK		PE
1 Kerf Weather Seal	by frame manufacturer		CR
1 ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C00__		MK 
1 ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C3000__		MK 
1 Power Supply	AQL4-B100R8E1		SU 
1 Set Wiring Diagrams	By Security Contactor		00

Door Type: Curries 777E (or equal)

Application:

-Card reader is integrated with lock and mounted on face of door.

Door normally closed and locked.

Entrance by presenting a valid card to card-reader.

Egress allowed at all times.

Loss of power maintains security from lock side, entrance by mechanical key only.

Door monitored for door ajar and forced open.

-internal door position monitoring, standard feature, is built into latching hardware through the use of latch bolt and deadlatch monitoring.

-internal switch within latching hardware allows an individual to freely leave without sending an alarm to the access control system.

Set: 3.0

Doors: 102.1

Rim Exit Device (storeroom) x Door Closer

Hinge (qty per spec)	TA2314 (size per spec, NRP as applicable)	US32D	MK
1 Rim Exit Device	(12) 43 8806 ET	US32D	SA
1 Permanent Core	As Specified	US15	
1 Surface Closer	351 P10	EN	SA
1 Kick Plate	K1050 10" high CSK BEV	US32D	RO
1 Wall Stop	RM860 / RM861	US32D	RO
1 Gasketing	S88		PE

Door Type: Curries 780 (Water Resistant or equal)

Set: 4.0

Doors: 103, 105

Storeroom Lock x Closer

Hinge (qty per spec)	TA2314 (size per spec, NRP as applicable)	US32D	MK
1 Storeroom Lock	8204	US32D	SA
1 Permanent Core	As Specified	US15	
1 Surface Closer	351 O / 351 P10	EN	SA
1 Kick Plate	K1050 10" high CSK BEV	US32D	RO
1 Wall Stop	RM860 / RM861	US32D	RO
1 Gasketing	S88		PE

Door Type: Curries 780 (Water Resistant or equal)

Set: 5.0

Doors: 104

Privacy Lock w/ Indicator x Door Closer

Hinge (qty per spec)	TA2314 (size per spec)	US32D	MK
1 Privacy Lock	V21 8266	US32D	SA
1 Surface Closer	422 CTB2 / 422 PCTB2	EN	SA
1 Kick Plate	K1050 10" high CSK BEV	US32D	RO

1 Coat Hook	RM840	US32D	RO
1 Gasketing	S88		PE

Door Type: Curries 780 (Water Resistant or equal)

END OF SECTION 08 71 00

SECTION 08 80 00 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Glass for windows and doors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters according to ASTM C 1036.
- C. IBC: International Building Code.
- D. Interspace: Space between lines of an insulating-glass unit.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Glass Samples: For each type of the following products; 12 inches square.
 - 1. Tempered glass.
- C. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location.

Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For glass indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications for Insulating-Glass Units with Sputter-Coated, Low-E Coatings: A qualified insulating-glass manufacturer who is approved by coated-glass manufacturer.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association's Certified Glass Installer Program.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.
- B. Comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written instructions for venting and sealing units to avoid hermetic seal ruptures due to altitude change.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
 - 1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Insulating Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated in glass schedules or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Guardian Industries Corp.; SunGuard.
 - 2. Oldcastle Building Envelope?.
 - 3. PPG Industries, Inc.
- B. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.
 - 1. Obtain tinted glass from single source from single manufacturer.
 - 2. Obtain reflective-coated glass from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each product and installation method.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.
- B. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," to design glazing.

2.3 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. See these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
 - 1. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."
- B. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of IGCC.

- C. Strength: Where annealed float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, heat-strengthened float glass, or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where heat-strengthened float glass is indicated, provide heat-strengthened float glass or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where fully tempered float glass is indicated, provide fully tempered float glass.

2.4 GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Fully Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.
 - 1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 INSULATING GLASS

- A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified according to ASTM E 2190.
 - 1. Sealing System: Dual seal, with manufacturer's standard primary and secondary sealants.
 - 2. Perimeter Spacer: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction.
 - 3. Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel, or a blend of both.

2.6 GLAZING TAPES

- A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; non-staining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:
 - 1. AAMA 804.3 tape, where indicated.
 - 2. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
 - 3. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.
- B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:

1. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
2. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, with requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
- B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
- D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
- E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).
- F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

2.8 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

- A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
 1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
 2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.
 3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.

4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.

- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.
- B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that leave visible marks in the completed Work.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass includes glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass, impair performance, or impair appearance.
- C. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.
- D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- F. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.
 1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
 2. Provide 1/8-inch minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
- G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.

- H. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- I. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.
- J. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.
- K. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

3.4 TAPE GLAZING

- A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.
- B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.
- C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first, then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs, then to heads and sills.
- D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.
- E. Do not remove release paper from tape until right before each glazing unit is installed.
- F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.
- G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.
- H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

- A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.
- B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.

- C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.6 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

- A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.
- B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.
- C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.
 - 1. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Remove and replace glass that cannot be cleaned without damage to coatings.
- C. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period.

- D. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

3.8 MONOLITHIC GLASS SCHEDULE

- A. Glass Type TG: Clear fully tempered float glass.
 - 1. Minimum Thickness: 6 mm.

3.9 INSULATING GLASS SCHEDULE

- A. Glass Type IG-1: Low-E-coated, clear insulating glass.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: SunGuard SuperNeutral 54.
 - 2. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch.
 - 3. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6 mm.
 - 4. Outdoor Lite: Fully tempered float glass.
 - 5. Interspace Content: Air.
 - 6. Indoor Lite: Fully tempered float glass.
 - 7. Low-E Coating: Pyrolytic or sputtered on second or third surface.
 - 8. U-Factor: .29 maximum.
 - 9. Shading Coefficient: .32
 - 10. Visible Light Transmittance: 54 percent minimum.
 - 11. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: .28 maximum.
 - 12. Safety glazing required.

END OF SECTION

(NO TEXT THIS PAGE)

SECTION 09 90 00 - PAINTS AND COATINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and field application of paints and coatings as indicated.
- B. Work includes all painting and finishing of interior and exterior exposed items and surfaces, throughout project, except as otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Surface preparation, priming and coats of paint specified are in addition to shop-priming and surface treatment specified as work of other sections.
- C. Work includes field painting of exposed bare and covered pipes and ducts, and of hangers, exposed steel and iron work, and primed metal surfaces of equipment installed under mechanical and electrical work, except as otherwise indicated.
- D. Work includes painting all process piping with color-coded colors as currently seen in the North WTP filter gallery in Union City. Green for raw, beige for backwash, and blue for finished water.
- E. "Paint" as used herein means all coating systems materials including primers, emulsions, enamels, stains, sealers and fillers, and other applied materials whether used as primer, intermediate or finish coats.
- F. Surfaces to be Painted: Except where natural finish of material is specifically noted as a surface not to be painted, paint exposed surfaces whether or not colors are designated in "schedules". Where items or surfaces are not specifically mentioned, paint the same as similar adjacent materials or areas. If color or finish is not designated, the Architect will select these from manufacturer's standard range of colors or finishes.
- G. Sheen to specific applications is as follows:
 - 1. Flat (0-10)
 - 2. Eggshell (10-20)
 - 3. Satin (20-40)
 - 4. Semi-Gloss (45-65)
 - 5. Gloss (75+)

1.2 RELATED WORK NOT INCLUDED

- A. Pre-finished Items: Unless otherwise indicated, do not include painting when factory finishing or Installer-finishing is specified for such items as (but not limited to) metal toilet partitions, pre-finished partition systems, acoustic materials, pre-finished casework, elevator entrance doors and frames, elevator equipment, and finished mechanical and electrical equipment, including light fixtures, switchgear and distribution cabinets.

- B. Concealed Surfaces: Unless otherwise indicated, painting is not required on surfaces such as walls or ceilings in concealed areas and generally inaccessible areas, foundation spaces, furred areas, utility tunnels, pipe spaces, duct shafts and elevator shafts.
- C. Finished Metal Surfaces: Unless otherwise indicated, metal surfaces of anodized aluminum, stainless steel, chromium plate, copper, bronze and similar finished materials will not require finish painting.
- D. Operating Parts: Unless otherwise indicated, moving parts of operating units, mechanical and electrical parts, such as valve and damper operators, linkages, sensing devices, motor and fan shafts will not require finish painting.
- E. Shop Priming: Unless otherwise indicated, shop priming of ferrous metal items is included under various sections for structural steel, metal fabrications, hollow metal work and similar items.
- F. Do not paint over any code required labels, such as Underwriters' Laboratories and Factory Mutual, or any equipment identification, performance rating, name or nomenclature plates.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM International:
 - 1. ASTM D16 - Standard Terminology Relating to Paint, Varnish, Lacquer, and Related Products.
 - 2. ASTM D4442 - Standard Test Methods for Direct Moisture Content Measurement of Wood and Wood-Base Materials.
- B. Painting and Decorating Contractors of America:
 - 1. PDCA - Architectural Painting Specification Manual.
- C. SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings:
 - 1. SSPC - Steel Structures Painting Manual.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Conform to ASTM D16 for interpretation of terms used in this section.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit data on all finishing products.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. Submit two paper chip samples, illustrating range of colors and textures available for each surface finishing product scheduled.

2. Submit two painted samples, illustrating selected colors and textures for each color and system selected with specified coats cascaded. Submit on, 8-1/2 x 11 **inch** in size.

- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit special surface preparation procedures, substrate conditions requiring special attention, and conditions.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01700 - Execution Requirements: Closeout procedures.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit data on cleaning, touch-up, and repair of painted and coated surfaces.

1.7 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.8 MOCKUP

- A. Section 01400 - Quality Requirements: Mock-up requirements.
- B. Construct mockup panel, 8 feet tall by 8 feet wide, illustrating coating color, texture, and finish.
- C. Locate where directed.
- D. Incorporate accepted mockup as part of Work.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01600 - Product Requirements: Product storage and handling requirements.
- B. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.
- C. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.
- D. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F (7 degrees C) and maximum of 90 degrees F (32 degrees C), in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.10 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside temperature ranges required by paint product manufacturer.

- C. Do not apply exterior coatings during rain or snow when relative humidity is outside humidity ranges, or moisture content of surfaces exceed those required by paint product manufacturer.
- D. Minimum Application Temperatures for Latex Paints: 45 degrees F (7 degrees C) for interiors; 50 degrees F (10 degrees C) for exterior; unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Minimum Application Temperature for Varnish and Finishes: 65 degrees F (18 degrees C) for interior or exterior, unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candle (860 lx) measured mid-height at substrate surface.

1.11 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution Requirements: Spare parts and maintenance products.
- B. Supply 2 gallons (8 L) of each color, type, and surface texture; store where directed.
- C. Label each container with color, type, texture, room locations, and in addition to manufacturer's label.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PAINTS AND COATINGS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 - 2. Devoe Paint Co.
 - 3. Duron Inc.
 - 4. The Glidden Co.
 - 5. ICI Paints.
 - 6. MAB Paints.
 - 7. Porter Paints.
 - 8. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
 - 9. Sherwin-Williams.

2.2 COMPONENTS

- A. Coatings: Ready mixed, except field catalyzed coatings. Prepare coatings:
 - 1. To soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to homogeneous coating.
 - 2. For good flow and brushing properties.
 - 3. Capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
- B. Accessory Materials: Linseed oil, shellac, turpentine, paint thinners and other materials not specifically indicated but required to achieve finishes specified; commercial quality.

- C. Patching Materials: Latex filler.
- D. Fastener Head Cover Materials: Latex filler.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Verify surfaces and substrate conditions are ready to receive Work as instructed by product manufacturer.
- C. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report conditions capable of affecting proper application.
- D. Test shop applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.
- E. Measure moisture content of surfaces using electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces are below the following maximums:
 - 1. Plaster and Gypsum Wallboard: 12 percent.
 - 2. Masonry, Concrete, and Concrete Unit Masonry: 12 percent.
 - 3. Interior Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D4442.
 - 4. Exterior Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D4442.
 - 5. Concrete Floors: 8 percent.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Appurtenances: Remove electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.
- B. Surfaces: Correct defects and clean surfaces capable of affecting work of this section. Remove or repair existing coatings exhibiting surface defects.
- C. Marks: Seal with shellac those which may bleed through surface finishes.
- D. Impervious Surfaces: Remove mildew by scrubbing with solution of tri-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.
- E. Aluminum Surfaces Scheduled for Paint Finish: Remove surface contamination by steam or high pressure water. Remove oxidation with acid etch and solvent washing. Apply etching primer immediately following cleaning.
- F. Asphalt, Creosote, or Bituminous Surfaces Scheduled for Paint Finish: Remove foreign particles to permit adhesion of finishing materials. Apply compatible sealer or primer.
- G. Insulated Coverings: Remove dirt, grease, and oil from canvas and cotton.

- H. Concrete Floors: Remove contamination, acid etch, and rinse floors with clear water. Verify required acid-alkali balance is achieved. Allow to dry.
- I. Copper Surfaces Scheduled for Paint Finish: Remove contamination by steam, high pressure water, or solvent washing. Apply vinyl etch primer immediately following cleaning.
- J. Copper Surfaces Scheduled for Natural Oxidized Finish: Remove contamination by applying oxidizing solution of copper acetate and ammonium chloride in acetic acid. Rub on repeatedly for required effect. Once attained, rinse surfaces with clear water and allow to dry.
- K. Gypsum Board Surfaces: Fill minor defects with filler compound. Spot prime defects after repair.
- L. Galvanized Surfaces: Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent. Apply coat of etching primer.
- M. Concrete and Unit Masonry Surfaces Scheduled to Receive Paint Finish: Remove dirt, loose mortar, scale, salt or alkali powder, and other foreign matter. Remove oil and grease with solution of tri-sodium phosphate; rinse well and allow to dry. Remove stains caused by weathering of corroding metals with solution of sodium metasilicate after thoroughly wetting with water. Allow to dry.
- N. Plaster Surfaces: Fill hairline cracks, small holes, and imperfections with latex patching plaster. Make smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Wash and neutralize high alkali surfaces.
- O. Uncoated Steel and Iron Surfaces: Remove grease, mill scale, weld splatter, dirt, and rust. Where heavy coatings of scale are evident, remove by power tool wire brushing or sandblasting; clean by washing with solvent. Apply treatment of phosphoric acid solution, ensuring weld joints, bolts, and nuts are similarly cleaned. Spot prime paint after repairs.
- P. Shop Primed Steel Surfaces: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces.
- Q. Interior Wood Items Scheduled to Receive Paint Finish: Wipe off dust and grit prior to priming. Seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections with sealer. Fill nail holes and cracks after primer has dried; sand between coats.
- R. Interior Wood Items Scheduled to Receive Transparent Finish: Wipe off dust and grit prior to sealing, seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections with sealer. Fill nail holes and cracks after sealer has dried; sand lightly between coats.
- S. Exterior Wood Scheduled to Receive Paint Finish: Remove dust, grit, and foreign matter. Seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections. Fill nail holes with tinted exterior paintable caulking compound after prime coat has been applied.

- T. Exterior Wood Scheduled to Receive Transparent Finish: Remove dust, grit, and foreign matter; seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections with sealer. Fill nail holes with tinted exterior caulking compound after sealer has been applied.
- U. Glue-Laminated Beams: Prior to finishing, wash surfaces with solvent, remove grease and dirt.
- V. Wood Doors Scheduled for Painting: Seal wood door top and bottom edge surfaces with tinted primer.
- W. Metal Doors Scheduled for Painting: Prime metal door top and bottom edge surfaces.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.
- B. Apply each coat to uniform appearance. Apply each coat of paint slightly darker than preceding coat unless specified otherwise.
- C. Sand wood and metal surfaces lightly between coats to achieve required finish.
- D. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.
- E. Where clear finishes are required, tint fillers to match wood. Work fillers into grain before set. Wipe excess from surface.
- F. Prime concealed surfaces of interior and exterior woodwork with primer paint.
- G. Prime concealed surfaces of interior wood surfaces scheduled to receive stain or varnish finish with gloss varnish reduced 25 percent with thinner.
- H. Finishing Mechanical and Electrical Equipment:
 - 1. Refer to Mechanical and Electrical Sections for schedule of color coding and identification banding of equipment, duct work, piping and conduit.
 - 2. Paint shop primed equipment.
 - 3. Remove unfinished louvers, grilles, covers, and access panels on mechanical and electrical components and paint separately.
 - 4. Prime and paint insulated and exposed pipes, conduit, boxes, insulated and exposed ducts, hangers, brackets, collars and supports, and except where items are shop finished.
 - 5. Paint interior surfaces of air ducts and convactor and baseboard heating cabinets visible through grilles and louvers with one coat of flat black paint to visible surfaces. Paint dampers exposed behind louvers, grilles, and convactor and baseboard cabinets to match face panels.
 - 6. Paint exposed conduit and electrical equipment occurring in finished areas.

7. Paint both sides and edges of plywood backboards for electrical and telephone equipment before installing equipment.
8. Color code equipment, piping, conduit, and exposed duct work in accordance with requirements indicated.
9. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.
10. Paint tanks, heat exchangers, ductwork and insulation, motors and accessories.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Section 01700 - Execution Requirements: Final cleaning.
- B. Collect waste material which may constitute fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

3.5 SCHEDULE - SHOP PRIMED ITEMS FOR SITE FINISHING

- A. Metal Fabrications : Exposed surfaces of lintels, access ladders, and handrails.
- B. Metal Stairs : Exposed surfaces of stringers, exposed vertical risers, bottom of exposed treads and risers.

3.6 SCHEDULE - EXTERIOR SURFACES

- A. All paints and related products are to be the best in quality for each application designated. If technology and products have been developed or upgraded, the Architect shall be notified and advised as to the best product from each manufacturer for the application specified All substitutions shall be submitted as per Specification Section 01 60 00.
- B. Wood - Painted (Opaque):
 1. One coat of latex or alkyd primer sealer.
 - a. Sherwin Williams Exterior Latex Wood Primer B42 Series
 2. Two coats of alkyd or latex enamel, gloss.
 - a. Sherwin Williams A-100 Exterior Latex Gloss A8 Series
- C. Wood - Transparent:
 1. Two coats of stain.
 - a. Sherwin Williams Woodscapes Exterior Semi-Transparent Polyurethane Stain A15T5
- D. Wood - Shingles and Shakes:
 1. Two coats of stain.
 - a. Sherwin Williams Woodscapes Exterior Semi-Transparent Polyurethane Stain A15T5
- E. Glue-Laminated Wood and Wood Timber Members:
 1. Two coats of stain.

- a. Sherwin Williams Woodscapes Exterior Semi-Transparent Polyurethane Stain A15T5
- F. Concrete, Cement Plaster & Masonry other than concrete masonry units:
 - 1. One coat of block primer.
 - a. Sherwin Williams Loxon Masonry Primer A24 Series
 - 2. Two coats of latex or alkyd, flat.
 - a. Sherwin Williams A-100 Exterior Flat A6 Series
- G. Concrete Masonry Units:
 - 1. Filler coat:
 - a. Sherwin Williams Heavy Duty Blockfiller B42W46
 - 2. Two coats of latex or alkyd, flat.
 - a. Sherwin Williams A-100 Exterior Latex Flat A6 Series
- H. Concrete Masonry Units with Heavy Duty Textured Coating:
 - 1. Two coats heavy duty textured coating with a total dry film thickness of 9.4-11mils DFT.
 - a. Sherwin Williams ConFlex XL High Build Textured Coating A5-800 Series)
- I. Steel - Unprimed:
 - 1. One coat of latex or alkyd primer.
 - a. Sherwin Williams Pro Industrial Pro -Cryl Acrylic Primer B66 Series
 - 2. Two coats of alkyd or latex enamel, gloss.
 - a. Sherwin Williams Sher-Cryl High Performance Acrylic Coating B66 Series
- J. Steel - Shop Primed:
 - 1. Touch-up with Anti-Corrosive Primer.
 - a. Sherwin Williams Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Acrylic Primer B66 Series
 - 2. Two coats of alkyd or latex enamel, gloss.
 - a. Sherwin Williams Sher-Cryl High Performance Acrylic Coating B66 Series
- K. Steel - Galvanized:
 - 1. One coat galvanize primer.
 - a. Sherwin Williams Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Primer B66 Series
 - Two coats of alkyd or latex enamel, gloss.
 - a. Sherwin Williams Sher-Cryl High Performance Acrylic Coating B66 Series
- L. Aluminum - Mill Finish:
 - 1. One coat primer.
 - a. Sherwin Williams Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Primer B66 Series
 - 2. Two coats of alkyd enamel, gloss.
 - a. Sherwin Williams Sher-Cryl High Performance Acrylic Coating B66 Series

3.7 SCHEDULE - INTERIOR SURFACES

- A. Wood - Painted:
 - 1. One coat of latex or alkyd prime sealer.
 - a. Sherwin Williams Premium Wall and Wood Primer B28 Series

2. Two coats of alkyd or latex enamel, semi-gloss.
 - a. Sherwin Williams ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Semi-Gloss B31-2600 Series
- B. Wood - Transparent:
 1. Filler coat (for open grained wood only).
 - a. MAB – None required
 2. Two coats of stain.
 - a. Sherwin-Williams Wood Classics 250 Interior Wood Stain A49 Series.
 3. One coat sealer.
 - a. Sherwin Williams Wood Classics Waterborne Polyurethane A68 Series
 4. Two coats of varnish, gloss or satin.
 - a. Sherwin Williams Wood Classics Waterborne Polyurethane A68 Series
- C. Glue-Laminated Wood or Wood Timber Members:
 1. One coat of stain.
 - a. Sherwin Williams Wood Classics 250 Interior Wood Stain A49 Series
 - b. Sherwin Williams Wood Classics Waterborne Polyurethane A68 Series
- D. Concrete, Cement Plaster or Masonry other than Concrete Masonry Units:
 1. One coat of primer sealer latex or alkyd.
 - a. Sherwin-Williams Loxon Concrete and Masonry Primer B28 Series
 2. Two coats of latex or alkyd satin.
 - a. Sherwin-Williams ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Low Sheen B24-2600 Series
- E. Concrete Masonry Units:
 1. Filler coat:
 - a. Sherwin Williams Interior/Exterior Blockfiller B25W25
 2. Two coats of latex or alkyd, satin.
 - a. Sherwin Williams ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Eg-Shel B20-2600 Series
- F. Steel - Unprimed:
 1. One coat of alkyd or latex primer.
 - a. Sherwin Williams ProIndustrial Pro Cryl Primer B66 Series
 2. Two coats of alkyd or latex enamel, semi-gloss.
 - a. Sherwin Williams ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Semi-Gloss B31-2600 Series
- G. Steel - Primed:
 1. Touch-up with alkyd or latex primer.
 - a. Sherwin Williams Pro Industrial Pro Cryl Primer B66 Series
 2. Two coats of alkyd or latex enamel, semi-gloss.
 - a. Sherwin Williams ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Semi-Gloss B31-2600 Series
- H. Steel - Galvanized:

1. One coat galvanize primer.
 - a. Sherwin Williams Pro Industrial Pro Cryl Primer B66 Series
 2. Two coats of alkyd or latex enamel, semi-gloss.
 - a. Sherwin Williams ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Semi-Gloss B31-2600 Series
- I. Aluminum - Mill Finish:
1. One coat primer:
 - a. Sherwin Williams Pro Industrial Pro Cryl Primer B66 Series
 2. Two coats of latex enamel, gloss.
 - a. Sherwin Williams DTM Acrylic Gloss Coating B66 Series
- J. Concrete Floors:
1. One coat of alkali resistant catalyzed epoxy primer.
 - a. Sherwin Williams armor Seal Floor Plex 7100 B70W410
 2. One coat of catalyzed epoxy enamel, semi-gloss
 - a. Sherwin Williams Armor Seal Floor Plex 7100 B70W400
- K. Gypsum Board and Plaster Walls and Ceilings:
1. One coat of latex primer sealer.
 - a. Sherwin Williams Pro Green 200 Latex Primer B28W600
 2. Two coats of alkyd or latex enamel, satin.
 - a. Sherwin Williams ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Eg-Shel B20-2600 Series
- L. Insulated Coverings - Canvas and Cotton:
1. One coat of latex primer sealer with fungicidal agent added to render fabric mildew-proof.
 - a. Sherwin Williams ProGreen 200 Latex Primer B28W600
 2. Two coats of latex, flat.
 - a. Sherwin Williams ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Flat B30-2600 Series

3.8 SCHEDULE - COLORS

- A. See Room Finish Schedule.

END OF SECTION 09 90 00

(NO TEXT FOR THIS PAGE)

SECTION 09 96 00 – HIGH PERFORMANCE COATINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Preparation of surfaces, shop painting of items furnished, field painting of new structures, and masonry waterproofing.
- B. Coat ALL new piping and pumps according to color coding seen in North WTP.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Codes and standards referred to in this Section are:
 - 1. SSPC - The Society for Protective Coatings
 - a. SSPC SP 1 - Solvent Cleaning
 - b. SSPC SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning
 - c. SSPC SP 3 - Power Tool Cleaning
 - d. SSPC SP 5 - White Metal Blast Cleaning
 - e. SSPC SP 6 - Commercial Blast Cleaning
 - f. SSPC SP 10 - Near-White Blast Cleaning
 - g. SSPC SP 11 - Power Tool Cleaning to Bare Metal
 - h. SSPC SP 13 - Surface Preparation of Concrete
 - i. SSPC SP 16 - Brush-off Blast Cleaning of Non-Ferrous Metals
 - 2. ASTM D4263 - Standard Test Method for Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method
 - 3. NACE SP0178 - Standard Practice for Design, Fabrication, and Surface Finish Practices for Tanks and Vessels to Be Lined for Immersion Service

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide all submittals, including the following, as specified in Division 1.
 - 1. Submit manufacturer's standard color chart for color selection.

2. Furnish affidavits from the manufacturer certifying that materials furnished conform to the requirements specified and that paint products have been checked for compatibility.
3. Submit a supplementary schedule of paint products with mil thickness and solids by volume, including all paint applied in the shop and in the field. Provide a schedule that is in accordance with the recommendations of the paint manufacturer.
4. Furnish affidavits from the manufacturer certifying that coatings in immersion service contain no water soluble solvents or corrosion inhibitive (active) pigments with slight water solubility.

1.4 PAINTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Shop Primed and Field Painted Items: Furnish the following items shop primed and field painted: structural steel and wrought metals, hangers and supports, steel stair framing, and steel lintels.
- B. Unpainted Items: Do not paint the following items, unless otherwise specified: floor gratings, stainless steel, surfaces to receive field welding, faying surfaces of high strength bolted connections, and steel to be embedded or in contact with cast-in-place concrete.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. General: Deliver, store and handle all products and materials as specified in Division 1 (and as follows:)
- B. Delivery and Storage: Deliver and store paint at the site from the approved manufacturer only.
- C. Packaging and Labeling: Prepare, pack and label paints, stains, varnish or ingredients of paints to be used on the job. Deliver all material to the site in original, unbroken containers.
- D. Storage: Store the painting materials at the site in accordance with applicable codes and regulations and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Keep the storage space clean at all times. Take every precaution to eliminate fire hazards.

1.6 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Provide all necessary labor equipment supplies, power and materials to protect the surrounding property and facilities and personnel during sandblasting and painting operations and preclude the migration of sandblast residue or coating materials.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Observe all applicable local, state and federal rules and regulations for removal, storage and disposal of sandblast residue, and for application of the new coating systems.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable manufacturers are listed below. Other manufacturers of equivalent products may be submitted.

1. Paint - General:

- a. AkzoNobel (Ceilcote, Devoe, Enviroline, International)

2. Protective Coating – Concrete and concrete-block parapet walls, concrete roofs of walkways and where indicated

- a. Mameco; Vulkum 450/451 over 171 primer

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. General: Furnish paint and other materials of the type and quality of the manufacturer on which the painting schedule specified herein is based.

1. Provide compatible shop and field coats.
2. Provide all coats of paint for any particular surface from the same manufacturer.
3. Provide paint of approved color as selected from the manufacturer's standard range of colors.

- B. Paint Schedule: Provide all painting in accordance with the following schedule with the number of coats not less than the number shown on the schedule.

Class of Work	Surface	Field Coats			Total
	Preparation	1st	2nd	3rd	DFT
Steel-Structural:					
Exterior	SSPC-SP 6	E	F	C	8.5-15.0
Concrete Walls (Cast and Precast):					
Below Grade	SSPC SP-13	H			16.0-20.0

Class of Work	Surface	Field Coats			Total
	Preparation	1st	2nd	3rd	DFT

Exterior Exposed	SSPC SP-13	O	N	N	7.0-10.0
------------------	------------	---	---	---	----------

- C. Schedule of Paints: Alphabetical designations in the following list are given solely for the purpose of indicating the type and quality of materials desired. Equivalent material from other approved manufacturers may be submitted for approval.

<u>Symbol</u>	<u>Product Name and Number</u>	<u>Volume Solids %</u>	<u>Dry Film Thickness Mils Per Coat</u>	<u>VOCs (g/L)</u>
A	International Paint-Devoe Coatings Bar-Rust 231	71	4.0-8.0	271
B	International Paint-Devoe Coatings Bar-Rust 233H	80	4.0-6.0	170
C	International Paint-Devoe Coatings Devthane 379	63	2.0-3.0	311
D	International Paint-Devoe Coatings Pre-Prime 167	100	1.0-1.5	95
E	International Paint-Devoe Coatings Cathacoat 302H	78	2.5-4.0	282
F	International Paint-Devoe Coatings Devran 224V	77	4.0-8.0	28
G	International Paint-Devoe Coatings Devran 201H	58	2.0-3.0	327
H	International Paint-Devoe Coatings Devtar 5A-HS	79	16.0-20.0	98
I	International Paint-Devoe Coatings Intertherm 228HS	70	4.0-6.0	265
J	International Paint-Devoe Coatings Tru-Glaze 4015	53	9.0-11.0	99
L	International Paint-Devoe Coatings Tru-Glaze 4015	53	9.0-11.0	99
M	International Paint-Devoe Coatings Tru-Glaze-WB 4428	36	2.0-4.0	43
N	International Paint-Devoe Coatings Devcryn 1448 – Semi-gloss	38	1.5-4.0	98
O	International Paint-Devoe Coatings Devran 203	45	3.0-4.0	91
P	International Paint-Devoe Coatings Devcryn 1440	44	2.0-3.0	77

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.1 REPAIR**

- A. Fill all pits in concrete having a depth in excess of 1/8 of an inch with a 100 percent solids epoxy repair compound.
- B. Notify the ENGINEER of all pits with a depth greater than 1/4 inch to determine whether structural repairs are necessary. Repair such pits in a manner approved by ENGINEER.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Inspection: Prior to surface preparation perform the following:
 - 1. Verify that surface substrate conditions are ready to receive Work as instructed by the product manufacturer.
 - 2. Examine specifications for all Work and become thoroughly familiar with all provisions regarding painting.
 - 3. Document conditions of substrate prior to beginning work. Indicate any damaged or deficient substrates requiring repair and report findings to the ENGINEER.
- B. Surface Preparation: After inspection and prior to painting, perform the following:
 - 1. Inspect all Work prior to application of any paint or finishing material.
 - 2. Brush and wash concrete and masonry surfaces. Remove all loose dirt, free lime, form oil, curing compounds and other foreign matter by approved methods such as SSPC SP13. Patch concrete surfaces requiring repair and spackle and repair surfaces to receive paint. Acid etch concrete surfaces to be painted as recommended by the manufacturer of the coating to be applied, to produce a slightly granular surface required for adherence of the paint to the concrete unless otherwise indicated. Determine that concrete and concrete masonry is thoroughly dry prior to painting per ASTM D4263.
 - 3. Thoroughly clean surfaces to be given protective coatings.
 - 4. Do not begin field painting prior to approval of the surface preparation.
 - 5. Prepare and clean all surfaces prior to painting, as specified and required. Verify that surfaces are dry before any paint is applied. Perform special surface preparation work as directed by the manufacturer of the paint specified to be applied to the surface.

6. Clean the surface of structural steel by removing all rust, mill scale, oil, grease or dirt in accordance with SSPC-SP6.
7. Prior to painting steel, grind smooth all welds, beads, blisters or protuberances per NACE SP0178, other than identification markings and remove other imperfections. Remove all rust, mill scale, oil, grease and dirt by abrasive blasting in accordance with SSPC-SP-10 unless otherwise indicated.
8. Prime cleaned metal the same day immediately after sandblasting to prevent rusting.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install all painting and coatings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and approved shop drawings and as specified in Division 1.
 1. Refer to manufacturer's guidelines as it relates to minimum/maximum allowable temperatures for application.
 2. The surface temperature of the steel shall be at least 5 degrees F above the dew point.
 3. Paint surfaces in accordance with the material painting schedule included in this Section.
 4. Completely cover all surfaces to be painted. Cover by additional coats when color on undercoats shows through the final coat of paint, until paint is of uniform color and appearance and coverage is complete.
 5. Do not apply exterior coatings during rain or snow, or when relative humidity is outside the humidity ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.
 6. Provide sufficient temporary ventilation during painting operations in enclosed areas to remove moisture and solvents, and to keep the atmosphere safe from harmful or dangerous fumes and dust levels for personnel.
- B. Touch-Up Shop-Primed and Finished Items: Touch-up all damaged portions and imperfections in shop-primed and finished items. Use the same paint as used for the shop prime and finish. Prepare the surface prior to touch-up by wire brushing and sanding to remove rust, scale and loose paint per SSPC SP 2, 3, or 11, as determined by each situation.
- C. Aluminum and Incompatible Surfaces: Where aluminum surfaces come in contact with incompatible metals, lime, mortar, concrete or other masonry materials,

apply one field coat of International Paint-Devroe Coatings Bar-Rust 231 Epoxy or two coats of asphalt varnish conforming to FS-TT-V-51F. The aluminum surface should be abraded to a 1.5-2.0 mil profile before coatings application is done to ensure maximum adhesion to the surface.

D. Field Painting: Perform field painting at the job site as follows:

1. Mix all paints and similar materials in approved containers of adequate capacity.
2. Mix all paint thoroughly before being taken from the containers. Keep mixed while painting. Apply all ready-mixed paint exactly as received from the manufacturer without addition of any kind of drier or thinner, except as specified, to mix colors to conform to approved color schedule. Tint successive coats of paint to make various coats easily distinguishable. Tint undercoats of paint to the approximate shade of the final coat of paint.
3. Use only skilled painters on the Work, and employ specialists where required. Apply paint by brush, roller or sprayer in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation.
4. Thoroughly and uniformly sand undercoats on hollow metal Work with No. 00 sandpaper or equal abrasive to remove all surface defects and provide a smooth, even surface. Do not allow brush marks or other irregularities on finished surfaces.
5. Perform painting as a continuous and orderly operation to facilitate adequate inspection. Prime coat and paint materials subject to weathering or corrosion before erection. Perform all paint application methods in accordance with the instructions of the paint manufacturer and as approved.
6. Fully protect areas under and adjacent to painted work at all times and promptly remove dripped or spattered paint.
7. Repair, refinish and repaint any adjacent surfaces that have been damaged or discolored by overspray.
8. Do not paint when the air or surface temperature is below that recommended by the manufacturer, or in dust-laden air, or until moisture on the surface has completely disappeared. If necessary, provide sufficient heating and ventilation to keep the atmosphere and all surfaces to be painted dry and warm until each coat of paint has hardened.
9. Remove any painting found defective. Touch-up and provide remedial painting as directed and as required until completion and acceptance of final work.

10. Apply coatings at vertical and horizontal surfaces in strict conformance with the coating manufacturer's recommendations.

3.4 HEALTH AND SAFETY

A. Introduction

1. Products listed in this specification and used in high-performance coatings situations contain high volume solids; the aerosol droplets/particulates produced during airless spray of some of these materials may form an explosive mixture with air and additionally may contain materials which may necessitate personal protection against potential health hazards. A summary of the main precautions to be taken includes:

- Danger of explosion or fire
- Provision of a suitable breathing environment for workers.
- Prevention of skin irritation problems.
- Use of paints which have been specially formulated for use in tanks.

- B. Consult with manufacturer prior to commencing work to review recommended Health and Safety procedures.

3.5 QUALITY CONTROL

A. General Coatings:

1. At least daily, check temperature, humidity, and Dew Point as to time and readings obtained. Submit "Paint Inspection: Daily Coating Inspection Report" to ENGINEER on a daily basis. See Supplement below.
2. Perform daily wet film thickness readings or spreading rate checks to make certain that proper film thickness is being achieved. If proper film thickness is not being achieved more frequent checks may be required by the ENGINEER at their discretion. Provide daily written report to ENGINEER. Correct any deficiencies in film thickness by application of additional paint. See Supplement below.

3.6 CLEANING AND FINAL TOUCH UP PAINTING

- A. Touch up and restore any damaged finish. Remove paint or other finishes spilled, splashed or splattered from all surfaces taking care not to mar any surface or item being cleaned.

3.7 SUPPLEMENT

- A. The supplement listed below is a part of this Specification:

1. Paint Inspection: Daily Coating Inspection Report

Paint Inspection: Daily Coating Inspection Report

Project/Client:		Date: / / M T W Th F S Su		Pg. Of		
Location:		Project #:		COPY To:		
Description:		Inspector:		<input type="checkbox"/> QC Mgr <input type="checkbox"/> Owner <input type="checkbox"/> Contr <input type="checkbox"/> _____		
Requirements:				Attachments: <input type="checkbox"/> DFT Sheet <input type="checkbox"/> NCR/CAR <input type="checkbox"/> _____		
Contractor:		Spec #		Revision #		
Description of Areas & Work Performed		Hold Point Inspections Performed				
		<input type="checkbox"/> 1 Pre Surface Prep/Condition & Cleanliness <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Surface Preparation Monitoring <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Post Surface Preparation/Cleanliness & Profile <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Pre Application Prep/Surface Cleanliness <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Application Monitoring/Wet Film Thickness (WFT) <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Post Application/Application Defects <input type="checkbox"/> 7 Post Cure/Dry Film Thickness (DFT) <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Nonconformance/Corrective Actions Follow-up <input type="checkbox"/> 9 Final Inspection				
		Approved By: _____				
Surface Conditions		Ambient Conditions				
<input type="checkbox"/> New <input type="checkbox"/> Maint <input type="checkbox"/> Primer/Paint <input type="checkbox"/> Age/Dry/Cure _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Steel <input type="checkbox"/> Galvanize <input type="checkbox"/> Concrete <input type="checkbox"/> Other _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Hazard _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Sample Report # _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Degree of contamination: _____ Test: <input type="checkbox"/> Cl _____ $\mu\text{g}/\text{cm}^2$ / ppm <input type="checkbox"/> Fe _____ ppm <input type="checkbox"/> pH _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Degree of Corrosion: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Scale <input type="checkbox"/> Pitting/Holes <input type="checkbox"/> Crevices <input type="checkbox"/> Sharp Edges <input type="checkbox"/> Weld _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Moisture <input type="checkbox"/> Oils <input type="checkbox"/> Other _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Painted Surface Condition: _____ Dry to: <input type="checkbox"/> Touch <input type="checkbox"/> Handle <input type="checkbox"/> Recoat <input type="checkbox"/> Dry/Over Spray <input type="checkbox"/> Runs/Sags <input type="checkbox"/> Pinholes <input type="checkbox"/> Holidays <input type="checkbox"/> Abrasion <input type="checkbox"/> Fall Out <input type="checkbox"/> Other _____		Time (Indicate AM or PM) : : : : Dry Bulb Temp ^o (C/F) : : : : Wet Bulb Temp ^o (C/F) : : : : % Relative Humidity % % % % Surface Temp ^o (C/F) Min/Max / : / : / : / : Dew Point Temp ^o (C/F) : : : : Wind Direction/Speed : : : : Weather Conditions: : : : :				
Surface Preparation		Application				
Start Time: _____ Finish Time: _____ Est Sq/ft: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Solvent Clean <input type="checkbox"/> Hand Tool <input type="checkbox"/> Power Tool <input type="checkbox"/> HP Wash PSI _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Other _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Abrasive Blast <input type="checkbox"/> Abrasive Type _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Sample <input type="checkbox"/> Blast Hose Size _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Nozzle Size / PSI _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Air Supply CFM _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Air Supply Cleanliness <input type="checkbox"/> Water/Oil Trap Check <input type="checkbox"/> Equipment Condition Check		Start Time : _____ Finish Time : _____ Est. Sq/ft. _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Primer <input type="checkbox"/> Intermediate <input type="checkbox"/> Topcoat <input type="checkbox"/> Touch-up Generic Type: _____ Qty Mixed: _____ Manuf.: _____ Mix Ratio: _____ Prod Name: _____ Mix Method: _____ Prod #: _____ Strain/Screen: _____ Color: _____ Material Temp: _____ °F Kit Sz/Cond.: _____ Sweat-in Time: _____ Min/Hrs Shelf Life: _____ Pot Life: _____ Min/Hrs				
Surface Cleanliness & Profile Measurement		Batch #'s				
<input type="checkbox"/> Job Specification <input type="checkbox"/> SSPC/NACE - SP- _____ <input type="checkbox"/> SSPC/NACE Spec / Visual Stds <input type="checkbox"/> _____ Profile Check: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Disc <input type="checkbox"/> Tape <input type="checkbox"/> Gauge <input type="checkbox"/> Specified _____ mils avg. / Achieved _____ mils <input type="checkbox"/> Surface effect on DFT Gauge/BMR _____ mils		Reducer #: _____ (A) Qty Added: _____ Pt/Qb/Gal (B) % by Vol: _____ % (C) Specified WFT Avg: _____ Mils Achieved WFT Avg: _____ Mils <input type="checkbox"/> Airless/Conv. Spray <input type="checkbox"/> Brush <input type="checkbox"/> Roller <input type="checkbox"/> Other _____				
Dry Film Thickness						
Gage Type / Model	Gage Serial #	Gage Calib. Verified	Spec Avg. DFT	Total Avg DFT	DFT Last Coat	DFT This Coat
					Inspector's Signature	
					Date	

END OF SECTION

(NO TEXT FOR THIS PAGE)

SECTION 13 34 20 - POST-FRAME WOOD BUILDING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF BUILDING SYSTEM

- A. Primary Framing:
 - 1. Posts attached to cast-in-place concrete wall; connection of posts is to be designed by post-frame wood building system designer.
 - 2. Roof trusses in main span.
- B. Post-Frame Type:
 - 1. Clear span post-frame with trusses connected directly to posts.
- C. Primary dimensions:
 - 1. As indicated in Construction Documents.
- D. Metal Roofing.
- E. Metal Wall Panels,
- F. Metal Liner Panels for soffits, ceilings and wall applications as indicated.
- G. Gutters, Downspouts, metal trim, flashing
- H. Roof and wall insulation including radiant barriers, vapor barriers and building wrap.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. AWC (NDS)- National Design Specification for Wood Construction
- B. IBC-International Building Code with Indiana Administrative Code Amendments.
- C. ANSI/ASCE 7 — Minimum Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.
- D. ANSI/TPI 1 - National Design Standard for Metal Plate Connected Wood Truss Construction.
- E. APA- Engineered Wood Construction Guide.
- F. APA PDS 04-Panel Design Specification.
- G. APA-Roof Sheathing Fastening Schedules for Wind Uplift.

- H. ASAE EP 484 Diaphragm Design of Metal-Clad, Post-Frame Rectangular Buildings. ASABE Standards. St. Joseph, MI.
- I. ASTM A 123-Specification for Zinc (Hot-dip Galvanized) Coating on Iron and Steel Products
- J. ASTM A 153-Specification for Zinc (Hot-dip Galvanized) Coating on Iron and Steel Hardware.
- K. ASTM A 653/A 653M —Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-coated Galvanized or Zinc-iron alloy-coated Galvanealed by the Hot-dip Process
- L. ASTM F 1667 — Specification for Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples.
- M. AWPA UI - USE CATEGORY SYSTEM: User Specification for Treated Wood Products.
- N. BCSI. Building Component Safety Information. Guide for Good Practice for Handling, Installing, Restraining & Bracing of Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses.
- O. ANSI/AITC A 190.1 — Structural Glued Laminated Timber
- P. NFBA - Accepted Practices for Post Frame Building Construction: Framing Tolerances.
- Q. NFBA Accepted Practices for Post-Frame Building Construction: Metal Panel and Trim Installation Tolerances
- R. ACI 318- Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete.

1.4 POST-FRAME WOOD BUILDING SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. The building shall be designed by the Post-Frame Wood Building System supplier's Designer of Record as a complete system. All structural members and connections shall be the responsibility of the Designer of Record. All components of the system shall be specified by the Designer of Record. This includes, but is not limited to, components such as post connections to foundations, primary framing, secondary framing, and lateral bracing.
- B. Delegated Design: Design post-frame building system, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- C. Structural Performance: Post-frame building systems shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to procedures in referenced Building Code and associated standards.
 - 1. Design Loads: As required by 2014 Indiana Building Code (2012 International Building Code with Indiana Amendments).

2. Deflection Limits: Design post-frame building system assemblies to withstand design loads with deflections no greater than the following:
 - a. Purlins: Vertical deflection of $1/240$ of the span.
 - b. Girts: Horizontal deflection of $1/240$ of the span.
 - c. Metal Roof Panels: Vertical deflection of $1/240$ of the span.
 - d. Metal Wall Panels: Horizontal deflection of $1/240$ of the span.
 - e. Design secondary-framing system to accommodate deflection of primary framing and construction tolerances, and to maintain clearances at openings.
 3. Drift Limits: Engineer building structure to withstand design loads with drift limits no greater than the following:
 - a. Lateral Drift: Maximum of $1/500$ of the building height.
 4. Metal panel assemblies shall withstand the efforts of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASTM E 1592.
- D. Seismic Performance: Post-frame building systems shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
- E. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- F. Air Infiltration for Metal Wall Panels: Air leakage through assembly of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. (0.3 L/s per sq. in) of wall area when tested according to ASTM E 283 at the following test-pressure difference.
1. Test-Pressure Difference: 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (75 Pa).
- G. Water Penetration for Metal Roof Panels: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 1646 at the following test-pressure difference:
1. Positive Preload Test-Pressure Difference: Greater than or equal to 6.4 lbf/sq. ft. (307 Pa) and the greater of 75 percent of building live load or 50 percent of building design positive wind-pressure difference.
- H. Water Penetration for Metal Wall Panels under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 331 at the following test-pressure difference:
1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).
- I. Water Penetration for Metal Wall Panels under Dynamic Pressure: No evidence of water leakage when tested according to AAMA 501.1 under dynamic pressure equal to 20 percent of inward-acting, wind-load design pressure of not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa) and not more than 12 lbf/sq. ft. (575 Pa).
1. Water Leakage: Uncontrolled water infiltrating the system or appearing on systems normally exposed interior surfaces from sources other than

condensation. Water controlled by flashing and gutters that is drained back to the exterior and cannot damage adjacent materials or finishes is not water leakage.

- J. Minimum Net Free Area: Provide Soffit vents for this project that will provide a minimum of 1/600 of free net area of the floor area below the attic separation walls
- K. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies that comply with UL 580 for wind-uplift-resistance class indicated.
 - 1. Uplift Rating: UL 90.
- L. Thermal Performance: See the drawings for the required R values.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: For the following post-framed building system components. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Structural-Framing Drawings: Show complete erection of primary and secondary framing; include provisions for openings. Indicate all connections. Include transverse cross-sections.
 - 2. Show fabrication and installation details for trusses.
 - a. Show location, pitch, span, camber, configuration, and spacing for each type of truss required.
 - b. Indicate sizes, stress grades, and species of lumber.
 - c. Indicate locations of permanent bracing required to prevent buckling of individual truss members due to design loads.
 - d. Indicate locations, sizes, and materials for permanent bracing required to prevent buckling of individual truss members due to design loads.
 - e. Indicate type, size, material, finish, design values, orientation, and location of metal connector plates.
 - f. Show splice details and bearing details.
 - 3. Metal Roof and Wall Panel Layout Drawings: Show layouts of metal panels including methods of support. Include details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, trim, flashings, closures, and special details. Distinguish between factory- and field-assembled work; show locations of exposed fasteners.
 - a. Show roof-mounted items, equipment supports, pipe supports and penetrations and lighting fixtures.
 - b. Show wall-mounted items including doors, windows, louvers, and lighting fixtures.
 - 4. Accessory Drawings: Include details of the following items, at a scale of not less than 1- 1/2 inches per 12 inches (1 :8):
 - a. Flashing and trim
 - b. Gutters.
 - c. Downspouts.
 - d. Louvers.

- B. Product Data: For wood-preservative-treated lumber, metal-plate connectors, metal truss accessories, and fasteners. For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
 2. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
 3. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.
 4. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:
 - a. Structural-steel-framing system.
 - b. Metal roof panels.
 - c. Metal wall panels.
 - d. Metal liner panels - Pre-finished (Wall and Ceiling)
 - e. Insulation and vapor retarder facings.
 - f. Flashing and trim.
 - g. Accessories.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of sizes indicated below:
1. Metal Panels: Nominal 12 inches (300 mm) long by actual panel width. Include fasteners, closures, colors and other exposed panel accessories.
 2. Flashing and Trim: Nominal 12 inches (300 mm) long. Include color, fasteners and other exposed accessories.
 3. Vapor-Retarder Facings: Nominal 6-inch- (150-mm-) square Samples.
 4. Accessories: Nominal 12-inch- (300-mm-) long Samples for each type and color of accessory.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For post-framed building systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer licensed in the State of Indiana responsible for their preparation.
1. Indicate assembly dimensions, locations of structural members, connections, attachments, openings, cambers and loads; wall and roof system dimensions, panel layout, general construction details, anchorages and method of anchorage, installation and; framing anchor bolt settings, sizes, and locations from datum and foundation loads.
 2. For metal-plate-connected wood trusses indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

- E. Field quality-control reports.
- F. Material Test Reports: For each of the following products:
 - 1. Structural steel including chemical and physical properties.
 - 2. Bolts, nuts, and washers including mechanical properties and chemical analysis.
 - 3. Tension-control, high-strength, bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
 - 4. Shop primers.
- G. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for insulation and vapor-retarder facings. Include reports for thermal resistance, fire-test-response characteristics, water-vapor transmission, and water absorption.
- H. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
 - 1. Wood-preservative-treated lumber.
 - 2. Metal-plate connectors.
- I. Qualification Data: For qualified builder and professional engineer
- J. Maintenance Data: For metal panel finishes to include in maintenance manuals.
- K. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Metal Connector-Plate Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer that is a member of TPI and that complies with quality-control procedures in TPI 1 for manufacture of connector plates.
 - 1. Manufacturer's responsibilities include providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility.
 - 2. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings and comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.
- B. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that participates in a recognized quality-assurance program that complies with quality-control procedures in TPI 1 and that involves third-party inspection by an independent testing and inspecting agency acceptable to Architect and authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.
- D. Post-framed building systems designer:
 - 1. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings and comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.

- E. The builder shall have specialized experience in the construction of post-frame building systems for a period of at least 5 years.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Metal-plate connected wood trusses:
 - 1. Handle and store trusses to comply with recommendations in TPI BCSI, "Building Component Safety Information: Guide to Good Practice for Handling, Installing, Restraining, & Bracing Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses."
 - a. Store trusses flat, off of ground, and adequately supported to prevent lateral bending.
 - b. Protect trusses from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored.
 - c. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.
 - 2. Inspect trusses showing discoloration, corrosion, or other evidence of deterioration. Discard and replace trusses that are damaged or defective.
- B. Lumber:
 - 1. Stack lumber flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect lumber from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings
- C. Metal Panels:
 - 1. Deliver components, sheets, panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.
 - 2. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
 - 3. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weather tight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. The post-frame contractor shall provide a workmanship warranty of 2 year(s) for prevention of roof leaks, and other water infiltration.
- B. Component installation shall be warranted by the installer for 20 year(s).
- C. Material suppliers shall provide manufacturers' standard material warranties.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 POSTS:

- A. Wall posts may be Solid sawn or Glued-laminated structural wood products.
- B. Portions of wood posts less than 8 in. above grade must be:
 - 1. Protected with pressure preservative chemical treatments to retention levels for Use Category UC4B or better per AWP A-U1.
- C. All connection hardware below grade and 8 in. or less above grade shall be hot dipped galvanized per ASTM 153 to meet requirements of preservative chemical treatments applied to lumber.

2.2 WALL GIRTS:

- A. Wall girts are solid sawn products.
- B. Wall girts shall satisfy the wind load requirements of Section 1 .4.H plus any additional lateral loadings exerted by stored materials acting directly on the wall sheathing.
- C. All wall girts less than 8 in. above grade must be pressure preservative treated with preservative chemical treatments and to retention levels for Use Category UC4B or better per AWP A-U1.
- D. Wall girts are placed directly on the outside face of wall columns.
- E. Wall girts are attached to the posts with fastener schedules specified by the post-framed building system designer.
- F. All connection hardware 8 in. or less above grade shall be hot dipped galvanized per ASTM 153 to meet requirements of preservative chemical treatments applied to lumber.

2.3 WALL SHEATHING:

- A. General: Provide factory-formed metal wall panels designed to be field assembled by lapping and interconnecting side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching through panel to supports using concealed fasteners and factory-applied sealant in side laps. Include accessories required for weather tight installation.
- B. Exterior Wall System: Tapered-Rib-Profile, Exposed-Fastener Metal Wall Panels: Formed with raised, trapezoidal major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs symmetrically spaced between major ribs.
 - 1. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, 19 (Z75) coating designation, or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 792/A 792M, C J uss 1fi50 (Class

- AZT4 !50) coating designation; structural quality. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
- a. Nominal Thickness: 29 gauge, minimum.
 - b. Exterior Finish: Factory applied polyvinylidene fluoride finish. The coating shall be a nominal 0.050 mm (2 mil) thickness consisting of a baked-on topcoat of not less than 0.018 mm 0.7 mil dry film thickness and the paint manufacturer's recommended primer of not less than 0.025 mm (1.0 mil) thickness.
 - 1) Color: As selected by the Architect.
 - c. Interior Finish: The interior color finish shall consist of a 0.5 mil (0.013 mm) thick prime coat, color: white.
2. Panel Profile: G-Rib
 3. Panel Coverage: 36 inches.
 4. Panel Height: 0.75 inches.
- C. Wall sheathing shall satisfy the wind load requirements of Section 1 .4.H plus any additional lateral loadings exerted by materials acting directly on the wall sheathing.
- D. Wall sheathing consists of ribbed steel panels attached to outside edge of wall girts in accordance with manufacturer's specifications and post-frame building systems designer.
- E. Interior Wall and Ceiling System: Corrugated or Tapered-Rib-Profile, Exposed-Fastener Metal Wall Panels on MR 5/8" Gyp. Bd.
1. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, I "I" (Z275) coating designation, or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class .47.30 (Class AZM 150) coating designation; structural quality. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
 - a. Nominal Thickness: 29 gauge, minimum.
 - b. Exterior Finish: Factory applied polyvinylidene fluoride finish. The coating shall be a nominal 0.050 mm (2 mil) thickness consisting of a baked-on topcoat of not less than 0.018 mm 0.7 mil dry film thickness and the paint manufacturer's recommended primer of not less than 0.025 mm (1.0 mil) thickness.
 - 1) Color: As selected by the Architect.
 - c. Interior Finish: The interior color finish shall consist of a 0.5 mil (0.013 mm) thick prime coat, color: white.
 2. Panel Profile: Corrugated or G-Rib
 3. Panel Coverage: 36 inches.
 4. Panel Height: 0.75 inches.

2.4 PRIMARY ROOF FRAMING:

- A. All roof framing shall satisfy the load requirements of Section 1.4.C through 1.4.I except dead load for purlins only includes contributions from the purlins and sheathing and other roof coverings.
- B. The primary roof framing shall consist of metal-plate-connected wood trusses capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated. Comply with requirements in TPI 1 unless more stringent requirements are specified below.
 - 1. Design Loads: As indicated
 - 2. Maximum Deflection Under Design Loads:
 - a. Roof Trusses: Vertical deflection of $1/240$ of span.
- C. Comply with applicable requirements and recommendations of the following publications.
 - 1. TPI 1, "National Design Standard for Metal Plate Connected Wood Truss Construction."
 - 2. TPI DSB, "Recommended Design Specification for Temporary Bracing of Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses."
 - 3. TPI BCSI, "Building Component Safety Information: Guide to Good Practice for Handling, Installing, Restraining, & Bracing Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses."
 - 4. D. Wood Structural Design Standard: Comply with applicable requirements in AF&PA's "National Design Specifications for Wood Construction" and it's "Supplement."

2.5 ROOF PURLINS:

- A. Roof purlins shall satisfy the load requirements of Section 1.4.C through 1.4.H except dead load for purlins includes only the contributions from the purlins, sheathing, and other roof coverings.
- B. Roof purlins shall be Solid sawn structural wood products.
- C. Roof purlins shall be placed directly on the top of trusses with strong axis oriented per shop drawings.
- D. Roof purlins shall be attached to the truss with fastener types and schedules per the designer of record.

2.6 ROOF SHEATHING:

- A. Roof System: Manufacturer's standard metal roof panels.
- B. All roof sheathing shall satisfy the load requirements of Section 1.4.C through 1.4.H except dead load only includes contributions from the sheathing and other sheathing coverings.

1. Uplift Rating: UL 90.
- C. Metal Roof Panels. Tapered-Rib-Profile, Exposed-Fastener Metal Wall Panels: Formed with raised, trapezoidal major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs symmetrically spaced between major ribs.
1. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, (t) (Z275) coating designation, or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 792/A 792M, t / Class 50 (Class AZM 150) coating designation; structural quality. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
 - a. Nominal Thickness: 29 gauge, minimum.
 - b. Exterior Finish: Factory applied polyvinylidene fluoride finish. The coating shall be a nominal 0.050 mm (2 mil) thickness consisting of a baked-on topcoat of not less than 0.018 mm (0.7 mil) dry film thickness and the paint manufacturer's recommended primer of not less than 0.025 mm (1.0 mil) thickness.
 - 1) Color: As selected by the Architect.
 - c. Interior Finish: The interior color finish shall consist of a 0.5 mil (0.013 mm) thick prime coat, color: white.
 2. Panel Profile: G-Rib
 3. Panel Coverage: 36 inches.
 4. Panel Height: 0.75 inches.

2.7 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

- A. Kraft-Faced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type II (non-reflective faced), Class C (faced surface not rated for flame propagation); Category I (membrane is a vapor barrier).
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - b. Guardian Building Products, Inc.
 - c. Johns Manville.
 - d. Knauf Insulation.
 - e. Owens Corning.
- B. Reinforced-Foil-Faced, Glass-fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type III (reflective faced), Class A (faced surface with a flame-spread index of 25 or less); Category 1 (membrane is a vapor barrier), faced with foil scrim, foil-scrim kraft, or foil-scrim polyethylene.

2.8 LOOSE-FILL INSULATION

- A. Glass-Fiber Loose-Fill Insulation: ASTM C 764, Type I for pneumatic application; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 5, per ASTM E 84.

- B. Eave Ventilation Troughs: Preformed, rigid fiberboard or plastic sheets designed and sized to fit between roof framing members and to provide cross ventilation between insulated attic spaces and vented eaves.

2.9 RADIANT BARRIERS

- A. Radiant Barriers: ASTM C 1313 and as follows:
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. EcoFoil; Foil-Single Bubble-Foil.
 - b. Innovative Insulation, Inc.; TempShield Single Bubble Foil.
 - c. RadiantGuard; Reflex-Air Single Bubble.
 2. Sheet Construction: One layer of a bubble wrap insulation material laminated between two layers of metalized film providing a minimum thermal resistance of R1.0.
 3. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 5 and 10, respectively.
 4. Tear Resistance (ASTM D882): 80.4 lb/in width, machine direction.
 5. Water-Vapor Transmission: 5 perms or greater.

2.10 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER

- A. Building Wrap: ASTM E 1677, Type I air barrier; with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, when tested according to ASTM E 84; UV stabilized; and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dow Chemical Company (The); Styrofoam Weathermate Plus Brand Housewrap.
 - b. DuPont (E.I. du Pont de Nemours and Company); Tyvek CommercialWrap.
 - c. Ludlow Coated Products; Barricade Building Wrap.
 - d. Pactiv, Inc.; GreenGuard Classic Wrap.
 - e. Raven Industries Inc.; Fortress Pro Weather Protective Barrier.
 - f. Reemay, Inc.; Typar HouseWrap.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: Not less than 75 perms (4300 ng•/Pa x s x sq. m) per ASTM E 96/E 96M, Desiccant Method (Procedure A).
 3. Allowable UV Exposure Time: Not less than three months.
- B. Building-Wrap Tape: Pressure-sensitive plastic tape recommended by building-wrap manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in building wrap.

2.11 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Reinforced-Polyethylene Vapor Retarders: Two outer layers of polyethylene film laminated to an inner reinforcing layer consisting of either nylon cord or polyester scrim

and weighing not less than 25 lb/100 sq. ft, (12 kN/100 sq. m), with maximum permeance rating of 0.05 (0.7 J/m²·h) (2.9 ug Pa·s/sq. in).

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Raven Industries Inc.; DURA-SKRIM 6WW.
 - b. Reef Industries, Inc.; Griffolyn T-65.
2. Vapor-Retarder Tape: Pressure-sensitive tape of type recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in vapor retarder.

2.12 DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Exterior Swinging Personnel Doors and Frames: See the Door Schedule. As specified in Section 081113 "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames."
- B. Coiling Overhead Doors: As specified in Section 083323 "Coiling Overhead Doors".

2.13 WINDOWS

- A. Aluminum Windows: As specified in Section 085113 "Aluminum Windows."

2.14 ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide accessories as standard with post-framed building system manufacturer and as specified. Fabricate and finish accessories at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
 1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
- B. Roof Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete metal roof panel assembly including copings, fasciae, corner units, ridge vents, ridge closures, clips, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal roof panels unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and ridges, fabricated of same material as metal roof panels.
 2. Clips: Manufacturer's standard, formed from stainless-steel sheet, designed to withstand negative-load requirements.
 3. Cleats: Manufacturer's standard, mechanically seamed cleats formed from stainless-steel sheet.
 4. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
 5. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- (25-mm-) thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal roof panel profile.

- Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weather tight construction.
6. Thermal Spacer Blocks: Where metal panels attach directly to purlins, provide thermal spacer blocks of thickness required to provide 1-inch (25-mm) standoff; fabricated from extruded polystyrene.
- C. Wall Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete metal wall panel assembly including copings, fasciae, mullions, silks, comer units, clips, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal wall panels unless otherwise indicated.
1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and rakes, fabricated of same material as metal wall panels.
 2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
 3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- (25-min-) thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal wall panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weather tight construction.
- D. Flashing and Trim: Formed from minimum 22 gauge metallic-coated steel sheet or aluminum- zinc alloy-coated steel sheet prepainted with coil coating; finished to match adjacent metal panels.
1. Provide flashing and trim as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, eaves, rakes, comers, bases, framed openings, ridges, fasciae, and fillers.
 2. Opening Trim: Formed from minimum 22 gauge, metallic-coated steel sheet or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet prepainted with coil coating. Trim head and jamb of door openings, and head, jamb, and sill of other openings.
- E. Gutters: Formed from minimum 22 gauge, metallic-coated. steel sheet or aluminum-zinc alloy- coated steel sheet prepainted with coil coating; finished to match roof fascia and rake trim. Match profile of gable trim, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other special pieces as required. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- (2438-min-) long sections, sized according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."
1. Gutter Supports: Fabricated from same material and finish as gutters.
 2. Strainers: Bronze, copper, or aluminum wire ball type at outlets.
- F. Downspouts: Formed from same material as roof panels and finished to match metal wall panels. Fabricate in minimum 10-foot- (3-m-) long sections, complete with formed elbows and offsets.
1. Mounting Straps: Fabricated from same material and finish as gutters.
- G. Pipe Flashing: Premolded, EPDM pipe collar with flexible aluminum ring bonded to base.
- H. Materials:

1. Fasteners: Self-tapping screws, bolts, nuts, self-locking rivets and bolts, end-welded studs, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads. Provide fasteners with heads matching color of materials being fastened by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating.
 - a. Fasteners for Metal Roof Panels: Self-drilling or self-tapping, zinc-plated, hex- head carbon-steel screws, with a stainless-steel cap or zinc-aluminum-alloy head and EPDM sealing washer.
 - b. Fasteners for Metal Wall Panels: Self-drilling or self-tapping, zinc-plated, hex- head carbon-steel screws, with EPDM sealing washers bearing on weather side of metal panels.
 - c. Fasteners for Flashing and Trim: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws with hex washer head.
 - d. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets.
2. Corrosion-Resistant Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, compounded for 15-mil (0.4- mm) dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.
3. Metal Panel Sealants:
 - a. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene- compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape of manufacturer's standard size.
 - b. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920; one-part elastomeric polyurethane or polysulfide; of type, grade, class. and use classifications required to seal joints in metal panels and remain weather tight; and as recommended by metal building system manufacturer.

2.15 FABRICATION

- A. General: Design components and field connections required for erection to permit easy assembly.
 1. Mark each piece and part of the assembly to correspond with previously prepared erection drawings, diagrams, and instruction manuals.
- B. Metal Panels: Fabricate and finish metal panels at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
 1. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of metal panel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Inspection: Before start of installation, contractor shall carefully inspect installed Work of other trades affecting construction of the post frame building. Verify that all such work is complete to the point where installation of the post-frame building may properly commence.
 - 1. Verify that the work of this section may be installed in accordance with all applicable codes and regulations, and with original design as shown and indicated on the shop drawings approved by the designer of record.
- B. Discrepancies: In the event of a discrepancy, installer shall immediately notify the designer of record. Installation shall not proceed until discrepancies and/or unsatisfactory conditions have been fully resolved and/or approved as agreed by the designer of record and the installer.

3.2 PREPARATION:

- A. Clean and prepare surfaces to be painted according to manufacturer's written instructions for each particular substrate condition.
- B. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural framing secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural framing, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 ERECTION:

- A. General: Work shall proceed in accordance with contractor's current, written instructions and as per design specifications and reviewed shop drawings for erection of post-frame building systems.
- B. Install all roof and wall structural elements, building components, and accessories as shown in the reviewed design shop drawings or in component supplier instruction sheets
 - 1. Install all connections between indicated structural components per shop drawings.
- C. Install purlins and wall girts in the orientation shown in the shop drawings.
- D. Handle, install and brace all trusses during construction according to TPI's, HIB-Post Frame document.
- E. Install required roof bracing as shown on the shop drawings

- F. If applicable, install individual web member permanent lateral restraint at the locations shown on the sealed truss shop drawings.
- G. If applicable, install diagonal bracing to appropriate individual web members for permanent lateral restraint as specified by post-framed building designer.
- H. Install permanent wind bracing in the wall system as shown on the shop drawings.
- I. Install all framing components to within tolerances recommended in the NFBA Framing Tolerances standard, "Accepted Practices for Post Frame Building Construction: Framing Tolerances."
- J. Provide temporary wall bracing during construction as recommended by the post-framed building designer
- K. Do not field cut or modify structural members without approval of the post-framed building designer or the Architect

3.4 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION, GENERAL:

- A. Examination: Examine primary and secondary framing to verify that structural-panel support members and anchorages have been installed within alignment tolerances required by manufacturer.
 - 1. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels, to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seams before metal panel installation.
- B. General: Install all metal panel and metal trim components to within tolerances recommended in NFBA's Cladding Tolerances standard, "Accepted Practices for Post-Frame Building Construction: Metal Panel and Trim Installation Tolerances."
 - 1. Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
 - 2. Field cut metal panels as required for doors, windows, and other openings. Cut openings as small as possible, neatly to size required, and without damage to adjacent metal panel finishes.
 - a. Field cutting of metal panels by torch is not permitted unless approved in writing by manufacturer.
 - 3. Install metal panels perpendicular to structural supports unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Flash and seal metal panels with weather closures at perimeter of openings and similar elements. Fasten with self-tapping screws.
 - 5. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
 - 6. Locate metal panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports with end laps in alignment.
 - 7. Lap metal flashing over metal panels to allow moisture to run over and off the material.

8. Fasteners: Use stainless-steel fasteners.
9. Watertight Installation:
 - a. Apply a continuous ribbon of sealant or tape to seal lapped joints of metal panels, using sealant or tape as recommend by manufacturer on side laps of nesting-type panels; and elsewhere as needed to make panels watertight.
 - b. Provide sealant or tape between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.
 - c. At panel splices, nest panels with minimum 6-inch (152-mm) end lap, sealed with sealant and fastened together by interlocking clamping plates.
10. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with corrosion-resistant coating, by applying rubberized-asphalt underlayment to each contact surface, or by other permanent separation as recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.
11. Joint Sealers: Install gaskets, joint fillers, and sealants where indicated and where required for weatherproof performance of metal panel assemblies. Provide types of gaskets, fillers, and sealants indicated; or, if not indicated, provide types recommended by metal panel manufacturer.
 - a. Seal metal panel end laps with double beads of tape or sealant the full width of panel. Seal side joints where recommended by metal panel manufacturer.
 - b. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200"Joint Sealants."

3.5 METAL ROOF PANEL INSTALLATION:

- A. General: Provide metal roof panels of full length from eave to ridge unless otherwise indicated or restricted by shipping limitations.
 1. Install ridge caps as metal roof panel work proceeds.
 2. Flash and seal metal roof panels with weather closures at eaves and rakes. Fasten with self-tapping screws.
- B. Tapered-Rib-Profile, Exposed-Fastener Metal Roof Panels: Formed with raised, trapezoidal major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs symmetrically spaced between major ribs.
 1. Install pressure plates at locations indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 2. Rigidly fasten eave end of metal roof panels and allow ridge end free movement due to thermal expansion and contraction. Predrill panels for fasteners.
 3. Provide metal closures at rake edges and each side of ridge caps.
 4. Metal Roof Panel Installation Tolerances: Shim and align metal roof panels within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m) on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch (3-mm) offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

- C. Metal Fascia Panels: Align bottom of metal panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-drilling or self-tapping screws. Flash and seal metal panels with weather closures where fasciae meet soffits, along lower panel edges, and at perimeter of all openings.

3.6 METAL WALL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install metal wall panels in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated on Drawings. Install panels perpendicular to girts, extending full height of building, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal wall panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, begin metal panel installation at corners with center of rib lined up with line of framing.
 - 2. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal wall panels.
 - 3. When two rows of metal panels are required, lap panels 4 inches (102 mm) minimum.
 - 4. When building height requires two rows of metal panels at gable ends, align lap of gable panels over metal wall panels at eave height.
 - 5. Rigidly fasten base end of metal wall panels and allow eave end free movement due to thermal expansion and contraction. Predrill panels.
 - 6. Flash and seal metal wall panels with weather closures at eaves, rakes, and at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws.
 - 7. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
 - 8. Install flashing and trim as metal wall panel work proceeds.
 - 9. Apply elastomeric sealant continuously between metal base channel (sill angle) and concrete, and elsewhere as indicated; or, if not indicated, as necessary for waterproofing.
 - 10. Align bottom of metal wall panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-drilling or self-tapping screws.
 - 11. Provide weatherproof escutcheons for pipe and conduit penetrating exterior walls.
- B. Lap-Seam Metal Panels: Fasten metal panels to supports with fasteners at each lapped joint at location and spacing recommended by manufacturer.
 - 1. Lap ribbed or fluted sheets one full rib. Apply panels and associated items true to line for neat and weathertight enclosure.
 - 2. Provide metal-backed washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal panels.
 - 3. Locate and space exposed fasteners in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment. Use proper tools to obtain controlled uniform compression for positive seal without rupture of washer.
 - 4. Install screw fasteners with power tools having controlled torque adjusted to compress washer tightly without damage to washer, screw threads, or panels. Install screws in predrilled holes.
 - 5. Flash and seal panels with weather closures at perimeter of all openings.
- C. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align metal wall panels within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 in), nonaccumulative, on level, plumb, and on location

lines as indicated, and within 1/8-inch (3-mm) offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.7 THERMAL INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications indicated.
 - 1. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.
 - 2. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
 - 3. Provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce thickness indicated unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.
- B. Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:
 - 1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
 - 2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
 - 3. Maintain 3-inch (76-mm) clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
 - 4. Install eave ventilation troughs between roof framing members in insulated attic spaces at vented eaves.
 - 5. For wood-framed construction, install blankets according to ASTM C 1320 and as follows:
 - 1) With faced blankets having stapling flanges, lap blanket flange over flange of adjacent blanket to maintain continuity of vapor retarder once finish material is installed over it.
 - 2) b. Concealed Installation: Kraft-faced, glass-fiber blanket insulation may be used in concealed spaces where insulation is installed behind and in substantial contact with the unexposed surface of the wall finish.
 - 3) Exposed Installation: Reinforced-foil-faced, glass-fiber blanket insulation with a flame-spread index of 25 or less must be used where insulation will be left exposed above and below the ceiling.
- C. Loose-Fill Insulation: Apply according to ASTM C 1015 and manufacturer's written instructions. Level horizontal applications to uniform thickness as indicated, lightly settle to uniform density, but do not compact excessively.

- D. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:
 - 1. Loose-Fill Insulation: Compact to approximately 40 percent of normal maximum volume equaling a density of approximately 2.5 l b/C rl. II. (40 k CPI. 1T1).

3.8 INSTALLATION OF RADIANT BARRIERS

- A. Install sheet radiant barriers according to ASTM C 1158.

3.9 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER INSTALLATION

- A. Building Wrap: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Seal seams, edges, fasteners, and penetrations with tape.
 - 2. Extend into jambs of openings and seal corners with tape.

3.10 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Place vapor retarders on side of construction indicated on Drawings. Extend vapor retarders to extremities of areas to protect from vapor transmission. Secure vapor retarders in place with adhesives or other anchorage system as indicated. Extend vapor retarders to cover miscellaneous voids in insulated substrates, including those filled with loose-fiber insulation.
- B. Seal vertical joints in vapor retarders over framing by lapping no fewer than two studs.
 - 1. Fasten vapor retarders to wood framing at top, end, and bottom edges; at perimeter of wall openings; and at lap joints. Space fasteners 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.
- C. Seal joints caused by pipes, conduits, electrical boxes, and similar items penetrating vapor retarders with vapor-retarder tape to create an airtight seal between penetrating objects and vapor retarders.
- D. Repair tears or punctures in vapor retarders immediately before concealment by other work. Cover with vapor-retarder tape or another layer of vapor retarders.

3.11 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weather tight mounting and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
 - 1. Install components required for a complete metal roof panel assembly, including trim, copings, ridge closures, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.
 - 2. Install components for a complete metal wall panel assembly, including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.

3. Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with corrosion-resistant coating, by applying rubberized-asphalt underlayment to each contact surface, or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
 4. All roof and wall accessories to be installed weather tight.
- B. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.
1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in waterproof and weather-resistant performance.
 2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet (3 m) with no joints allowed within 24 inches (600 mm) of corner or intersection. Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weather resistant and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).
- C. Gutters: Join sections with riveted-and-soldered or lapped-and-sealed joints. Attach gutters to eave with gutter hangers spaced as required for gutter size, but not more than 36 inches (914 mm) o.c. using manufacturer's standard fasteners. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant. Provide for thermal expansion.
- D. Downspouts: Join sections with 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) telescoping joints. Provide fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely 1 inch (25 mm) away from walls; locate fasteners at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches (1524 mm) o.c. in between
1. Provide elbows at base of downspouts to direct water away from building.
 2. Tie downspouts to underground drainage system indicated.
 3. Downspouts to utilize splash blocks or underground drainage system as indicated on the drawings
- E. Pipe Flashing: Form flashing around pipe penetration and metal roof panels. Fasten and seal to panel as recommended by manufacturer.

3.12 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Repair damaged galvanized coatings on galvanized items with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Touchup Painting: After erection, promptly clean, prepare, and prime or reprime field connections, rust spots, and abraded surfaces of prime-painted structural framing and accessories.
 - 1. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning," or by SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
 - 2. Apply a compatible primer of same type as shop primer used on adjacent surfaces.

- C. Metal Panels: Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
 - 1. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures

END OF SECTION 13 34 20

(NO TEXT FOR THIS PAGE)

SECTION 25 13 00

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROLS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. This project includes but is not limited to the following:
 - 1. Plant PLC replacement.
 - 2. Lift Pump Control Panel.
 - 3. Remote Telemetry Unit for wells and tanks.
 - 4. Level and pressure sensing transmitters.
 - 5. Level Float Switches.
 - 6. Miscellaneous status monitoring and alarms.
 - 7. CompactLogix 5069-320ER programmable controller.
 - 8. Ethernet based CompactLogix remote IO equipment.
 - 9. Desktop and Color Touchscreen SCADA computers.
- B. Instrumentation & Control General Descriptions
 - 1. The Instrumentation and Control System shall include all work necessary to monitor and control processes, unless otherwise noted.
 - 2. There shall be remote well and tank site Point IO to communicate with the plant CompactLogix programmable controller to control all operations of the facility.
- C. The Systems Integrator subcontractor (SI) shall be responsible for work of this division. Pre-Approved System Integrators are:
 - 1. Toric Engineering (Owner preferred vendor)
 - 2. Or approved other

1.02 PRE-CONSTRUCTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit the following:
 - 1. Shop drawing submittals for each group of equipment
 - 2. Equipment manufacturing/panel fabrication
 - 3. Shop drawings, indicating performance and physical data of the equipment specified herein.
 - 4. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - 5. Provide mounting details for field mounted equipment.
 - 6. Manufacturer's operation and maintenance instructions.
- B. Physical requirements of submittals shall be as follows:
 - 1. Submittals shall be submitted as PDFs.
- C. Shop drawings shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
 - 1. Instrument index, which shall include instrument tag numbers, instrument description and instrument calibrated ranges.
 - 2. Typewritten specification sheets, which shall include manufacturer's names and complete catalog numbers.

3. Cut sheets and catalog information, which shall contain equipment specifications, dimensions, wiring and piping drawings, and installation and mounting details.
4. Loop drawings, which shall contain, but not be limited to, the following information:
 - a. Loop numbers and instrument tag numbers
 - b. Individual loop component locations
 - c. Actual equipment wiring terminal designations, point to point wiring, and cable shield terminations
 - d. Wire type, size and identification number
 - e. Signal types (e.g., 120 Volt AC, 4-20 mA DC, pulse frequency, 3-15 psig, etc.)
 - f. Contact orientations (e.g., normally open, normally closed, etc.)
 - g. Equipment grounding requirements
 - h. Sources of loop power, or power supply identifications
 - i. Signal boosters, interposing relays and shunt resistors
5. Instrument and control panel layout drawings, which shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
 - a. Bill of materials
 - b. Front panel layout drawings
 - c. Swing-out panel layout drawings
 - d. Internal panel layout drawings
 - e. Internal wiring diagrams, including wire type, size and identification number
 - f. Terminal block layout drawings
 - g. Nameplate lists
 - h. Color schedules and samples
6. Elementary control diagrams.
7. Other descriptive information that will assist the Engineer with approval.

1.03 RECORD DRAWINGS (AS-BUILT) SUBMITTALS

- A. Record drawings (as-built) submittals shall be as specified in the General Conditions, further described below:
- B. The record drawings submittals shall consist of, but not be limited to, the following:
 1. Submit one set to the Engineer and one set to the owner of corrected contract documents. The original contract documents shall be marked to reflect 'as-built' conditions. Corrections shall be made in red.
 2. Submit one set to the Engineer and one set to the Owner printer outputs of the final configuration or programs of all programmable controller-based equipment.
 3. Submit to the Owner standard magnetic storage devices, such as CD/DVD disks, of all programmable controller-based equipment software and programs.
 4. Submit original licensed copies and original documentation for all software. All software licenses shall be in Owner's name.

1.04 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Prepare and furnish Operation and Maintenance Manuals of the system, which shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to operator training described below. Provide four (4) bound hard copy sets and one (1) USB with complete electronic copy in pdf format.

- B. The Operation and Maintenance Manuals shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
 - 1. Approved shop drawings amended by approved change orders and as-built conditions.
 - 2. Manufacturer supplied operating and installation manuals.
 - 3. Detailed procedures and instructions on the operation, removal, installation, adjustment, calibration, and maintenance of each component provided under this contract.
 - 4. As-built control panel and enclosure drawings, including termination drawings, input/output (I/O) wiring diagrams, and panel bill of materials.
 - 5. List of recommended spare parts, which shall include complete catalog numbers
 - 6. List of local or the nearest manufacturer approved repair and service centers.
 - 7. Complete documentation of the PLC and VFD program.

1.05 OPERATOR TRAINING

- A. Provide operation and maintenance training of the Owner's personnel. This training shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
 - 1. The review of the Operation and Maintenance Manuals prepared and furnished by the System Integrator.
 - 2. The review of 'as-built' panel layout drawings and wiring diagrams.
 - 3. Hands-on training in the operation of each instrument and each loop.
 - 4. Hands-on training in the maintenance, removal, and reinstallation of each instrument and each loop.
 - 5. Hands-on training in the programming or configuration of all programmable microprocessor-based instruments. This does not include existing equipment.
- B. The Contractor shall bear all expenses associated with the operator training activities, including labor, transportation and material costs.

PART 2 – PROCESS DESCRIPTION

2.01 GENERAL

- A. Where indicated, each motor will have the following pilot and control devices:
 - 1. HAND-OFF-AUTO selector switch.
 - a. In HAND the equipment shall run.
 - b. In OFF the equipment shall remain off.
 - c. In AUTO, the equipment shall be controlled by the Omnisite or backup floats.
 - 2. Green LED RUN light.
 - 3. Red ALARM light.
 - 4. Elapsed time meter (ETM).
- B. The new main PLC control panel, well RTU panels and SCADA Panel Mount PC Workstation shall communicate via Ethernet/IP networking protocol. The SCADA shall display all parts of the system functionality and alarming. Text only information is not acceptable. Graphically represent all functions of the system with an easy-to-use menu system. Graphics that do not represent proper operation, process functionality, ease of use and operator interface shall be rejected.
- C. All provided variable frequency drives (VFD) shall have Ethernet/IP connectivity to the PLC for monitoring only. Hard wired control and monitoring shall be as shown on drawings. Each VFD shall

have a soft programmed Auto/Manual in the PLC that can be selected by the operator. When in Auto, the VFD shall follow commands from the PLC as currently controlled. In Manual, the operator shall have the ability to manually start/stop each motor and provide a speed setpoint (100% as default) from the SCADA system.

1. VFD information to be monitored at a minimum via the Ethernet connection (this information shall be available as a popup when a VFD or motor symbol on the display is pressed):
 - a. VFD and Motor info
 - b. Run status
 - c. Fault status (included parameter and a lookup table so operator can easily identify drive fault problem)
 - d. Motor torque
 - e. Frequency and percentage (drive speed)
 - f. Voltage (each leg)
 - g. Current (each leg)
 - h. Overload status
- D. All provided electric actuators shall have hardwired control and monitoring as shown on drawings. Each actuator shall have a soft programmed Auto/Manual in the PLC that can be selected by the operator. When in Auto, the actuator shall follow the commands of the PLC as described herein. When in Manual, the operator shall be able to force valve opened or closed and if it is a positional type of actuator, set the position from closed to 100% open.
- E. The new main PLC control panel HMI shall have trending for all flows, levels, temperatures and pressures of the system.
- F. The SCADA System shall have an alarm summary screen.
- G. The SCADA System shall have pop-up screens for all pump, actuators and other equipment controls.
- H. All plant graphics shall be duplicated on the North and South plant computers. The Plant PLCs will communicate via utilization of the Sierra Wireless RV50X cell modems. Existing elevated tanks and well sites that currently have ControlWave Micro and Express Micro PLCs shall be replaced as indicated and shall communicate seamlessly through a Verizon Wireless private cell modem network.
- I. Flow rates from the new raw water flow meter and the existing replaced finished water flow meter shall have the following and be represented on SCADA graphics:
 1. Current Flow Rate in GPM
 2. Total Accumulated Flow in MGD
 3. Current Hour Total in Gallons
 4. Previous Hour Total in Gallons
 5. Current Day Total in MGD
 6. Previous Day Total in MGD
 7. Current Week Total in MGD
 8. Previous Week Total in MGD

9. Current Month Total in MGD
10. Previous Month Total in MGD
11. Current Year Total in MGD
12. Previous Year Total in MGD

2.02 PROCESS CONTROL DESCRIPTIONS

A. Lift pump control panel operation

1. The current lift pump control panel is a stand-alone control panel operating the two lift pumps and a sludge pump via float switches. The existing panel shall be replaced by the new panel as shown in the drawings. The new panel shall be mounted on the existing equipment stand where the old panel is removed. Contractor may use another location upon approval by Owner/Engineer.
2. The new lift pump control panel shall incorporate an Ethernet radio to communicate to plant PLC and utilize an Ethernet adapter and Point IO.
3. The lift pumps shall be controlled by the plant programmable controller as primary control. The PLC shall monitor float switch activation for shutting pumps on/off during a sequence. This shall include floats from the sludge holding tank to operate the sludge pump and floats from the lift pump wet well to operate the lift pumps.
4. The panel shall include a backup float controller to operate pumps in case of PLC failure or loss of communications.
5. Pumps shall operate in lead/lag control scheme for the lift pumps with alternation.
6. Pumps shall not be allowed to run during motor overtemp or overload condition.
7. Float switches shall signal high level alarms.
8. The lift pump operation shall be monitored by remote telemetry. See Control Panel Wiring Diagram for monitoring points required. The Contractor shall be responsible for installing, wiring, setup, programming, and calibration of the Point IO and its monitoring signals.
9. Pumps shall be controlled by a backup pump controller with alternation and float switches when system cannot be controlled by plant PLC.

B. Plant SCADA system

1. At the North plant, provide a new SCADA PLC control panel as shown on drawings with a panel mount PC and iFix client package license.
2. The SI shall duplicate the existing ControlWave programming into the new AB CompactLogix programming platform. The new programming shall incorporate any new IO signals and control strategies required. The new programming shall integrate the new Lift Pump control panel and all new equipment.
3. The local graphics developed on the new SCADA computers shall be configured and programmed utilizing a SCADA software licensed package. This package shall be iFix per customer request. All functions of the local PLC and its processes shall be displayed on the new SCADA graphics. All graphics shall be clearly defined and show all information legibly.
4. System Integrator (SI) shall fully test all parts of the system and have approval from Owner/Engineer before substantial completion can be fulfilled.
5. New VFD units shall be provided in this project for the high service pumps and wells. The SI shall provide programming to integrate the VFD units into the programming as described above.

C. Alerts, Alarms and Telemetry

1. Alerts, Alarms, and Telemetry shall be accessible to the main South WTP control panel for viewing and dispatch via the new alarm software package.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

- A. The Contractor shall provide all materials and work necessary for a complete and functioning I&C system and shall have full coordination responsibility of the electrical, mechanical, and structural work as specified herein and as shown on the drawings. The Contractor shall ensure that the instrumentation and control systems work is properly interfaced with equipment and other work furnished under other divisions of the contract documents.
- B. The Contractor shall install, make final connections to, adjust, test, and start-up the complete instrumentation and control system utilizing the technical service and advice of the various equipment and instrument manufacturers.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. General
 1. Installation shall be in strict compliance with individual equipment manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Installation Hardware
 1. All nuts and bolts shall be plated steel.
 2. Exterior support channels shall be stainless steel; Interior support channels shall be galvanized steel unistrut channels with plated steel hardware.
 3. All contact surfaces between dissimilar metals shall be gasketed to prevent galvanic reaction.

3.03 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION AND TAG NUMBERS

- A. All apparatus, control equipment, and instruments, both panel and field mounted, shall be plainly identified, using the following methods:
 1. Pipe-mounted instruments shall be provided with embossed stainless-steel tags, which shall be attached to the instruments by means of stainless-steel wire or tie wrap.
 2. Wall, plate, or panel mounted instruments shall be provided with engraved laminated plastic tags, which shall be mounted above, or below instruments. The plastic tags shall be mounted at eye level and shall be visible from a minimum distance of 20 feet. Lettering shall be black on white background.
- B. Tag numbers and engraved or embossed text shall be as shown on the drawings, or as approved by the Engineer during shop drawing approval.
- C. Tag numbers shall conform to the current Instrument Society of America (ISA) Standards, unless otherwise noted, which shall consist of a multi-character prefix, followed by a loop number. Tag numbers shall be as indicated on the drawings.

3.04 TESTING AND CALIBRATION

- A. Test all analog loop zeroes and spans by disconnecting wiring at each transmitter and substituting an approved 4-20madc generator. Adjust the indicators and receiving instruments to indicate the correct value, correlated to the simulated current signal.
- B. Test all annunciator points by placing jumpers across normally open contact inputs, or by disconnecting wiring on normally closed contact inputs.

3.05 COMMISSIONING

- A. This activity shall consist of individual loop/instrument tests, overall systems test, and Operator training.
 - 1. Loop Operation Test: The objective is to demonstrate that the instrumentation and control system individual instruments are ready to be placed into permanent operation. Each loop shall be tested and demonstrated.
 - 2. Substantial completion of the system shall not be approved until satisfactory completion of commissioning.

3.06 WARRANTY

- A. The Instrumentation and Control System shall be fully warranted and guaranteed from defect for a one-year period, beginning at the date of substantial completion.
- B. During the warranty period adjust, recalibrate, repair, replace and otherwise place back into service any instrument and any item(s) that may require service, including software, at no additional cost to the Owner for any reason.
- C. During the warranty service, provide unlimited on-site software and operation support, at no additional cost to the Owner for any reason.
- D. Respond to a call for service within 24 hours.
- E. At approximately six months completion of the warranty period, visit the facility and perform routine diagnostics and tests to determine on-going operation and performance of the I & C system within the project requirements. Make all repairs and adjustments necessary at no additional cost to the Owner for any reason. Conduct additional "follow-up training" to assist the Owner in operation and maintenance and to address any operational concerns that may have become known after six months of operation.

END OF SECTION

(NO TEXT THIS PAGE)

SECTION 25 30 00
FIELD MOUNTED INSTRUMENTS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. The work required under this section includes the provision, installation, start-up, testing and calibration of all field mounted instruments required for this project.
- B. The types of field mounted instruments required for this project include the following:
 - 1. Level (float) Switches.
 - 2. Pipe Mounted Pressure Sensor.
 - 3. Magnetic Flow Meters.
 - 4. Radar Level Transmitter.
 - 5. Chlorine Residual Analyzer.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Prepare and submit shop drawings and descriptive data for each instrument and information regarding field installation of each instrument.

PART 2 – PRODUCT

2.01 GENERAL

- A. For each field mounted instrument, provide a complete assembly with all required components, enclosures suitable for the environment and location, fittings, mounting brackets, and other components and accessories as needed to form a complete system.
- B. Provide conduit, raceway accessories, wiring and connections necessary to place the instruments into service and necessary to interface the instruments to other equipment control panels, programmable controllers, and similar installations as required for the project.
- C. Include SPD units as specified elsewhere on the drawings.

2.02 FLOAT SWITCHES

- A. Provide float switches for the following locations to replace any existing:
 - 1. Lift pump station (4 floats: lead, lag, low and high)
 - 2. Clearwell tank (2 floats: low and high)
- B. Operating Principle
 - 1. Direct acting, non-mercury float switch, encased in an ellipse shaped molded plastic float, connected to a factory installed cable. Float cable length to be determined by Contractor.
 - 2. The float shall be either pipe-mounted or suspended by its cable by means of a weight kit, as indicated in the equipment data.
- C. Specifications
 - 1. Construction

- a. Float material: High impact styrene
 - b. Mounting: 3/16" SS aircraft cable attached to a 25 pound concrete weight.
 - c. Strap float cables individually with PVC cable ties to aircraft cable. This shall allow removal of one float without affecting the other floats.
 - d. See Drawings for float switching elevations.
2. Electrical
 - a. The switch contacts shall be normally open or normally closed as indicated in the equipment data.
 - b. The switch contacts shall be rated 6 amperes, non-inductive at 120 Volts AC. Switches shall be normally closed unless noted otherwise.
 - c. The cable shall be two fine-stranded AWG #18 conductors in heavy-duty type SJO-W Neoprene jacketing. Standard length of the cables shall be 40 feet.
3. Performance
 - a. The switch shall make and break over a 1-inch level change.

2.04 PIPE MOUNTED PRESSURE SENSOR

A. Summary

1. Pressure transmitters shall be utilized in this application to continuously monitor system pressure on the discharge side of the high service pumps.
- 2.
3. Section Includes: Pressure transducer with capacitive ceramic sensor for absolute and gauge pressure stable and resistant to overload.
4. Related Sections:
 - a. Control and Information System Scope and General Requirements
 - b. Powered Instruments, General
5. Pressure transmitters shall conform to these ranges (contractor shall provide 1 spare for each range):
 - a. Elevated Tanks: 0 – 60psi
 - b. Pump/Plant discharge pressures: 0 – 150psi
 - c. Detention tank levels: 0-30psi

B. Submittals

1. Furnish complete Product Data, Shop Drawings, Test Reports, Operating Manuals, Record Drawings, Manufacturer's certifications, Manufacturer's Field Reports
2. Product Data:
 - a. Dimensional Drawings.
 - b. Materials of Construction:
 - c. Measurement accuracy.
 - d. Range and range ability.
 - e. Enclosure Rating.
 - f. Classification Rating.
 - g. Power: Output options.

C. Quality Assurance

1. Manufacture instruments facilities certified to the quality standards of ISO Standard 9001 - Quality Systems - Model for Quality Assurance in Design/Development, Production, Installation, and Servicing.
- D. Delivery, Storage, And Handling
 1. Store all instruments in a dedicated structure with space conditioning to meet the recommended storage requirements provided by the Manufacturer.
- E. Project Or Site Conditions
 1. Provide instruments suitable for the installed site conditions including, but not limited to, material compatibility, site altitude, process and ambient temperature, and humidity conditions.
- F. Maintenance
 1. Provide all parts, materials, fluids, etc. necessary for maintenance and calibration purposes throughout the warranty period. Deliver all of these supplies before project substantial completion.
- G. Calibration And Warranty
 1. The manufacturer shall warranty the meters for manufacturing defects for a period of 18 months after shipment or 12 months after startup or 36 months if commissioned by a Factory field service representative or a manufacturer authorized service provider.
- H. Lifecycle Management
 1. Equipment life cycle management shall be via web enabled system. System shall contain records related to initial factory settings, subsequent field calibrations, and full history of calibrations, service and software related to the specific device(s).
- I. Manufacturer
 1. Endress+Hauser- Cerabar PMC21 (only for pipe mounted above ground)
 2. Endress+Hauser – FMX167 provide one as spare for elevated tanks where unit is mounted in vault
 3. All pressure type sensor to be by same manufacturer.
- J. Manufactured Units
 1. The pressure transmitter shall be a loop-powered, two-wire device requiring a 11-30 VDC power input with a 4-20 mA DC output, superimposed on the power input lines, proportional to the calibrated span. The sensor shall have a + 5% zero point adjustment with no on site calibration required.
 2. The transmitter shall be housed in a compact 304SS enclosure and shall be designed and constructed to allow for direct mechanical mounting by the process connection, requiring no additional mounting hardware. The enclosure shall be NEMA4X with the option of NEMA 6P submersible if ordered with cable end.
 3. The transmitter shall utilize capacitance technology in conjunction with a dry cell (no oil fill) ceramic diaphragm design for pressures up to 500 PSIG/A. (Model PMC 131) Maximum deflection of the ceramic diaphragm shall not exceed 0.001 inch full scale movement to minimize diaphragm fatigue and the effects of build-up.

4. The ceramic diaphragm shall be immune to damage due to vacuum and shall have an overpressure (proof) pressure rating of:
 - a. 150 PSI for URL of 0-15 PSI
 - b. 350 PSI for URL of 16-50 PSI
 - c. 600 PSI for URL of 51-300 PSI
 - d. 850 PSI for URL of 301-500 PSI
5. Otherwise, the transmitter shall utilize Polysilicon sensor technology in conjunction with SS316L diaphragm design for pressures up to 6000 PSIG/A. The sensor shall be compatible with vacuum to 0.295"Hg absolute and shall have an overpressure (proof) pressure rating:
 - a. 60 PSI for URL of 15 PSI
 - b. 2400 PSI for URL of 500 PSI
 - c. 6000PSI for URL of 1500 PSI
 - d. 9000 PSI for URL of 6000 PSI
6. The accuracy shall be ± 0.5 % of full span including hysteresis and repeatability. The change of zero point between -4...+185 degrees F shall be no more than 1.5%. Long-term stability shall not exceed a 0.15% shift per year.

2.05 ELECTROMAGNETIC FLOW METER

- A. This specification covers an electromagnetic flow meter, as specified on the drawings, provide (2) magnetic flow meters; raw water and finished water. Each flow meter shall have the ability to be installed with zero pipe diameters (DN) upstream and downstream of installation point.
- B. Acceptable Manufacturer:
 1. E&H Promag W400 with integral electronics
 2. E&H to be used to match existing customer products
- C. Meter:
 1. Shall be a velocity sensing electromagnetic type flanged tube meter with sealed housing for 150 PSI working pressure.
 2. Meters shall have a digital indicator having a range of 0 – 200 GPM, shall be equipped with a 9 digit digital totalizer reading in units of US gallons, and shall be accurate within 0.5% of actual flow.
 3. The indicator display shall be direct reading. The system shall be designed for an ambient temperature range of -4o F to 125o F and a 120 VAC 60 Hertz power supply. The system power consumption shall be approximately 5 watts per inch diameter. The meter assembly shall operate within a range of 0.2 FPS to 32 FPS and be constructed as described herein.
 4. The sensors have a rugged, robust construction to ensure a long, maintenance-free life under the arduous conditions experienced in the wastewater industry. The sensors shall be inherently submersible (IP68, NEMA 6P), thus ensuring suitability for installation in chambers and metering pits that are susceptible to flooding. The meters shall be designed for measuring the material for which they are being specified.
- D. Meter Tube (Sensor):
 1. Shall be fabricated stainless steel pipe and use 150 lb. AWWA Class "D" flat face steel flanges (UM06) or 300 lb. AWWA Class "F" raised face steel flanges (UM08). The internal

and external of the meter tube shall be blasted and lined with a NSF approved fusion bonded epoxy UltraLiner™, applied by the fluidized bed method.

2. Meter tubes shall have a constant nominal inside diameter offering no obstruction to the flow. Electrodes shall be 316 stainless steel.

E. Mag Shield:

1. Shall be welded to the tube providing a completely sealed environment for all coils, electrode connections and wiring harness capable of NEMA 6P/IP68 operation.

F. Signal Converter:

1. Shall be pulsed DC coil excitation type with auto zeroing. The converter shall indicate direction of flow and provide a flow rate indication and a totalization of flow volume for both forward and reverse directions. Both forward and reverse totalizers shall be electronically resettable.
2. The flow meter converter shall be microprocessor based with a keypad for instrument set up and LCD displays for totalized flow, flow rate engineering units and velocity.
3. The converter shall power the flow sensing element and provide galvanically isolated dual 4-20mA outputs. 4-20 mA outputs shall be capable of system integration with a central terminal unit or a PLC. It shall be possible, in the test mode, to easily set the converter outputs to any desired value within the range. The 4-20mA scaling, time constants, pipe size, flow proportional output, engineering units and test mode values shall be easily set via the keypad and display.
4. Four separate fully programmable alarm outputs shall be provided to indicate empty pipe, forward/reverse polarity (normally open/close), analog over-range, fault conditions, high/low flow rates, percent of range and pulse cutoff.
5. The converter shall periodically perform self-diagnostics and display and resulting error messages. All set up and data and totalizer values may be protected by a password.
6. The converter shall be integral to the flange mounted sensor and shall be supplied in a sealed IP67 rated enclosure. Calibration will be completed at the manufacturer's location in accordance with customer supplied application-based requirements.

G. Grounding Rings:

1. 316 stainless steel grounding rings shall be supplied with the meter tube. Exception: On sensor models which use grounding electrodes, grounding rings are optional. For best performance, grounding rings are recommended for all sizes.

H. Power And Signal Isolation:

1. The power supplied between the converter and the meter tube (sensor) and signal between the meter tube and the converter shall be isolated and placed in separate submersible cables.

I. Service & Support:

1. Supplier must have flow calibration laboratories and personnel to perform testing and certify calibration. Personnel must also provide instruction or training as required assuring meters are supported and maintained throughout the guarantee period.

J. Volumetric Testing:

1. All meters must be performed and approved prior to shipment. The complete meter assembly and signal converter must be wet accuracy tested and calibrated. The test facility must be rigorously traceable to an accuracy of $\pm 0.15\%$ with the National Institute of Standards and Technology. If desired, the test shall be witnessed by the customer or their selected agent. A copy of the certified accuracy test record must be furnished at no charge to the Owner.

2.06 ULTRASONIC LEVEL TRANSMITTERS

A. Summary

1. FMU40/41/42/43/44 is suited for continuous, non-contact level measurement of fluids, pastes, sludge and powdery to coarse bulk solids and flow measurement in open channels or at weirs. The two-wire or four-wire compact transmitter can be used in applications with storage tanks, agitators, on stockpiles and conveyor belts. The envelope curve can be shown on the on-site display for simple diagnosis. Linearization function (up to 32 points) for conversion of the measured value into any unit of length, volume or flow rate.

B. SUBMITTALS

1. Furnish complete Product Data, Shop Drawings, Test Reports, Operating Manuals, Record Drawings, Manufacturer's certifications, Manufacturer's Field Reports
2. Product Data:
 - a. Dimensional Drawings.
 - b. Materials of Construction:
 - i. Flanges / Process connection.
 - ii. Housing
 - c. Measurement accuracy.
 - d. Range and range ability.
 - e. Enclosure Rating.
 - f. Classification Rating.
 - g. Power:
 - i. Voltage.
 - ii. Wattage.
 - h. Output options.

C. QUALITY ASSURANCE

1. Manufacture instruments facilities certified to the quality standards of ISO Standard 9001 - Quality Systems - Model for Quality Assurance in Design/Development, Production, Installation, and Servicing.

D. DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1. Store all instruments in a dedicated structure with space conditioning to meet the recommended storage requirements provided by the Manufacturer.

2. Any instruments that are not stored in strict conformance with the Manufacturer's recommendation shall be replaced.

E. PROJECT OR SITE CONDITIONS

1. Provide instruments suitable for the installed site conditions including, but not limited to, material compatibility, site altitude, process and ambient temperature, and humidity conditions.

F. MAINTENANCE

1. Provide all parts, materials, fluids, etc. necessary for maintenance and calibration purposes throughout the warranty period. Deliver all of these supplies before project substantial completion.

G. CALIBRATION AND WARRANTY

1. The meter shall have standard one year warranty from date of shipment and if the meter is commissioned by a factory certified technician, the warranty is extended to three years from the date of shipment.

H. LIFECYCLE MANAGEMENT

1. Instrument documentation, like original calibration certificates, manuals and product status information shall be accessed via a web enabled system with a license. The instrument-specific information shall be accessed via its serial number. When services are provided by an authorized service provider the services information like subsequent field calibrations shall be archived and accessible via this web enabled system.

I. MANUFACTURER

1. One of the following:
 - a. Endress+Hauser- Prosonic M FMU40

J. MANUFACTURED UNITS

1. The sensor shall be loop-powered, compact, downward-looking pulse time of flight measurement utilizing ultrasonic pulses.
2. The Pulse Time of Flight PVDF (Kynar) sensor transmits high frequency ultrasonic pulse and receives echo signal back from reflection off of the medium's surface. The signal is then transferred to transmitter.
3. Temperature limits for the sensor are minus 40 degrees F to 176 degrees F; relative humidity – 0 to 100 percent; process pressure – 10 to 44 psia; measuring range as per schedule.
4. Sensors shall be provided with NPT thread or ANSI flange as specified in schedule for mounting. Where hazardous area approvals are required, sensors will be provided with appropriate ratings for that area. Sensor shall be rated for NEMA 6P submergence regardless.
5. The transmitter shall be 2 wire loop-powered; compact mounted microprocessor electronics package.

6. The transmitter shall generate signal to sensor, receive echo signal back from sensor, calculate distance based on time for signal return; transmit a linear 4-20mA, FF or Profibus signal as required that is proportional to distance or level measured while providing local indication.
7. Output for the transmitter shall be – one 4 – 20 mA DC, Profibus or Foundation Fieldbus output; Built-in features required – interference echo suppression; automatic volume calculation for horizontal or vertical tanks with 32 point linearization; integral 3-button keypad for menu-driven programming with each transmitter; automatic integral temperature compensation.
8. The transmitter shall have powder-coated aluminum enclosure; where hazardous areas are indicated, the equipment shall be rated for that area; Mounting – integral to sensor; local indicator – 4-line LCD display scaled to read in engineering units of level or volume; 24VDC loop power input with digital communication capability.
9. The measuring uncertainty of the transmitter shall be +/- .2% of set measuring range.
10. The transmitter shall either provide measurements up to 65 feet in fluids and 33 feet in bulk materials dependent on which sensor is picked.
11. Sunshields shall be provided for all units mounted in direct sunlight are optional.
12. The transmitter shall be fully configurable from the 3 buttons on the display or via a computer utilizing the free provided software (Device Care).
13. The level measurement system shall be supplied with a Statement of Interoperability for Rockwell control systems. Each device shall provide direct programming capability through the programmable automation controller and shall be supported with a device profile permitting direct integration in the programmable automation controller.

K. Accessories

1. Provide Weather Protection Cover (part # 54199-0001) for installation outside
2. Cantilever installation bracket part # 942669-0001 (optional – refer to specific installation requirements)
3. Thread-on mounting flanges FAX50-XXXX
4. Remote display FHX40 (not required for this project)
5. Remote display for up to 8 Profibus indicator RID14 (not required for this project)

L. SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

1. Provide complete documentation covering the manufacturing of the transmitter.
2. Provide ISA data sheet ISA-TR20.00.01. Use the latest revision of form 20F2321. Complete the form with all known data, and dash out the inapplicable fields. Incomplete data sheets submitted will be result in a rejected submittal.

M. SAFETY

1. All electrical equipment shall meet the requirements of ANSI/NFPA 70, NATIONAL ELECTRIC CODE, latest addition.
2. All devices shall be certified for use in hazardous areas: Class I, II, III, Div. 1 or 2, Groups A-G. either using the XP or IS wiring methods.
3. All devices shall be suitable for use as non-incendive devices when used with appropriate non-incendive associated equipment. Devices with intrinsically safe ratings will normally be acceptable with vendor's approval.

4. Electrical equipment housing shall conform to NEMA 4x classification.
5. Non-intrinsically safe electrical equipment shall be approved by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) such as FM, or CSA, etc.) for the specified electrical area classification.

2.07 CHLORINE ANALYZER

- A. On-line Chlorine Monitors shall be provided to continuously measure free chlorine residual. Each Chlorine Monitor shall consist of a direct measuring chlorine sensor, a clear constant-head flowcell, 25 feet of sensor interconnect cable with quick disconnect plug, and an electronic monitor housed in a NEMA 4X enclosure suitable for wall, pipe, or panel mounting.
- B. The chlorine sensor shall be a direct measuring polarographic sensor utilizing a special polymeric membrane to isolate the sensing electrodes from the sample and eliminate the potential for electrode contamination. The membrane shall allow chlorine to diffuse into the sensor where it shall react with the sensing electrode, generating a signal that is linearly proportional to chlorine concentration. The sensor assembly shall also contain a precision RTD temperature sensor to continuously measure sample temperature to allow temperature compensation of the measured chlorine value. The chlorine sensor shall be constructed with a quick disconnect receptacle to allow easy sensor servicing or exchange.
- C. Chlorine sensors shall be supplied complete with at least 10 spare membranes, electrolyte, and a spare parts kit that includes all o-rings and special hardware.
- D. The flowcell assembly supplied with the monitor shall be constructed of clear material allowing the condition of the sensor membrane to be inspected without removal of the sensor. The sensor shall slide easily into the side of the flowcell, with a double o-ring seal to prevent water leakage. Flow to the sensor shall be regulated automatically through a constant-head overflow arrangement. Hose barbs for sample inlet (1/4" I.D. tubing) and drain (1/2" I.D. tubing) shall be supplied as part of the flowcell.
- E. Monitors shall be powered by either 90-260 VAC single-phase line power, or 12-24 VDC. Either version of the monitor shall provide two isolated 4-20 mA outputs as standard, with an option for a third 4- 20 mA output. Outputs shall be configurable for chlorine, pH, temperature, or PID control. Analog outputs shall be both ground isolated and isolated from each other.
- F. For alarm purposes, monitors shall contain three SPDT relays. Relay functions shall be programmable for control, alarm, or fail functions, and may be designed for either normal or failsafe operation. For monitors supplied with only 2 analog outputs, monitors shall have the option of an additional 3 low-power relays to allow for additional external alarm functions.
- G. The chlorine monitor electronic assembly shall provide a variety of functions as follows.
 1. Provide user selectable display of PPM chlorine, process temperature, or PID % output on the main display. Main display variable shall be indicated with a

minimum character height of 0.75" to allow easy readability up to 20 feet away.

2. Allow selection of operating ranges of 0-200 PPB, 0-2 PPM, 0-20 PPM, or 0-200 PPM. Display ranges shall be configurable by operators, or the monitor may be configured for Auto-Ranging. The auto-ranging function shall automatically switch to the display range that provides the best resolution for any given operating level.
 3. Provide automatic pH correction of the measured free chlorine level based on input from an optional pH sensor. The pH compensation may be enabled or disabled by the user, and the pH value at which the correction factor is disabled (comp. stop value) may also be programmed by the user.
 4. Provide the ability to use the 4-20 mA output for PID control. Proportional, Integral, and Derivative functions shall be user adjustable, and also provide for output hold when needed.
 5. Provide two isolated 4-20 mA outputs, with output spans programmable by the user for any segment of a display range. When supplied with a pH sensor input, one 4-20 mA output may be assignable to the pH measurement to allow simultaneous output of both free chlorine and pH. An optional third analog output is available, providing separate outputs for chlorine, pH, and temperature.
 6. Provide output hold and output simulate functions to allow for testing or remote receiving devices or to allow maintenance without disturbing control systems.
 7. Provide three 6 amp SPDT relay outputs in standard unit. Software settings for relay control include setpoint, deadband, phase, delay, and failsafe. Provide an optional 3-relay card, for 0-30 V signals, to bring the total to 6 relays. Relays shall be programmable for either control or alarm function, or relays may be assigned to diagnostic functions for use in indicating trouble conditions at a remote location.
 8. Provide option for digital communications. These options shall include Profibus-DP, Modbus, or Ethernet.
 9. Diagnostic functions shall be incorporated into the transmitter. The 4-20 mA output shall be capable of being assigned to safely rise to 20 mA, fall to 4 mA, or be left alone, during diagnostic failures. Diagnostic error messages shall be displayed in clear language; no confusing error codes shall be displayed.
- H. The complete chlorine monitor shall be supplied with spare parts and accessories for up to 2 years of operation. A minimum of 10 replacement membranes shall be supplied for the sensor.
- I. The complete Chlorine Monitor shall be Series Q46H/62-63 (matches current system) as manufactured by Analytical Technology, Inc. or approved equal.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Each instrument or system shall be installed, wired, calibrated, and tested in strict compliance with the manufacturer's instruction. Calibrate for operational range required for this project.
- B. Installation Hardware
 - 1. All nuts and bolts shall be stainless steel.
 - 2. Support channels mount externally, or mounted in a corrosive atmosphere, shall be stainless steel unistrut channels.
 - 3. Do not mount equipment directly to masonry or concrete walls. Provide unistrut channels on wall.
 - 4. All equipment mounting plates shall be of 0.25-inch thick minimum stainless steel.
 - 5. All contact surfaces between dissimilar metals shall be gasketed to prevent galvanic reaction.
- C. All test instruments used for field calibrations shall have a minimum accuracy of 3 times greater than that of the instrument being calibrated. Test instruments shall have been calibrated to National Bureau of Standards requirements within 6 months of their use on this project. Provide evidence of such calibration upon request by the Owner of Engineer.
- D. Final conduit connection to the instruments shall be through watertight flexible conduit. Where noted, final connection shall be by extra hard service cable rated for wet location. Use explosion-proof or liquid-tight flexible conduit where required.
- E. Line powered units shall receive 120 volt AC supply through a disconnect switch and surge protector.

3.02 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

- A. Transmitters and similar items located outdoors must be manufactured for the environment to be encountered.
- B. All transmitters and local control stations shall have aluminum sheet metal sun shields/weather shields.

3.03 FLOAT SWITCHES

- A. Do not cut cable slack. The float switch elevation shall be adjustable over the entire cable length (40 feet).
- B. When pipe mounting is indicated in the equipment data, provide a 1-inch aluminum mounting pipe, which shall be attached to the vessel wall by means of aluminum pipe brackets.

3.04 CALIBRATION

- A. In addition to the above requirements, calibrate each system as follows:
 - 1. Each system, including its complete instrument loop, shall be calibrated. Reading on the remote receiving instruments shall be equal to reading at the converter indicator.
 - 2. Provide a written loop-calibration report for each system and each instrument.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 25 30 10 – INSTRUMENT PANEL/PUMP CONTROL PANEL AND ENCLOSURE CONSTRUCTION

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for procuring, installing, adjusting, and commissioning of the control panel necessary to place the control panel into service, including proper pump control and protective devices, adjustments and programming.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Equipment specified herein shall meet applicable standards of the following agencies and associations:
 - 1. Underwriters' Laboratories, UL.
 - 2. National Electrical Manufacturers Association, NEMA.
 - 3. National Electrical Code (NEC)
 - a. Wire sizes inside the control panel shall comply with the NEC, for 60° C operation.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

- A. The instrument panels and enclosures shall be as follows:
 - 1. Freestanding or rack mounted (Pump Control Panel or Instrument Panel) as indicated on the drawings and enclosure shall be rated NEMA 4X, stainless steel, provided with accessories and components as shown on the drawings and detailed in the project specifications.
- B. Provide conduit accessories as needed for conduits terminating at control panels, including watertight conduit hubs, conduit seals for explosion-proof wiring applications, and manufactured moisture seals for non-hazardous applications. Sealing putty is not acceptable.
- C. Provide ventilated wireway and pump termination/splice panels as indicated on the drawings.

2.02 PANEL CONSTRUCTION

- A. General
 - 1. Stiffening members shall be provided for strength and stiffness as required.
 - 2. Seamless welded construction shall be used throughout. All exposed seams shall be continuously welded and ground smooth.
 - 3. Lifting rings shall be provided.
 - 4. Sub panels shall be provided as required, with mounting designed for easy removal. The subpanels shall be finished with 2 coats of white enamel paint.
 - 5. Print pockets shall be attached to the interior side of each door.
 - 6. Hinges shall be stainless steel piano continuous hinge type.
 - 7. Provide 3-point door latching mechanisms with handles on front of panel door(s).
 - 8. Provide gasketing if required for rating.

2.03 PANEL GROUNDING

- A. Provide an equipment grounding bus bar or terminal block.
 - 1. The ground busbars shall be of nickel-plated copper, rated for 100 amperes.
 - 2. The bus bar shall be provided with two (2) screw clamp terminal blocks, which shall be capable of accepting conductors up to #1 AWG.
 - 3. The bus bar shall be provided with a minimum of twenty (10) screw clamp terminal blocks, which shall be capable of accepting conductors up to #4 AWG.

2.04 PANEL WIRING

- A. Wiring within the enclosure shall be continuous and shall be terminated only at terminal blocks or equipment terminals.
- B. Not more than one wire shall be terminated at any terminal. Wiring splices and wire nuts will not be permitted within the enclosure.
- C. Wiring within the enclosure shall be protected as follows:
 - 1. In general, all wiring within the enclosure shall be routed in plastic wiring ducts. Wiring ducts shall be sized to include 100% (percent) spare capacity.
 - 2. Wiring outside of the ducts shall be restrained by means of plastic ties.
 - 3. Wiring passing a door hinge shall be grouped and wrapped in a protective wire harness.
 - 4. Provide abrasion protection for wire bundles passing through holes or across metal edges.
- D. In general, wiring within the enclosure shall be as follows:
 - 1. Control power wiring within the enclosure shall be #14 AWG minimum, stranded, type MTW, 600V for 120v circuits.
 - 2. 24VDC and less, 24VAC and less circuits shall be MTW #18 minimum. All other wires shall comply with current load rating as per NEC code.
 - 3. Wiring for 4-20 mA DC analog signals shall be #18 AWG twisted shielded pair minimum.
 - a. Cables shall meet the following criteria:
 - 1). U.L. Listed Subject 1277
 - 2). Pass IEEE 383 or UL 1581 Flame Test
 - 3). OSHA Acceptable
 - 4). Pass UL VW-1 Flame Test
 - 5). #18 AWG conductors, 7 strand, bare copper
 - 6). 100% aluminum/polyester foil shield
 - 7). 600-volt 90 degrees C rated insulation
 - 8). Each conductor shall be numbered and color-coded.
 - 9). Comply with NEC articles #318, #340 and #501, for power limited tray cable (PLTC)
 - 10). Nominal 2" lay
 - 11). PVC insulation, with ripcord and nylon jacket
 - 12). Suitable for use in wet locations
 - b. The manufacturer of the cables shall be an ISO 9001 certified facility.
- E. In general, wiring within the enclosure shall follow the following color convention to comply with NFPA 79 (1994), part 16:
 - 1. Neutral conductors shall be white.
 - 2. Line, load and control conductors shall be black.

3. Grounding conductors shall be green.
4. Foreign voltage control conductors shall be yellow or orange.
5. Low voltage (below 50 volts) AC conductors shall be red.
6. Low voltage neutral (grounded) conductors shall be white with a red stripe.
7. DC control conductors shall be blue.
8. DC (+) power conductors shall be blue with a white stripe or purple.
9. DC (-) (grounded) power conductors shall be white with a blue stripe.
10. Wiring with multi-conductor cables shall be color-coded.

Note: Foreign voltage means all control circuits that may remain energized when the main disconnecting means is in the OFF position. Interlocking conductors shall be yellow or orange throughout the entire circuit, including wiring in the control panel and the external field wiring.

- F. AC and DC wiring shall be separated from each other. Where AC and DC wire runs parallel, the minimum separation between them shall be four (4) inches. Where AC and DC wire runs cross, they shall cross at 90 degrees C. Provide separate wiring duct for AC and DC wiring.
- G. Equipment and signal ground wiring, as well as Neutral wiring, shall not be daisy-chained; they shall each be terminated at isolated, bussed terminal blocks.
- H. Each conductor end shall be terminated at a terminal block or at an equipment-wiring terminal. Each terminal block shall have a unique identification number. The terminal blocks shall be arranged and numbered in consecutive order, based on standard alphanumeric order.
- I. Terminal blocks within enclosure shall be grouped as follows:
 1. 480 Volts AC power.
 2. 120 Volts AC power.
 3. 120 Volts AC control wiring.
 4. AC isolated Neutral.
 5. 24 Volts DC power.
 6. 24 Volts DC control wiring for discrete signals
 7. 24 Volts DC Common.
 8. Analog signal wiring (for 4-20 mA DC signals).
 9. Grounding.
- J. Provide 25% spare terminal blocks (minimum of six) for each type used in each enclosure.

2.05 TERMINAL BLOCKS

- A. Except for incoming power terminal blocks, terminal blocks within enclosures shall be of the high-density modular types, constructed of nylon material, suitable for mounting on standard DIN rails. Termination type shall be tubular screw with serrated pressure plate. The terminal block system shall be manufactured by Phoenix Contact, Weidmuller, or equal.
- B. All current carrying parts (metal bodies) shall be made of nickel/tin-plated copper.
- C. Ground terminals shall be color coded in accordance with international standard, which shall be yellow/green.
- D. Matching jumper bridges shall be color coded to the wiring colors.
- E. Panel power distribution fused terminal blocks shall be provided with disconnect lever puller mechanism and illuminated indication.
 1. Fused shall be standard ¼" by 1-¼" and shall be sized as shown on the drawings.
 2. The terminal blocks shall be able to accept up to number 8 AWG conductor.

3. Terminal blocks shall be rated for 15 amps at 250 VAC.
4. Terminal blocks shall be Phoenix Contact type UK 6.3-HESiLA-250, Weidmuller type 6/2, or equal.
- F. Terminal blocks for discrete inputs and outputs shall be two-level types:
 1. Both levels shall be of the feed through types.
 2. Terminals shall be rated for up to 20 amperes at 300 VAC and shall be able to accept up to #12 stranded conductors.
 3. Terminal blocks shall be Phoenix Contact type UKKB-3, Weidmuller WDK 2.5, or equal.
- G. Terminal blocks for analog inputs and outputs shall be three-level types:
 1. The top and center terminations shall be feed through types.
 2. The bottom termination shall be grounded through the railing.
 3. The terminal blocks shall be rated for up to 10 amperes at 300 VAC and shall be able to accept up to #12 AWG stranded conductors.
 4. The terminal blocks shall be Phoenix Contact type SLKK-5, Weidmuller type DLD 2.5/PE or equal.
- H. Terminal blocks for foreign voltage "hot" conductors shall be single level disconnecting type:
 1. Blocks shall be orange or yellow to match control wiring per Part 2.04, F.
 2. The terminal blocks shall be rated for 10 amperes at 300 VAC and shall be able to accept #22 thru #12 AWG conductors.
 3. The terminal blocks shall be lever type with clear indication of open/close status.
 4. The terminal blocks shall be Weidmuller type WRT 2.5, Phoenix Contact or equal.

2.06 PANEL ACCESSORIES

- A. Provide (furnish and install) interposing relays to interface all field-mounted equipment with power limited electronic control and communication equipment. Use intrinsically safe relays where field devices are located in hazardous areas.
 1. Provide thermostatically controlled heater. Hoffman or approved equal
- B. Provide thermostatically controlled ventilation fan, louvers, filters, and screens, designed and manufactured for the application. Hoffman or approved equal.
- C. When VFDs are located inside the control panels, provide panel air conditioner; Hoffman or equal.

2.07 PANEL INSTRUMENTS

- A. Provide all analog signal boosters and isolators necessary to interface all field mounted equipment with control system equipment.
- B. Provide audible alarm signaling device. The device shall be as manufactured by Edwards, Federal Signal, Benjamin, or equal. The unit shall incorporate the following:
 1. Flush panel mounting.
 2. Weather and vandal resistant
 3. Internal gain control for output adjustment (80 dba maximum at 15 feet)
 4. UL listed
 5. Operating Voltage: 120 VAC

2.08 PILOT AND CONTROL DEVICES

- A. Pilot Devices: Pushbuttons, selector switches, and indicating lights shall be rated heavy-duty, oil-

tight or watertight and corrosion resistant as required. All units shall be furnished with standard size legend plates with legends as described on the project Drawings.

- B. Selector switches shall have the number of positions, switching arrangement, number and type of contact blocks indicated on the project Drawings.
- C. Contact blocks shall have a minimum continuous current rating of 10 amperes at 240 VAC. Contact blocks shall have screw type connection terminals.
- D. Indicating lights shall be light emitting diode type 120VAC, color cap, and push-to-test feature. Provide flashing type lights where indicated.
- E. Pilot device manufacturers shall be: Allen-Bradley Bulletin 800H or 800T or equal by same manufacturer as motor starters.
- F. Control relays shall be plug-in type with sockets and hold-in clips. Sockets shall have screw terminals. Contacts shall be silver-cadmium, rated 10 amperes at 240 VAC. Relays shall have two-pole, double throw contacts (DPDT). Relays shall have a manual operator and pilot light. Coil voltages shall be 120 VAC, or as noted on the project Drawings. Relays shall be as manufactured by Allen-Bradley Bulletin 700, Type HA or HB, or equal by same manufacturer as motor starters.

2.09 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION AND WIRE TAGGING

- A. All control wiring shall be identified by means of computer-generated, heat shrink type wire marker. Wire numbers shall be as shown on the drawings.
- B. Each component mounted within the enclosure shall be provided with equipment identification. Equipment and device nameplates or identification shall be of engraved laminated plastic, with white lettering on black background. Nameplates shall be as listed herein or as shown on the project Drawings.

2.10 REGULATED POWER SUPPLY

- A. When DC power supply is required for controllers, and 2-wire analog loops, provide two redundant 24 V DC regulated power supplies.
- B. The contractor shall be responsible for providing and sizing all instrument loop power supplies. The instrument loop power supplies shall be sized to include at least 100% spare capacity. Submit power supply load calculations with the panel shop drawings.
- C. Acceptable power supply manufacturers:
 - 1. Phoenix Contact
 - 2. SOLA
 - 3. Or equal

2.11 ACCESSORY CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Accessory circuit breakers shall have terminal lug wire size #14 - #2 AWG Cu or Al. Reversible line and load lugs for flush mount wiring. DIN mounted (symmetrical rail 35 x 7.5 DIN/EN 50 022). UL Listed as HACR type from 15 A to 70 A. Field installable quick connectors. Single handle with internal common trip. UL Listed 120/240VAC (10,000 AIC).
- B. Accessory circuit breakers shall be thermal magnetic type. Accessory circuit breakers shall be supplied with reversible lugs. Mounting brackets shall be provided for flush installation.

2.12 MOTOR BRANCH CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Motor branch-circuit breakers shall be thermal magnetic type circuit breakers with inverse time-current characteristics. Motor branch-circuit breakers shall be provided by manufacturer/supplier of solid-state motor controllers.

2.13 ACCESSORY AND CONTROL POWER TRANSFORMER

- A. Accessory and control power transformer primary shall be as specified on the drawings, dry type, rated 240/480-volt primary, 120 volt secondary, 60HZ, single phase, with two 5% FCBN taps, 115 degrees C temperature rise. Accessory and control power transformer shall be Acme or equal.

2.14 CONTACTORS AND MOTOR CONTROLLERS

- A. These units shall be type and size with the number of poles and accessories as indicated on the Drawings. Unless indicated otherwise, these units shall be by the same manufacturer as the motor starters. Refer to Specification 26 29 13 Motor Controllers.

2.15 ACCESSORY DEVICES

- A. These devices shall be heavy duty type and shall mount in the starter/pump control panel enclosure on the swing out panel or panel door, as indicated.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, these devices shall be by the same manufacturer as the motor starters.

2.16 PUMP PANEL ENCLOSURE

- A. Provide stainless steel NEMA 4X enclosure, as indicated on the drawings, with interior painted steel back panel for mounting components, interior painted steel swingout panel for mounting control devices such as control switches and pilot lights, and exterior door with padlock hasp. Non-metallic panels, non-metallic swingout and non-metallic back panels are not acceptable.
- B. Any control panels including both 3 phase and 1 phase circuits shall have a barrier included to separate the phases.

2.17 SURGE PROTECTION DEVICE (SPD)

- A. The SPD shall supplied for each incoming supply circuit. Overcurrent protection shall comply with NEC 409.21.
- B. All protection modes, including N-G, shall be monitored and internally fused. Summary alarm dry contacts shall be provided: phase loss, undervoltage, power loss, protection failure.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Provide and install all necessary bracket mounting devices, structural pieces and anchors necessary for this purpose.

- B. General mounting heights for the various type devices shall be as follows, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Control Panel - 5'-6" to top.
- C. All control devices, motor starters, and relays inside the pump control panel shall be identified with engraved laminate nameplate.
- D. Pump control panel shall have engraved laminate nameplate on exterior.
- E. Install and connect pump cables furnished with each pump.
- F. Install and connect pump seal and temperature sensor cables for each pump motor.
- G. Furnish, install and connect control cables for each level float switch and install float switch.
- H. Furnish and install stainless steel strain relief mesh grips and anchors for each cable installed in the wet well as required.
- I. Furnish and install level sensor, cables, and stilling tube.

3.02 WIRING

- A. Provide wiring for all motors, starters and control equipment.
- B. Connections shown to equipment are approximate and do not represent the actual point of connection. Verify actual location before roughing-in.

3.03 START-UP AND COMMISSIONING

- A. The Contractor shall supply authorized personnel for start-up service as needed to ensure satisfactory operation. Subsequent trips to the job site to correct defects shall be made at no charge to the Owner during the warranty period. Demonstrate operation of the complete system and individual subsystems.
- B. Simulate failures/operations and detail how the operation/failure was simulated with the result. Include the final test results in the operation and maintenance manual.
- C. The above testing and commissioning may overlap with owner training.

3.04 TRAINING

- A. The system manufacturer shall supply authorized personnel to conduct a training session. The Owner shall have the right to video tape the training for future reuse.
- B. The training session(s) shall be conducted and repeated as needed until the Owner is satisfied that the operators are comfortable with the operation and maintenance of the system. Training shall be done on site with the owner's personnel. Start-up and training personnel shall provide their full attention to this customer while on site.
- C. Provide subsequent follow up with the Owner at 6 months and at 1 year to ensure any questions are addresses.

3.05 WARRANTY

- A. A 1-year warranty shall begin from the time of "substantial completion" as issued by the engineer. This shall cover parts and labor due to faulty components and/or workmanship, including software and programming.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 25 30 20

PROCESS CONTROLLERS AND COMPUTER SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. The work required under this section includes the provision, installation, start-up, testing and calibration of all computer, controller, software and networking required for this project.
- B. The types of systems required for this project include the following:
 - 1. AB CompactLogix 5380 Process Controller
 - 2. MapleSystems HMI
 - 3. Desktop Computer
- C. The Systems Integrator shall be responsible for work of this division. Contractor for this project will have scope of work associated with Division 25; see Electrical drawings and Process drawings for associated information.
- D. Provide Owner with original licenses for all copies of all software, for all equipment and systems provided in Division 25. Provide the Owner with software version and printed documentation of all documented programs, as part of Record Documents and Operation and Maintenance Manuals. Provide the Owner with all passwords required for full program access for all levels of PLC, PC, HMI, LAN and VPN network programming. The Owner shall have full legal right to use without restriction, and modify if they choose at their own risk, all programs, screens and reports prepared for this project, for their use in operating, maintaining, and managing their facilities.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers: Firms regularly engaged in the startup and commissioning of SCADA and similar systems of types and sizes to this project, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service, and whose products meet all requirements specified herein.
- B. Installer: Qualified with successful installation experience on projects with field instrument work similar to that required for this project.
 - 1. It is intended that an experienced electronic systems/instrumentation and control systems subcontractor shall be in responsible charge of all field instrument work.
- C. ISA Compliance: Comply with applicable Standards and Practices for Instrumentation published by the Instrument Society of America pertaining to field mounted instruments and related installations.
- D. UL Compliance and Labeling: Comply with provisions of UL safety standards pertaining to electrical systems, and provide products and components which have been UL-listed and labeled whenever such UL listed products are available.

- E. NEC Compliance: Comply with requirements as applicable to construction and installation of field mounted instruments and installations.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide submittals in accordance with Section 25 13 00.

1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Ship instruments and accessories properly protected and packaged.
- B. Handle instruments and accessories carefully to prevent damage and protect from weather.

PART 2 PRODUCT

2.1 GENERAL

- A. For each system, provide a complete assembly with all required components, enclosures suitable for the environment and location, fittings, mounting brackets, and other components and accessories as needed to form a complete system.
- B. Provide conduit, raceway accessories, wiring and connections necessary to place the systems into service and necessary to interface the instruments to other equipment control panels, programmable controllers, SCADA system, and similar installations as required for the project.

2.2 NETWORKING

- A. Provide all necessary network setup and hardware to create a complete networked system between PLCs and SCADA computers.
- B. Minimum requirements:
 - 1. Provide in each specified PLC control panel an Ethernet switch with multiple ports to accommodate all equipment requiring Ethernet connection. The switch will be 10/100Mbps with auto-switching capabilities. Redlion or equal.
 - 2. A spare Ethernet port will be available for future connection and troubleshooting.
 - 3. Provide and setup a VPN connection to Main SCADA computer for Operator and Superintendent Connectivity over internet. Coordinate with town's IT personnel.

2.3 PROCESS CONTROLLERS

A. MANUFACTURERS

- 1. Allen-Bradley CompactLogix 5380 L320ER Series.
- 2. No Substitutes.

B. GENERAL

1. Perform stand-alone monitoring and control and include following as minimum.
 - a. Microprocessor based controller (PLC processor) to execute program instructions, store data, and control data transfer.
 - b. PLC memory.
 - c. I/O subsystem interfaces.
 - d. Power supply, including power conditioning and surge protection.
 - e. Communication interfaces.
 - f. Programming interface.
2. Must integrate with any existing network of PLCs, ASDs, LOIs and HMIs.
3. Utilized as Main SCADA PLC networked to local panel mounted PC and HMI software. See drawings for list of IO and connectivity to field instruments and devices.

C. PLC PROCESSORS - COMPACTLOGIX 5069-L320ER**D. PRODUCTS**

1. Features:
 - a. 10/100Mbps, RJ-45, Ethernet I/P Communication Interface Card mounted in one of the two available Communication Card Slots in processor chassis.
 - b. Ladder, sequential function chart (SFC), structured text, and function block programming ready.
2. Provide orderly shutdown on power failure, saving register contents with automatic restart on power restoration.
3. Interface to programmer unit for maintenance and troubleshooting. Continually update display when data requested. Provide capability to monitor or change following.
 - a. Discrete I/O.
 - b. Analog I/O.
 - c. Pulsed I/O.
 - d. Communication parameters.
 - e. Configuration data.
 - f. Internal program data values.

E. PLC POWER SUPPLY - P4

1. 85-264 VAC.
2. Sizing is the responsibility of System Supplier.

F. I/O MODULES

1. I/O modules specifically designed for interfacing of I/O signals to PLC processor. Screw-type removable wiring arms required for each I/O module are responsibility of System Supplier.

2. Include sufficient I/O modules to accommodate I/O with provisions for 20% spare I/O prewired to terminal strips. Where no I/O of a listed type (digital input, digital output, analog input, analog output) is shown, provide one spare prewired module. Each processor or I/O chassis must contain a minimum of one spare slot, beyond the required spare I/O. Provide 1769-N2 filler strips for all empty slots in processor and I/O chassis.
3. 120VAC Digital Input 5069-IA16
 - a. 120 VAC individually isolated as required by application.
 - b. 16 points per module.
 - c. LED indication of on/off status of each point.
4. 120 VAC Digital Output 5069-OA16
 - a. 120 VAC non-isolated as required by application.
 - b. 16 points per module.
 - c. LED indication of on/off status of each point.
 - d. Interposing relay for each output point required.
5. Analog Input 5069-IF4I
 - a. Individually isolated.
 - b. 6 points per module.
 - c. Accept 4-20 mAdc or 1-5 vdc inputs as required by application.
6. Analog Output 5069-OF4I
 - a. Individually isolated.
 - b. 6 points per module.
 - c. Transmit 4-20 mAdc.
- G. ETHERNET ADAPTER and Remote I/O
 1. Provides connectivity between PLC processors and remote I/O modules.
 2. 1734-AENTR Adapter with 1734-XXXX remote I/O modules.
- H. COMMUNICATIONS SOFTWARE
 1. Communication software and configuration shall meet monitoring and control requirements of each process in accordance with functional descriptions.
 2. Within each hardware unit communicating over data highway, include executive routines or traffic controller to control and coordinate activities on communication links. Use integrated, standard products for communication software to manage transmission protocols, line error detection, and message switching.
 3. Interface software for transfer of data from one location to another.
 4. Expandable systems shall accommodate addition of future equipment as specified elsewhere.
 5. Diagnostic facilities to check performance of communication links and communications interface portion of devices on data highway.

6. Include routines to detect transmission errors. Perform automatic re-interrogations and retransmissions before alarm is sounded. Generate system alarms.

2.4 CELL MODEMS

- A. Provide a cell modem in the Main PLC control panel and the Remote well and tank panels. The cell modem shall be configured for tunneled security (private network) and only allow permissions for approved personnel to have access to the system.
- B. Coordinate with the Owner to obtain a SIM card for each cell modem from their service provider. Confirm correct operation and communications once the modems have been provisioned.
- C. Manufacturer:
 1. Sierra Wireless RV50X
 2. Or approved equal

2.5 DESKTOP COMPUTER

- A. Provide a desktop computer for the South plant only. The desktop computer shall be the latest processor version and equipment available at time of purchase. This computer shall have full SCADA capabilities to allow operator to monitor and control all facilities for this project.
- B. Desktop computer shall have the following features at a minimum:
 1. DELL Optiplex or equal
 2. Intel Core Ultra 9, 285k processor
 3. 32 GB RAM
 4. Nvidia GeForce RTX 4060TI 8GB GDDR6 (2 display ports for local connection to monitors, 1 HDMI for connection to plant large screen TV)
 5. 1TB M.2 PCIe NVMe Solid State Drive for primary use
 6. Provide additional drive of the same for mirrored backup
 7. Provide additional 1TB SATA drive for historical data
 8. Wireless Keyboard and Mouse
 9. (2) 27" Monitors with display ports: similar to DELL UltraSharp 27 4K (U2723QE, or approved equal)

2.6 PANEL MOUNT COMPUTER

- A. Provide a 17" panel mount PC for installation in the North plant PLC control panel only.
- B. Panel mount PC by MapleSystems, PC1317BPH or approved equal
- C. Panel mount PC shall have the following features as a minimum:
 1. 17" LCD, capacitive Touch TFT XGA screen
 2. 120v AC connection
 3. Wireless keyboard and mouse
 4. Intel dual core i5-7300, 2.6 GHz minimum processor
 5. 8GB DDR4 RAM memory

6. 512 GB SSD minimum storage drive
7. MS 11 Pro 64-bit
8. Screen protector

2.7 SCADA SOFTWARE

- A. Provide a SCADA PC based software package. Owner preferred is iFix by GE Fanuc to match existing WWTP facility package. Provide the following license packages for this project. This includes both Division I and II and will be listed as the same in Division I specifications:
 1. SCADA software package unlimited runtime license at the South Plant Computer
 2. SCADA software package client license at the North Plant panel mount PC
- B. Provide the latest version of GE iFix package.

2.8 ALARM SYSTEM SOFTWARE

A. General

1. Provide a minimum 100 point alarm package which supports voice, text and email for alarm notifications. The alarm dialing software shall be similar to TopView Alarm Reporting Package by Exele or approved equal.
2. The alarming software shall be able to communicate to points on multiple OPC Servers simultaneously. It must be possible to search for points on the OPC Server through a GUI search utility if the OPC Server supports browsing.
3. Alarm Configuration
 - a. The system shall allow for the configuration of multiple alarm conditions per monitored point including value (HI, HIHI, LO, LOLO, equal to, not equal to, value flatline, value change, trend up, trend down) and timestamp age.
 - b. Each alarm condition must be able to compare the point value to a fixed limit or the value of another point in the system. Each limit must support a configurable delay after which a limit violation is considered a valid alarm condition, and delay after which a limit violation is considered not valid, and a deadband (alarm hysteresis).
 - c. The system must support the inheriting/templating of alarm limit settings in order to allow duplicate alarm limit and notification settings to be defined once and used by multiple points.
 - d. The system shall support the defining of alarm limits based on day of week and time of day.
 - e. The system must be able to suppress alarm detection if the quality of a point is not good.
 - f. The system must support the ability to suppress alarm detection if related equipment is not running. This automatic detection must be available through equipment state flags available in the OPC server.
 - g. Each alarm condition shall support custom colors for the alarm display and the ability to tie the color to the alarm priority.
 - h. The system shall allow the assignment of points/alarms to user-created categories. The categories must support a hierarchy of parent/child category names. The system must support the assignment of each point to one or more categories.

- i. It shall be possible to create multiple groups of points with different, configurable update rates.
 - j. The system shall support the creation of custom alarms based on multiple points with compiled logic scripting
 - k. The system must allow the creation of alarms based on alarm frequency and active alarm count.
 - l. The system shall support the configuration of alarms and notification settings through a desktop application, web application, and configuration export/import using CSV files.
4. Display
- a. The system shall be able to display the values of all monitored points including those in alarm and those not in alarm. It shall give the user the option to display only those points in alarm.
 - b. The system shall provide the display of all values and alarms through both desktop applications and web browsers. Both platforms must support the real-time update of values and alarms to the client application (data push).
5. Actions
- a. The system must support the ability to remotely disable/shelve alarms and notification for a configurable period of time, either current or future, while the system is running.
 - b. The system must allow remote users to query and filter alarm history as recorded by the system. The user must be able to store the results to an alarm report file.
 - c. The system shall support local and remote users to add comments to current and historical alarms.
 - d. The system shall support the request of point values and alarm states through Email and SMS.
6. Notification
- a. The system shall support notification of alarm limit violations through email. Email support must include the ability to send email through an SMTP mail server/SMTP. Support must include the ability to perform authorization/login and security through SSL/TLS as well as Auth/modern authentication. The system must support the customization of the email subject. The message text must be able to include custom descriptive text of the alarm condition as well as a summary of all monitored point values and other existing alarm conditions.
 - b. The system shall allow email notifications content to be templated as Text or HTML message content.
 - c. The system must support sending alarm limit violations through SMS using a cellular modem/device and hosted service Twilio.
 - d. The system must support delivery of alarm limit violations through voice call-out to any phone using hosted or internal VOIP systems including VOIP-to-analog bridges. The recipient of the call must be able to acknowledge the alarm using their phone keypad.
 - e. The system shall support sending notifications for alarm active, alarm acknowledged, and alarm return-to-normal.
 - f. The system must support the ability for email, and SMS notification recipients to

acknowledge the alarm through email and/or SMS reply.

- g. The system must support the ability for alarm notification recipients to acknowledge the alarm through a web application. Notification messages must be able to direct the recipient to the web page URL to acknowledge the alarm for the notification received.
- h. The system shall be able to resend alarms (email, SMS and voice) after a configurable period of time.
- i. The system shall be able to escalate the alarm notifications after the alarm based on the state of an alarm active or acknowledge.
- j. It shall be possible to define notification recipients (email, phone number) through OPC string tags. If the value of the string tag is changed, the system must use the new value for future notifications.
- k. The system shall be capable of sending notification messages if connection to an underlying OPC Server is lost.
- l. The system shall prioritize notification delivery based on alarm priority.
- m. It shall be possible to manage contact information for notification delivery through local storage or Microsoft Active Directory user information.
- n. The system must support redundancy of SMS devices and voice call VOIP/SIP servers

7. Logging and Reports

- a. It shall be possible for the alarm software to create web reports summarizing the current value and alarm state for all monitored points. The system must be able to transfer this file to a remote machine through FTP (file transfer protocol) and to send these reports via Email.
- b. The system must support the automatic generation and emailing of alarm summary reports. These reports must include a log of the alarms that occurred over a configurable period of time as well as a summary information per point including alarm counts, average duration, and total duration.
- c. The system shall be capable of logging all alarm violations, return to normal conditions, email and SMS messages, and their success status. The user should be able to configure a maximum size for the log files. A log file viewer utility should be able to filter messages according to message type and importance.
- d. The system shall support the logging of all alarm violations to a SQL database.
- e. The system must be able to export the current state of all point and alarms to both files and SQL tables that are updated by the system as state changes occur.
- f. The system shall support a change log of all alarm configuration changes including the time and user who made the change
- g. The system must support a backup of all configuration changes with the ability to restore a previous state of configuration

8. Execution

- a. The alarm software runtime shall be capable of running as a Windows Service.
- b. The system shall be able to output a “watch-dog” signal back to a point on the OPC Server.
- c. The software must support the real-time monitoring of execution details and performance through a desktop monitoring application.

- B. The system must support a redundant installation with direct secondary-to-primary machine health monitoring.

2.9 GRAPHIC DESCRIPTIONS

- A. General graphics descriptions for SCADA Software Package are as follows for minimum provisions. Contractor shall match similar graphics to existing SCADA package screens.
 - 1. Provide all necessary graphic screens for a complete SCADA system for new project scope. Screens shall be developed as required to achieve control systems as described in Division 25 and as shown on contract drawings. Develop new screens to cover all new functionalities at the WWTP facility. This includes graphics for systems as provided by other manufacturers such as the Screening System, UV System and other.
 - 2. The new SCADA computers SCADA software and the Paneview HMI shall have all the same graphic details and data incorporated.
 - 3. Graphic screens shall comply with standards presented below or similar as approved by the Engineer. These shall include but not limited to:
 - a. Standard color convention
 - b. Standard security levels and schemes
 - c. Standard screen navigation and pop-up windows
 - d. Standard display screen design
 - 4. The SCADA software package shall have configured a Data Historian as necessary to provide required process historical records. This shall include all analytical type data such as: flow rates, levels, pressures, dissolved oxygen, ORP, motor runtimes, etc...
 - 5. Graphics Standard Color Convention
 - a. Equipment Status Colors
 - i. Power ON: Green
 - ii. Motor ON: Green
 - iii. Motor OFF: Yellow
 - iv. Motor FAIL: Red (flashing)
 - v. Valve OPEN: Green
 - vi. Valve CLOSED: Red
 - vii. Valve in travel: Both Red and Green, or Yellow
 - viii. Pending Alarm Warning: Amber
 - ix. Alarm: Flashing Red
 - b. Process Piping Indications
 - i. Raw Water from wells: Dull/Dark Green
 - ii. Backwash water from filters: Brown
 - iii. Raw Sludge: Brown
 - iv. Plant Effluent Water: Light Brown
 - v. Scum Water: Gray
 - vi. Sewage: Gray

- vii. Clean/Non Potable Water: Cyan (Light Blue)
- viii. Equipment: Machinery Gray

6. Screen Navigation and Pop-Up Windows

- a. Navigation Menu: Provide common, combo-box style drop down navigational menu, on each SCADA screen. Menu shall include the following items and sub-items:
 - i. Overview
 - ii. Plant Overview
 - iii. Process Overview
 - iv. Control System Overview
 - v. Flow Summary (Daily, weekly and monthly totals and accumulated total).
- b. Controls - Provide menu and submenu items, which correspond to processes and unit processes unique to associated facility.
- c. Trends - Provide menu and submenu items to access preconfigured trend pages unique to associated facility.
- d. Alarm and Setpoints - Provide button to open alarm summary screens. Provide menu and submenu items to permit control setpoint changes as necessary unique to associated facility.
- e. Reports – Provide quick links to report pages.
- f. Utilities (applies to SCADA computers only):
 - ii. Launch Microsoft Excel
 - iii. Launch Microsoft Word
 - iv. Launch Data Historian
 - v. Launch Dream Reports
 - vi. Print Screen Button
 - vii. High Tide Cloud
 - viii. 5 other links as requested by owner

7. Animation: In general, minimize unnecessary animation. Standard animation includes the following:

- a. Animate variable signal bar graphs and tank levels.
- b. Animate wet well water levels.
- c. Unacknowledged alarm shall flash.
- d. Change piping colors from light gray on no-flow condition, to process colors as described herein, on positive flow condition.
- e. Change equipment status indication color as necessary and as described herein.
- f. All animated level or flow indication will also include a digital dynamic value of that variable.
- g. Flow direction by arrow movement (incremental flash)

8. Motor Control Pop-Up Window.

- a. Provide a motor control pop-up window for each motor-controlled piece of equipment. Double-clicking equipment symbol shall open associated motor control pop-up window.
- b. Pop-up for VFDs: Pop-up shall have Start/Stop Pushbutton, Manual/Auto Operation Pushbutton, Speed Control Variable Setpoint, Speed Reference Feedback, VFD Fault

- Indication and Total Runtime Hours. On/Off Status indication will be shown here as well as on the overview screen. Include all data as provided via the Ethernet connection.
- c. Pop-up for Standard ACL Starters: Pop-up shall have Start/Stop Pushbutton, Manual/Auto Operation Pushbutton, Fault Indication and Total Runtime Hours. On/Off Status indication will be shown here as well as on the overview screen.
 - d. Valve Control Pop-Up Window. Provide valve control pop-up window for every actuated process valve. Double-clicking valve symbol shall open associated control pop-up window. Pop-up shall have Open/Close function when in manual and a Manual/Auto Pushbutton. Open and Closed statuses will be shown on the pop-up as well as the overview screen.
9. Bitmap Images: In general, minimize unnecessary bitmap images (*.bmp, *.gif, *.jpg, etc.). Bitmap images may be used only if they are helpful and useful to the users.
10. Provide new screens for monitoring Generator and ATS switch position status. The following minimum Generator status signals shall be monitored on the SCADA system via Ethernet:
- a. Run Status
 - b. Prewarning for low oil pressure
 - c. Prewarning for high coolant temperature
 - d. Low oil pressure shutdown
 - e. High coolant temperature shutdown
 - f. Over crank shutdown
 - g. Overspeed shutdown
 - h. Switch off/not in automatic start mode
 - i. Low coolant temperature
 - j. High battery voltage
 - k. Low battery voltage
 - l. Normal battery voltage
 - m. Fuel leak detection status
 - n. Unit ON-OFF-AUTO controls
 - o. Low Fuel
- B. Descriptions of these screens are only for bidding purposes. It will be the responsibility of the Systems Integrator (for PLC and HMI and SCADA Software) to provide all necessary screens to cover all operations of this facility and make the usage of a SCADA system as simple and easy to use for all operators of the utility company. All displays, graphical and other, shall be complete, organized, easy to read and completely tested to assure that all signals are linked correctly.
- C. Include one (1) day for a meeting with Engineer/Owner to review Display Screens and requirements.

END OF SECTION

(NO TEXT FOR THIS PAGE)

SECTION 26 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions apply to work of this section.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. The Common Work Results for Electrical apply to all electrical materials, equipment, installations, and services supplied under any portion of the work. The Contractor shall coordinate the Common Work Results for Electrical as applicable to any equipment, installations, and services of an electrical nature.
- B. It is the intention of this Division of the Specifications and the accompanying drawings to describe and provide for the furnishing, installing, testing and placing in satisfactory and successful operation all equipment, materials, devices and necessary appurtenances to provide a complete electrical system, together with such other miscellaneous installations and equipment hereinafter specified and/or shown on the plans. The work shall include all materials, appliances and apparatus not specifically mentioned herein or noted on the plans, but which are necessary to provide a complete working installation of all electrical systems shown on the plans or described herein. Equipment and devices furnished and installed under other Divisions of this specification (or by the Owner) shall be connected under this Division. The drawings and specifications are complementary and what is called for in either, is binding as if called for in both.
- C. The contract drawings indicate the extent and the general location and arrangement of equipment, conduit and wiring. The contractor shall study plans and details and shall cooperate with all other trades to prevent conflict and interference as to space requirements. Fixtures, equipment and outlets shall be located to avoid interference with mechanical or structural features. Lighting fixtures shall be symmetrically located according to the room arrangement. Raceways, junction and outlet boxes, lighting fixtures, and all other electrical equipment shall be properly supported to comply with applicable codes and good work practices.
- D. The Electrical Contractor is responsible for installation of a complete and operating electrical system in accordance with the intent of the drawings and specifications.
- E. The scale of drawings cannot show all necessary transitions, offsets, changes in direction, etc. It shall be the responsibility of the Electrical Contractor to provide all pull boxes, elbows, fittings, supports, etc. necessary to install his work to conform to structures, to preserve headroom and to keep openings and passageways clear.
- F. Electrical diagrams are schematic and diagrammatic only, not necessarily to scale, and do not necessarily show physical arrangement of equipment. Electrical diagrams and plans are complementary and what is shown on either is the same as if shown on both.
- G. The horsepower of motors and equipment wattages indicated on the plans are based on information made available to the Engineer and field notes of existing installation, and are as accurate as practical; however, there may be discrepancies. All wiring, switches, circuit

breakers, and magnetic motor starters shall be of size and capacity to suit the horsepower of the motors and equipment actually furnished, and actually being connected; however, in no case shall wiring, switches, circuit breakers and magnetic motor starters be of smaller capacity or size than those indicated on the drawings or specified unless approved, in writing, by the Engineer.

- H. Any minor changes in the location of all equipment, switchboards, panelboards, starters, fixtures, conduits, outlets, etc. from those shown on the plans shall be made without extra charge if so directed by the Engineer or Owner before installation.
 - 1. Minor changes in location shall be defined as within 15 feet in any direction, horizontally or vertically, from the location indicated on the drawings.
- I. Make detailed arrangements with the Owner for selected electrical service work and any/all shutdowns required.
 - 2. Provide temporary services when required: The Contractor shall be responsible for, and bear the cost of, all temporary service or equipment feeders which may be required.
 - 3. All shutdown and power transfer work must be closely scheduled with the Owner, approved in advance by the Owner, and at the convenience of the Owner; and shall be performed only with the Owner present and/or under direct/indirect supervision of the Owner.
 - 4. Power shutdowns and transfers must be scheduled with the Owner and all such shutdowns and transfers shall be scheduled at the Owner's convenience. At the Owner's discretion, work may be required to be performed on holidays, weekends, evenings, early mornings, and during similar non-standard work periods, without additional cost to the Owner.
 - a. The above requirement for performing work during non-standard work periods also applies to any work that can only be safely performed during a power shutdown.

1.03 PERMITS AND FEES

- A. This work shall include the procurement of, and payment for, all permits and fees required for the performance of the electrical work.

1.04 COORDINATION OF ELECTRICAL WORK

- A. Contract documents are diagrammatic in showing certain physical relationships, which must be established; such establishment and the final physical relationship is the exclusive responsibility of the Contractor.
 - 1. Arrange electrical work in a neat, well-organized manner with conduit and similar services running parallel with primary lines of structures, and which shall maximize overhead clearance.
 - 2. Locate operating and control equipment and arrange entire electrical work with adequate access for operation and maintenance, and in accordance with all applicable governing codes.
 - 3. Advise other trades of openings required in their work, and scheduling cooperation required, for the subsequent move-in of large units of electrical work (equipment, conduits, pull boxes, etc.).
 - 4. Coordination with equipment manufacturer for mounting, mounting components and installation procedures.

1.05 COORDINATION OF OPTION, SUBSTITUTIONS, AND ARRANGEMENT

- A. Where the contract documents permit the selection from several product options, and where it becomes necessary to authorize a substitution, do not proceed with purchasing until coordination of interface requirements has been checked and satisfactorily established.
- B. The Contractor will not be paid for cutting, patching, retrofitting, and finishing required for relocation of work installed due to interference and improperly located equipment.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. In case of difference between building codes, state laws and federal laws, local ordinances, industry standards and utility regulations and the Contract Documents, the most stringent shall govern. The Contractor shall promptly notify the Engineer in writing of any such difference.

1.07 NON-COMPLIANCE

- A. Should the Contractor perform any work that does not comply with the requirements of the applicable building codes, state and federal laws, local ordinances, industry standards and utility regulations, they shall bear all costs in correcting all deficiencies.
- B. Applicable codes and standards shall include all the state laws, local ordinances, utility company regulations and the applicable requirements of the following nationally accepted codes and standards. All of the following codes shall apply to the equipment, and equipment installation, where applicable. All equipment shall bear U.L. labels where labeled equipment is available.
- C. Industry Standards, Codes and Specifications
 - 1. NEC National Electrical Code (NFPA No. 70) with State Amendments
 - 2. UBC International Building Code with State Amendments
 - 3. ANSI C2 National Electrical Safety Code.
 - 4. IEEE Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers.
 - 5. ASTM American Society of Testing Materials.
 - 6. IPCEA Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association.
 - 7. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association.
 - 8. NFPA National Fire Protection Association.
 - 9. UL Underwriters Laboratories.
 - 10. NECA Standard of Installation, National Electrical Contractor's Association.
 - 11. NFPA No. 101 Life Safety Code.
 - 12. FM Factory Mutual
 - 13. ADA Americans with Disabilities Act
- D. All electric materials shall be new, in original cartons, bundles, or shipping crates and shall have a U.L. label whenever available.
- E. Nothing in these drawings and specifications shall be construed to permit work not conforming to governing codes; and shall not be construed as relieving the Contractor from complying with any requirements of the plans or specifications which may exceed requirements of the hereinbefore mentioned governing codes and rules and not contrary to same.

1.08 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Firms regularly engaged in the manufacture of the equipment specified of the types and capacities required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years, unless specified otherwise.

1.09 INSTALLERS

- A. A firm with at least 5 years of successful installation experience on projects with electrical work similar to that required for the project, unless specified otherwise.

1.10 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Provide submittals, shop drawings and descriptive data for selected items, and obtain Engineer's approval of same prior to proceeding with work.
- B. Submittals shall include, but not be limited to, information on the following materials:
 - 1. Disconnect Switches.
 - 2. Circuit Breakers.
 - 3. Lighting Fixtures.
 - 4. Ventilated Wireways and Splice Boxes.
 - 5. Motor Starters.
 - 6. Variable Frequency Drives.
 - 7. Conduit Seal Fittings.
 - 8. Wiring and Cables.
 - 9. Heat Tracing.
 - 10. Automatic/Manual Transfer Switches.
 - 11. Equipment Mounting Racks.
 - 12. Generator Connection Devices.
 - 13. Mounting Channels.
- C. Submittals shall comply with the following:
 - 1. Include complete catalog information such as construction, ratings, and insulating systems, as applicable.
 - 2. For any material specified to meet U.L. or trade standards, furnish manufacturer's or vendor's certification that material furnished for work does in fact equal or exceed Specifications.
 - 3. Shop drawings shall be submitted in complete groups of material (i.e., all fixtures or all switchgear, panels, etc.), and each item of material submitted shall have Contractor's stamp and be initialed by Contractor as verification that submittal has been reviewed in detail and is in fact Contractor's choice of materials. Bind catalog cuts, descriptive bulletins, and drawings, 11" x 17" or smaller, in sets with covers showing titles. Contractor shall verify dimensions of equipment and be satisfied as to code compliance for fit prior to submitting shop drawings for approval. Departure from the above noted procedure would result in rejection of the submittal and the requirement that the Contractor revise and resubmit the information. Any costs associated with delays arising out of such resubmittal process shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

1.11 O&M MANUALS

- A. Submit three sets of Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

1.12 WARRANTIES

- A. All new equipment shall have a warranty of one (1) year, including all parts and labor.

END OF SECTION

(NO TEXT THIS PAGE)

SECTION 26 05 19

LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 GENERAL

2.01 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conductors and cables, including detailed information on materials, construction, ratings, listings, and available sizes, configurations, and stranding.
- B. Field Quality Control Test Reports.

2.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

3.01 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE APPLICATIONS

- A. Do not use conductors and cables for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Provide single conductor building wire installed in suitable raceway unless otherwise indicated, permitted, or required.
 - 1. Exceptions:
 - a. Use variable-frequency drive cable for connection between variable-frequency motor controllers and associated motors.
- C. Nonmetallic-sheathed cable is not permitted.
- D. Underground feeder and branch-circuit cable is not permitted.
- E. Service entrance cable is not permitted.
- F. Armored cable is not permitted.
- G. Metal-clad cable is not permitted.
- H. Manufactured wiring systems are not permitted.

3.02 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, etc. as required for a complete operating system.
- D. Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- E. Thermoplastic-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 83.
- F. Thermoset-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 44.
- G. Conductor Material:
 - 1. Provide copper conductors only. Aluminum conductors are not acceptable for this project. Conductor sizes indicated are based on copper.

2. Copper Conductors: Soft drawn annealed, 98 percent conductivity, uncoated copper conductors complying with ASTM B3, ASTM B8, or ASTM B787/B787M unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Tinned Copper Conductors: Comply with ASTM B33.
- H. Minimum Conductor Size:
1. Branch Circuits: 12 AWG.
 - a. Exceptions:
 - 1) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 75 feet: 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
 - 2) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 150 feet: 8 AWG, for voltage drop.
 2. Control Circuits: 14 AWG.
- I. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
- J. Conductor Color Coding:
1. Color code conductors as indicated unless otherwise required by the authority having jurisdiction. Maintain consistent color coding throughout project.
 2. Color Coding Method: Integrally colored insulation.
 3. Color Code:
 - a. 240/120 V, 1 Phase, 3 Wire System:
 - 1) Phase A: Black.
 - 2) Phase B: Red.
 - 3) Neutral/Grounded: White.
 - b. Equipment Ground, All Systems: Green.
 - c. For control circuits, comply with manufacturer's recommended color code.

3.03 SINGLE CONDUCTOR BUILDING WIRE

- A. Description: Single conductor insulated wire.
- B. Conductor Stranding:
1. Feeders and Branch Circuits:
 - a. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid or stranded.
 - b. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
- C. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
- D. Insulation:
1. Copper Building Wire: Type THHN/THWN, THHN/THWN-2, or XHHW-2.

3.04 VARIABLE-FREQUENCY DRIVE CABLE

- A. Description: Flexible motor supply cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 2277 in accordance with NFPA 79; specifically designed for use with variable frequency drives and associated nonlinear power distortions.
- B. Conductor Stranding: Stranded.
- C. Insulation Voltage Rating: 1000 V.
- D. Insulation: Use only thermoset insulation types; thermoplastic insulation types are not permitted.
- E. Grounding: Full-size integral equipment grounding conductor or symmetrical arrangement of multiple conductors of equivalent size.

- F. Provide metallic shielding.
- G. Jacket: PVC or Chlorinated Polyethylene (CPE).

3.05 WIRING CONNECTORS

- A. Description: Wiring connectors appropriate for the application, suitable for use with the conductors to be connected, and listed as complying with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C as applicable.
- B. Wiring Connectors for Splices and Taps:
 - 1. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Smaller: Use twist-on insulated spring connectors, mechanical connectors, or compression connectors.
 - 2. Copper Conductors Size 6 AWG and Larger: Use compression connectors.
- C. Wiring Connectors for Terminations:
 - 1. Provide terminal lugs for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with terminations designed for terminal lugs.
 - 2. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors where connectors are required.
 - 3. Stranded Conductors Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Use crimped terminals for connections to terminal screws.
 - 4. Conductors for Control Circuits: Use crimped terminals for all connections.
- D. Do not use insulation-piercing or insulation-displacement connectors designed for use with conductors without stripping insulation.
- E. Do not use push-in wire connectors as a substitute for twist-on insulated spring connectors.
- F. Twist-on Insulated Spring Connectors: Rated 600 V, 221 degrees F for standard applications and 302 degrees F for high temperature applications; pre-filled with sealant and listed as complying with UL 486D for damp and wet locations.
- G. Mechanical Connectors: Provide bolted type or set-screw type.
- H. Compression Connectors: Provide circumferential type or hex type crimp configuration.
- I. Crimped Terminals: Nylon-insulated, with insulation grip and terminal configuration suitable for connection to be made.

3.06 ACCESSORIES

- A. Electrical Tape:
 - 1. Vinyl Insulating Electrical Tape: Complying with ASTM D3005 and listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil; resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; conformable for application down to 0 degrees F and suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.
 - 2. Rubber Splicing Electrical Tape: Ethylene Propylene Rubber (EPR) tape, complying with ASTM D4388; minimum thickness of 30 mil; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 194 degrees F and short-term 266 degrees F overload service.
 - 3. Electrical Filler Tape: Rubber-based insulating moldable putty, minimum thickness of 125 mil; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 176 degrees F.
 - 4. Varnished Cambric Electrical Tape: Cotton cambric fabric tape, with or without adhesive, oil-primed and coated with high-grade insulating varnish; minimum thickness of 7 mil; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.

- B. Heat Shrink Tubing: Heavy-wall, split-resistant, with factory-applied adhesive; rated 600 V; suitable for direct burial applications; listed as complying with UL 486D.
- C. Wire Pulling Lubricant:
 - 1. Listed and labeled as complying with UL 267.
 - 2. Suitable for use with conductors/cables and associated insulation/jackets to be installed; approved by conductor/cable manufacturer.
 - 3. Suitable for use at installation temperature.
- D. Cable Ties: Material and tensile strength rating suitable for application.
- E. Sealing Systems for Roof Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty; suitable for cables and roofing system to be installed; designed to accommodate existing penetrations where applicable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

4.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Circuiting Requirements:
 - 1. Maintain separation of Class 1, Class 2, and Class 3 remote-control, signaling, and power-limited circuits in accordance with NFPA 70.
 - 2. Circuiting Adjustments: Unless otherwise indicated, when branch circuits are indicated as separate, combining them together in a single raceway is permitted, under the following conditions:
 - a. Provide no more than six current-carrying conductors in a single raceway. Dedicated neutral conductors are considered current-carrying conductors.
 - b. Size raceways, boxes, etc. to accommodate conductors.
 - 3. Common Neutrals: Unless otherwise indicated, sharing of neutral/grounded conductors among up to three single phase branch circuits of different phases installed in the same raceway is not permitted. Provide dedicated neutral/grounded conductor for each individual branch circuit.
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- D. Secure and support conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from raceways, piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- E. Variable-Frequency Drive Cable: Terminate shielding at both variable-frequency motor controller and associated motor using glands or termination kits recommended by manufacturer.
- F. Install conductors with a minimum of 12 inches of slack at each outlet.
- G. Make wiring connections using specified wiring connectors.
- H. Insulate splices and taps that are made with uninsulated connectors using methods suitable for the application, with insulation and mechanical strength at least equivalent to non-spliced conductors.

- I. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.
- J. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide final connections to all equipment and devices, including those furnished by others, as required for a complete operating system.

END OF SECTION

(NO TEXT THIS PAGE)

SECTION 26 05 26

GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for grounding and bonding system components.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GROUNDING AND BONDING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required components, conductors, connectors, conduit, boxes, fittings, supports, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete grounding and bonding system.
- C. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
- D. Grounding Electrode System:
 - 1. Provide connection to required and supplemental grounding electrodes indicated to form grounding electrode system.
 - a. Provide continuous grounding electrode conductors without splice or joint.
 - b. Install grounding electrode conductors in raceway where exposed to physical damage. Bond grounding electrode conductor to metallic raceways at each end with bonding jumper.
 - 2. Metal Underground Water Pipe(s):
 - a. Provide connection to underground metal domestic and fire protection (where present) water service pipe(s) that are in direct contact with earth for at least 10 feet at an accessible location not more than 5 feet from the point of entrance to the building.
 - b. Provide bonding jumper(s) around insulating joints/pipes as required to make pipe electrically continuous.
 - c. Provide bonding jumper around water meter of sufficient length to permit removal of meter without disconnecting jumper.
 - 3. Metal In-Ground Support Structure:
 - a. Provide connection to metal in-ground support structure that is in direct contact with earth in accordance with NFPA 70.
 - 4. Concrete-Encased Electrode:
 - a. Provide connection to concrete-encased electrode consisting of not less than 20 feet of either steel reinforcing bars or bare copper conductor not smaller than 4 AWG embedded within concrete foundation or footing that is in direct contact with earth in accordance with NFPA 70.
 - 5. Ground Rod Electrode(s):
 - a. Provide two electrodes unless otherwise indicated or required.

- b. Space electrodes not less than 10 feet from each other and any other ground electrode.
 - c. Where location is not indicated, locate electrode(s) at least 5 feet outside building perimeter foundation as near as possible to electrical service entrance; where possible, locate in softscape (uncovered) area.
- E. Service-Supplied System Grounding:
 - 1. For each service disconnect, provide grounding electrode conductor to connect neutral (grounded) service conductor to grounding electrode system. Unless otherwise indicated, make connection at neutral (grounded) bus in service disconnect enclosure.
 - 2. For each service disconnect, provide main bonding jumper to connect neutral (grounded) bus to equipment ground bus where not factory-installed. Do not make any other connections between neutral (grounded) conductors and ground on load side of service disconnect.
- F. Grounding for Separate Building or Structure Supplied by Feeder(s) or Branch Circuits:
 - 1. Provide grounding electrode system for each separate building or structure.
 - 2. Provide equipment grounding conductor routed with supply conductors.
 - 3. For each disconnecting means, provide grounding electrode conductor to connect equipment ground bus to grounding electrode system.
 - 4. Do not make any connections and remove any factory-installed jumpers between neutral (grounded) conductors and ground.
- G. Bonding and Equipment Grounding:
 - 1. Provide bonding for equipment grounding conductors, equipment ground busses, metallic equipment enclosures, metallic raceways and boxes, device grounding terminals, and other normally non-current-carrying conductive materials enclosing electrical conductors/equipment or likely to become energized as indicated and in accordance with NFPA 70.
 - 2. Provide insulated equipment grounding conductor in each feeder and branch circuit raceway. Do not use raceways as sole equipment grounding conductor.
 - 3. Where circuit conductor sizes are increased for voltage drop, increase size of equipment grounding conductor proportionally in accordance with NFPA 70.
 - 4. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
 - 5. Terminate branch circuit equipment grounding conductors on solidly bonded equipment ground bus only. Do not terminate on neutral (grounded) or isolated/insulated ground bus.
 - 6. Provide bonding jumper across expansion or expansion/deflection fittings provided to accommodate conduit movement.

2.02 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
 - 2. Provide products listed and labeled as complying with UL 467 where applicable.
- B. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding, in Addition to Requirements of Section 26 05 26:
 - 1. Use insulated copper conductors unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Exceptions:

- 1) Use bare copper conductors where installed underground in direct contact with earth.
 - 2) Use bare copper conductors where directly encased in concrete (not in raceway).
- C. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding:
1. Description: Connectors appropriate for the application and suitable for the conductors and items to be connected; listed and labeled as complying with UL 467.
 2. Unless otherwise indicated, use exothermic welded connections or compression connectors for underground, concealed and other inaccessible connections.
 3. Unless otherwise indicated, use mechanical connectors, compression connectors, or exothermic welded connections for accessible connections.
- D. Ground Rod Electrodes:
1. Comply with NEMA GR 1.
 2. Material: Copper-bonded (copper-clad) steel.
 3. Size: 5/8 inch diameter by 8 feet length, unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Ground Rod Electrodes: Unless otherwise indicated, install ground rod electrodes vertically. Where encountered rock prohibits vertical installation, install at 45 degree angle or bury horizontally in trench at least 30 inches (750 mm) deep in accordance with NFPA 70 or provide ground plates.
1. Outdoor Installations: Unless otherwise indicated, install with top of rod 6 inches below finished grade.
- D. Make grounding and bonding connections using specified connectors.
1. Remove nonconductive paint, enamel, or similar coating at threads, contact points, and contact surfaces.

END OF SECTION

(NO TEXT THIS PAGE)

SECTION 26 05 29

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for channel/strut framing systems.
 - 1. Fiberglass Channel/Strut Framing Systems: Include requirements for strength derating according to ambient temperature.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Comply with the following. Where requirements differ, comply with most stringent.
 - a. NFPA 70.
 - b. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for complete installation of electrical work.
 - 3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended, where applicable.
 - 4. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for load to be supported. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
 - 5. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
 - 6. Do not use wire, chain, perforated pipe strap, or wood for permanent supports unless specifically indicated or permitted.
 - 7. Steel Components: Use corrosion-resistant materials suitable for environment where installed.
 - a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use zinc-plated steel or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel, stainless steel, or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
 - c. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
 - d. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Conduit and Cable Supports: Straps and clamps suitable for conduit or cable to be supported.
 - 1. Conduit Straps: One-hole or two-hole type; steel or malleable iron.
 - 2. Conduit Clamps: Bolted type unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Outlet Box Supports: Hangers and brackets suitable for boxes to be supported.
- D. Metal Channel/Strut Framing Systems:
 - 1. Description: Factory-fabricated, continuous-slot, metal channel/strut and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field assembly of supports.

2. Comply with MFMA-4.
3. Channel Material:
 - a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use painted steel, zinc-plated steel, or galvanized steel.
 - b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel.
4. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 14 gauge, 0.0747 inch.
5. Minimum Channel Dimensions: 1-5/8 inch wide by 13/16 inch high.
- E. Fiberglass Channel/Strut Framing Systems:
 1. Description: Factory-fabricated, continuous-slot, fiberglass channel/strut and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field assembly of supports.
 2. Channel Material: Use polyester resin or vinyl ester resin.
 3. Minimum Channel Dimensions: 1-5/8 inch wide by 1 inch high.
 4. Flammability: Fire retardant with NFPA 101, Class A flame spread index, maximum of 25, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84; self extinguishing in accordance with ASTM D635.
- F. Hanger Rods: Threaded, zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
 - a. Single Conduit up to 1-inch (27 mm) Trade Size: 1/4-inch diameter.
 - b. Single Conduit Larger than 1-inch (27 mm) Trade Size: 3/8-inch diameter.
 - c. Trapeze Support for Multiple Conduits: 3/8-inch diameter.
 - d. Outlet Boxes: 1/4-inch diameter.
 - e. Luminaires: 1/4-inch diameter.
- G. Anchors and Fasteners:
 1. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use anchor and fastener types indicated for specified applications.
 2. Concrete: Use expansion anchors or screw anchors.
 3. Solid or Grout-Filled Masonry: Use expansion anchors or screw anchors.
 4. Hollow Masonry: Use toggle bolts.
 5. Hollow Stud Walls: Use toggle bolts.
 6. Steel: Use beam clamps, machine bolts, or welded threaded studs.
 7. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.
 8. Plastic and lead anchors are not permitted.
 9. Powder-actuated fasteners are not permitted.
 10. Hammer-driven anchors and fasteners are not permitted.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install hangers and supports in accordance with NECA 1.
- C. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.
- E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.

- F. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.
- G. Equipment Support and Attachment:
 - 1. Use metal, fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel/strut to support equipment as required.
 - 2. Use metal channel/strut secured to studs to support equipment surface mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
 - 3. Use metal channel/strut to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
 - 4. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 33.13

CONDUIT FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conduits and fittings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUIT APPLICATIONS

- A. Do not use conduit and associated fittings for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70, manufacturer's instructions, and product listing.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use conduit types indicated for specified applications. Where more than one listed application applies, comply with most restrictive requirements. Where conduit type for particular application is not specified, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- C. Underground:
 - 1. Under Slab on Grade: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or rigid PVC conduit.
 - 2. Exterior, Direct-Buried: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), rigid PVC conduit, or high-density polyethylene (HDPE) conduit.
 - 3. Where rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit or high-density polyethylene (HDPE) conduit is provided, transition to galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or schedule 80 rigid PVC conduit where emerging from underground.
 - 4. Where galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) or galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC) is installed in direct contact with earth where soil has resistivity of less than 2000 ohm-centimeters or is characterized as severely corrosive based on soils report or local experience, use corrosion protection tape, factory-applied corrosion protection coating, or field-applied corrosion protection compound acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction to provide supplementary corrosion protection.
 - 5. Where galvanized rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT) emerges from concrete into soil, use corrosion protection tape, factory-applied corrosion protection coating, or field-applied corrosion protection compound acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction to provide supplementary corrosion protection for minimum of 4 inches on either side of where conduit emerges.
- D. Embedded Within Concrete:
 - 1. Within Slab on Grade: Not permitted.
- E. Concealed Within Masonry Walls: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

- F. Interior, Damp or Wet Locations: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), aluminum rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- G. Exposed, Interior, Not Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- H. Exposed, Exterior, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) or galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC).
- I. Corrosive Locations Above Ground: Use aluminum rigid metal conduit (RMC) or reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC).
 - 1. Corrosive locations include, but are not limited to:
 - a. Chemical storage areas.
- J. Flexible Connections to Vibrating Equipment:
 - 1. Damp, Wet, or Corrosive Locations: Use liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC).
 - 2. Maximum Length: 6 feet unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Vibrating equipment includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Motors.

2.02 CONDUIT - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Provide conduit, fittings, supports, and accessories required for complete raceway system.
- C. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended.
- D. Minimum Conduit Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
 - 1. Branch Circuits: 3/4-inch trade size.
 - 2. Branch Circuit Homeruns: 3/4-inch trade size.
 - 3. Underground, Interior: 3/4-inch trade size.
 - 4. Underground, Exterior: 1-inch trade size.
- E. Where conduit size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

2.03 GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.
- B. Fittings:
 - 1. Nonhazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B or UL 6.
 - 2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
 - a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.
 - 3. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless fittings, including set screw and compression/gland types, are not permitted.

2.04 ALUMINUM RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC aluminum rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.5 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6A.
- B. Fittings:

1. Nonhazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B or UL 6A.
2. Material: Use aluminum.
3. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless fittings, including set screw and compression/gland types, are not permitted.

2.05 GALVANIZED STEEL INTERMEDIATE METAL CONDUIT (IMC)

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type IMC galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.6 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 1242.
- B. Fittings:
 1. Nonhazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B or UL 1242.
 2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
 3. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless fittings, including set screw and compression/gland types, are not permitted.

2.06 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (LFMC)

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type LFMC polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacketed steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 360.
- B. Fittings:
 1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
 2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
 - a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.

2.07 GALVANIZED STEEL ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797.
- B. Fittings:
 1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
 2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
 - a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.
 3. Connectors and Couplings: Use compression/gland or set-screw type.
 - a. Do not use indenter type connectors and couplings.
 4. Damp or Wet Locations, Where Permitted: Use fittings listed for use in wet locations.
 5. Embedded Within Concrete, Where Permitted: Use fittings listed as concrete-tight. Fittings that require taping to be concrete-tight are acceptable.

2.08 RIGID POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) CONDUIT

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type PVC rigid polyvinyl chloride conduit complying with NEMA TC 2 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; Schedule 40 unless otherwise indicated, Schedule 80 where subject to physical damage; rated for use with conductors rated 90 degrees C.
- B. Fittings:
 1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of conduit to be connected.

2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA TC 3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; material to match conduit.

2.09 REINFORCED THERMOSETTING RESIN CONDUIT (RTRC)

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type RTRC reinforced thermosetting resin conduit complying with NEMA TC 14 (SERIES).
- B. Supports: As recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Fittings: Same type and manufacturer as conduit to be connected.

2.10 HIGH-DENSITY POLYETHYLENE (HDPE) CONDUIT

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type HDPE high-density polyethylene solid-wall conduit complying with ASTM F2160 and NEMA TC 7; list and label as complying with UL 651A; Schedule 40 unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Mechanical Fittings: Comply with ASTM F2176; list and label as complying with UL 651A.

2.11 ACCESSORIES

- A. Corrosion Protection Tape: PVC-based, minimum thickness of 20 mil, 0.020 inch.
- B. Conduit Joint Compound: Corrosion-resistant, electrically conductive compound listed as complying with UL 2419; suitable for use with conduit to be installed.
- C. Pull Strings: Use nylon or polyester tape with average breaking strength of not less than 1,250 lbf.
- D. Foam Conduit Sealant:
 1. Removable, two-part, closed-cell foam, specifically designed for sealing conduit openings against water, moisture, gases, and dust.
 2. Suitable for use with conductors/cables and associated insulation/jackets to be installed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install conduit in accordance with NECA 1.
- C. Galvanized Steel Rigid Metal Conduit (RMC): Install in accordance with NECA 101.
- D. Aluminum Rigid Metal Conduit (RMC): Install in accordance with NECA 102.
- E. Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC): Install in accordance with NECA 101.
- F. Rigid Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit: Install in accordance with NECA 111.
- G. Conduit Routing:
 1. Conduits in the following areas may be exposed, unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Electrical rooms.
 - b. Mechanical equipment rooms.
 2. Unless otherwise approved, do not route exposed conduits:
 - a. Across floors.
 - b. Across roofs.
 - c. Across building exterior surfaces.
 3. Arrange conduit to provide no more than equivalent of four 90-degree bends between pull points.

4. Route conduits above water and drain piping where possible.
 5. Maintain minimum clearance of 6 inches between conduits and piping for other systems.
- H. Conduit Support:
1. Secure and support conduits in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by authorities having jurisdiction; see Section 26 05 29.
 2. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
 3. Use conduit strap to support single surface-mounted conduit.
 - a. Use clamp back spacer with conduit strap for damp and wet locations to provide space between conduit and mounting surface.
 4. Use metal channel/strut with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel surface-mounted conduits.
 5. Use conduit clamp to support single conduit from beam clamp or threaded rod.
 6. Use trapeze hangers assembled from threaded rods and metal channel/strut with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel suspended conduits.
 7. Use of spring steel conduit clips for support of conduits is not permitted.
 8. Use of wire for support of conduits is not permitted.
- I. Connections and Terminations:
1. Use approved zinc-rich paint or conduit joint compound on field-cut threads of galvanized steel conduits prior to making connections.
 2. Where two threaded conduits must be joined and neither can be rotated, use three-piece couplings or split couplings. Do not use running threads.
 3. Provide drip loops for liquidtight flexible conduit connections to prevent drainage of liquid into connectors.
 4. Terminate threaded conduits in boxes and enclosures using threaded hubs or double lock nuts for dry locations and raintight hubs for wet locations.
 5. Where spare conduits stub up through concrete floors and are not terminated in box or enclosure, provide threaded couplings equipped with threaded plugs set flush with finished floor.
 6. Provide insulating bushings, insulated throats, or listed metal fittings with smooth, rounded edges at conduit terminations to protect conductors.
- J. Penetrations:
1. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members, including footings and grade beams, without approval of Structural Engineer.
 2. Provide sleeves for penetrations as indicated or as required to facilitate installation. Set sleeves flush with exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated or required.
 3. Where conduits penetrate waterproof membrane, seal as required to maintain integrity of membrane.
 4. Make penetrations for roof-mounted equipment within associated equipment openings and curbs where possible to minimize roofing system penetrations. Where penetrations are necessary, seal as indicated or as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty.
 5. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements; see Section 07 84 00.
- K. Underground Installation:

1. Minimum Cover, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
 - a. Underground, Exterior: 18 inches.
 - b. Under Slab on Grade: 12 inches to bottom of slab.
- L. Conduit Movement Provisions: Where conduits are subject to movement, provide expansion and expansion/deflection fittings to prevent damage to enclosed conductors or connected equipment. This includes, but is not limited to:
 1. Where conduits cross structural joints intended for expansion, contraction, or deflection.
 2. Where calculated in accordance with NFPA 70 for rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit installed above ground to compensate for thermal expansion and contraction.
 3. Where calculated in accordance with NFPA 70 for reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC) conduit installed above ground to compensate for thermal expansion and contraction.
 4. Where conduits are subject to earth movement by settlement or frost.
- M. Conduit Sealing:
 1. Use foam conduit sealant to prevent entry of moisture and gases. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Where conduits enter building from outside.
 - b. Where service conduits enter building from underground distribution system.
 - c. Where conduits enter building from underground.
 - d. Where conduits may transport moisture to contact live parts.
 2. Where conduits cross barriers between areas of potential substantial temperature differential, use foam conduit sealant at accessible point near penetration to prevent condensation. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Where conduits pass from outdoors into conditioned interior spaces.
 - b. Where conduits pass from unconditioned interior spaces into conditioned interior spaces.
- N. Provide pull string in each empty conduit and in conduits where conductors and cables are to be installed by others. Leave minimum slack of 12 inches at each end.

END OF SECTION

(NO TEXT THIS PAGE)

SECTION 26 05 33.16
BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for cabinets and enclosures and underground boxes/enclosures.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 BOXES

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Do not use boxes and associated accessories for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
 - 2. Provide all boxes, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system and to accommodate devices and equipment to be installed.
 - 3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
 - 4. Where box size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
 - 5. Provide grounding terminals within boxes where equipment grounding conductors terminate.
- B. Outlet and Device Boxes Up to 100 cubic inches, Including Those Used as Junction and Pull Boxes:
 - 1. Use sheet-steel boxes for dry locations unless otherwise indicated or required.
 - 2. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes for damp or wet locations unless otherwise indicated or required; furnish with compatible weatherproof gasketed covers.
 - 3. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes where exposed galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or exposed intermediate metal conduit (IMC) is used.
 - 4. Use cast aluminum boxes where aluminum rigid metal conduit is used.
 - 5. Use nonmetallic boxes where exposed rigid PVC conduit is used.
 - 6. Use suitable concrete type boxes where flush-mounted in concrete.
 - 7. Use suitable masonry type boxes where flush-mounted in masonry walls.
 - 8. Use raised covers suitable for the type of wall construction and device configuration where required.
 - 9. Use shallow boxes where required by the type of wall construction.
 - 10. Do not use "through-wall" boxes designed for access from both sides of wall.
 - 11. Sheet-Steel Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A.
 - 12. Cast Metal Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A; furnish with threaded hubs.
 - 13. Nonmetallic Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2, and list and label as complying with UL 514C.

14. Boxes for Supporting Luminaires and Ceiling Fans: Listed as suitable for the type and weight of load to be supported; furnished with fixture stud to accommodate mounting of luminaire where required.
15. Boxes for Ganged Devices: Use multigang boxes of single-piece construction. Do not use field-connected gangable boxes unless specifically indicated or permitted.
- C. Cabinets and Enclosures, Including Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
 1. Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E, or UL 508A.
 2. Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
 - a. Provide screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Underground Boxes/Enclosures:
 1. Description: In-ground, open bottom boxes furnished with flush, non-skid covers with legend indicating type of service and stainless steel tamper resistant cover bolts.
 2. Size: As indicated on drawings.
 3. Depth: As required to extend below frost line to prevent frost upheaval, but not less than 12 inches.
 4. Provide logo on cover to indicate type of service.
 5. Applications:
 - a. Sidewalks and Landscaped Areas Subject Only to Occasional Nondeliberate Vehicular Traffic: Use polymer concrete enclosures, with minimum SCTE 77 Tier 8 load rating.
 - b. Do not use polymer concrete enclosures in areas subject to deliberate vehicular traffic.
 6. Polymer Concrete Underground Boxes/Enclosures: Comply with SCTE 77.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install boxes in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards where mounting heights are not indicated.
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Unless otherwise indicated, boxes may be surface-mounted where exposed conduits are indicated or permitted.
- E. Box Supports:
 1. Secure and support boxes in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 26 05 29 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
 2. Provide independent support from building structure except for cast metal boxes (other than boxes used for fixture support) supported by threaded conduit connections in accordance with NFPA 70. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- F. Install boxes as required to preserve insulation integrity.
- G. Underground Boxes/Enclosures:
 1. Install enclosure on gravel base, minimum 6 inches deep.

2. Mount enclosures located in landscaped areas with top at 1 inch above finished grade.
 3. Provide cast-in-place concrete collar constructed in accordance with Section 03 30 00, minimum 10 inches wide by 12 inches deep, around enclosures that are not located in concrete areas.
 4. Install additional bracing inside enclosures in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to minimize box sidewall deflections during backfilling. Backfill with cover bolted in place.
- H. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.
- I. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.

END OF SECTION

(NO TEXT THIS PAGE)

SECTION 26 05 53
IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Identification for Equipment:

1. Use identification nameplate to identify each piece of electrical distribution and control equipment and associated sections, compartments, and components.
 - a. Panelboards:
 - 1) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
 - 2) Use typewritten circuit directory to identify load(s) served for panelboards with a door. Identify spares and spaces using pencil.
 - 3) For power panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Do not identify spares and spaces.
 - b. Enclosed switches, circuit breakers, and motor controllers:
 - c. Transfer Switches:
 - 1) Identify short circuit current rating based on the specific overcurrent protective device type and settings protecting the transfer switch.
2. Service Equipment:
 - a. Use identification nameplate to identify each service disconnecting means.
3. Available Fault Current Documentation: Use identification label to identify the available fault current and date calculations were performed at locations requiring documentation by NFPA 70 including but not limited to the following.
 - a. Service equipment.
 - b. Industrial control panels.
 - c. Motor control centers.
 - d. Elevator control panels.
 - e. Industrial machinery.

B. Identification for Conductors and Cables:

1. Color Coding for Power Conductors 600 V and Less: Comply with Section 26 05 19.
2. Use identification nameplate or identification label to identify color code for ungrounded and grounded power conductors inside door or enclosure at each piece of feeder or branch-circuit distribution equipment when premises has feeders or branch circuits served by more than one nominal voltage system.
3. Use wire and cable markers to identify circuit number or other designation indicated for power, control, and instrumentation conductors and cables at the following locations:
 - a. At each source and load connection.

C. Identification for Boxes:

1. Use identification labels or handwritten text using indelible marker to identify circuits enclosed.

2.02 IDENTIFICATION NAMEPLATES AND LABELS

A. Identification Nameplates:

1. Materials:
 - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Use plastic nameplates.
2. Plastic Nameplates: Two-layer or three-layer laminated acrylic or electrically non-conductive phenolic with beveled edges; minimum thickness of 1/16 inch; engraved text.

B. Identification Labels:

1. Materials: Use self-adhesive laminated plastic labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant.
2. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text. Do not use handwritten text unless otherwise indicated.

2.03 WIRE AND CABLE MARKERS

- A. Markers for Conductors and Cables: Use wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl cloth, wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl self-laminating, heat-shrink sleeve, plastic sleeve, plastic clip-on, or vinyl split sleeve type markers suitable for the conductor or cable to be identified.
- B. Markers for Conductor and Cable Bundles: Use plastic marker tags secured by nylon cable ties.
- C. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.
- D. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text, all capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Minimum Text Height: 1/8 inch.
- F. Color: Black text on white background unless otherwise indicated.

2.04 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Comply with ANSI Z535.2 or ANSI Z535.4 as applicable.
- B. Warning Signs:
 1. Materials:
 2. Minimum Size: 7 by 10 inches unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Warning Labels:
 1. Materials: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed self-adhesive polyester or self-adhesive vinyl labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant; produced using materials recognized to UL 969.
 2. Machine-Printed Labels: Use thermal transfer process printing machines and accessories recommended by label manufacturer.
 3. Minimum Size: 2 by 4 inches unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Secure nameplates to exterior surfaces of enclosures using stainless steel screws and to interior surfaces using self-adhesive backing or epoxy cement.

END OF SECTION

(NO TEXT THIS PAGE)

SECTION 26 24 16
PANELBOARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for panelboards, enclosures, overcurrent protective devices, and other installed components and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage, main bus ampacity, overcurrent protective device arrangement and sizes, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PANELBOARDS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- B. Short Circuit Current Rating:
 - 1. Provide panelboards with listed short circuit current rating as indicated on the drawings.
 - 2. Listed series ratings are not acceptable.
- C. Mains: Configure for top or bottom incoming feed as indicated or as required for the installation.
- D. Bussing: Sized in accordance with UL 67 temperature rise requirements.
 - 1. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each panelboard, with a suitable lug for each feeder and branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- E. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- F. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
 - 1. Boxes: Galvanized steel unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Provide wiring gutters sized to accommodate the conductors to be installed.
 - 2. Fronts:
 - 3. Lockable Doors: All locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Future Provisions: Prepare all unused spaces for future installation of devices including bussing, connectors, mounting hardware and all other required provisions.

2.02 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE PANELBOARDS

- A. Description: Panelboards complying with NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch circuit type, circuit breaker type, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Conductor Terminations:
 - 1. Main and Neutral Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
 - 2. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.

- C. Bussing:
 - 1. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Aluminum.
 - 2. Ground Bus Material: Aluminum.
- D. Circuit Breakers: Thermal magnetic bolt-on type unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Enclosures:
 - 1. Provide surface-mounted or flush-mounted enclosures as indicated.
 - 2. Fronts: Provide lockable hinged door with concealed hinges for access to overcurrent protective device handles without exposing live parts.
 - 3. Provide clear plastic circuit directory holder mounted on inside of door.

2.03 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Fusible Switches:
 - 1. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, dead-front fusible switch units complying with NEMA KS 1, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 98; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
 - 2. Fuse Clips: As required to accept indicated fuses.
 - 3. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position. Provide means for locking switch cover in the closed position. Provide safety interlock to prevent opening the cover with the switch in the ON position with capability of overriding interlock for testing purposes.
- B. Molded Case Circuit Breakers:
 - 1. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, over center toggle, trip-free, trip-indicating circuit breakers listed and labeled as complying with UL 489, and complying with FS W-C-375 where applicable; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
 - 2. Interrupting Capacity:
 - a. Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity as required to provide the short circuit current rating indicated, but not less than:
 - 1) 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes at 240 VAC or 208 VAC.
 - b. Fully Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
 - 3. Conductor Terminations:
 - a. Provide mechanical lugs unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
 - 4. Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breakers: For each pole, furnish thermal inverse time tripping element for overload protection and magnetic instantaneous tripping element for short circuit protection.
 - 5. Do not use tandem circuit breakers.
 - 6. Do not use handle ties in lieu of multi-pole circuit breakers.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install panelboards in accordance with NECA 407 and NEMA PB 1.1.

- D. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- E. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- F. Mount panelboards such that the highest position of any operating handle for circuit breakers or switches does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.
- G. Provide minimum of six spare 1 inch trade size conduits out of each flush-mounted panelboard stubbed into accessible space above ceiling and below floor.
- H. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
- I. Provide fuses complying with Section 26 28 13 for fusible switches as indicated.
- J. Provide filler plates to cover unused spaces in panelboards.

END OF SECTION

(NO TEXT THIS PAGE)

SECTION 26 27 26
WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, colors, and configurations.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WIRING DEVICES - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide wiring devices suitable for intended use with ratings adequate for load served.
- B. Wiring Device Applications:
 - 1. Receptacles Installed Outdoors or in Damp or Wet Locations: Use weather-resistant GFCI receptacles with weatherproof covers.
- C. Wiring Device Finishes:
 - 1. Provide wiring device finishes as described below, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Wiring Devices Installed in Unfinished Spaces: Gray with galvanized steel wall plate.
 - 3. Wiring Devices Installed in Wet or Damp Locations: Gray with weatherproof cover.

2.02 WALL SWITCHES

- A. Wall Switches - General Requirements: AC only, quiet operating, general-use snap switches with silver alloy contacts, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 20 and where applicable, FS W-S-896; types as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Standard Wall Switches: Industrial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with standard toggle type switch actuator and maintained contacts; single pole single throw, double pole single throw, three way, or four way as indicated on the drawings.

2.03 RECEPTACLES

- A. Receptacles - General Requirements: Self-grounding, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 498, and where applicable, FS W-C-596; types as indicated on the drawings.
 - 1. NEMA configurations specified are according to NEMA WD 6.
- B. Convenience Receptacles:
 - 1. Standard Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
- C. GFCI Receptacles:

1. GFCI Receptacles - General Requirements: Self-testing, with feed-through protection and light to indicate ground fault tripped condition and loss of protection; listed as complying with UL 943, class A.
2. Standard GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style.
3. Weather Resistant GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SD suitable for installation in damp or wet locations.

2.04 WALL PLATES AND COVERS

- A. Wall Plates: Comply with UL 514D.
 1. Configuration: One piece cover as required for quantity and types of corresponding wiring devices.
 2. Size: Standard.
 3. Screws: Metal with slotted heads finished to match wall plate finish.
- B. Galvanized Steel Wall Plates: Rounded corners and edges, with corrosion resistant screws.
- C. Weatherproof Receptacle Covers for Wet Locations: Gasketed, cast aluminum, with hinged lockable cover and corrosion-resistant screws; listed as suitable for use in wet locations while in use with attachment plugs connected and identified as extra-duty type.
- D. Weatherproof Switch Covers for Wet or Damp Locations: Gasketed, metallic, with externally operable actuating means and corrosion-resistant screws; listed as suitable for use in wet locations.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 33.16 as required for installation of wiring devices provided under this section.
- C. Install wiring devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.
- E. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor clockwise 3/4 turn around screw terminal and tightening to proper torque specified by the manufacturer. Where present, do not use push-in pressure terminals that do not rely on screw-actuated binding.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.

END OF SECTION

(NO TEXT THIS PAGE)

SECTION 26 28 16.16
ENCLOSED SWITCHES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for enclosed switches and other installed components and accessories.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ENCLOSED SAFETY SWITCHES

- A. Description: Quick-make, quick-break enclosed safety switches listed and labeled as complying with UL 98; heavy duty; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Horsepower Rating: Suitable for connected load.
- D. Voltage Rating: Suitable for circuit voltage.
- E. Short Circuit Current Rating:
 - 1. Provide enclosed safety switches, when protected by the fuses or supply side overcurrent protective devices to be installed, with listed short circuit current rating as indicated on the drawings.
 - 2. Minimum Ratings:
 - a. Heavy Duty Single Throw Switches Protected by Class R, Class J, or Class T Fuses: 200,000 rms symmetrical amperes.
- F. Fuse Clips for Fusible Switches: As required to accept fuses indicated.
 - 1. Where NEMA Class R fuses are installed, provide rejection feature to prevent installation of fuses other than Class R.
- G. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- H. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each enclosed safety switch, with a suitable lug for terminating each equipment grounding conductor.
- I. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
 - 1. Finish for Painted Steel Enclosures: Manufacturer's standard, factory applied grey unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Provide safety interlock to prevent opening the cover with the switch in the ON position with capability of overriding interlock for testing purposes.
- K. Heavy Duty Switches:
 - 1. Comply with NEMA KS 1.
 - 2. Conductor Terminations:
 - a. Provide mechanical lugs unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.

3. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position, capable of accepting three padlocks.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- E. Except where indicated to be mounted adjacent to the equipment they supply, mount enclosed switches such that the highest position of the operating handle does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.
- F. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
- G. Provide fuses complying with Section 26 28 13 for fusible switches as indicated or as required by equipment manufacturer's recommendations.

END OF SECTION

(NO TEXT THIS PAGE)

SECTION 26 29 23

VARIABLE-FREQUENCY MOTOR CONTROLLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. This specification is to cover a complete Variable Frequency Drive (VFD aka: VFD, AFD, ASD, Inverter, AC Drive, et al) consisting of an active supply inverter designed for use with a standard AC induction motor, synchronous reluctance (SynRM) and permanent magnet (PM) motors in water and wastewater applications. The VFD must provide a V/Hz or sensor-less vector mode of operation.
- B. The drive manufacturer shall supply the drive and all necessary options as specified. VFDs that are manufactured by a third party and "brand labeled" shall not be acceptable. All VFDs installed on this project shall be from the same manufacturer.
- C. *Drives provided for the South Plant high service pumps and the North Plant high service pumps shall be Ultra-Low Harmonic (ULH) drives as indicated on drawings. Drives provided for all wells shall be 6-Pulse type drives.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Referenced Standards and Guidelines:
 - 1. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE)
 - a. IEEE 519, Guide for Harmonic Content and Control.
 - 2. Underwriters Laboratories (as appropriate)
 - a. UL508C
 - b. UL61800-5-1
 - 3. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA)
 - a. ICS 7.0, AC Adjustable Speed Drives
 - 4. International Electro-technical Commission (IEC)
 - a. EN/IEC 61800-3
 - b. 2014/35/EU Low Voltage Directive
 - c. 2014/30/EU Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)
 - d. 2006/42/EC Machinery Directive
 - 5. National Electric Code (NEC)
 - a. NEC 430.120, Adjustable-Speed Drive Systems
 - 6. International Building Code (IBC)
 - a. IBC 2012 Seismic – referencing ASC 7-05 and ICC AC-156
 - 7. CSA
 - a. C22.2 No. 274-17, Industrial control equipment
- B. Qualifications:
 - 1. VFDs and options shall be UL508C listed. The ACQ580 standard VFD shall be UL labeled 100 kA SCCR, RMS Symmetrical, 600V max.
 - 2. UL-APPROVAL the VFDs shall be available as UL compliant version which complies the technical regulations of UL according to UL61800-5-1. A UL listing document shall be available to confirm VFDs compliance with the requirements. Manufacturer's statements of UL compliance or pending approval are not accepted. The VFD shall comply the technical regulations of UL according to UL508C. UL listing document shall be available to confirm VFDs compliance with the requirements.

3. Environmental Manufacturing: The VFD shall comply with Restriction of Hazardous Substances in Electrical and Electronic Equipment directive 2011/65/EU requirements, so called RoHS II requirements. The VFD shall be easy to recycle. The manufacturer shall make recycling instructions publicly available. The recycling instructions shall provide recycling information in accordance to Waste Electrical and Electronic Equipment directive 2012/19/EU (WEEE)
4. FUNCTIONAL SAFETY
 - a. The VFDs shall support 'Safe Torque Off' (STO) function capable for safety related applications up to SIL 3, SIL_{CL} 3 and PL e.
 - b. The VFD shall comply with the following standards
 - 1) IEC 61508:2010; SIL
 - 2) ISO 13849-1:2006; PL e
 - 3) IEC 62061:2005; SIL_{CL} 3
 - 4) IEC 61800-5-2:2007; SIL 3

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. The Submittals shall include the following information:
 1. Product Overview
 2. Dimensional Drawings
 3. Control Circuit Drawings
 4. Engineering Data including rating tables and weight
 5. General Notes

PART 2 - VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES (VFD)

2.01 VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES (VFD)

- A. The VFD shall be solid state, with a Pulse Width Modulated (PWM) output. The VFD shall be a Sensor-less Vector AC to AC converter utilizing the latest Insulated Gate Bipolar Transistor (IGBT) technology. The VFD shall employ a Sensor-less Vector inner loop torque control strategy that mathematically determines motor torque and flux. The VFD must also provide an optional operational mode for V/Hz Operation.
- B. Acceptable manufacture: ABB ACQ580 product family or approved equal
- C. Ratings
 1. The VFD shall be rated to operate from 3-phase power at one of the following voltage ranges. (380-480), VAC +10%/-15%, 48Hz to 63Hz. 5-400 hp the VFD shall employ a full wave rectifier to prevent input line notching and operate at a fundamental (displacement) input power factor of 1.0. at all speeds and nominal load. The input power factor shall have programming capability to adjust power factor lagging to leading. The ULH standard VFD efficiency shall be 96.5% or better at full speed and load.
 2. The overvoltage trip level shall be a minimum of 30% over nominal, and the under-voltage trip level shall be a minimum 35% under the nominal voltage.
 3. Normal Duty / Variable Torque output voltage and current ratings shall match the adjustable frequency operating requirements of a standard AC induction, synchronous reluctance (SynRM) or permanent magnet (PM) motors in water and wastewater applications. The short-term normal duty overload current capacity shall be 110% of rated current for one (1) minute out of ten (10) minutes.
 4. Heavy Duty / Constant Torque output voltage and current ratings shall match the adjustable frequency operating requirements a standard AC induction, synchronous reluctance (SynRM) or permanent magnet (PM) motors in water and wastewater applications. The short-term

heavy-duty overload current capacity shall be 150% of rated current for one (1) minute out of ten (10) minutes and peak overload capacity shall be 180% for two (2) seconds out of each minute with an instantaneous overcurrent trip at 350% or higher.

5. Output frequency shall be adjustable between 0Hz and 500Hz forward or reversing. Operation above motor nameplate shall require programming changes to prevent inadvertent high-speed operation.
6. The VFD shall be furnished in an Open Chassis (IP00), UL Type 1 (NEMA 1) or UL Type 12* (NEMA 12*) listed enclosure rated as specified for operation at ambient temperatures between -15°C and 40°C at an altitude not exceeding 3300 feet, with relative humidity less than 95% and no condensation allowed.
7. The printed circuit boards (PCB) shall be conformal coated to protect from atmospheric contamination by Chemical gasses and Solid particles per IEC 60721-3-3; Chemical gasses Class 3C2 and Solid particles Class 3S2.

D. HARMONICS

1. Wall mount designs from horsepower reference range of 5HP to 150HP in UL Type 1 (NEMA 1) or UL Type 12* (NEMA 12*) and a single point power connection per each electrical phase.
Horsepower range of 200HP to 400HP shall be in UL Type Open (NEMA Open) and a single point power connection per each electrical phase.
2. The VFD construction shall maintain current distortion levels at the VFD's input terminals to levels at or below those listed in "IEEE Recommended Practice and Requirements for Harmonic Control in Electric Power Systems, IEEE Std. 519."
 - a. Compliance to IEEE Std 519 shall not require the use of additional 12 or 18 Pulse Rectifier bridges, external active filters or passive harmonic filters
3. The VFD shall have a total harmonic content of 5% or less of full rated current at the input terminals of the VFD.
4. All harmonic mitigating components must be internal to the VFD and supplied as a complete integrated solution.
5. The VFD shall be constructed with an input T-Series LCL line filter rated for the full current of the drive to remove high order components cleaning the AC waveform above switching frequency of the active supply unit.
6. The VFD shall control the waveform of the input current and reduces the low order harmonic current drawn from the power line.
7. Each input phase of the VFD shall incorporate a symmetrical LCL filter arranged in a T-configuration. Drives without an LCL circuit are not allowed, as the LCL circuit adds extra impedance to the line reducing overall current, including harmonics and lowering fault current potential.
8. Regenerative front end VFDs used as harmonic solutions are not acceptable, due to possible regeneration on to power distribution network. The VFD shall not interfere with the Emergency Back-up Generator's voltage regulator.
9. Stand alone Active or Passive harmonic filters are not acceptable.
10. Harmonic solutions that have a potential to produce leading power factor shall not be acceptable.
11. VFD's without DC Bus capacitors are not acceptable
12. The VFD shall have a DC bus voltage controller to automatically maintain the DC bus levels in high or low line conditions for the purpose of maintaining full motor voltage at all times.
13. The VFD shall employ an active supply unit design, implemented in multiple variants and generations of drives of similar technology, with over 20 years of use in industry.
14. All models shall provide a complete, ready-to-install solution.

- E. Built in Power Quality values: There shall be built in Power quality values to provide connected grid information.
 - 1. Line Current
 - 2. Active Current
 - 3. Reactive Current
 - 4. Grid Voltage
 - 5. Grid Power
 - 6. Power Factor of the Drive

2.02 MOTOR CONTROL

- A. The VFD shall be capable of controlling an induction motor, permanent magnet motor and synchronous reluctance motors as standard. Have a maximum allowed motor cable length 1000 feet (300 meters). The VFD shall commission an induction motor, permanent magnet motor and synchronous reluctance motor with the motor nameplate values only, without the need to get the motor values from other sources.
- B. Scalar and vector control modes shall be supported and there shall be independent control chains and parameters for both of the motor control modes.
- C. The overload rating of the VFD shall be 110% of its rated normal duty current for 1 minute every 10 minutes and with a minimum of 130% for 2 seconds every 1 minute. Overload ability shall be available at all times - not only at start.
- D. The VFD shall be capable of sensing the loss of load (broken belt / broken coupling / dry pump) and signal the loss of load condition. The drive shall be possible to be programmed to signal this condition via a control panel warning, relay output and/or over the serial communications.
- E. Relay outputs shall include programmable for on/off time delays that will allow for drive acceleration or deceleration to and from zero speed, without signaling a false underload condition.
- F. It shall be possible to disconnect a motor running full speed by opening an optional contactor between motor and VFD without causing any damage to the VFD.
- G. The VFD shall include a standard embedded functional safety feature Safe Torque Off, (STO), to make the motor mechanically safe.
- H. The VFD shall include an energy optimization circuit (flux optimization) that will automatically reduce applied motor voltage to the motor to reduce energy consumption by up to 10% and lower audible motor noise.
- I. The VFD shall be capable of starting into a spinning load (forward or reverse) up to full speed and accelerate or decelerate to a set-point (flying start) without tripping or component damage.
- J. The VFD shall restart after a power loss without the need to resend the start command. This feature shall be there regardless of the control source, control panel, I/O or fieldbus.
- K. Flux braking shall be available, where the VFD controls the motor to dissipate the extra rotary energy as heat whenever braking is required. It shall be possible to use this flux braking feature to decelerate the motor from one speed to another – not only for stopping the motor.
- L. Power-Loss-Ride-Through shall be programmable. If the incoming supply voltage is cut off, the VFD continues to operate using the kinetic energy of the rotating motor. The drive continues to be operational as long as the motor rotates and generates energy.
- M. The VFD shall include a switching frequency control function. This adjusts the switching or carrier frequency, based on actual VFD temperature and allows the highest carrier frequency without de-rating the VFD or operating at high carrier frequency only at low speeds (temperature fold-back). It shall be possible to set a minimum and a reference switching frequency.

- N. The VFD shall include a noise smoothing function, which distributes the acoustic motor noise over a range of frequencies instead of a single tonal frequency resulting in lower peak noise intensity.
- O. The VFD shall have three (3) programmable critical frequency or critical speed lockout ranges to prevent the VFD from operating the load continuously on an undesirable speed range (skip frequencies)

2.03 STANDARD CONTROL HARDWARE FEATURES - ADJUSTABLE BY THE USER

A. General I/O

- 1. All I/O terminals shall be color coded to simplify wiring and troubleshooting, and shall have a special mode for testing I/O and the drive configuration without being connected to equipment.
- 2. All I/O shall be accessible (monitor and control) for fieldbus protocols (pass-through I/O).
- 3. It shall be possible to monitor status of the I/O from VFDs control panel.

B. ANALOG I/O

- 1. The VFD shall have at least two (2) programmable analog inputs. Both inputs shall accept current (0 to 20 mA or 4 to 20mA) or voltage (0 to 10 VDC) signals. The signal type selection, voltage or current, shall be made via VFD user interface. DIP-switches or jumpers are not allowed for input type programming. Analog Input shall have an inaccuracy of $\leq 1\%$ of full scale in both current and voltage modes
- 2. The analog inputs shall be programmable to be used as: speed reference, frequency reference, pressure monitor, PID loop controller's set-point reference or signal feedback, or other defined inputs.
- 3. If the analog input reference (4 to 20 mA or 2 to 10 VDC) is lost, the VFD shall give the user the option of: (1) stopping and displaying a fault; (2) running at a programmable preset speed and displaying an alarm; (3) hold the VFD speed based on the last good reference received and displaying an alarm. The drive shall be programmable to signal this condition via a control panel warning, relay output and/or over the serial communication bus.
- 4. The VFD shall have at least two (2) programmable analog outputs (0 to 20 mA or 4 to 20 mA) out of which one shall be software configurable to be either voltage (0 to 10 VDC) or current output. Analog Output shall have an inaccuracy of $\leq 1\%$ of full scale in both current and voltage modes
- 5. The analog outputs shall be programmable to give an output signal proportional to frequency, motor speed, output voltage, output current, motor torque, motor power, DC bus voltage, active reference or other defined data.

C. DIGITAL I/O

- 1. The VFD shall have at least six (6) programmable digital inputs (24 VAC and 12 to 24 VDC, PNP or 5 pcs NPN) to connect to external devices, as follows:
 - a. All inputs can be configurable for PTC sensors.
 - b. There shall be a programmable run permissive circuit.
 - c. Up to four (4) programmable free text interlock inputs shall be available.
 - d. The VFD shall have at least one digital input which can be configured to receive a pulse signal up to 16 kHz.

D. Relay I/O

- 1. The VFD shall have at least three (3) programmable digital Form-C relay (changeover) outputs. The relays shall include programmable on and off delay times and adjustable hysteresis.

E. I/O Optional Extension Modules

1. The following I/O option modules shall be available:
 - a. Relay Extension module with two relay outputs and one digital output, with an external input 24 volt to maintain power and control of module.
 - b. PTC input module for up to 6 PTC sensors with an external input 24 volt to maintain power and control of module, and is capable of triggering the STO circuitry of the VFD.
 - c. Digital input option module to provide additional 6 digital inputs which can be operated with 115 VAC or 230 VAC voltage.

2.04 SOFTWARE FEATURES

A. Pump SPECIFIC features:

1. The VFD shall have 2 quick ramps that allow for quick acceleration and/or deceleration of the pump motor.
2. The VFD shall offer a pump cleaning feature to reduce build-up of debris on the pump impeller. This feature can be activated by: Every start or Stop, when drive is in a underload / overload condition, timed interval or digital input. The cleaning cycle status shall be visible in the panel screen when cleaning is active. The VFD shall operate normally after the cleaning cycle is completed.
3. The VFD shall offer torque boost for applications where increased torque is needed for initial starting of the pump motor.
4. The VFD shall have intelligent pump control (IPC) with multi-pump functionality and an intelligent master/follower configuration for controlling up to 8 parallel pumps equipped with VFDs without additional modules. VFD shall have a parameter synchronization feature to program the PID, IPC and AI parameters in all parallel VFDs. The Functionality to start and stop the pumps based on capacity, operating time or efficiency of the pump to ensure each pump is operated regularly.
 - a. The IPC shall control:
 - 1) Level Control
 - 2) Flow Control
 - 3) Pressure Control
 - 4) Pump Alternation
5. The VFD shall have the ability to calculate the flow either based on the measured pressure difference or sensor-less flow calculations based on the power curve of the pump
6. The VFD shall have soft pipe filling functionality, can be used to fill an empty pipe, by having programmable pipe fill time.
7. The VFD shall have a programmable Sleep functionality for PID control in pumping systems to stop the pump during low demand. "Sleep Boost" shall be available to reduce short cycling of the pump. The boost function will boost the pressure or water level before the pump shuts down to sleep.

B. PID CONTROL

1. PID controller shall be standard in the drive, allowing an analog input signals to be connected to the VFD for the closed loop control. The VFD shall have 250 mA of 24 VDC power to power an external transmitter supplied by others. The loop controller set-point shall be adjustable from the VFD control panel, analog inputs, or over field bus. The set-point shall be set and displayed in engineering units.
2. There shall be two parameter sets for the first PID loop controller. Switching between the sets shall be possible via digital inputs, timed function, and serial communications or from the control panel.

3. The VFD shall have the ability to calculate water or air flow from pressure difference, from a differential pressure transducer or two separate pressure transducers.
- C. FUNCTION BLOCK PROGRAMMING
 1. The VFD shall provide a PLC kind programming capability as standard.
 2. It shall be possible to use different kinds of arithmetic, logical, selection, comparison and operation function blocks to monitor and control the VFD, functions, inputs, outputs and variables.
 3. There shall be a possibility to run different kinds of function block programs in different states and to set the criteria, when to change the state.
- D. TIMED FUNCTIONS
 1. Real-time clock and calendar shall be available as standard for giving true time and date information to fault event history. The real-time clock should have a minimum of 10 years power-off back-up without optional components. Back-up battery shall be replaceable without opening the VFD enclosure
 2. Real time clock shall be possible to use with timed functions, which shall allow controlling the VFD and its functions based on time of the day, day of the week, seasons of the year, holiday periods and holiday dates and special working periods and working days
 3. Timed functions should be possible to use for starting and stopping the drive, for selecting the speed reference, for selecting the PID loop controller's set-point, for controlling the relay outputs, for selection the control location, for giving the run permissive or interlock signal to the VFD, etc.
 4. There shall be also a boost function, which allows starting the VFD and/or its functions regardless, time of the day, day of the week, seasons or holidays.
- E. Fault Logger: A fault logger shall accommodate seven diagnostic values together with a date and time stamp.
- F. Built in Energy Calculators: There shall be built-in counters for calculating energy savings achieved with the VFD.
 1. Used and saved energy
 2. CO₂ reduction
 3. Saved money
 4. Programmable kW Rate
- G. Pre-Set Speeds: There shall be seven (7) programmable pre-set speeds.
- H. Operating Values: All applicable operating values shall be capable of being displayed in engineering (user) units. A minimum of three operating values from the list below shall be capable of being displayed at all times. Engineering units shall be freely configurable for the user to display.
 1. Output frequency
 2. Motor speed (RPM, %, or engineering units)
 3. Motor current
 4. Calculated motor torque
 5. Calculated motor power (kW)
 6. DC bus voltage
 7. Output voltage
 8. Energy Consumption
- I. Underload and overload curves shall be user-definable.
- J. Independently adjustable acceleration and deceleration ramps with 1 to 1800 seconds adjustable time ramps. There shall be a possibility to use start delay before acceleration to ensure that all start conditions have been fulfilled.

- K. Changed parameters list shall be available in order to assist commissioning and troubleshooting.
- L. The VFD shall include pass code protection against unauthorized parameter changes. The pass code and the protection level shall possible to be defined by the user.
- M. The VFD shall have ability to use any internal parameter value as input for any other parameter
- N. The VFD shall have the capability to fault or to show warning when triggered from external sources.

2.05 PROTECTIONS

- A. The following protection functions shall be available:
 - 1. Dry pump Protection: (Prevent the pump from running dry. Protects the pumps bearings and shaft seal from damage when there is no water in the pump)
 - 2. Overvoltage and under-voltage controller
 - 3. Ground Fault (Earth-leakage) supervision
 - 4. Motor short-circuit protection
 - 5. Output and input switch supervision
 - 6. Overcurrent protection
 - 7. Phase-loss detection (both motor & line)
 - 8. Underload and overload supervision
 - 9. Freely configurable supervisions for any parameter or signal to trigger an action.
 - 10. Communication loss functionality to ensure uninterrupted operation. The drive shall change control location from PLC to other external location identified by user, e.g. drive's embedded PID/loop controller and change back when communication is recovered.
 - 11. The VFD shall have pump protection functions for flow and pressure to avoid damages of the pump and for leakage detection.
 - a. Inlet protection for avoid dry run, cavitation and blocked pipe
 - b. Outlet protection for avoid high pressure and leakages
 - c. Stall protection for avoid running locked pump

2.06 USER INTERFACES

- A. DETACHABLE CONTROL PANEL
 - 1. The control panel shall include Hand-Off-Auto selections and manual speed control. The drive shall incorporate "bump-less transfer" of speed reference when switching between "Auto" and "Hand" modes. There shall be a possibility to reset the VFD from the control panel.
 - 2. The control panel shall include a backlit LCD. The display shall be in complete words, in a language selectable by the user, for programming and fault diagnostics (alphanumeric fault codes are not acceptable)
 - 3. The control panel shall have a real-time clock with battery backup for adding time stamps to events, faults, warnings and also timer functions utilizing real-time clock.
 - 4. There shall be an editable home-view in the control panel to allow different customer specific configurations
 - 5. A dedicated "Help" button shall be available on the control panel. The Help button shall provide context sensitive assistance for programming and troubleshooting.
 - 6. The control panel shall provide interactive assistants (wizards) to help to commission and use the drive.
 - 7. The control panel shall provide a clear, interactive, context sensitive menu based user interface to make it easy to adjust the settings of the drive.
 - 8. The control panel shall provide an easy to use I/O menu, where the user can see the status and function of all the analog and digital inputs and outputs.

9. The control panel shall have a menu, which contains diagnostic data about the drive operation collected in one single location. The data shall include data about active faults, warnings and events. In addition the data shall contain a summary of VFD active control sources.
 10. The user shall be able to take a screen capture snapshot of the display with the control panel and be able to download the screen capture for user's computer for further purposes.
 11. The user shall be able to connect a PC tool with a USB cable to the control panel to be able to set up and control the VFD. It shall be possible to connect the USB cable without using any tools.
 12. The VFD shall provide a possibility for an optional Bluetooth keypad
 13. The VFD supplied with optional Bluetooth keypad shall have a local control panel with control buttons regardless of the wireless connection possibility.
 14. The control panel shall contain a back-up information of the VFD settings. Back-up information shall be possible to be saved on the control panel both manually and automatically.
 15. The control panel shall be detachable in all types of enclosures, without tools to allow easy commissioning and programming of multiple VFDs.
 16. The control panel shall have the capability to copy VFD settings from a VFD to next VFD, regardless of the VFD power, voltage or enclosure rating.
 17. The control panel shall have an editable contact info that shows up in case of a fault.
- B. SERIAL COMMUNICATIONS
1. The VFD shall have an EIA-485 (RS-485) port for serial communications as standard.
 2. The VFD shall be equipped with built-in fieldbus communication of type Modbus RTU
 3. There shall be following optional protocols available as plug-in and inbuilt options:
 - a. Each drive shall include EtherNet/IP protocol module to communicate directly with new Allen Bradley CompactLogix PLC controllers.
 - b. The use of third party gateways or multiplexers is not acceptable and all communication modules shall fit inside the enclosure of the VFD.
 - c. Serial communication capabilities shall include, but not be limited to: run-stop control, speed set adjustment, proportional/integral/derivative (PID) control adjustments, loop controllers' set-point adjustment, current limit, acceleration/deceleration time adjustments and lock and unlock the keypad.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be the responsibility of the installation contractor. The contractor shall install the drive in accordance with the recommendations of the VFD manufacturer as outlined in the VFD installation manual.
- B. Power wiring shall be completed by the electrical contractor, to NEC code and adhering to local electrical codes, wiring requirements based on the VFD input current. The contractor shall complete all wiring in accordance with the recommendations of the VFD manufacturer as outlined in the installation manual.

3.02 START-UP

- A. A factory-authorized service technician shall perform start-up on each drive. "Start-up" shall not include installation or termination of either power or control wiring. Start-up costs shall include time and travel for the estimated number of visits required. Additional labor or return trips to the site shall be billed at ABB published or negotiated rates. Upon completion, a startup service report shall be up loaded to ABB Service and can be provided upon request.

3.03 PRODUCT SUPPORT

- A. Factory trained application engineering and service personnel that are trained on the VFD products offered shall be locally available at both the specifying and installation locations.
- B. A toll free 24/365 technical support line connected to factory support personnel located in the US shall be available. Technical support offered only through the local sales office is not acceptable.
- C. Training shall include installation, programming and operation of the VFD, and serial communication. Factory authorized start up and owner training to be provided locally upon request.

3.04 WARRANTY

- A. An extended 6-year warranty shall be provided to cover all warranty costs including travel, labor, and parts, for a full 6 years from the date of manufacture of the Drive. The warranty shall cover all drive failures including line anomalies, power transients and surges, load anomalies, limited accidental exposure to moisture or corrosives and accidental collision of other physical damage. Product misapplications, vandalism and chronic problems due to the misapplication or installation issues documented in previous repair or start-up reports are not covered. For specific details regarding warranty, please see ABB Terms and Conditions.

END OF SECTION

(NO TEXT THIS PAGE)

SECTION 26 43 00
SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include detailed component information, voltage, surge current ratings, repetitive surge current capacity, voltage protection rating (VPR) for all protection modes, maximum continuous operating voltage (MCOV), nominal discharge current (I-n), short circuit current rating (SCCR), connection means including any required external overcurrent protection, enclosure ratings, outline and support point dimensions, weight, service condition requirements, and installed features.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Description: Factory-assembled surge protective devices (SPDs) for 60 Hz service; listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended; system voltage as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, provide field-installed, externally-mounted or factory-installed, internally-mounted SPDs.
- C. List and label as complying with UL 1449, Type 1 when connected on line side of service disconnect overcurrent device and Type 1 or 2 when connected on load side of service disconnect overcurrent device.
- D. Protected Modes:
 - 1. Single Split Phase Systems: L-N, L-G, N-G, L-L.
- E. UL 1449 Voltage Protection Ratings (VPRs):
 - 1. 240/120V System Voltage: Not more than 1,000 V for L-N, L-G, and N-G modes and 1,200 V for L-L mode.
- F. UL 1449 Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage (MCOV): Not less than 115% of nominal system voltage.
- G. Enclosure Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
 - 1. Indoor clean, dry locations: Type 1.
- H. Mounting for Field-installed, Externally Mounted SPDs: As indicated on the drawings.

2.02 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES FOR SERVICE ENTRANCE LOCATIONS

- A. Surge Protective Device:
 - 1. Protection Circuits: Field-replaceable modular or non-modular.
 - 2. Surge Current Rating: Not less than 120 kA per mode/240 kA per phase.
 - 3. UL 1449 Nominal Discharge Current (I-n): 20 kA.
 - 4. UL 1449 Short Circuit Current Rating (SCCR): Not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.

5. Diagnostics:
 - a. Protection Status Monitoring: Provide indicator lights to report the protection for each phase.
 - b. Alarm Notification: Provide indicator light and audible alarm to report alarm condition. Provide button to manually silence audible alarm.
6. Provide surge rated integral disconnect switch for SPDs not connected to a dedicated circuit breaker or fused switch or not direct bus connected.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- B. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- C. Install conductors between SPD and equipment terminations as short and straight as possible, not exceeding manufacturer's recommended maximum conductor length. Breaker locations may be reasonably rearranged in order to provide leads as short and straight as possible. Twist conductors together to reduce inductance.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 10 00 - SITE CLEARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Subsoil: Soil beneath the level of subgrade; soil beneath the topsoil layers of a naturally occurring soil profile, typified by less than 1 percent organic matter and few soil organisms.
- B. Surface Soil: Soil that is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile. In undisturbed areas, surface soil is typically called "topsoil," but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.
- C. Plant-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees, groups of trees, shrubs, or other vegetation to be protected during construction.
- D. Tree-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees or groups of trees to be protected during construction.
- E. Vegetation: Trees, shrubs, groundcovers, grass, and other plants.

1.3 MATERIAL OWNERSHIP

- A. Except for materials indicated to be stockpiled or otherwise remain Owner's property, cleared materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during site-clearing operations.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic-ways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Satisfactory Soil Material: Requirements for satisfactory soil material are specified in Section 31 23 23 - Fill.
 - 1. Obtain approved borrow soil material off-site when satisfactory soil material is not available on-site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during construction.
- B. Verify that trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to remain or to be relocated have been flagged and that protection zones have been identified and enclosed according to requirements in Section 01 50 00 – Temporary Facilities and Controls.
- C. Protect existing site improvements to remain from damage during construction.
 - 1. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to Owner.

3.2 EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. Locate, identify, and disconnect utilities indicated to be abandoned in place.

END OF SECTION 31 10 00

SECTION 31 23 16 – EXCAVATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for performing open cut excavations to the widths and depths necessary for constructing structures, pipelines and conduits including excavation of any material necessary for any purpose pertinent to the construction of the Work.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following drawings and general provisions apply to this Section.
 - 1. Section 31 10 00 "Site Clearing"
 - 2. Section 31 23 16.13 "Trenching"
 - 3. Section 31 23 23 "Fill"

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Earth: "Earth" includes all materials which, in the opinion of the Engineer, do not require blasting, barring, or wedging for their removal from their original beds. Specifically excluded are all ledge and bedrock and boulders or pieces of masonry larger than one cubic yard in volume.
- B. Rock: "Rock" includes all materials which, in the opinion of the Engineer, require blasting, barring, or wedging for removal from their original beds and which have compressive strengths in their natural undisturbed state exceeding 300 psi. Boulders or masonry larger than one cubic yard in volume are classed as rock excavation.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Provide all submittals, including the following, as specified in Division 01.
- B. Dewatering Excavation Plan: Develop an excavation dewatering plan that considers site ground and groundwater conditions, the type and arrangement of the equipment to be used and the proper method of groundwater disposal. Prepare the dewatering plan before beginning excavations below groundwater. Maintain one copy of the dewatering plan at the project site to be available for inspection while all dewatering operations are underway.

1.5 SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Existing Conditions: Make any geotechnical investigations deemed necessary to determine existing site conditions.
- B. Underground Utilities: Locate and identify all existing underground utilities prior to the commencement of Work.
- C. Quality and Quantity: Investigate and determine the quality, quantities, and methods to be used to excavate earth and rock.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Clearing: Clear open cut excavation sites of obstructions preparatory to excavation. Clearing in accordance with Section 31 10 00, includes removal and disposal of vegetation, trees, stumps, roots, and bushes, except those specified to be protected during trench excavation.
- B. Banks: Shore or slope banks to the angle of repose to prevent slides or cave-ins in accordance with Section 31 23 16.13 "Trenching".
- C. Hazardous Materials: If hazardous materials not specifically shown or noted are encountered, proceed in accordance with General Conditions Article 5.06, Hazardous Environmental Condition at Site.

2.2 TRENCH EXCAVATION

- A. Refer to Section 31 23 16.13 "Trenching" for trenching requirements.

2.3 FINISHED EXCAVATION

- A. Finish: Provide a reasonably smooth finished surface for all excavations, which is smooth and uniformly compacted.
- B. Finish Methods: Provide a degree of finish which is ordinarily obtainable from blade-grade operations, except as otherwise specified in Section 31 23 23 "Fill".

2.4 PROTECTION

- A. Traffic and Erosion: Protect newly graded areas from traffic and from erosion.
- B. Repair: Repair any settlement or washing away that may occur from any cause, prior to acceptance. Re-establish grades to the required elevations and slopes.

- C. Other Requirements: Conduct all Work in accordance with the environmental protection requirements specified in Division 01.

2.5 AUTHORIZED ADDITIONAL EXCAVATION

- A. Carry the excavation to such additional depth and width as authorized in writing, for the following reasons:
 - 1. In case the materials encountered at the elevations shown are not suitable.
 - 2. In case it is found desirable or necessary to go to an additional depth, or to an additional depth and width.
- B. Refill Materials: Refill such excavated space with either 3,000 psi lean concrete or compacted select fill material.
- C. Compaction: Where necessary, compact fill materials to avoid future settlement.
- D. Payment: Additional earth excavations so authorized, concrete or select fill materials authorized for filling such additional excavation, and compaction of select fill materials will be paid for as a change in the Work.

2.6 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

- A. Stability: Refill any excavation carried beyond or below the lines and grades shown, except as specified in the subsection headed "Authorized Additional Excavation", with such material and in such manner as may be approved to provide for the stability of the various structures.
- B. Refill Materials: Refill spaces beneath all manholes, structures, pipelines, or conduits excavated without authority with 3,000 psi lean concrete or compacted select fill material, as approved.
- C. Payment: Refill for unauthorized excavation will not be measured and no payment will be made therefor.

2.7 SEGREGATION STORAGE AND DISPOSAL OF MATERIAL

- A. Stockpiling Suitable Materials: Stockpile topsoil suitable for final grading and landscaping and excavated material suitable for backfilling or embankments separately on the site in approved locations.
- B. Stockpile Locations: Store excavated and other material a sufficient distance away from the edge of any excavation to prevent its falling or sliding back into the excavation and to prevent collapse of the wall of the excavation. Provide not less than 2 feet clear space between the top of any stockpile and other material and the edge of any excavation.

- C. Excess Materials: Transport and dispose of surplus excavated material and excavated material unsuitable for backfilling or embankments at an off-site disposal location. Obtain the off-site disposal location.

2.8 REMOVAL OF WATER

- A. Water Removal: During the excavation period and until completion and acceptance of the Work at final inspection, immediately remove and properly dispose of all water entering any excavation or other parts of the Work.
- B. Dry Excavations: Keep the excavation dry.
- C. Discharge of Water: Dispose of water pumped or drained from the Work in a safe and suitable manner without damage to adjacent property or streets or to other work under construction.
- D. Protection: Provide adequate protection for water discharged onto streets. Protect the street surface at the point of discharge.
- E. Sanitary Sewers: Do not discharge water into sanitary sewers. Do not discharge water containing settleable solids into storm sewers.
- F. Repair: Promptly repair all damage caused by dewatering the Work site.

END OF SECTION 31 23 16

SECTION 31 23 16.13 - TRENCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

- A. Excavate subsoil required for utilities.
- B. Remove lumped subsoil, boulders, and rock.
- C. Perform excavation in accordance with utility's requirements.
- D. Do not advance open trench more than 100 feet ahead of installed pipe.
- E. Cut trenches sufficiently wide, within established construction limits and/or temporary construction easements, to enable installation and allow inspection. Remove water or materials that interfere with work.
- F. Excavate bottom of trenches maximum 2 feet wider than outside diameter of pipe.
- G. Excavate trenches to depth indicated on drawings. Provide uniform and continuous bearing and support for bedding material and pipe.
- H. Do not interfere with 45 degree bearing slay of foundations.
- I. When project conditions permit, slope side walls of excavation starting 2 feet above top of pipe. When side walls cannot be sloped, provide sheeting and shoring to protect excavation as specified in this section. When subsurface materials at bottom of trench are loose or soft, excavate to greater depth as directed by engineer until suitable material is encountered.
- J. Cut out soft areas of subgrade not capable of compaction in place. Backfill with subsoil fill and compact to density equal to or greater than requirements for subsequent backfill material.
- K. Trim excavation. Hand trim for bell and spigot pipe joints. Remove loose matter.
- L. Correct areas over excavated areas with compacted backfill as specified for authorized excavation or replace with fill concrete as directed by engineer.
- M. Remove excess subsoil not intended for reuse, from site.
- N. Provide means of ingress and egress from the trenches as required by applicable safety and health regulations.

(NO TEXT FOR THIS PAGE)

SECTION 31 23 19 – DEWATERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes construction dewatering.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by dewatering operations.
 - 1. Prevent surface water and subsurface or groundwater from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding site or surrounding area.
 - 2. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from softening and damage by rain or water accumulation.
- B. Install dewatering system to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Provide temporary grading to facilitate dewatering and control of surface water.
- D. Protect and maintain temporary erosion and sedimentation controls, which are specified in Section 31 25 00 "Erosion and Sedimentation Controls", during dewatering operations.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install dewatering system utilizing wells, well points, or similar methods complete with pump equipment, standby power, and pumps, filter material gradation, valves, appurtenances, water disposal, and surface-water controls.
 - 1. Space well points or wells at intervals required to provide sufficient dewatering.
 - 2. Use filters or other means to prevent pumping of fine sands or silts from the subsurface.
- B. Place dewatering system into operation to lower water levels before excavation below groundwater level.
- C. Provide sumps, sedimentation tanks, and other flow-control devices as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Provide standby equipment on-site, installed and available for immediate operation, to maintain dewatering on continuous basis if any part of system becomes inadequate or fails.

3.3 OPERATION

- A. Operate system continuously until drains, sewers, and structures have been constructed and fill materials have been placed or until dewatering is no longer required.
- B. Operate system to lower and control groundwater to permit excavation, construction of structures, and placement of fill materials on dry subgrades, Drain water-bearing strata above and below bottom of foundations, drains, sewers, and other excavations.
 - 1. Do not permit open-sump pumping that lead to loss of fines, soil piping, subgrade softening, and slope instability.
 - 2. Reduce hydrostatic head in water-bearing strata below subgrade elevations of foundations, drains, sewers, and other excavations.
- C. Dispose of water removed by dewatering in a manner that avoids endangering public health, property, and portions of work under construction or completed. Dispose of water and sediment in a manner that avoids inconvenience to others.
- D. Remove dewatering system from Project site on completion of dewatering. Plug or fill any well holes with bentonite grout or cut off and cap wells a minimum of 36 inches below overlying construction.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect and maintain dewatering system during dewatering operations.

1. Promptly repair damages to adjacent facilities caused by dewatering.

END OF SECTION 31 23 19

(NO TEXT FOR THIS PAGE)

SECTION 31 23 23 - FILL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Subsoil fill materials.
2. Coarse aggregate materials.
3. Fine aggregate materials.
4. Backfilling site structures to subgrade elevations.
5. Fill for over-excavation.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Indiana Department of Transportation (INDOT) Standard Specifications (latest edition).

B. ASTM International:

1. ASTM D698 - Standard Test Method for Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft³ (600 kN-m/m³)).
2. ASTM D1556 - Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method.
3. ASTM D1557 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft³ (2,700 kN-m/m³)).
4. ASTM D2167 - Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method.
5. ASTM D6938 - Standard Test Methods for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (shallow depth).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

B. Materials Source: Submit name of imported fill materials suppliers.

C. Material Data: Submit gradation charts, sieve analysis for imported aggregate testing results.

D. Test Reports: Submit certified laboratory reports of all proposed backfill material. Test reports are to be dated within 6 months of backfill operation.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Furnish each imported material from single source throughout the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FILL MATERIALS

- A. Subsoil Fill: Excavated and reused material; graded and free of lumps larger than 3 inches, rocks larger than 2 inches, and debris.
- B. Structural Fill: Coarse aggregate #8 aggregate conforming to INDOT Standard Specifications.
- C. Granular Fill: B-borrow sand conforming to INDOT Standard Specifications.
- D. Select Fill: No. 53 aggregate conforming to INDOT Standard Specifications.
- E. Concrete Fill: Concrete used for fill around utility piping shall have a compressive strength of 3,000 psi concrete.
- F. Frozen Materials: Do not use frozen material for filling.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify subdrainage, damp proofing, or waterproofing installation has been inspected.
- B. Verify structural ability of unsupported walls to support loads imposed by fill.

3.2 STOCKPILING

- A. Stockpile materials on site at locations approved by Owner.
- B. Stockpile in sufficient quantities to meet Project schedule and requirements.
- C. Separate different aggregate materials with dividers or stockpile individually to prevent mixing.
- D. Direct surface water away from stockpile site to prevent erosion and deterioration of materials.
- E. Stockpile Cleanup: Remove stockpile, leave area in clean and neat condition. Grade site surface to prevent free standing surface water.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Compact subgrade to density requirements for subsequent backfill materials.
- B. Cut out soft areas of subgrade not capable of compaction in place. Backfill with subsoil fill and compact to density equal to or greater than requirements for subsequent fill material.

3.4 BACKFILLING

- A. Backfill areas to contours and elevations with unfrozen materials.
- B. Systematically backfill to allow maximum time for natural settlement. Do not backfill over porous, wet, frozen, or spongy subgrade surfaces.
- C. Place fill material in continuous layers and compact in accordance with INDOT standards.
- D. Employ placement method that does not disturb or damage other work.
- E. Maintain optimum moisture content of backfill materials to attain required compaction density.
- F. Make gradual grade changes. Blend slope into level areas.
- G. Remove surplus backfill materials from site.
- H. Leave fill material stockpile areas free of excess fill materials.

3.5 TOLERANCES

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements.
- B. Top Surface of Backfilling Under Paved Areas: Plus or minus 0.5 inch from required elevations.
- C. Top Surface of General Backfilling: Plus or minus 1 inch from required elevations.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements.
- B. Perform laboratory material tests in accordance with ASTM D698.
- C. Perform in place compaction tests in accordance with the following:
 - 1. Density Tests: ASTM D1556, ASTM D2167, or ASTM D6938.
 - 2. Moisture Tests: ASTM D1557.

- D. When tests indicate Work does not meet specified requirements, remove Work, replace, and retest.
- E. Proof roll compacted fill surfaces under slabs-on-grade and paving.

3.7 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

- A. Section 01 73 00 - Execution.
- B. Section 01 77 00 – Closeout Procedures.
- C. Reshape and re-compact fills subjected to vehicular traffic.

3.8 SCHEDULE

- A. Fill to Correct Over-excavation:
 - 1. Select fill, flush to required elevation, compact uniformly to 95 percent of maximum density.

3.9 COMPACTION EQUIPMENT

- A. Equipment and Methods: Carry out all compaction with suitable approved equipment and methods.
 - 1. Compact clay and other cohesive material with sheep's-foot rollers or similar equipment where practicable. Use handheld pneumatic tampers elsewhere for compaction of cohesive fill material.
 - 2. Compact low cohesive soils with pneumatic-tire rollers or large vibratory equipment where practicable. Use small vibratory equipment elsewhere for compaction of cohesionless fill material.
 - 3. Do not use heavy compaction equipment over pipelines or other structures unless the depth of fill is sufficient to adequately distribute the load.

3.10 FINISH GRADING

- A. Final Contours: Perform finish grading and blend into conformation with remaining natural ground surfaces.
 - 1. Leave all finished grading surfaces smooth and firm to drain.
 - 2. Bring finish grades to elevations within plus or minus 0.10 foot of existing or contours shown.
- B. Surface Drainage: Perform grading outside of building or structure lines in a manner to prevent accumulation of water within the area. Where necessary or where shown, extend finish

grading to ensure that water will be carried to drainage ditches, and the site area left smooth and free from depressions holding water

3.11 RESPONSIBILITY FOR AFTERSETTLEMENT

- A. Aftersettlement Responsibility: Take responsibility for correcting any depression which may develop in backfilled areas from settlement within one year after the work is fully completed. Provide as needed, backfill material, pavement base replacement, permanent pavement, sidewalk, curb and driveway repair or replacement, and lawn replacement, and perform the necessary reconditioning and restoration work to bring such depressed areas to proper grade as approved.

3.12 INSPECTION AND TESTING OF FILLING

- A. Sampling and Testing: Engage an independent testing laboratory to perform all sampling, testing, and laboratory analysis in accordance with the appropriate ASTM Standard Specification. Provide compaction testing of all in-place backfill after every 400 feet of pipe installation. Record in-place fill compaction values at 50-foot intervals. Additionally, record compaction values at a minimum of 10 feet and 5 feet below final surface elevation and at the surface at each location. Record in-place fill compaction values at a minimum of 10 feet and 5 feet below final surface elevation and at the surface at all road/driveway crossings. Record in-place fill compaction values a minimum of 10 feet and 5 feet below final surface elevation and at the surface at 25-foot intervals through roadway/parking areas. Submit copies of all fill tests to the Engineer. If testing reveals non-compliance with Contract requirements, all additional testing and placement of adequately compacted fill will be made at the Contractor's expense.
- B. Correction of Work: Correct any areas of unsatisfactory compaction by removal and replacement, or by scarifying, aerating, or sprinkling as needed and recompaction in place prior to placement of a new lift.

END OF SECTION 31 23 23

(NO TEXT FOR THIS PAGE)

SECTION 31 25 00 – EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. The following Sections and general provisions apply to this Section.
 - 1. 31 10 00 "Site Clearing".
 - 2. 31 23 16.13 "Trenching".
 - 3. 31 23 23 "Fill".

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes Temporary control measures as shown on the plans or as ordered by the Owner during the life of the Contract to control water pollution, soil, erosion, and siltation using berms, dikes, dams, sediment basins, fiber mats, gravel, mulches, grasses, slope drains, and other erosion control devices or methods.

1.3 DESCRIPTION

- A. This item shall consist of temporary control measures as shown on the Drawings or as ordered by the Owner during the life of the Contract to control water pollution, soil erosion, and siltation using berms, dikes, dams, sediment basins, fiber mats, gravel, mulches, grasses, slope drains, and other erosion control devices or methods.
- B. Temporary erosion control measures contained herein shall be coordinated with the permanent erosion control measures specified as part of this Contract to the extent practical to assure economical, effective, and continuous erosion control throughout the construction period.
- C. Temporary control may include work outside the construction limits such as borrow pit operations, equipment, and material storage sites, waste areas, and temporary plant sites.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit Erosion Control Plan Product Cut Sheets to Engineer for review and approval.

- B. Prior to start of construction, Contractor shall submit schedules for accomplishment of temporary and permanent erosion control work, as are applicable for clearing and grubbing, grading, and construction. The Contractor shall also submit a proposed method of erosion and dust control on haul roads and borrow pits and a plan for disposal of waste materials. Work shall not be started until the erosion control schedules and methods of operations for the applicable construction have been accepted by the Engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MULCHES

- A. Mulches may be hay, straw, fiber mats, netting, bark, wood chips, or other suitable material reasonably clean and free of noxious weeds and deleterious materials.
- B.

2.2 STRAW BALE DIKE

- A. Straw bale dikes shall be used as needed to prevent soil erosion at all stream or ditch crossings.

2.3 OTHER

- A. All other materials shall meet commercial grade standards and shall be approved by the engineer before being incorporated into the project.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. In the event of conflict between these requirements and pollution control laws, rules, or regulations of other federal, state, or local agencies, the more restrictive laws, rules, or regulations shall apply.
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for compliance to the extent that construction practices, construction operations, and construction work are involved.

3.2 AUTHORITY OF OWNER

- A. The Owner and the Owner's authorized Representatives have the authority to limit the surface area of erodible earth material exposed by clearing and grubbing, to limit the surface area of erodible earth material exposed by excavation, borrow, and fill operations, and to direct the Contractor to provide immediate permanent or temporary pollution control measures to minimize contamination of adjacent streams.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION DETAILS

- A. The Contractor will be required to incorporate all permanent erosion control features into the project at the earliest practicable time as outlined in the accepted schedule. Except where future construction operations will damage slopes, the Contractor shall perform the permanent seeding, mulching, and other specified slope protection work in stages as soon as substantial areas of exposed slopes can be made available. Temporary erosion and pollution control measures will be used to correct conditions that develop during construction that were not foreseen during the design state; that are needed prior to installation of permanent control features; or that are needed temporarily to control erosion that develops during normal construction practices but are not associated with permanent control features on the project.
- B. Where erosion is likely to be a problem, clearing and grubbing operations should be scheduled and performed so that grading operations and permanent erosion control features can follow immediately thereafter if the project conditions permit; otherwise, temporary erosion control measures may be required between successive construction stages.
- C. The Owner will limit the area of clearing and grubbing, excavation, borrow, and embankment operations in progress, commensurate with the Contractor's capability and progress in keeping the finish grading, mulching, seeding, and other such permanent control measures current in accordance with the accepted schedule. Should seasonal limitations make such coordination unrealistic, temporary erosion control measures shall be taken immediately to the extent feasible and justified.
- D. If temporary erosion and pollution control measures are required due to the Contractor's negligence, carelessness, or failure to install permanent controls as a part of the work as scheduled or as ordered by the Owner, such work shall be performed by the Contractor at his/her own expense.
- E. The Owner may increase or decrease the area of erodible earth material to be exposed at one time as determined by analysis of project conditions.
- F. The erosion control features installed by the Contractor shall be acceptably maintained by the Contractor during the construction period.

- G. Whenever construction equipment must cross watercourses at frequent intervals, and such crossings will adversely affect the sediment levels, temporary structures must be provided and not alter watercourse flow or sedimentation
- H. Pollutants including fuels, lubricants, bitumen, raw sewage, wash water from concrete mixing operations, and other harmful materials shall not be discharged into or near rivers, streams, and impoundments or into natural or manmade channels leading thereto.

END OF SECTION 31 25 00

SECTION 32 31 13 - CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Chain-link fences.
 - 2. Swing, manually-operated gates.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. American Society of Civil Engineers
 - 1. ASCE/SEI 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures
- B. ASTM International
 - 1. ASTM F 567 - Standard Practice for Installation of Chain-Link Fence
 - 2. ASTM F 1043 - Standard Specification for Strength and Protective Coatings on Steel Industrial Fence Framework

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify layout information for chain-link fences and gates shown on Drawings in relation to property survey and existing structures. Verify dimensions by field measurements.

1.5 DESIGN

- A. General: Provide fencing of the chain-link type and eight (8) feet high with eight (8) feet of diamond mesh woven wire fabric topped by extension arms with a vertical height of approximately one foot above the top of the fabric, unless shorter to match existing as denoted on drawings. Design the extension arms to carry three double strands of barbed wire. Locate the fence as shown.

- B. Fabric, Supports, and Fittings: Provide black color coated steel fabric, supports and fittings. Coat the framework, posts and hardware except hinges and latches to match the fabric with thermoplastic or thermoset resins and provide oven baked materials to a minimum dry coating of seven (7) mils. Color coat all accessories except hinges and latches to match the fence. Provide aluminum hinges and latches.
- C. Pipe Sizes and Weights: Provide pipe sizes and weights meeting the requirements of ASME B 36.10, Table 2 and ASTM A 53, Table 1. All pipe sizes listed are nominal, unless otherwise indicated.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store and handle all pipe, fittings and appurtenances as specified in Division 01 and as follows.
- B. Upon receipt at the job site, check and inspect all materials to ensure that no damage occurred during shipping or handling. Store materials in such a manner to ensure proper ventilation and drainage, and to protect against damage, weather, vandalism, and theft.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable manufacturers are listed below. Other manufacturers of equivalent products may be submitted.
- B. Fences and Gates
 - 1. K&M Fencing
 - 2. Or Approved Equal

2.2 FABRIC

- A. Provide fabric that is one piece woven 2-inch mesh chain link of 9-gauge galvanized steel wire with a minimum breakload of 1800 lbs/ft for vinyl coated steel 2170 lbs/ft for galvanized steel and which is interwoven to form a continuous fabric with no splices is coated after weaving. Provide the top selvage twisted and barbed and the bottom selvage knuckled. Clean the fabric of all grease and foreign matter before coating and shipping. Stretch the fabric tightly approximately two (2) inches above grade level and attach the fabric to the terminal or gate posts using beveled tension bands and tension bars.

1. Provide galvanized fabric that is fusion coated with a minimum seven mil coating of polyvinyl chloride (PVC) applied over a thermoset plastic bonding agent. Conform the PVC to Federal Specification RR-F-191.
2. Vinyl coat all cut ends.
3. Conform aluminum fabric to Fed. Spec. RR-F-191.

2.3 BARBED WIRE

- A. Provide barbed wire consisting of three strands of 0.110-inch diameter wire with 12-1/2 gauge galvanized steel wire with 4-point round barbs spaced not more than five (5) inches apart.
 1. Provide barbed wire for vinyl coated fence, finished with color coating as specified for the fabric. Provide uncoated barbs.

2.4 TENSION WIRE

- A. For the tension wire for the fence bottom use a minimum 7-gauge galvanized coil spring steel.

2.5 TOP AND BRACE RAILS

- A. General: Furnish the top rail in approximately 20-foot lengths with couplings approximately 6 inches long for each joint. Provide one coupling in each 5 with an expansion spring. Provide the rail continuous from end-to-end for each run of fence. Provide brace rails at all terminal posts, located the rails midway between the top and bottom of the fabric and extend from the terminal post to the first adjacent line post. Securely fasten rails at both ends. Provide top and brace rails of the same material as the fabric.
- B. Pipe Type: Top rail to be 1-5/8-inch OD.

2.6 POSTS

- A. General: Provide all posts that are galvanized steel pipe, or coated as specified for vinyl coated framework, posts and hardware in Paragraph 1.5.
- B. Pipe Posts: Provide pipe posts as follows:
 1. For end, corner and pull posts use 2-7/8-inch, Schedule 40 pipe. Length of terminal posts and pull post to be approximately 3 feet 6 inches longer than height of fabric.
 2. For line posts use 2-inch, Schedule 40 pipe.
 3. For gate posts use the following pipes for different leaves:

<u>Width of Gate Leaf</u>	<u>Nominal Minimum Post Size</u>	<u>Minimum Depth into Concrete</u>
up to 6'-0"	2-1/2-inch Schedule 40	36"
over 6'-0" to 12'-0"	3-1/2-inch Schedule 40	36"
over 12'-0" to 18'-0"	6-inch Schedule 40	48"
over 18'-0" to 23'-0"	8-inch Schedule 40	48"
over 23'-0" to 30'-0"	10-inch Schedule 40	48"

4. Bending Strength: Provide materials with the minimum bending strength based on a 6-foot cantilever for rolled formed or tube posts as follows:

	<u>Minimum Bending Strength, lbs Galvanized Steel</u>
1. End, Corner and Pull Posts: 2.875-inch OD roll formed or	444
2. Line Posts: For fences 8 feet maximum height 1.875- by 1.625-inch C- Section	245
3. Gate Posts: For leaves up to 6 feet wide 2.875-inch OD roll formed	444

2.7 GATES

- A. General: For the perimeter construction of gates with leaves up to 6 feet wide, use 1-1/2-inch Schedule 40 pipe and for gates with leaves greater than 6 feet wide, use 2-inch Schedule 40 pipe.
- B. Braces: Provide the gates with sufficient horizontal and vertical members and bracing to ensure structural stability to prevent sagging and to provide for the attachment of fabric, hardware and accessories. Provide gates with diagonal cross bracing consisting of 3/8-inch diameter adjustable length truss rods where necessary to provide frame rigidity without sag or twist.
- C. Gate Accessories: Equip gates with hinges, latches, center stops, hasps, holdbacks, and padlocks. Provide hinges, latches, center stops, hasps, and holdbacks that are galvanized steel after fabrication. Provide double gates with a center drop bar and gate holdbacks.
- D. Latches: Provide gate latches that are positive locking, pivoting type with the padlocking arrangement accessible from either side of the gate.

- E. Padlocks: Provide manipulation-resistant combination padlocks of solid brass pin tumbler type with hardened steel or brass shackles as scheduled and with size and shackle opening to equal the specified product.
- F. Hinges: Hang all gates on offset hinges to permit swinging the gate through a 180-degree arc to lie, when not obstructed, along and parallel to the line of the fence.
- G. Barbed Wire: Top gates with barbed wire on extension arms to same as specified for the fence.

2.8 ATTACHMENTS

- A. General: Provide all attachments fabricated to match the fabric as specified for framework, posts and hardware in Paragraph 1.5, except provide aluminum hinges and latches.
- B. Tension Bars: Provide 3/16-inch by ¾-inch galvanized steel tension bars attached to the terminal posts by means of beveled edge bands.
- C. Truss Rods: Provide 3/8-inch diameter galvanized steel truss rods. Securely mount truss rods between the line post end of the brace rail and the base of the terminal post.
- D. Post Tops: Provide post tops of galvanized steel to form weathertight caps. Make provisions for installation or passage of the top rail.
- E. Brace and Tension Bands: Provide galvanized steel brace bands and tension bands of the “unclimbable” beveled edge type with 3/8-inch diameter square shouldered aluminum carriage bolts, nonremovable from outside of the fence.
- F. Rail Couplings: Provide rail couplings of the outside sleeve type, not less than six inches long, self-centering, which allows for expansion and contraction. Provide galvanized steel rail couplings.
- G. Fabric Ties: Provide 11-gauge galvanized steel fabric ties.
- H. Hog Rings: Provide 11-gauge wire, aluminum alloy, Type 6061-T6 hog rings.
- I. Extension Arms: Provide galvanized steel extension arms for supporting the barbed wire. Design the arms with an adequate cross section to withstand without failure or permanent deflection a perpendicular force of 250 pounds applied at the end of the arm when the arm is securely attached to the post. Construct extension arms to be slanted out.
 - 1. Provide Vee-type arm at 45 degrees to vertical with a vertical height approximately one foot above the top of the fabric, one for each post.

2.9 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," to design chain-link fence and gate frameworks.
- B. Structural Performance: Chain-link fence and gate frameworks shall withstand the design wind loads and stresses for fence height(s) and under exposure conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Design Wind Load.
 - a. Minimum Post Size: Determine according to ASTM F 1043 for post spacing not to exceed 10 feet for Material Group IA, ASTM F 1043, Schedule 40 steel pipe.
 - b. Minimum Post Size and Maximum Spacing: Determine according to CLFMI WLG 2445, based on mesh size and pattern specified.
- C. Lightning Protection System: Maximum resistance-to-ground value of 25 ohms at each grounding location along fence under normal dry conditions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for a certified survey of property lines and legal boundaries, site clearing, earthwork, pavement work, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Do not begin installation before final grading is completed unless otherwise permitted by Engineer.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Stake locations of fence lines, gates, and terminal posts. Do not exceed intervals of 500 feet or line of sight between stakes. Indicate locations of utilities, lawn sprinkler system, underground structures, benchmarks, and property monuments.

3.3 CHAIN-LINK FENCE INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install chain-link fencing according to ASTM F 567 and manufacturer's requirements specified. Do not begin installation and erection before final grading is completed, unless otherwise approved.

- B. Install fencing on established boundary lines inside property line as shown on Drawings.
- C. Post Excavation: Drill or hand-excavate holes for posts to diameters and spacings indicated in Drawings, in firm, undisturbed or compacted soil.
 - 1. If not indicated, excavate holes for each post to the minimum diameter recommended by the fence manufacturer, but not less than four times the largest cross-section of the post.
 - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, excavate the hole depths approximately 3 inches lower than the post bottom, with the bottom of posts set not less than 36 inches below finished grade.
- D. Post Setting: Set posts in concrete at indicated spacing into firm, undisturbed soil.
 - 1. Verify that posts are set plumb, aligned, and at correct height and spacing, and hold in position during setting with concrete or mechanical devices.
 - 2. Concrete Fill: Place concrete around posts to dimensions indicated and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Protect aboveground portion of posts from concrete splatter.
 - a. Exposed Concrete: Extend 2 inches above grade; shape and smooth to shed water.
 - b. Concealed Concrete: Place top of concrete 2 inches below grade as indicated on Drawings to allow covering with surface material.
 - c. Posts Set into Sleeves in Concrete: Use steel pipe sleeves preset and anchored into concrete for installing posts. After posts are inserted into sleeves, fill annular space between post and sleeve with anchoring cement, mixed and placed according to anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions. Finish anchorage joint to slope away from post to drain water.
 - d. Posts Set into Holes in Concrete: Form or core drill holes not less than 5 inches deep and 3/4 inch larger than OD of post. Clean holes of loose material, insert posts, and fill annular space between post and concrete with anchoring cement, mixed and placed according to anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions. Finish anchorage joint to slope away from post to drain water.
- E. Terminal Posts: Install terminal end, corner, and gate posts according to ASTM F 567 and terminal pull posts at changes in horizontal or vertical alignment as indicated on Drawings. For runs exceeding 500 feet, space pull posts an equal distance between corner or end posts.
- F. Line Posts: Space line posts uniformly at 10 feet o.c.
- G. Post Bracing and Intermediate Rails: Install according to ASTM F 567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fence posts. Diagonally brace terminal posts to adjacent line posts with truss rods and turnbuckles. Install braces at end and gate posts and at both sides of corner and pull posts.

1. Locate horizontal braces at mid height of fabric 72 inches or higher, on fences with top rail, and at two-third fabric height on fences without top rail. Install so posts are plumb when diagonal rod is under proper tension.
- H. Top Rail: Install according to ASTM F 567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fence posts. Run rail continuously through line post caps, bending to radius for curved runs and terminating into rail end attached to posts or post caps fabricated to receive rail at terminal posts. Provide expansion couplings as recommended in writing by fencing manufacturer.
- I. Intermediate and Bottom Rails: Secure to posts with fittings.
- J. Fasteners: Install nuts for tension bands and carriage bolts on the side of fence opposite the fabric side. Peen ends of bolts or score threads to prevent removal of nuts.
- K. Barbed Wire: Firmly install the barbed wire in slots in the extension arms, anchored to the terminal extension arms after removal of all sag from the wire.
- L. Tension Wire: Attach the tension wire to the bottom of the fabric by hog rings spaced at 24-inch intervals and to terminal posts by brace bands.
- M. Fabric: Leave approximately 2 inches between finished grade and the bottom selvage, unless otherwise indicated. Pull the fabric taut and tie to posts, rails, and tension wires. Install the fabric on the security side of the fence, and anchor the fabric to the framework so that the fabric remains in tension after the pulling force is released.

3.4 GROUNDING AND BONDING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- B. Fence and Gate Grounding:
 1. Ground for fence and fence posts shall be a separate system from ground for gate and gate posts.
 2. Install ground rods and connections at maximum intervals of 1500 feet.
 3. Fences within 100 feet of Buildings, Structures, Walkways, and Roadways: Ground at maximum intervals of 750 feet.
 4. Ground fence on each side of gates and other fence openings.
 - a. Bond metal gates to gate posts.
 - b. Bond across openings, with and without gates, except openings indicated as intentional fence discontinuities. Use No. 2 AWG wire and bury it at least 18 inches below finished grade.

- C. Protection at Crossings of Overhead Electrical Power Lines: Ground fence at location of crossing and at a ground rod located a maximum distance of 150 feet on each side of crossing.
 - D. Fences Enclosing Electrical Power Distribution Equipment: Ground according to IEEE C2 unless otherwise indicated.
 - E. Grounding Method: At each grounding location, drive a grounding rod vertically until the top is 6 inches below finished grade. Connect rod to fence with No. 6 AWG conductor. Connect conductor to each fence component at grounding location.
 - 1. Make grounding connections to each barbed wire strand with wire-to-wire connectors designed for this purpose.
 - 2. Make grounding connections to each barbed tape coil with connectors designed for this purpose.
 - F. Connections:
 - 1. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
 - 2. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless-steel separators and mechanical clamps.
 - 3. Make aluminum-to-galvanized-steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
 - 4. Make above-grade ground connections with mechanical fasteners.
 - 5. Make below-grade ground connections with exothermic welds.
 - 6. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.
 - G. Bonding to Lightning Protection System: Ground fence and bond fence grounding conductor to lightning protection down conductor or lightning protection grounding conductor according to NFPA 780.
 - H. Comply with requirements in Section 26 41 13 "Lightning Protection for Structures."
- 3.5 ADJUSTING
- A. Lubricate hardware and other moving parts.

END OF SECTION 32 31 13

(NO TEXT FOR THIS PAGE)

SECTION 33 01 10.58 - DISINFECTION OF WATER UTILITY PIPING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following: Disinfection of all pipelines, tanks, structures, conduits and equipment which are to store, handle or carry potable water. Furnish all labor, water, chemicals and equipment, including taps, corporation stops, temporary pumps and other items necessary to perform the Work, except as otherwise specified.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. Codes and standards referred to in this Section are:
 - 1. AWWA C651 - Disinfecting Water Mains
 - 2. AWWA C655 - Field Dechlorination

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Disinfection Standards: Disinfect in accordance with AWWA C651 for water mains.
 - 1. Prior to disinfecting contact Local Health Department to determine disinfection requirements and then compare them to AWWA C651. Disinfect in accordance with whatever standard is more stringent.
- B. Chlorinated Water Disposal: Dispose of old highly chlorinated water in accordance with applicable regulations and the AWWA C655 Field Dechlorination Standard.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Flushing: Flush water mains and fire hydrants prior to disinfection. Flush water mains with a flushing velocity of at least 2.5 feet per second. The following are flows required to provide a flushing velocity of 2.5 feet per second. Flush water mains and hydrants until the water discharged is clear.

<u>Pipe Size</u>	<u>Inside Diameter</u>	<u>Flow at a Velocity of 2.5 Feet per Second</u>
½"	0.622"	2.4 gpm
¾"	0.824"	4.2 gpm
1"	1.05"	6.8 gpm
1¼"	1.38"	12 gpm
1½"	1.61"	16 gpm
2"	2.07"	27 gpm
2½"	2.47"	38 gpm
3"	3.07"	58 gpm
4"	4"	98 gpm
6"	6"	220 gpm
8"	8"	390 gpm
10"	10"	620 gpm
12"	12"	880 gpm
14"	14"	1,200 gpm
16"	16"	1,600 gpm
18"	18"	2,000 gpm
20"	20"	2,500 gpm
24"	24"	3,600 gpm

- B. Disinfection Procedures for Piping: Disinfect by the continuous feed method, as specified in AWWA C651, using sodium hypochlorite solution. Then add chlorinated water containing not less than 50 mg/L free available chlorine followed by clean water at one end of the section being disinfected and discharged at the far end.
1. Add the chlorinated water until the water coming from each downstream blowoff has a residual of not less than 25 mg/L of free chlorine.
 2. Close the pipelines and allow the solution to remain in the lines for at least 24 hours. Recheck the chlorine residual in the pipeline. If the free chlorine residual is less than 10 mg/L after 24 hours, disinfect the pipelines again with more concentrated chlorinated water.

3. After meeting the previous requirements in this subsection and after a 24-hour holding period, thoroughly flush out the pipelines and equipment and fill with clean water. Do not permit flushing water to discharge into existing water mains. The water for this filling will be furnished by the Contractor.
4. After testing has concluded, dispose of chlorinated disinfection waters in an appropriate manner. If the water is discharged in an open channel or storm sewer, dechlorinate the disinfection waters to 0.05 mg/L of total chlorine.
5. If the chlorinated water is discharged directly to open drains, the chlorine shall be removed through the use of dechlorination tablets in a mesh bag or other acceptable means/methods to remove the chlorine.

3.2 VERIFICATION OF DISINFECTION

- A. Final Samples: Bacteriological samples will be taken by the Contractor with supervision from the Owner's representative on two successive days. Package and send samples to laboratory for bacteriological testing. If the samples are not satisfactory, repeat the entire disinfection procedure.
 1. Assume the expense of taking and testing additional samples until satisfactory samples are obtained.
 2. Assume the expense of all water for subsequent fillings of the pipelines, tanks and equipment.
 3. Hose connections on fire hydrants shall not be used for collecting samples. Contact the applicable regulatory agency for sampling criteria and procedures.

END OF SECTION 33 01 10.58

(NO TEXT FOR THIS PAGE)

SECTION 33 05 05.31 - HYDROSTATIC TESTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawing and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following: Hydrostatic testing of all finished water mains installed. Furnish all items necessary to perform the Work, except as otherwise specified.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. AWWA C605-13 - Installation of PVC (Yelomine®) Pressure Pipe and Fittings
- B. AWWA C906 – Installation of High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Pressure Pipe and Fittings
- C. AWWA C151 – Ductile Iron Pipe
- D. AWWA C500 - Metal-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service
- E. AWWA C502 - Dry-Barrel Fire Hydrants
- F. AWWA C503 - Wet-Barrel Fire Hydrants
- G. AWWA C509 - Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Test procedures should be performed to meet the requirements of AWWA Standard.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TESTING

- A. Hydrostatic tests shall be performed on all water mains installed. Make arrangements with the Owner and/or Owner's representative for scheduling each test. Each test shall be performed on the day mutually agreed upon and in the presence of the Owner and/or Owner's Representative.
- B. Furnish equipment, temporary piping, pumps, fittings, gauges, and operating personnel necessary to conduct the tests. Coordinate with the Owner and the Engineer to locate hydrant to obtain test water from and maximum flow to be removed from the system.
- C. The water mains may be tested in sections between valves when there is one or more intermediary valves in a water main.
- D. Each section of water main shall be complete and thrust blocks and/or joint restraints shall have been in place prior to being tested.
- E. Expel all air from the water main test section during the filling of the main and prior to the application of test pressure. Tap the water main at high points, if necessary, to release all air from the water main. Plug taps after the test is successfully completed. Plugs shall be watertight.
- F. Test water mains at a static pressure of 150 pounds per square inch over a period of two consecutive hours.
 - 1. Do not allow leakage for water mains to exceed the pound per square inch specified by the following formula in Section 5.2 of AWWA C600.

$$L = \frac{SxDx(P)^{1/2}}{148,000}$$

in which L is the allowable leakage in gallons per hour or the quantity of water supplied to maintain test pressure, S is the length of water main tested in feet, D is the nominal diameter of the pipe in inches, and P is the average test pressure in psi gauge.

- 2. The test will be considered successful when the pressure drop over the test period is the value calculated in Section 3.1.F.1 or less.
- 3. Ensure make-up water is from a measurable source.
- 4. Correction: Repair defects and repeat test until acceptable.
- 5. The maximum length of pipe to be tested shall be 2000 feet.
- G. Hydrostatic Testing Protocol for Directionally Drilled HDPE Pipe

- The pipe shall be hydrostatically tested before being connected to other piping systems. The pipe shall be tested independently of other hydrostatic tests. Hydrostatic testing will consist of filling the constructed pipeline with water taking care to bleed off trapped air. The Contractor shall pressurize the pipe to 150 psi for a minimum of 4 hours to give the pipe time to expand. During this initial 4 hours, make-up water shall be added as needed to maintain the pressure within 5 psi of the specified pressure. At the end of the first 4 hours, the pipe shall be pressurized to the specified pressure and the test commences. The pipeline shall be maintained under the test pressure for a continuous period of between 1 and 3 hours by pumping water into the line at frequent intervals. The volume of water so added to maintain pressure within 5 psi of the specified pressure shall be measured and considered to represent the "leakage" from the line during the interval. The allowable "leakage" for the pipeline shall not exceed the allowances given in the following table.

Pipe Nominal Size (in)	1-Hour Test, Allowable Leakage (gal/100 ft of pipe)	2-Hour Test, Allowable Leakage (gal/100 ft of pipe)	3-Hour Test, Allowable Leakage (gal/100 ft of pipe)
3	0.1	0.15	0.25
4	0.13	0.25	0.4
6	0.3	0.6	0.9
8	0.5	1	1.5
10	0.75	1.3	2.1
11	1	2	3
12	1.1	2.3	3.4
14	1.4	2.8	4.2
16	1.7	3.3	5
18	2.2	4.3	6.5
20	2.8	5.5	8
22	3.5	7	10.5
24	4.5	8.9	13.3
28	5.5	11.1	16.8
32	7	14.3	21.5
36	9	18	27
40	11	22	33
48	15	27	43

- It is understood that the pipe will continue to expand after the initial 4 hours under pressure and throughout the 1 to 3-hour test period. The allowable "leakage" presented in the table above accounts for this expansion and no additional allowable "leakage" will be considered.

3. Under no circumstances shall the total time under the specified test pressure exceed 8 hours. If the test is not completed due to leakage, equipment failure, etc., the test shall be terminated, and the pipeline shall be de-pressurized and permitted to “relax” for a minimum of 8 hours prior to the next testing sequences.
4. If there are no visual leaks or significant pressure drops during the final test period, and the measured "leakage" is less than allowable, the pipeline passes the hydrostatic test.
5. In the event that the “leakage” exceeds the specified allowable, the Contractor shall be responsible to repair or replace the pipeline until the pipeline passes the hydrostatic test.

END OF SECTION 33 05 05.31

SECTION 33 05 07.13 - UTILITY DIRECTIONAL DRILLING

- A. The project superintendent on the horizontal directional drilling (HDD) portion of the work shall furnish satisfactory evidence that he has a minimum of five (5) years of HDD experience and shall have worked on at least two (2) HDD projects in similar ground conditions using similar equipment as required on this project. The machine operator shall have attended training sessions on the equipment to be utilized and shall have at least three (3) years of HDD experience and shall have operated similar machinery on at least one (1) HDD project using similar equipment.
- B. Check selected pipe material for conformance to contract specifications and to certification tests.
- C. Check Manufacturer's requirements for proper pipe handling and storage.
- D. Review pipe installation procedure with the engineer.
- E. Joining Systems
 - 1. If applicable, pipes shall be jointed to one another and to polyethylene fittings by thermal butt-fusion.
 - 2. The tensile strength at yield of the butt-fusion joints shall not be less than the pipe. A specimen of pipe cut across the butt-fusion shall be tested.
- F. Tests
 - 1. General - Tests for compliance with this specification shall be made as specified herein and according to the applicable ASTM specifications. A certificate of compliance with these specifications, along with a report of each test, shall be furnished by the manufacturer for all material furnished under this specification. In addition, the purchaser may, at his own expense, witness inspection and test of the materials.
 - 2. Tensile properties - The tensile strength, yield strength, elongation, and elastic modulus of the pipe shall be determined based on the pipe material.
 - 3. Melt Index - The melt index of the polyethylene resin shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D1238 and shall be equal, or between 0.1 g/10 min. and 1.0 g/10 min.
 - 4. Density - The density of the base polyethylene resin shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D1505 and be equal or between 0.941 g/cc and 0.955 g/cc.
 - 5. Environmental Stress Cracking Resistance - The material shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D1693, condition B. The test reagent shall be igepal co-630 in 25 percent solution by volume. The specimens shall be in the solution not less than 100 hours before reaching a 50 percent failure point (f50).
 - 6. Identify the percent error of the electronic tracking equipment.
 - 7. The completed sanitary sewer must pass a laser test.
- G. Rejection
 - 1. Polyethylene pipe and fittings may be rejected for failure to meet any of the requirements of this specification.
- H. The polyethylene piping and fittings shall be installed in accordance with ASTM D2774, underground installation of thermoplastic pressure piping, and with the guidelines and recommendations of the manufacturer.
- I. The pipe shall be installed in the location to the line and grade as shown in the drawings with the pipe joints neatly fused together. The sanitary sewer shall be installed at twice the minimum slope of a gravity system per 327 IAC 3-6-12.

- J. Vertical drilled sight holes are required along the path of the sanitary sewer every 30-50 feet to physically check the depth of the auger head as it passes through the hole to determine the grade accuracy.
- K. All materials delivered to the project for work on the project shall be neatly piled. Excavated materials which are not removed from the immediate site of the work shall be kept trimmed up so as to cause as little inconvenience to the owners of neighboring property and to the public, as possible. Gutters, driveways, and street crossings shall be kept clear except when the latter are unavoidably obstructed by open trench.
- L. Excavated material, including but not limited to, pipe, pavement, concrete, and concrete rubble, and masonry units, which is unsuitable for backfill and all excavated material which has not been used for backfill shall, upon completion of the project, be removed from the site of the work by the contractor at his own expense.
- M. Pipe crossing alignment shall be laid out by the surveyor confirming accurate horizontal distances, either physically measured or shot by electronic distance measurement. Entry and exit points shall be located and marked with survey hubs or markers.
- N. The drill and pipe staging areas shall be kept neat and orderly and disturb as little area as possible.
- O. A drilling fluid shall be used in connection with the installation of the proposed pipe into the hole. Prior to installation of the pipe into the hole, the contractor should determine whether a cement or bentonite slurry shall be used as a supplement. If sub-surface conditions contain predominantly clayey soils, then the bentonite slurry should be used. Polymers can be used, if appropriate.
- P. Mud and slurry material displaced by the pipe during installation and during drilling operations shall be deposited in watertight containers and hauled off by a vacuum truck to a certified receiving site.
- Q. Submit a detailed inspection/testing log to idem for the directional drilling installation. The log shall provide the horizontal and vertical coordinates of the auger head as measured in the sight borings, demonstrating that an acceptable and consistent grade was achieved.

SECTION 33 14 13 – PUBLIC WATER UTILITY PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes requirements for the installation and furnishing of all pipe, fittings, and appurtenances necessary to complete work shown or specified.
- B. Related Requirements
 - 1. Section 31 23 23 "Fill".
 - 2. Section 31 23 16 "Excavation".
 - 3. Section 31 23 16.13 "Trenching".
 - 4. Section 33 01 10.58 "Disinfection of Water Utility Piping Systems".
 - 5. Section 33 05 05.31 "Hydrostatic Testing".
 - 6. Section 33 14 19 "Valves and Hydrants for Water Utility Service".

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AAHSTO):
 - 1. AASHTO T 180 - Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18-in.) Drop.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - 1. ASME B16.1 - Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 25, 125, and 250.
- C. ASTM International:
 - 1. ASTM D698 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft³ (600 kN-m/m³).
 - 2. ASTM D1557 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft³ (2,700 kN-m/m³).
 - 3. ASTM D1785 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120.

4. ASTM D2241 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure Rated Pipe (SDR Series).
5. ASTM D3139 - Standard Specification for Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals.
6. ASTM D6938 - Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
7. ASTM F477 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe.

D. American Water Works Association:

1. AWWA C104 - Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings.
2. AWWA C110 - Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings.
3. AWWA C111 - Rubber Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings.
4. AWWA C500 - Metal-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service.
5. AWWA C605 - Underground Installation of Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe and Fittings for Water.
6. AWWA C606 - Grooved and Shouldered Joints.
7. AWWA C700 - Cold-Water Meters - Displacement Type, Bronze Main Case.
8. AWWA C701 - Cold-Water Meters - Turbine Type, for Customer Service.
9. AWWA C702 - Cold-Water Meters - Compound Type.
10. AWWA C706 - Direct-Reading, Remote-Registration Systems for Cold-Water Meters.
11. AWWA C900 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe and Fabricated Fittings, 4 In. Through 12 In. (100 mm Through 300 mm), for Water Transmission and Distribution.
12. AWWA C906 - Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Pipe and Fittings
13. AWWA M6 - Water Meters - Selection, Installation, Testing, and Maintenance.

E. National Fire Protection Association:

- F. NFPA 24 – Standard for the installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures": Requirements for submittals.
- B. Product Data: Submit data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, and accessories.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate piping layout, including piping specialties. Indicate dimensions, method of field assembly, and components, sizes of appurtenances provided, appropriate fittings, and all options required by the Work.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that the products meet or exceed the specified requirements.

- E. Field Quality-Control Submittals: Indicate results of Contractor-furnished tests and inspections.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures": Requirements for submittals.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of piping mains, valves, connections, thrust restraints, and invert elevations.
- C. Identify, describe, and document unexpected variations to subsoil conditions or discovery of uncharted utilities.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mark pipe, fittings, valves and hydrants according to the applicable specification or standard.
- B. The Contractor shall test and disinfect water mains constructed under this Contract, as specified in Section 33 01 10.58.
- C. The Contractor, under supervision of Owner's Representative, shall collect samples of water from water mains constructed after the piping has been disinfected. The Contractor shall submit the samples to the applicable regulatory agency for bacteriological analysis. Collection and submittal of these samples shall meet the requirements of the applicable regulatory agency. If samples do not pass the requirements of the bacteriological analysis, the water main will be disinfected and sampled again. This procedure will be followed until the samples pass the analysis.
- D. A performance test may be required by the Owner, at any time, for each crew installing water mains. Perform these tests at no additional cost to the Owner. When required, test a given section of water main installed by a given crew. The section shall be a continuous section of water main which can be isolated by valves shown on the Drawings. Do not install water mains in other sections until the first section has been successfully tested.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 60 00 "Product Requirements": Requirements for transporting, handling, storing, and protecting products.
- B. Block individual and stockpiled pipe lengths to prevent moving.
- C. Do not place pipe or pipe materials on private property or in areas obstructing pedestrian or vehicle traffic.
- D. Store polyethylene and PVC materials out of sunlight.

1.8 EXISTING CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements

1. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.
2. Indicate field measurements on Shop Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

1. All pipe, fittings, valves, hydrants, and appurtenances shall be as shown on the Drawings or as required by the manufacturer's and AWWA specifications. All pipe, fittings, valves, hydrants and appurtenances shall be new and unused.

2.2 BURIED WATER MAIN PIPE AND FITTINGS

HDPE Water Mains

Acceptable manufacturers are listed below. Manufacturers of equivalent products may be submitted. All HDPE pipe and fittings will be provided by a single manufacturer.

HDPE Pipe and Fittings:

Chevron Phillips Chemical Company LP, Performance Pipe
PolyPipe, Inc.
Fusion Datalogger
McElroy Manufacturing, Inc.

HDPE pipe shall meet the requirements of AWWA C906. Design and manufacture pipe for a working pressure of 150 psi plus 100 psi surge pressure, or better. Additionally, a safety factor of 2.0 and a depth of cover, indicated on the Drawings or as required by the manufacturer's and AWWA specifications, shall be included.

HDPE pipe shall have iron-pipe-size (IPS) equivalent outside diameter.

Pipe and Fittings

Materials used for the manufacture of HDPE pipe and fittings will be PE4710 HDPE meeting cell classification PE345464C per ASTM D3350. Pipe and fittings will meet AWWA C906 standards. Material will be listed in the name of the pipe and fitting manufacturer in Plastics Pipe Institute TR-4 with a standard grade rating of 800 psi at 73°F. Pipe will meet Type III, Class B or C, Category 5, and Grade P34 per ASTM D1248.

Color Identification:

HDPE must have at least three equally spaced, horizontal, blue colored marking stripes indicating potable water.. The pipe will be color coded for the intended use. Blue stripes will be used for city water pipe.

Molded Fittings:

Molded fittings will be manufactured in accordance with ASTM D3261 and will be so marked. Each production lot of molded fittings will be subjected to the tests required under ASTM D3261.

Fabricated Fittings:

Fabricated fittings will be made by heat fusion joining specially machined shapes cut from pipe, polyethylene sheet stock, or molded fittings. Fabricated fittings will be rated for internal pressure service equivalent to the full service pressure rating of the mating pipe. Butt fusion outlets will be made to the same outside diameter, wall thickness, and tolerances as the mating pipe.

HDPE Adapters:

HDPE pipe may be joined by means of flange adapters with back-up rings or mechanical coupling adapters designed for joining polyethylene pipe to another material. Flange and mechanical joint adapters will be made with sufficient through-bore length to be clamped in a butt fusion joining machine without the use of a stub-end holder. Adapters will be made from the same resin as the pipe. The sealing surface of the adapters will be machined with a series of small v-shaped grooves to provide gasketless sealing. Adapters will be rated for full test pressure, full bulkhead force. For flange adapters, provide a full face neoprene gasket, conforming to ANSI B16.21.

Back-up Rings, Flange Bolts, Gland Rings and Stiffeners:

Flange adapters will be fitted with ductile iron back-up rings pressure rated equal to or greater than the mating pipe. The ductile iron back-up ring bore will be chamfered or radiused to provide clearance to the flange adapter radius. Flange bolts and nuts will be type 304 stainless steel SAE Grade 3 or higher. Mechanical coupling adapters will be fitted with ductile iron gland rings. For flange and mechanical joints, provide stainless steel pipe stiffeners in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

A. PVC Water Mains

1. Pipe

- a. Polyvinyl chloride pipe shall meet the requirements of AWWA C900, DR-18. Additionally, a safety factor of 2.0 and a depth of cover, indicated on the Drawings or as required by the manufacturer's and AWWA specifications, shall be included.
 - b. Polyvinyl chloride pipe shall have ductile-iron-pipe-size (DIPS) equivalent outside diameter.
 2. Joints
 - a. Pipe joints shall be push-on type and meet the requirements of AWWA C900. Do not use solvent-cement joints.
 3. Fittings
 - a. Fittings shall be polyvinyl chloride and meet the requirements of AWWA C900.
 - b. Mark each fitting. Marking shall meet the requirements of AWWA C900.
 4. Adapters
 - a. Adapters from polyvinyl chloride water mains to victaulic, flange joint valves or fittings shall be ductile iron. Adapters shall meet the requirements of AWWA C110.
 - b. Line the inside surfaces of adapters with a single cement mortar lining. Cement mortar lining and seal coating shall meet the requirements of AWWA C104. Coat outside surfaces of adapters with bituminous coating, complying with AWWA C110.
 - c. Adapter ends connecting to polyvinyl chloride water mains shall have plain ends or mechanical joints. Mechanical joints shall meet the requirements of AWWA C111.
 5. Gaskets
 - a. Gaskets for polyvinyl chloride push-on joints shall meet the requirements of AWWA C900. Gaskets for mechanical joints shall meet the requirements of AWWA C111 and ASTM F477. Nuts and bolts for mechanical joints shall be high strength, heat treated, alloy steel. Nuts shall be hexagon nuts, and bolts shall be tee head bolts. Nuts and bolts shall meet the requirements of AWWA C111.
- B. Ductile Iron Water Mains
 1. MANUFACTURERS
 - a. Acceptable manufacturers are listed below. Manufacturers of equivalent products may be submitted.
 - (1) Ductile-iron pipe and fittings.
 - (a) American Cast Iron Pipe Company

- (b) McWane Incorporated
 - (c) United States Pipe and Foundry
- b. Ductile-iron retainer glands.
 - (1) 3-inch through 24-inch diameter
 - (a) Nappco, Inc. Series 1246
 - (b) Ebba Iron, Inc. Series 100
 - (2) larger than 24-inch diameter
 - (a) Ebba Iron, Inc. Megalug
- c. Restrained push-on joints.
 - (1) U.S. Pipe and Foundry TR Flex
 - (2) McWane Inc. Super-Lock
 - (3) American Cast Iron Pipe Company Lok-Ring or Flex-Ring
- d. Gaskets.
 - (1) John Crane, Inc.
 - (2) Garlock Packing Company
 - (3) U.S. Rubber Company
 - (4) American Cast Iron Pipe Company
 - (5) United States Pipe and Foundry
 - (6) McWane Inc.
- e. Coatings and Linings.
 - (1) Kop-Coat
 - (2) Tnemec
 - (3) American Cast Iron Pipe Company
 - (4) United States Pipe and Foundry

2. MATERIALS

- a. Fittings: Provide all fittings meeting the requirements of AWWA C110/A21.10, unless shown or specified otherwise. Fittings 14 inches and larger require a pressure rating of 150 psi, or as specified, whichever is greater.
- b. Flanged: Where long radius flanged fittings and other flanged fittings not covered in AWWA C110/A21.10 are shown or specified, provide items meeting the requirements of AWWA C110/A21.10 and having laying lengths conforming to ASME B16.1 for 125-pound American Standard fittings.

- c. Compact Mechanical Joint and Rubber Gasket Joint: Where compact mechanical joint or rubber gasket joint fittings are shown or specified, provide items meeting the requirements of AWWA C153/A21.53.

3. Flanged Joints

- a. Threaded Flanges: Provide threaded, ductile-iron long hub flanges meeting the requirements of AWWA C115/A21.15.

- (1) Screw flanges on the threaded end of the pipe in the shop.
- (2) Reface the face of the flange and the end of the pipe together.
- (3) Design flanges to prevent corrosion of the threads from the outside and to prevent leakage through the pipe threads.

- b. Facing and Drilling: Provide flanges plain faced and drilled to the requirements of AWWA C115/A21.15, unless special drilling is called for or required. Face flange accurately at right angles to the pipe axis. Drill flanges smooth and true, and cover machined faces with zinc dust and tallow or equivalent material.

- c. Taps: Tap flanges where tap or stud bolts are required.

- d. Fasteners: Provide bolts, stud bolts, and nuts meeting the requirements of ASTM A 307, Grade B.

- e. Gaskets: Provide full-face gaskets for flanged joints on 12-inch diameter and smaller pipe and gaskets of the ring type for flanged joints on larger pipe. Provide flange gaskets meeting the requirements of AWWA C115/A21.15, except make gaskets for gas lines with neoprene and aramid.

- 4. Rubber Gasket Joints: Provide mechanical joints and push-on type joints meeting the requirements of AWWA C111/A21.11.

- 5. Harnessing: For ductile-iron pipe and fittings with mechanical joints that require harnessing, provide ductile-iron mechanical joint retainer glands.

- 6. Coatings: Coat the assembly with two heavy coats of asphalt varnish conforming to AWWA C151/A21.51 after installation.

- 7. Joint Assemblies: Design the joint assemblies to resist pullout of the joints at the test pressures specified.

2.3 VALVES

- A. Refer to Section 33 14 19 for valve requirements.

2.4 FIRE HYDRANTS

- A. Refer to Section 33 14 19 for fire hydrant requirements.

2.5 TAPPING SLEEVES

- A. Tapping sleeves are not acceptable for connection to transite piping.
- B. Tapping sleeves shall be stainless steel split sleeves. Each sleeve shall have a branch connection with a mechanical joint end. The inside diameter of each branch shall be over-sized to permit entry and exit of tapping machine cutters. Each flange shall have a recess to center a tapping valve. Recesses shall meet the requirements of MSS SP-60. Flange dimensions and drilling shall meet the requirements of ANSI B16.1. The sleeve dimensions shall be such that the sleeves will not leak when installed on cast iron, ductile iron, or polyvinyl chloride pipe with outside diameters shown in AWWA Standards.
- C. Tapping sleeves for 4-inch through 16-inch pipe shall be mechanical joint type. Design and manufacture tapping sleeves for a working pressure of 200 psi.

2.6 TAPPING SADDLES

- A. Tapping saddles are not acceptable for connection to transite piping.
- B. Design and manufacture tapping saddles for a working pressure of 200 psi. Saddle bodies shall be stainless steel. Saddle straps shall be corrosion resistant steel alloy. Saddle gaskets shall be positively confined O-ring gasket. The sleeve dimensions shall be such that the sleeves will not leak when installed on cast iron, ductile iron, or polyvinyl chloride pipe with outside diameter shown in AWWA Standards.
- C. Each saddle used for making a wet connection shall have a branch connection with a mechanical joint end. The inside diameter of each branch shall be oversized to permit entry and exit of tapping machine cutters. Each flange shall have a recess to center a tapping valve. Recesses shall meet the requirements of MSS SP-60. Flange dimensions and drilling shall meet the requirements of ANSI B16.1.
- D. Each saddle used for making a dry connection shall have a branch connection with a mechanical joint end. Flange dimensions and drilling shall meet the requirements of ANSI B16.1. Nuts and bolts for flange joints shall meet the requirements of AWWA C110 and be zinc-coated alloy steel. Gaskets shall comply with AWWA C110, be full face and rubber, or as approved by the Engineer. Mechanical joints and accessories shall meet the requirements of AWWA C111.

- E. Gaskets used to seal joints between saddle bodies and tapped pipes shall be O-ring type, circular in cross section, and made of natural or synthetic rubber with a Durometer Hardness of 70 ± 5 .

2.7 CUT-IN TEES

- A. Restrained ductile iron couplings shall be used for connection to existing piping. Couplings must be compatible to 2", 4", 6", 8", 10", and 12" diameter piping as indicated and be able to handle a maximum water pressure of 250 psi.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Ford Meter Box Company – Ductile Iron Wide Range Transition Coupling.
 - 2. Or-equal.

2.8 WATER SERVICES

- A. Pipe shall be High Density Polyethylene.
- B. Fittings and Couplings: Couplings for services shall be copper to copper or copper to iron, as required, and shall meet the applicable requirements of AWWA C800, ASTM B 62 for 85-5-5-5 composition bronze, and ANSI B2.1. Fittings and couplings shall be Ford Products, Pack Type Compression Joints, or approved equal.

2.9 TRACING WIRE FOR METALLIC AND NON-METALLIC PIPE

- A. In open trench installations, #10-gauge solid copper tracing wire, blue in color, shall be attached directly on top of the water main.
- B. Tracing wire shall meet the following specifications:
 - 1. Direct Burial, 21% Conductivity Clad Steel Conductor, Soft Drawn High Strength Tracer Wire.
 - 2. 600# Average Tensile Break Load.
 - 3. Surface legend print on insulating jacket printed at a minimum of every 2 linear feet.
 - 4. 30 mm, Blue, High Molecular Weight-High Density Polyethylene Jacket per ASTM D 1248.
 - 5. 30V rating.
- C. Splicing Connectors shall meet the following specifications:
 - 1. SnakeBite brand wire connectors or approved equal.
 - 2. Max. Voltage: 50 V.
 - 3. Connector Size: 1.138" x 1.285".

4. Wide Range: #14-10 solid and stranded copper; #12 steel core tracer wire (380 and 1200 pound).
5. Silicone Sealant Temperature Rating: -45 degrees Fahrenheit to 400 degrees Fahrenheit.
6. Part# 3WB-01 (Blue) or approved equal.

2.10 WATER METERS

- A. All cold water meters shall conform to the AWWA C700 latest revision issued by AWWA. Water meters shall be magnetic-driven, positive displacement meters of the flat nutating disc type. The size, capacity, and meter lengths shall be as specified in AWWA Standard C700 and between 5/8" and 2" in diameter.
- B. Manufacturers:
 1. Consult with owner to determine preferred meter.
 2. All meters shall be warranted as follows:

Size	Low Flow	Low Flow New Meter Accuracy	Low Flow Repaired Meter Accuracy
3/4"	1/4 gpm@95%	5 yrs or 750,000 gallons	15 yrs or 2,250,000 gallons
1"	3/8 gpm@95%	5 yrs or 1,000,000 gallons	15 yrs or 3,000,000 gallons

Normal meter operating range shall be as follows:

Size	Accuracy Range $\pm 1.5\%$
3/4"	3/4 - 30 gpm
1"	1 - 50 gpm

3. Meters and meter parts shall be manufactured, assembled, and tested within the United States. Manufacturers may be required to provide proof of where and what percentage of the meter register, chamber, and maincase is manufactured in the United States.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that existing utility water main size, location, and inverts are as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Inspect water main pipe, fittings, and appurtenances prior to installation. Promptly remove damaged or unsuitable products from the job site. Replace damaged or unsuitable products with undamaged and suitable products.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Preconstruction Site Video:

1. Take digital video along centerline of proposed pipe trench.
2. Show mailboxes, curbing, lawns, driveways, signs, culverts, and other existing Site features.
3. Include Project description, date taken, and sequential number in file of each video.

B. Pipe Cutting:

1. Cut pipe ends square, ream pipe and tube ends to full pipe diameter, and remove burrs.
2. Use only equipment specifically designed for pipe cutting; use of chisels or hand saws is not permitted.
3. Grind edges smooth with beveled end for push-on connections.
4. For transite water main pipe, refer to Section 02 41 19 "Selective Demolition" regarding safety procedures for handling of transite pipe.

C. Remove scale and dirt on side and outside before assembly.

D. Prepare pipe connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.3 EXCAVATION

A. Excavate pipe trench as specified in Section 31 23 16.13 "Trenching" for Work in this Section.

B. Dewater excavations to maintain dry conditions to preserve final grades at bottom of excavation as specified in Section 31 23 19 "Dewatering".

C. Provide sheeting and shoring as specified in Section 31 23 16.13 "Trenching".

D. Place bedding material as specified in Section 31 23 23 "Fill".

3.4 LAYING OF WATER MAINS

A. Proper tools and facilities shall be provided and used by contractor for safe working conditions.

B. Lay and maintain pipe to the lines and grades shown on the Drawings or to the minimum depth specified in this Paragraph. Install fittings, valves and hydrants in the locations shown on the Drawings.

- C. When the exact location of buried utilities is unknown and piping is to be constructed parallel and close to said utilities, adjust the alignment of the piping to least interfere with these utilities. This applies unless otherwise shown on the Drawings or specified by the Engineer.
- D. Unless otherwise specified in 327 IAC 8 or in the drawings, water mains shall be laid at least 10 feet horizontally from any existing sanitary or storm sewer or sewage force main. The distance shall be measured from edge to edge of the pipe. Water mains crossing sanitary sewer or sewage force mains shall be laid to provide a minimum vertical distance of 18 inches between the outside of the water main and the outside of the sewer or force main. The 18-inch separation shall apply whether the water main is over or under the sewer or force main. Lay water mains at crossings of sewers and force mains so a full length of water main pipe is centered on the sewer or force main whenever possible. No water main shall pass through or come in contact with any part of a sanitary sewer manhole.
- E. All piping shall be laid at a depth that provides at least 5' of cover. Cover shall be measured as the vertical distance from the top of the pipe to the finish grade elevation.
- F. Laying of water mains shall meet the requirements of AWWA C906, unless otherwise specified in this Section.
- G. Shape the bottom of the trench to give uniform circumferential support of the lower quarter of each pipe.
- H. Do not lay pipe in water or when the trench or weather conditions are unsuitable for proper installation.
- I. As each length of pipe is placed in a trench, join the pipe being laid to the previously laid pipe. Bring the pipe to correct line and grade. Secure the pipe in place with bedding tamped under the pipe. Tamp bedding up to the centerline of the pipe.
- J. Deflection from a straight line or grade shall not exceed the limits specified in this Section. If the alignment requires joint deflections that exceed the allowable deflection per joint, furnish and install fittings or a sufficient number of shorter lengths of pipe.
- K. Provide thrust restraint at horizontal and vertical deflection fittings and at tees, plugs, tapping sleeves and tapping saddles. Restraint shall be mechanical joint piping.
- L. Block the open end of the pipe at the close of each day's work to prevent contamination from dirt or rain water and entry of any animal or foreign material.
- M. Lower pipe, fittings, valves and hydrants into the trench by hand, hoists or ropes or other suitable tools or equipment that will not damage products, coatings or linings. Do not drop or dump pipe, fittings, valves, or hydrants into the trench.

- N. As the water main system is installed, water lines shall be marked with a 2"x4" or other acceptable stake, with a height allowing a minimum of 4'-0" above grade. Stake shall have the uppermost section painted blue and marked with the letter "W" to indicate water line placement.
- O. Wrap Ductile Iron sections of water main with polyethylene wrap to prevent damage from corrosive soils.

3.5 CONNECTING TO EXISTING MAINS

- A. Locate and verify exact size of all existing mains, both horizontally and vertically. Additionally, allow adequate time, after location and prior to making new connections, for changes in the connection location and size. Backfill excavation immediately after main is located and measured.
- B. Make each wet connection with a tapping valve and tapping sleeve. Make connection with cut-in tee if the existing main is asbestos-cement (transite) pipe. Install and hydrostatically test each tapping valve and tapping sleeve assembly prior to tapping existing water main. Inspect each tapping valve prior to tapping existing water main. Open and close tapping valves and inspect tapping valves in opened and closed positions to ensure all parts are in working condition. Inspect each tapping valve immediately before connecting tapping machine to ensure the tapping valve is open. Install watertight plug on the tapping valve outlet and backfill excavation if existing water main is not tapped within 48 hours after installing tapping valve and tapping sleeve or tapping saddle assembly. Install watertight plug on the tapping valve outlet and backfill excavation if new water main is not connected to tapping valve within 48 hours after making tap in existing water main.
- C. Make each dry connection with fittings and valves indicated on the Drawings. Furnish and install sleeves or tees required to complete connections. All required pipe, fittings, valves, tools, and equipment shall be at the connection site prior to starting connection. Wash interior of new pipe, fittings, and valves with a solution containing 50 mg/L of chlorine prior to making connection. Make connections at night and on weekends when required. The Owner will operate existing valves. Install sufficient water main and restrained joints so existing water mains can be up in service immediately after connection is completed. Inspect joints and eliminate leaks immediately after connection is completed and existing mains are put in service. Install watertight plugs on open ends of pipe and valves, and backfill excavation if new water main is not connected to dry connection within 48 hours after completing dry connection.

3.6 JOINTING

- A. PVC/Yelomine Push-on Joints

1. Pipe must be cleaned and installed as specified by the manufacturer and AWWA C605 requirements. Additionally, all lumps, blisters, excess bituminous coating and foreign material must be removed from the bell and spigot end of each pipe.
2. For restrained push-on joints, move the loose retainer ring into position against the retainer bar on the spigot end of the pipe being installed. Loosely assemble the joint bolts and nuts.
3. Deflect pipe after jointing, if deflection is required. The amount of deflection shall not exceed the limits shown in the following table:

<u>Pipe Size</u>	<u>Minimum Radius</u>	Maximum Offset Based Upon 20-Foot <u>Pipe Length</u>
3"	88'	27"
4"	110'	22"
6"	165'	15"
8"	215'	11"

B. PVC/Yelomine Restrained Push-on Joints

1. PVC Restrained Push-On Joints will have the same requirements as listed in this Section for PVC Push-on Joints.
2. PVC push-on joints shall consist of a PVC pipe bell restraint with a wedge action restraint ring on the spigot joined to a split ductile iron ring behind the bell. The product shall be the Megalug restraint harness or an approved equal.
3. For restrained push-on joints, pull the nuts to a uniform tightness by hand or with a short wrench. Do not pull the spigot of the pipe being installed against the back of the bell of the receiving pipe. Engage at least a full nut on each bolt when joint deflection is required.

C. Ductile Iron Mechanical Joint Restraints for PVC Pipe

1. Mechanical Joint Restraint shall be in the Megalug Series or approved equal.
2. Mechanical joint restraint shall require conventional tools and installation procedures per AWWA C600, while retaining full mechanical joint deflection during assembly as well as allowing joint deflection after assembly.
3. Proper actuation of the gripping wedges shall be ensured with torque limiting twist off nuts.

D. Mechanical Joints

1. Pipe must be cleaned and installed as specified by the manufacturer and ANSI/AWWA C600 requirements. Additionally, all lumps, blisters, excess bituminous coating and foreign material must be removed from the bell and spigot end of each pipe.

2. Evenly tighten the nuts using a torque wrench. The torque shall be within the range listed in the following table:

<u>Pipe Size</u>	<u>Bolt Size</u>	<u>Torque Range</u>
4" thru 24"	3/4"	75 to 90 ft.-lb.

3. Deflect pipe, fittings or valves after jointing, if deflection is required. The amount of deflection shall not exceed the limits shown in the following table:

<u>Pipe Size</u>	<u>Maximum Deflection Angle</u>	<u>Maximum Deflection Based Upon 18-Foot Pipe Length</u>
4"	8° - 18'	31"
6"	7° - 7'	27"
8"	5° - 21'	20"
10"	5° - 21'	20"
12"	5° - 21'	20"
14"	3° - 35'	13-1/2"
16"	3° - 35'	13-1/2"
18"	3° - 0'	11"
20"	3° - 0'	11"

E. Threaded Joints

1. Pipe must be cleaned and installed as specified by the manufacturer and AWWA C600 requirements. Additionally, all lumps, blisters, excess bituminous coating and foreign material must be removed from the bell and spigot end of each pipe.
2. Do not overtighten joints.
3. Backing off made-up threaded joints to facilitate fit-up or alignment will not be permitted.

F. Flange Joints

1. Pipe must be cleaned and installed as specified by the manufacturer and AWWA C600 requirements. Additionally, all lumps, blisters, excess bituminous coating and foreign material must be removed from the bell and spigot end of each pipe.
2. Do not over torque nuts and bolts.

3.7 RESTRAINING AND SUPPORTS

- A. Restrained joint piping shall be as specified in this Section. Distance from fitting to end of restraint shall not be less than that indicated on the Drawings.
- B. Mechanical Joint Rod Restraint
 1. Mechanical joint rod restraint shall be from fitting to fitting.

2. The number of rods shall conform to the follow table.

<u>Pipe Size</u>	<u>Rod Size</u>	<u>Minimum No. of Rods</u>
4"	3/4"	2
6"	3/4"	2
8"	3/4"	4
10"	3/4"	4
12"	3/4"	6
14"	3/4"	6
16"	3/4"	8
18"	3/4"	8
20"	3/4"	10

C. Pipe Supports

1. Furnish and install supports required to hold pipe, fittings and valves at the lines and grades indicated on the Drawings, without causing strain upon pipe, fittings and valves.
2. Support piping by suitable saddle stands, concrete piers or hangers.
3. Locate supports where necessary, at least 8 feet on center.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF TRACING WIRE ON METALLIC & NON-METALLIC PIPE

- A. Tracer wire shall be installed in the same trench and inside bored holes and casing with pipe during pipe installation. It shall be secured to the pipe as required to ensure that the wire remains adjacent to the pipe. The tracer wire shall be securely bonded together at all wire joints with an approved watertight connector to provide electrical continuity, and it shall be accessible at all tracer wire access points.
- B. Except for approved spliced-in repair or replacement connections, tracer wire shall be continuous and without splices from each tracer wire access point.
- C. Tracer wire access points shall be accessible at all new water valve boxes, water meter boxes, blow-offs, ARVs, fire hydrants, irrigation turnouts and access manholes. Concentrations of multiple proposed valves near pipe intersections, i.e. tees or crosses, may require more than one access point assembly in each concrete valve box collar. Tracer wire access points shall be within public right-of-way or public utility easements.
- D. At the point of connection between ductile iron water mains, with any non-iron water main, the tracer wire shall be properly connected to the iron pipe with a cad weld or approved equivalent. Tracer wire welds shall be completely sealed with the use of an approved mastic type sealer specifically manufactured for underground use. Mastic shall be applied in a thick coat a minimum of 1/4-inch thick and shall be protected from contamination by the backfill material with the use of a plastic membrane.

- E. Tracer wire shall be laid flat and securely affixed to the pipe at 8-foot intervals. The wire shall be protected from damage during the execution of the works. No breaks or cuts in the tracer wire or tracer wire insulation shall be permitted. At water service saddles, the tracer wire shall not be allowed to be placed between the saddle and the water main.
- F. At all water main end caps, a minimum of 6 feet of tracer wire shall be extended beyond the end of the pipe, coiled and secured to the cap for future connections. The end of the tracer wire shall be spliced to the wire of a six-pound zinc anode and is to be buried at the same elevations as the water main.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF IDENTIFICATION TAPE

- A. Identification tape shall be installed one foot over centerline of pipe unless otherwise noted on plans.
- B. Warning tape shall be installed two feet below final grade over centerline of pipe.

3.10 TESTING

- A. Testing should be completed as specified in Section 33 05 05.31 "Hydrostatic Testing".

3.11 FLUSHING

- A. Flush water mains and fire hydrants prior to disinfection. Flush water mains as specified in Section 33 01 10.58 "Disinfection of Water Utility Piping Systems".

3.12 DISINFECTION

- A. Disinfect all new and repaired water mains prior to placing them in service. Refer to Section 33 01 10.58 "Disinfection of Water Utility Piping Systems" for disinfection requirements.

3.13 COMPLETION SCHEDULING

- A. Complete water mains as they are installed. Test, flush, sterilize, and place in service each part of the water main which is complete and can be placed in service without preventing work to continue on uncompleted parts of the new water mains.

END OF SECTION 33 14 13

SECTION 33 14 19 - VALVES AND HYDRANTS FOR WATER UTILITY SERVICE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes requirements for the installation and furnishing of valves, hydrants, and accessories necessary to complete the Work shown or specified.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1. Abbreviations

- a. ANSI - American National Standards Institute
- b. ASTM - American Society for Testing & Materials
- c. AWWA - American Water Works Association
- d. MSS - Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry

- 2. Note: All valve sizes on the Drawings or in the Specifications are intended to be nominal size and shall be interpreted as such.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. American Water Works Association:

- 1. AWWA C111 - Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
- 2. AWWA C500 - Metal-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service
- 3. AWWA C502 - Dry-Barrel Fire Hydrants
- 4. AWWA C503 - Wet-Barrel Fire Hydrants
- 5. AWWA C515 - Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service
- 6. AWWA C550 - Protecting Interior Coatings for Valves and Hydrants
- 7. AWWA C600 - Installation of Ductile-Iron Mains and Their Appurtenances
- 8. AWWA C800 - Underground Service Line Valves and Fittings

B. American National Standards Institute:

- 1. ANSI B16.1 - Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings

C. ASTM International:

- 1. ASTM B62 - Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".
- B. Product Data: Submit data for valves, hydrants, and all accessories. Provide evidence of compliance with the noted AWWA Standards.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, method of field assembly and components, sizes of appurtenances provided, and any additional options required to complete the Work.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
 - 1. Provide a certification that all valves and hydrants furnished are manufactured in the United States in accordance with Exhibit G of the Contract Documents,
- E. Field Quality-Control Submittals: Indicate results of Contractor-furnished tests and inspections.
- F. O&M Manuals: Provide Operation and Maintenance Manuals for the following items.
 - 1. Butterfly Valves.
 - 2. Gate Valves.
 - 3. Fire Hydrants.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mark pipe, fittings, valves and hydrants according to the applicable specification or standard.
- B. Perform Work according to all applicable local, State and Federal standards.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 60 00 "Product Requirements": Requirements for transporting, handling, storing, and protecting products.
- B. Prepare valves, hydrants, and accessories for shipment according to the applicable AWWA standards.
- C. Seal valve and hydrant ends to prevent entry of foreign matter.
- D. Inspection: Accept materials on site in manufacturer's original packaging and inspect for damage.

E. Storage:

1. Store materials in areas protected from weather, moisture, or potential damage.
2. Do not store materials directly on ground.

F. Handle materials in a way that prevents damage to interior and exterior surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Valves and hydrants shall be as shown on the Drawings or as required by the manufacturer's and AWWA specifications. All valves and hydrants shall be new and unused.

2.2 VALVES

A. Butterfly Valves

1. Butterfly valves and operators shall meet the requirements of AWWA Standard C504. Valves and operators shall be Class 150B.
2. Buried butterfly valves shall have mechanical joints. Mechanical joints shall meet the requirements of AWWA C111.
3. Each buried butterfly valve shall have a manual operator and a 2-inch operating nut. Valve opening direction shall be consistent with operation of existing valves in the distribution system in which the valves are installed, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

B. GATE VALVES

1. Buried gate valves 4-inches and larger shall be full ductile iron body, epoxy fusion bonded inside and out, non-rising stem gate valves. Valves shall meet the requirements of AWWA C515 and have mechanical joint ends. Mechanical joints and joint accessories as well as mechanical restraints shall comply with AWWA C111. Valve opening direction shall be consistent with operation of existing valves in the distribution system (left) where the valves are installed, unless otherwise directed by the Owner. Valves shall be Mueller or approved equal.
2. Three-inch buried gate valves shall be full ductile iron body, epoxy fusion bonded inside and out, non-rising stem gate valves. Valves shall meet the requirements of AWWA C500 or C509; except, ends shall be screwed. Screwed ends shall conform to ANSI B16.3. Valve opening direction shall be consistent with operation of existing valves in the distribution system where the valves are installed, unless otherwise directed by the Owner.

3. Gate valves 4-inches and larger installed above ground or in structures shall be full ductile iron body, epoxy fusion bonded inside and out, outside screw and yoke gate valves. Valves shall correspond to AWWA C500 or C509. Outside screw and yoke gate valves shall have flange joint ends and malleable iron handwheels. Flange joints and accessories shall be as specified in AWWA C110. Nuts and bolts shall be zinc-coated alloy steel. Gaskets shall be full face and rubber, or as approved by the Engineer.
 4. Gate valves smaller than 4-inch installed above ground or in structures shall be bronze, 125 lb. S.W.P. double disc, screwed-in bonnet, rising stem, inside screw gate valves with screwed ends and malleable iron handwheels. Valves shall meet the requirements of AWWA 509.
- C. Buried valves 2-inch and smaller shall be curb stops. Curb stops shall meet the applicable requirements of AWWA C800, ASTM B 62 for 85-5-5-5 composition bronze, and USAS B2.1. Curb stops shall be Polycam Series 576, Ford B101 Series, or as approved by the Engineer.

2.3 TAPPING VALVES

1. Tapping valves shall comply with both AWWA C500 or C509 and have mechanical joint ends. Double disc gate valve gates, gate rings and body-seat rings shall be oversized to permit entry and exit of tapping machine cutters. Tapping valves shall not be used when connecting to existing transite pipe.
2. Valve end connecting to tapping sleeve shall have a flange for bolting to the sleeve. The flange shall have a tongue which fits a recess in the sleeve. Tongues shall meet the requirements of MSS SP-60. Resilient seated gate valves having a port diameter equal to or exceeding 1/4 inch over nominal diameter shall not require a tongue. Flange dimensions and drilling shall meet the requirements of ANSI B16.1. Nuts, bolts, and gaskets for flange joints shall meet the requirements of AWWA C110. Nuts and bolts shall be zinc-coated alloy steel, and gaskets shall be rubber, or as approved by the Engineer. Mechanical joints and accessories shall meet the requirements of AWWA C111. A full nominal diameter cutter shall be used for tapping. Tapping valves installed horizontally shall have rollers and tracks. Gear cases shall be extended type or totally enclosed type. Extended type gear cases shall have bolted side plates to cover stem and stuffing box.

2.4 VALVE BOXES

- A. Valve boxes for butterfly valves and gate valves shall be cast iron. Valve boxes shall be two-piece or three-piece type. Each two-piece box shall be complete with bottom section, top section and cover. Each three-piece box shall be complete with base, center section, top section and cover. Valve boxes shall be extension type with slide or screw type adjustment. Each base and bottom section shall be the proper size for the valve served. Each valve box assembly shall be the proper length for the valve served. The minimum thickness of metal shall be 3/16-inch. Cast the word "WATER" in each valve box cover.

- B. Valve boxes for curb stops shall be cast iron. Curb boxes shall be extension type. Each curb box shall be complete with foot piece, curb box and lid. Curb box shall be the following or as approved by the Engineer:

<u>Curb Stop Size</u>	<u>Foot Piece</u>	<u>Curb Box with Lid & Plug</u>
¾"	Mueller H-10391	Mueller H-10316
1"	Mueller H-10392	Mueller H-10316
1 ½"	Mueller H-10394	Mueller H-10336
2"	Mueller H-10395	Mueller H-10336

2.5 FIRE HYDRANTS

- A. Fire hydrants shall be dry-barrel, compression shutoff, traffic model and comply with AWWA C502. Main valve size shall be 5-1/4 inch. Inlets shall be 6-inch mechanical joint. Each hydrant shall have two 2-1/2-inch nozzles and one 5-inch Storz pumper nozzle. Nozzle threads and hydrant opening direction shall be Left, consistent with existing fire hydrants in the distribution system in which the fire hydrants are installed, unless otherwise directed by the Owner. Each hydrant shall be the proper length for the water main to which the hydrant is connected. Fire hydrant coating shall meet the requirements of AWWA C502 and shall be coated yellow. Hydrants shall be Mueller Super Centurion 250, as manufactured by Mueller Company. Contractor to confirm with owner before placing order.
- B. Fire Hydrant Placement - Fire Hydrants shall be placed as shown in the Drawings. For residential uses with densities less than three dwelling units per gross acre, the requirements as established in International Fire Code shall apply. Where there is any ambiguity or dispute concerning the interpretation of this requirement, the decision of the Chief of the local fire department shall prevail subject to appeal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 73 00 "Execution" and Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures": Requirements for installation examination.
- B. Determine exact location and size of valves and hydrants from Drawings.
- C. Verify that invert elevations are as indicated on Drawings prior to excavation and installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform trench excavation, backfilling, and compaction as specified in Section 31 23 16.13 "Trenching".
- B. Clean the interiors of valves and hydrants of foreign matter before installation. Tighten stuffing boxes. Inspect valves and hydrants in opened and closed positions to ensure all parts are in working condition.
- C. VALVES
 - 1. Install valves in conjunction with pipe laying.
 - 2. Set valves and valve boxes plumb. Center valve boxes on the valves or valve operators. Locate valves outside the area of roads and streets where feasible.
 - 3. Provide buried valves with valve boxes installed flush with finished grade.
 - 4. Tamp backfill around each valve box to a distance of 4 feet on all sides of the box or to the undisturbed trench face if less than 4 feet.
 - 5. Provide valves with tags that reflect the valve number as depicted in the drawings.
- D. HYDRANTS
 - 1. Provide support blocking and drainage gravel while installing fire hydrants; do not block drain hole.
 - 2. Provide fire hydrants with integral tags that identify the hydrant number as depicted on the drawings.
 - 3. Set fire hydrants plumb with pumper nozzle facing roadway. The centerline of the outlet nozzles shall be at least 18 inches or at most 30 inches above finished grade at a hydrant. Install hydrant extensions where required to bring hydrant to proper elevation.
 - 4. Compact the backfill around each hydrant to finish grade.
 - 5. Furnish and install a gate valve and valve box in each hydrant branch connection. In the field, apply two coats of red polyurethane epoxy to the fire hydrants installed.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements": Requirements for inspecting and testing.
- B. Pressure test the system according to AWWA C600 and Section 33 05 05.3

SECTION 40 05 04 – PRESSURE SWITCHES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Requirements for furnishing and installing pressure sensing devices, pressure transfer tubing, pressure switches and isolating devices as shown and specified.

B. Related Work Specified in Other Sections Includes, But is Not Limited to, the Following:

1. Section 40 05 18 - Miscellaneous Piping and Fittings
2. Section 40 05 20 - Valves
3. Section

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Codes and standards referred to in this Section are:

1. ASME B16.1 - Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store and handle all products and materials as specified in Division 1 (and as follows:)

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable manufacturers are listed below. Other manufacturers of equivalent products may be submitted.

1. Pressure Switches.
 - a. Model No. DRW-33-156 LB R-7 as manufactured by Mercoid Corp.
2. Pressure Sensor.
 - a. Ronningen-Petter Div., Dover Corp.

b. Red Valve Co.

2.2 DESIGN

A. Construction: Provide pressure switches of a bourdon tube type pressure device with a sealed mercury switch. Manufacture the bourdon tube of brass. Provide a 1/4-inch NPT pressure connection protruding from the (bottom) (back) of the case. Design the switch with an adjustable operating point. Provide a single pole, double throw, switch, rated at 4 amps for 120-volt ac power to operate on pressure increase and to require manual reset. House the entire device in a NEMA 4 watertight, dust-tight enclosure or a NEMA 7, explosion-proof enclosure suitable for Class I, Group D, Division 1 or 2 locations. Design the switch for continuous service with pulsating pressures. Supply a pressure snubber. Provide Delrin bushings.

B. Diaphragm Seal: Isolate pressure switches from process fluids by a diaphragm seal or a full line size pressure sensor. Provide the diaphragm seal with a 1/4-inch NPT pressure device connection and a 1/2-inch NPT process connection and minimum seal diameter of 2-1/2 inches. Equip the seal with a cleanout designed for continuous duty, and fitted with a 1/4-inch NPT flushing connection. Fabricate the diaphragm of Type 316 stainless steel. Construct the lower and upper case of PVC plastic. Provide all wetted parts which are corrosion resistant to the process liquid. Liquid fill the case as recommended by the manufacturer. Factory assemble and calibrate all liquid filled pressure switch-diaphragm seal units at the point of manufacture, and ship for installation as a unit.

C. Pressure Sensors: Provide full line size pressure sensors to include a housing with end flanges, a flexible cylinder with sensing fluid, and pressure connection taps. Construct the housing and end flanges of steel. Face and drill flanges to meet the requirements of ASME B16.1, 125 pounds.

D. Shutoff Cocks: Provide shutoff cocks for each process connection constructed of (brass) (Type 316 stainless) (plastic).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install all products in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and approved shop drawings and as specified in Division 1.

END OF SECTION - 40 05 04

SECTION 40 05 06 - COUPLINGS, ADAPTERS, AND SPECIALS FOR PROCESS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipe penetrations.
2. Restrained joints.
3. Flexible connections.
4. Expansion joints.
5. Expansion loops.
6. Sleeve-type couplings.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Sleeve sealant for pipe penetrations.
2. Section 33 01 10 - Disinfecting of Water Utility Piping Systems.
3. Section 33 14 13 - Public Water Utility Piping.
4. Section 33 14 19 - Valves and Hydrants for Water Utility Service.
5. Section 40 05 07 - Hangers and Supports for Process Piping: Hangers, anchors, sleeves, and sealing of piping to adjacent structures.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Firestopping (Through-Penetration Protection System): The sealing or stuffing material or assembly placed in spaces between and penetrations through building materials to arrest movement of fire, smoke, heat, and hot gases through fire-rated construction.
- B. FM: Factory Mutual Insurance Company; FM Global is the communicative name of the company.
- C. WH: Warnock Hersey; indicates compliance to relevant building codes, association criteria, and product safety and performance standards.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. American Water Works Association:

1. AWWA C219 - Bolted, Sleeve-Type Couplings for Plain-End Pipe.

B. American Welding Society:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel.

C. ASME International:

1. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems.
2. ASME B31.3 - Process Piping.
3. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping.
4. ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (BPVC), Section IX - Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications.

D. ASTM International:

1. ASTM B251 - Standard Specification for General Requirements for Wrought Seamless Copper and Copper-Alloy Tube
2. ASTM D2000 - Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications.
3. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
4. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
5. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems.
6. ASTM E1966 - Standard Test Method for Fire-Resistive Joint Systems.

E. Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc.:

1. EJMA Standards.

F. NSF International:

1. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects.
2. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content.

G. UL:

1. UL 263 - Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
2. UL 1479 - Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops.
3. UL 2079 - Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate Work of this Section with installation of valves and equipment.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Product Data:
 1. Submit manufacturer catalog information for each specified product.

2. Firestopping: Submit data on product characteristics, performance, and limitation criteria.
 3. Flexible Pipe Connectors: Indicate maximum temperature and pressure rating, face-to-face length, live length, hose wall thickness, hose convolutions per foot and per assembly, fundamental frequency of assembly, braid structure, and total number of wires in braid.
 4. Expansion Joints: Indicate maximum temperature, pressure rating, and expansion compensation.
- C. Shop Drawings:
1. Indicate restrained joint details and materials.
 2. Submit layout drawings showing piece numbers and location, indicating restrained joint locations.
 3. Indicate layout of piping systems, including flexible connectors, expansion joints and compensators, loops, offsets, and swing joints.
- D. Firestopping Schedule: Submit schedule of opening locations and sizes, penetrating items, and required listed design numbers to seal openings for maintenance of fire-resistance rating of adjacent assembly.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
1. Provide a certification that all ductile iron products furnished are manufactured in the United States in accordance with Exhibit E of the Contract Documents.
- F. Welder Certificates: Certify welders and welding procedures employed on Work, verifying AWS qualification within previous 12 months.
- G. Delegated Design Submittals: Submit signed and sealed Shop Drawings with design calculations and assumptions for:
1. Flexible connectors.
 2. Expansion joints.
 3. Pipe Restraints:
 - a. Determine restrained lengths and submit joint restraint details.
 - b. Use joint restraint devices specifically designed for applications as described in manufacturer data.
 4. Firestopping Engineering Judgments: For conditions not covered by UL- or WH-listed designs, submit judgments by licensed professional engineer suitable for presentation to authority having jurisdiction to accept as meeting fire-protection code requirements.
- H. Manufacturer Instructions: Submit special procedures and setting dimensions.
- I. Source Quality-Control Submittals: Indicate results of factory tests and inspections.
- J. Field Quality-Control Submittals: Indicate results of Contractor-furnished tests and inspections.

K. Qualifications Statements:

1. Submit qualifications for manufacturer, installer, and licensed professional.
2. Submit manufacturer's approval of installer.
3. Welders: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 73 00 "Execution" and Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures": Requirements for submittals.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of piping appurtenances.
- C. Identify and describe unexpected variations to pipe routing.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Materials in Contact with Potable Water: Certified to NSF Standards 61 and 372.
- B. Perform Work according to ASME B31.9 for installation of piping systems and according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M for welding materials and procedures.
- C. Perform Work according to ASME B31.9 and as specified in Section 33 14 13, Public Water Utility Piping for installation of underground piping systems.
- D. Through-Penetration Firestopping of Fire-Rated Assemblies:
 1. Comply with ASTM E 814.
 2. Minimum Positive Pressure Differential: 0.1-inch wg to achieve fire F-ratings and temperature T-ratings as indicated on Drawings, but not less than one hour.
 3. Wall Penetrations: Fire F-ratings as indicated on Drawings, but not less than one hour.
 4. Floor and Roof Penetrations:
 - a. Fire F-ratings and Temperature T-ratings: As indicated on Drawings, but not less than one hour.
 - b. Floor Penetrations within Wall Cavities: T-rating is not required.
- E. Through-Penetration Firestopping of Non-fire-rated Floor and Roof Assemblies:
 1. Materials to resist free passage of flame and products of combustion.
 2. Noncombustible Penetrating Items: Noncombustible materials for penetrating items connecting maximum of three stories.
 3. Penetrating Items: Materials approved by authorities having jurisdiction for penetrating items connecting maximum of two stories.
- F. Fire-Resistive Joints in Fire-Rated Floor, Roof, and Wall Assemblies:

1. Comply with ASTM E 1966.
 2. Rating: As indicated on Drawings for assembly in which joint is installed.
- G. Fire-Resistive Joints between Floor Slabs and Exterior Walls:
1. Comply with ASTM E 119.
 2. Minimum Positive Pressure Differential: 0.1-inch wg to achieve fire-resistance rating as indicated on Drawings for floor assembly.
- H. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum 25/450 flame-spread/smoke-developed index when tested according to ASTM E 84.
- I. Maintain one copy of each standard affecting Work of this Section on Site.

1.8 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this Section with minimum three years' documented experience.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in performing Work of this Section with minimum three years' documented experience and approved by manufacturer.
- C. Welders: AWS qualified within previous 12 months for employed weld types.
- D. Licensed Professional: Professional engineer experienced in design of specified Work and licensed in State of Indiana.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Requirements for transporting, handling, storing, and protecting products.
- B. Inspection: Accept materials on Site in manufacturer's original packaging and inspect for damage.
- C. Store materials according to manufacturer instructions.
- D. Protection:
 1. Protect materials from moisture and dust by storing in clean, dry location remote from construction operations areas.
 2. Furnish temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings and maintain in place until installation.
 3. Provide additional protection according to manufacturer instructions.

1.10 EXISTING CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements:

1. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.
2. Indicate field measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures": Submittal of Project Warranties.
- B. Furnish five-year manufacturer's warranty for products covered in this Section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE PENETRATIONS

A. Performance and Design Criteria:

1. Firestopping Materials:
 - a. Comply with ASTM E119 and ASTM E814 to achieve fire ratings as indicated on Drawings for adjacent construction, but not less than one hour.
 - b. Ratings may be three hours for firestopping in through-penetrations of four-hour fire-rated assemblies, unless otherwise required by applicable codes.
2. Firestop interruptions to fire-rated assemblies, materials, and components.
3. Firestopping: Provide certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction, indicating approval of materials used.

B. Sleeves:

1. Sleeves for Pipes through Non-fire-rated Floors:
 - a. Material: Galvanized steel.
 - b. Thickness: 18 gage.
2. Sleeves for Pipes through Non-fire-rated Beams, Walls, Footings, and Potentially Wet Floors:
 - a. 18-gage galvanized steel.
3. Sealant:
 - a. As specified in Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants.

C. Mechanical Sleeve Seals:

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. GPT Industries
 - b. Approved Equal.
2. Description:
 - a. Modular mechanical type, consisting of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill annular space between object and sleeve.
 - b. Connection: Bolts and pressure plates causing rubber sealing elements to expand when tightened, providing watertight seal and electrical insulation.

2.2 RESTRAINED JOINTS

- A. As specified in Section 33 14 13 - Public Water Utility Piping.

2.3 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Metraflex.
 2. Proco.
 3. Or-equal.
- B. Performance and Design Criteria:
 1. Bellow Design: According to Section C of EJMA Standards.
 2. Flexible pump connectors/expansion joints shall be of the molded twin spherical type reinforced with an external root ring between spheres. Neoprene and nylon construction with internal steel wire, molded within the raised face ends, for added strength. Pressure rated for 225 psi at 240°F, with a minimum 4 to 1 safety factor. Flanges shall be one-piece, free-floating, class 150 galvanized plate steel type with tapped or drilled holes as required. Control Units must be furnished in unanchored applications, or as recommended by the manufacturer. Connectors shall be "Double-sphere" as specified by the manufacturer.
- C. Pipe Expansion Joints
 1. Provide expansion joints that are of the single arch short type with flanged ends. Fabricate the body of EPDM rubber and reinforced with steel wire for strength. Provide full-pattern flanges drilled to mate with ANSI 125/150 flanges.

2.4 SLEEVE-TYPE COUPLINGS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Dresser.
2. Or-equal.

B. Description:

1. Comply with AWWA C219.
2. Gaskets:
 - a. Material: EPDM.
 - b. Comply with ASTM D2000.
3. Bolts: Stainless Steel.

C. Finishes:

1. Buried Couplings: Factory epoxy coated.

2.5 INSULATION

- ### A. As indicated on Drawings.

2.6 FINISHES

- ### A. Prepare piping appurtenances for field finishes as specified in Section 09 96 00, High Performance Coatings.

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- ### A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Requirements for testing, inspection, and analysis.

1. Provide shop inspection and testing of completed assemblies.

B. Owner Inspection:

1. Notify Owner at least seven days before inspection is allowed.

C. Owner Witnessing:

1. Allow witnessing of factory inspections and test at manufacturer's test facility.
2. Notify Owner at least seven days before inspections and tests are scheduled.

D. Certificate of Compliance:

1. If manufacturer is approved by authorities having jurisdiction, submit certificate of compliance indicating Work performed at manufacturer's facility conforms to Contract Documents.
2. Specified shop tests are not required for Work performed by approved manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 73 00 - Execution: Examination.
- B. Verify that field dimensions are as indicated on Drawings and Shop Drawings.
- C. Verify that openings are ready to receive sleeves and firestopping.
- D. Verify that pipe plain ends to receive sleeve-type couplings are smooth and round for 12 inches from pipe ends.
- E. Verify that pipe outside diameter conforms to sleeve manufacturer's requirements.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Section 01 73 00 - Execution: Preparation.
- B. Cleaning: Thoroughly clean end connections before installation.
- C. Close pipe and equipment openings with caps or plugs during installation.
- D. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to remove foreign substances.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Section 01 73 00 - Execution: Installation.
- B. According to ASME B31.9.
- C. Coating: Finish piping appurtenances as specified in Section 09 96 00, High Performance Coatings, for service conditions.
- D. Pipe Penetrations:
 1. Sleeves:
 - a. Exterior Watertight Entries: Seal with mechanical sleeve seals.
 - b. Set sleeves in position in forms and provide reinforcement around sleeves.

- c. Size sleeves large enough to allow for movement due to expansion and contraction and provide for continuous insulation wrapping.
- d. Extend sleeves through floors 1 inch above finished floor level and caulk sleeves.
- e. Where piping penetrates floor, ceiling, or wall, close off space between pipe and adjacent Work with stuffing insulation and caulk airtight.

E. Firestopping:

- 1. Install material at fire-rated construction perimeters and openings containing penetrating sleeves, piping, and other items requiring firestopping.
- 2. Apply primer where recommended by manufacturer for type of firestopping material and substrate involved, and as required for compliance with required fire ratings.
- 3. Apply firestopping material in sufficient thickness and to uniform density and texture to achieve required fire and smoke rating.
- 4. Placement: Compress fibered material to maximum 40 percent of its uncompressed size.
- 5. Fire-Rated Surfaces:
 - a. Seal opening at floor, wall, ceiling, and roof.
 - b. Install sleeve through opening and extend beyond minimum of 1 inch on both sides of building element.
 - c. Size sleeve, allowing minimum of 1-inch void between sleeve and building element.
 - d. Pack void with backing material.
 - e. Seal ends of sleeve with UL-listed, fire-resistive silicone compound to meet fire rating of structure penetrated.
- 6. Non-rated Surfaces:
 - a. Seal opening through non-fire-rated floor, wall, ceiling, and roof.
 - b. Install sleeve through opening and extend beyond minimum of 1 inch on both sides of building element.
 - c. Size sleeve to allow minimum of 1 inch void between sleeve and building element.
 - d. Install type of firestopping material recommended by manufacturer.
 - e. Occupied Spaces:
 - 1) Where conduit penetrates non-fire-rated surfaces in occupied spaces, Link-Seal penetrations.
 - 2) Occupied spaces include rooms with finished ceilings and rooms where penetration occurs below finished ceiling.
 - f. Exterior Wall Openings below Grade: Assemble rubber links of mechanical sealing device to size of piping and tighten in place according to manufacturer instructions.
 - g. Interior Partitions:
 - 1) Seal pipe penetrations at laboratories, and electrical rooms.

- 2) Link-Seal penetration to completely fill annular space between sleeve and conduit.

- F. Restrained Joints: As specified in Section 33 14 13 "Public Water Utility Distribution Piping".
- G. Flexible Connections: Install flexible couplings at connections to equipment and where indicated on Drawings.
- H. Expansion Joints:
 - 1. Install flexible couplings and expansion joints at connections to equipment and where indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. If expansion joint is supplied with internal sleeve, indicate flow direction on outside of joint.
- I. Air Releases: Provide air release valves as indicated on Drawings.
- J. Insulation: As indicated on Drawings.
- K. Disinfection: Disinfect potable water piping as specified in Section 33 13 00 - Disinfecting of Water Utility Distribution.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Requirements for inspecting and testing.
- B. After installation, inspect for proper supports and interferences.
- C. Repair damaged coatings with material equal to original coating.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Section 01 77 00 - Closeout Procedures: Final cleaning.
- B. Keep equipment interior clean as installation progresses.

END OF SECTION 40 05 06

(NO TEXT ON THIS PAGE)

SECTION 40 05 07 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PROCESS PIPING

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for pipe hangers and supports, hanger rods, structural attachments, pipe guides, and formed steel channels.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 03 10 00 - Concrete Formwork.
 - 2. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.
 - 3. Section 22 07 19 - Plumbing Piping Insulation.
 - 4. Section 09 96 00 - High Performance Coatings.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. American Society of Mechanical Engineers:
 - 1. ASME B31.1 - Power Piping.
 - 2. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping.
- B. ASTM International:
 - 1. ASTM A36 - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.
 - 2. ASTM A47 - Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings.
 - 3. ASTM A576 - Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Hot-Wrought, Special Quality.
 - 4. ASTM A181 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings, for General-Purpose Piping.
- C. American Welding Society:
 - 1. AWS D1.1 - Structural Welding Code Steel - Reference Manual.
- D. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry:
 - 1. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacturer, Selection, Application, and Installation.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate Work of this Section with piping and equipment connections specified in the Drawings and other Sections.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's catalog data including load capacity.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate system layout with location - including critical dimensions, sizes, and pipe hanger and support locations - and detail of trapeze hangers, anchors, and guides.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- E. Welders' Certificate: Submit welders' certification of compliance with ASME Section IX AWS D1.1, verifying qualification within previous 12 months.
- F. Delegated Design Submittals:
 - 1. Submit signed and sealed Shop Drawings with design calculations and assumptions for load carrying capacity of trapeze, multiple pipe, and riser support hangers.
 - 2. Indicate calculations used to determine load carrying capacity of trapeze, multiple pipe, and riser support hangers.
 - 3. Submit sizing methods and calculations sealed by a registered professional engineer.
- G. Manufacturers' Instructions: Submit special procedures and assembly of components.
- H. Qualifications Statements:
 - 1. Submit qualifications for manufacturer, fabricator, installer, and licensed professional.
 - 2. Submit manufacturer's approval of installer.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures".
- B. Spare Parts:
 - 1. Furnish one set of manufacturer's recommended spare parts.
- C. Tools: Furnish special wrenches and other devices required for Owner to maintain equipment.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work according to applicable authority (AWS D1.1) for welding hanger and support attachments to building structure.
- B. Perform Work according to local, State and Federal standards.

1.7 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing Products specified in this Section with minimum 3 years documented experience.
- B. Fabricator: Company specializing in fabricating products specified in this Section with minimum 3 years documented experience.
- C. Installer: Company specializing in performing Work of this Section with minimum 3 years documented experience and approved by Manufacturer.
- D. Licensed Professional: Professional Engineer experienced in design of specified Work and licensed in the State of Indiana.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 60 00 "Product Requirements".
- B. Inspection: Accept materials on-site in original factory packaging, labeled with manufacturer's identification.
- C. Protect products from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and damage by storing in original packaging.

1.9 AMBIENT CONDITIONS

- A. Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls".
- B. Provide ventilation in areas receiving solvent-cured materials.

1.10 EXISTING CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify field measurements prior to fabrication. Indicate field measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures".

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Description:

1. Conform to ASME B31.9 and MSS SP58.
2. Provide means of vertical adjustment after erection.
3. Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 in: ASTM A36, steel, adjustable swivel, split ring.
4. Pipe Sizes 2 in and Larger: ASTM A36, steel, adjustable, clevis.
5. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.
6. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 3 in and Smaller: Cast iron J-hook.
7. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 in and Larger: Welded steel bracket.
8. Vertical Support: Riser clamp.
9. Floor Supports: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.

B. Performance and Design Criteria:

1. Pipe Hangers:
 - a. Allow for expansion and contraction of piping while eliminating undue stress on piping appurtenances and equipment.
 - b. Provide linkage to permit lateral or axial movement where anticipated.
 - c. Where horizontal pipe movement is greater than 1/2 in, or where hanger rod deflection from the vertical is greater than 4 degrees from cold to hot position of pipe, hanger rod and structural attachment shall be offset to maintain rod vertical in hot position.
2. Heat Transmission: Design supports, hangers, anchors, and guides to prevent excessive heat from being transmitted to building structure, equipment, or piping appurtenances.
3. Riser Supports: Support risers on each floor with riser clamps and lugs, independent of connected horizontal piping.
4. Point Loads:
 - a. Support plastic piping containing meters, valves, appurtenances, and other point loads on both sides.
 - b. Avoid point loads on plastic piping by providing extra wide pipe saddles or stainless steel shields.

2.2 HANGER RODS

A. Hanger Rods:

1. ASTM A576, steel.
2. All-thread.
3. Diameter: ASME B31.1; as indicated on Drawings.

2.3 STRUCTURAL ATTACHMENTS

A. Concrete Inserts:

1. Description:

- a. Malleable iron case of stainless steel shell and expander plug for threaded connection with lateral adjustment, top slot for reinforcing rods, lugs for attaching to forms.
- b. Size inserts to suit threaded hanger rods.

B. Mounting Brackets: ASTM A36, welded steel.

C. Beam Clamps:

1. ASTM A36, steel; MSS SP-58.
2. Clamp Size: Based on load to be supported and load configuration.
3. Anchoring: Locknuts and cup-point set screws.
4. Reversible top or bottom flange.

D. Riser Clamps:

1. ASTM A36, steel.

E. Offset Clamps:

1. Double leg, two-piece.

2.4 PIPE GUIDES

A. Intermediate Guides:

1. Pipes 6 in and Smaller: Pipe clamp with oversize pipe sleeve.
2. Pipes 8 in and Larger: U-bolts with double nuts.

B. Alignment Guides:

1. Pipes 8 in and Smaller: Stainless steel type.
2. Pipes 10 in and Larger: Stainless steel type.

2.5 FORMED STEEL CHANNEL

A. Description:

1. Stainless 12-gage -thick steel.
2. Include holes 1-1/2 in o.c.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify field dimensions as indicated on Shop Drawings.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Do not drill or cut structural members.

- B. Inserts:

1. Install inserts for placement in concrete forms.
2. Install inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
3. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe 4 in and larger.
4. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.
5. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut flush with top of slab.

- C. Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Install according to: ASME 31.9 and MSS SP 58.
2. Support horizontal piping as indicated on Drawings.
3. Install hangers with minimum 1/2 in space between finished covering and adjacent Work.
4. Place hangers within 12 in of each horizontal elbow.
5. Use hangers with 1-1/2 in minimum vertical adjustment.
6. Support horizontal cast iron pipe adjacent to each hub, with 5ft maximum spacing between hangers.
7. Support vertical piping at every floor. Support vertical cast iron pipe at each floor at hub.
8. Where piping is installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple pipe or trapeze hangers.
9. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
10. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
11. Support piping independently so that equipment is not stressed by piping weight or expansion in piping system.
12. Provide welded steel brackets where piping is to be run adjacent to building walls or columns.
13. Use beam clamps where piping is to be suspended from building steel.
14. Insulated Piping: Provide two bolted clamps designed to accommodate insulated piping.
15. Use offset clamps where pipes are indicated as offset from wall surfaces.
16. Do not exceed the following spacings when designing and installing the pipe support systems:
- 17.

<u>Type of Pipe and Diameter</u>	<u>Maximum Spacing (ft)</u>
----------------------------------	-----------------------------

Steel

10 inch and larger	20
8 inch	18
6 inch	16
4 inch	14
2 inch and smaller	10

Ductile Iron or PVC

20 inch and larger	18
14 to 18 inch	16
10 to 12 inch	14
6 to 8 inch	12
3 to 4 inch	10
2 inch and smaller	6

18. Where piping of various sizes are to be supported together, space supports for smallest pipe size or install immediate supports for the smaller pipe diameter.
19. Provide minimum of two (2) pipe supports for each pipe run.
20. Where piping connects to equipment, support by pipe support and not be equipment, unless approved by equipment manufacturer.
21. Support piping to prevent undue strain on valves, fittings, or equipment. Provide pipe supports at changes in direction or elevation, adjacent to flexible couplings, adjacent to nonrigid joints, and where otherwise shown. Do not install pipe supports and hangers in equipment access areas.

D. Insulation:

1. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation.
2. Conform to Section 22 07 19 – Plumbing Piping Insulation.

E. Equipment Bases and Supports:

1. Provide housekeeping pads as detailed on Drawings.
2. Using templates furnished with equipment, install threaded rod anchor bolts and accessories for mounting and anchoring equipment.
3. Construct supports of steel members. Brace and fasten with flanges bolted to structure.
4. Provide rigid anchors for pipes after vibration isolation components are installed.

F. Prime Coat:

1. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports.
2. Conform to Section 09 96 00 “High Performance Coatings”.
3. Hangers and supports located in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.

END OF SECTION 40 05 07

(NO TEXT FOR THIS PAGE)

SECTION 40 05 16 – DUCTILE IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Requirements for providing ductile-iron pipe, fittings and appurtenances, except soil pipe.

1. Provide ductile-iron pipe and fittings complete with all necessary jointing facilities and materials, specials, adapters and other appurtenances required for installation in and completion of the pipelines to be constructed.
2. Provide flanged, plain end, rubber gasket, (push-on or mechanical joint), or grooved-type pipe joints of the types, sizes and classes shown or specified.

B. Related Work Specified In Other Sections Includes, But is Not Limited to, the Following:

1. Section 01 45 50 - Leakage Test
2. Section 09 96 00 - High Performance Coatings
3. Section 33 13 00 - Disinfection
4. Section 40 05 10 - Erecting and Jointing Interior Piping

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Codes and standards referred to in this Section are:

1. AWWA C104/A21.4 - Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water AWWA C104/A21.4
2. AWWA C105/A21.5 - Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Piping for Water and Other Liquids AWWA C105/A21.5
3. AWWA C110/A21.10 - Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings 3 inches through 48 inches, for Water and Other Liquids AWWA C110/A21.10

4. AWWA C111/A21.11 - Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings AWWA C111/A21.11
5. AWWA C115/A21.15 - Flanged Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Pipe with Threaded Flanges AWWA C115/A21.15
6. AWWA C151/A 21.51 - Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast in Metal Molds or Sand-Lined Molds, for Water and Other Liquids AWWA C151/A21.51
7. AWWA C153/A21.53 - Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings, 3 inches through 12 inches, for Water and Other Liquids AWWA C153/A21.53
8. AWWA C606 - Grooved and Shouldered Type Joints AWWA C606
9. ASTM A 307 - Specification for Carbon Steel bolts and Studs

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Design Standards: Provide ductile-iron pipe meeting the requirements of AWWA C 151/A21.51.

1. Place pipe in structures using a minimum wall thickness of Thickness Class 52 for sizes up to and including 12-inch diameter and Thickness Class 51 for larger sizes, except provide Thickness Class 53 for pipe with threaded flanges or grooved-type joints.
2. Construct concrete encasement where shown.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Provide all submittals, including the following, as specified in Division 1.

B. Submit the following shop drawings:

1. Pipe joints and fittings, sleeves, cleanouts and couplings. Where special designs or fittings are required, show the Work in large detail and completely describe and dimension all items.
2. Fully dimensioned layout of pipes, fittings, couplings, sleeves, cleanouts, expansion joints, harnessing, valves, supports, anchors and equipment.

Label pipe size, materials, type, and class on drawings and include schedule.

3. Cross sections showing elevations of cleanouts, pipes, fittings, couplings, sleeves, valves, supports, anchors and equipment.
4. Catalog data for pipe, fittings, couplings, sleeves, harnessing and cleanouts.

C. Quality Controls: Submit certificates of compliance for pipe, fittings, gaskets, lining, polyethylene encasement, coatings, specials, couplings, sleeves and cleanouts in accordance with this Section.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store and handle all pipe, fittings and couplings as specified in Division 1 and Section 40 05 10.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable manufacturers are listed below. Manufacturers of equivalent product may be submitted.

1. Ductile-iron pipe and fittings.
 - a. American Cast Iron Pipe Company
 - b. McWane Incorporated
 - c. United States Pipe and Foundry
2. Ductile-iron retainer glands.
 - a. 3-inch through 24-inch diameter
 - (1) Nappco, Inc. Series 1246
 - (2) Ebba Iron, Inc., Series 100
 - b. larger than 24-inch diameter
 - (1) Ebba Iron, Inc., Megalug
3. Sleeve-type couplings.
 - a. 12-inches in diameter and smaller
 - (1) Dresser Industries, Style 153

- (2) Smith-Blair, Type 441 Omni Coupling System
- b. larger than 12-inches in diameter
 - (1) Dresser Industries, Style 38
 - (2) Smith-Blair, Type 411
- c. Gaskets.
 - (1) Dresser Plain Grade 27
 - (2) Smith-Blair 003
- 4. Restrained push-on joints.
 - a. U.S. Pipe, TR Flex
 - b. McWane Incorporated, Super-Lock
 - c. American Cast Iron Pipe Company, Lok-Ring or Flex-Ring
- 5. Gaskets.
 - a. John Crane, Inc.
 - b. Garlock Packing Company
 - c. U.S. Rubber Company
 - d. American Cast Iron Pipe Company
 - e. United States Pipe and Foundry
 - f. McWane Incorporated
- 6. Coatings and Linings
 - a. Kop-coat
 - b. Tnemec
 - c. American Cast Iron Pipe Company
 - d. United States Pipe and Foundry
- 7. Grooved-type Couplings.
 - a. Victualic

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Fittings:

- 1. General: Provide all fittings meeting the requirements of ANSI A21.10, unless shown or specified otherwise. Fittings 14 inches and larger require a pressure rating of 150 psi, or as specified, whichever is greater.

2. Flanged: Where long radius flanged fittings and other flanged fittings not covered in ANSI A21.10 are shown or indicated, provide items meeting the requirements of ANSI A21.10 and having laying lengths conforming to ANSI B16.1 for 125 pound American Standard fittings.
3. Nonflange: Where compact mechanical joint or rubber gasket joint fittings are shown or indicated, provide items meeting the requirements of AWWA C153/A21.53.

B. Grooved-Type Coupling Joints

1. General: Groove-type coupling joints consist of elements that remain jointed under pressure with no restraint from buttresses when the pipe is subjected to axial tension.
2. Requirements: Provide groove dimensions, couplings, gaskets, and bolts for grooved-type joints meeting the requirements of AWWA C606.
3. Dimensional Characteristics: Provide pipe for grooved-type coupling joints which has radius cut grooves in accordance with Table 5(5a) of AWWA C606.
 - a. Provide the outside surface of the pipe between the groove and the pipe free from deep pits or swells.
4. Working Pressure: Provide joints where the maximum joint working pressure of the coupling as specified by the manufacturer is not more than the test pressure of the pipeline and is not more than one-third of the ultimate strength of the coupling joint.
5. Unacceptable Joints: Do not accept the following:
 - a. Accept no grooved-type coupling joint unless it can be readily disassembled after it is made up.
 - b. Accept no joints depending on stud bearing or friction to remain tight under tension.

C. Flanged Joints

1. Threaded Flanges: Provide threaded, ductile-iron, long hub flanges meeting the requirements of AWWA C115/A21.15.
 - a. Screw flanges pipe on the threaded end of the pipe in the shop.

- b. Reface the face of the flange and the end of the pipe together.
 - c. Design the flanges to prevent corrosion of the threads from the outside and to prevent leakage through the pipe threads.
- 2. Facing and Drilling: Provide flanges faced and drilled to the requirements of AWWA C115/A21.15, unless special drilling is called for or required. Face flange accurately at right angles to the pipe axis. Drill flanges smooth and true, and cover machined faces with zinc dust and tallow or equivalent material.
- 3. Taps: Tap flanges where tap or stud bolts are required.
- 4. Fasteners: Provide bolts, stud bolts, and nuts meeting the requirements of ASTM A 307, Grade B.
- 5. Gaskets: Provide full-face gaskets for flanged joints on 12-inch diameter and smaller pipe and gaskets of the ring type for flanged joints on larger pipe. Provide flange gaskets meeting the requirements of AWWA C115/A21.15 except make gaskets for gas lines with neoprene and aramid.

D. Rubber Gasket Joints

- 1. Provide mechanical joints and push-on type joints meeting the requirements of AWWA C111/A21.11.

E. Harnessing

- 1. General: For ductile-iron pipe and fittings with mechanical joints that require harnessing, provide ductile-iron mechanical joint retainer glands.
- 2. Joint Assemblies: Design the joint assemblies to resist pullout of the joints at the test pressures specified.

F. Wall Pipes and Sleeves

- 1. Wall Pipes
 - a. Where wall pipes are shown or specified, provide ductile iron wall pipes that meet the requirements of AWWA C110/A21.10 with end connections that are 1) of the types shown and 2) flush with the surfaces of the walls or floors. Unless otherwise shown or specified,

provide wall pipes with intermediate collars located at the centers of the walls or floors.

2. Sleeves

- a. Where pipes pass through exterior walls or floors or wetted interior walls or floors of structures and where wall pipes are not to be provided, provide ductile-iron sleeves meeting the requirements of AWWA C110/A21.10, with ends that are flush with the wall or floor surfaces and with intermediate collars located at the centers of the walls or floors.
- b. Where pipes pass through non-wetted interior walls or floors and where wall pipes are not to be provided, provide ductile-iron sleeves meeting the requirements of AWWA C110/A21.10; steel pipe sleeves meeting the requirements of Section 40 05 17 or as shown or specified otherwise. Provide sleeves with ends that are flush with the wall or floor surfaces. Where shown or specified, provide intermediate collars located at the centers of the walls or floors.
- c. Provide sleeves having large enough diameters to accommodate the passage of pipe joints, if required.
- d. Where shown or specified, provide modular, mechanical sleeve seals, meeting the requirements in Section 40 05 18, in the annular spaces between pipes and sleeves. In all other locations, caulk the annular spaces between pipes and sleeves with caulk meeting the requirements in Section 07 90 00.

G. Sleeve-Type Couplings

1. General: Manufacture middle rings to the following sizes.
 - a. At least 1/4 inch thick and 5 inches wide for 8-inch diameter and smaller pipe.
 - b. 3/8 inch thick and 7 inches wide for 10- through 30-inch diameter pipe.
 - c. 1/2 inch thick and 10 inches wide for 36-inch diameter and larger pipe.
2. Design: Manufacture middle rings without a pipe stop. Provide follower rings of proper thickness. Provide molded rubber gaskets.

H. Cleanouts

1. General: Provide cleanouts where shown or specified.
2. Size: Provide not less than 6 inch diameter cleanout openings for pipe 8 inches in diameter or larger. Provide cleanout openings for pipe 6 inches in diameter or smaller of the same diameter as the pipe.
3. Cleanout Covers: Provide cleanout covers which are blind flanges meeting the requirements of AWWA C110/A21.10, except where conformation is required with the inside curvature of the pipeline, in which case the covers are flanged plugs of proper shape with American Standard flange drilling.
 - a. Fasten covers by means of steel studs and bronze nuts. Drill and tap covers for a 1-1/2-inch diameter pipe connection.
4. Plugs: Equip the flange of conformed plugs with a dowel or other suitable means to provide proper setting.

I. Connecting Pieces, and Special Fittings

1. Connecting Pieces: Provide connecting pieces, such as bell and bell, bell and spigot, bell and flange, flange and flange, flange and spigot, and flange and flare, meeting the requirements of AWWA C110/A21.10.
2. Special Fittings : Provide special fittings, where required, of an approved design that have the same diameters and thicknesses as standard fittings, unless otherwise required, but their laying lengths and other functional dimensions are determined by their positions in the pipeline and by the particular piping materials to which they connect.

J. Temporary Bulkheads: Provide temporary bulkheads at the ends of pipeline sections where adjoining pipelines have not been completed and are not ready to connect.

1. Removal: Remove all temporary bulkheads when they are no longer needed.

K. Coatings and Linings

1. Cement Lining: Provide all ductile-iron pipe and fittings having a cement-mortar lining not less than standard thickness meeting the requirements of ANSI A21.4, unless shown or specified otherwise.

2. Exterior Primer: Shop coat ductile-iron pipe and fittings on the outside with one coat of Kop-Coat 340 Gold Primer, 2.0 mils minimum dry thickness, for use in exposed locations, such as inside buildings, where finish painting or insulating is required.
 3. Asphaltic Coating: Coat pipe for use not exposed to view with the standard asphaltic outside coating specified in AWWA C151/A21.51.
 4. Encased Pipe: Do not coat or paint the outside of fittings and pipe which are to be encased in concrete where watertightness is to be obtained.
 5. Labels: Paint the weight and class designation conspicuously in white on the outside of each pipe, fitting, and special casting after the shop coat has hardened.
 6. Grooved-type Couplings: Shop coat couplings with Kop-Coat 340 Gold Primer, 2.0 mils minimum dry thickness.
 7. Flange Joints: Immediately after facing and drilling, coat the back of the flanges and bolt holes with asphaltic coating meeting the requirements of AWWA C151/A21.51, Section 51-8.1.
 8. Sleeve-type Couplings:
 - a. Shop coat couplings with Dresser Industries Red D or Smith-Blair Standard Blue shop coat.
 - b. Provide an additional shop coat of Kop-Coat Hi-Guard epoxy or Tnemec Pota-pox on the interior of the middle ring.
 - c. Finish coat exterior of sleeve-type coupling after installation with the same coating specified in Section 09 96 00 for the pipeline of which it is a part.
 - d. Ensure shop coats and finish coats are compatible.
- L. Drip Pans: Provide drip pans constructed of 16-gauge Type 304 stainless steel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install all ductile-iron pipe and fittings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and approved shop drawings and as specified in Division 1 and Section 40 05 10.

B. Insulation: Where shown or specified provide insulation, as specified in Section 40 42 00, for pipes and fittings that are exposed to atmosphere after installation.

C. Drip Pans: Provide drip pans under all ductile-iron pipelines installed over electrical equipment and motors and properly connect to the drainage system with 3/4-inch red brass pipe. Make leak tight connection between the drip pan and the drain pipe. Pitch pans uniformly toward the drain pipe not less than 1/8-inch per lineal foot.

3.2 LEAKAGE TESTING

A. Cleaning: Flush clean and test all pipes after installation.

B. Testing: Test pipes for leaks and repair or tighten as required.

C. Procedures: Conduct tests in accordance with Section 01 45 50.

3.3 DISINFECTION

A. Disinfect all pipelines that are to carry potable water before they are placed into service as specified in Section 33 13 00.

3.4 SCHEDULES

A. Refer to the Schedule contained in Section 40 05 10 Erecting and Jointing Interior Pipe for information on the piping that is to be constructed using the pipe materials and methods specified herein.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 40 05 17 – STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Requirements for providing steel pipe and fittings, except for steel pipe in buried applications, as follows:

1. Steel pipe and fittings include all fabricated and wrought steel pipe fittings. Use steel pipe only where specifically shown or specified. Provide pipe of the flanged, screwed, welded, grooved-type coupling joint or plain end type of the sizes and thicknesses as shown or specified.

B. Related Work Specified in Other Sections Includes, But is Not Limited to, the Following:

1. Section 01 45 50 - Leakage Test
2. Section 09 96 00 - High Performance Coatings
3. Section 33 13 00 - Disinfection
4. Section 40 05 10 - Erecting and Jointing Interior Piping
5. Section 40 05 16 - Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings
6. Section 40 05 18 - Miscellaneous Pipe and Fittings
7. Section 40 42 00 - Mechanical Insulation - Process

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Codes and standards referred to in this Section are:

1. AWWA C200 - Steel Water Pipe 6 In. and Larger
2. AWWA C205 - Cement-Mortar Protective Lining and Coating for Steel Water Pipe - 4 In. and Larger - Shop Applied
3. AWWA C207 - Steel Pipe Flanges for Waterworks Service - Sizes 4 In. Through 144 In.
4. AWWA C208 - Dimensions for Fabricated Steel Water Pipe Fittings
5. AWWA C210 - Liquid Epoxy Coating Systems for Interior and Exterior of Steel Water Pipelines

- | | | |
|-----|------------------|--|
| 6. | AWWA M11 | - Steel Water Pipe: A Guide for Design and Installation |
| 7. | ASTM A 47 | - Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings |
| 8. | ASTM A 53 | - Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless |
| 9. | ASTM A 181/A181M | - Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings, for General Purpose Piping |
| 10. | ASTM A 197 | - Specification for Cupola Malleable Iron |
| 11. | ASTM A 283/A283M | - Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates, Shapes and Bars |
| 12. | ASTM A 307 | - Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 50,000 psi Tensile |
| 13. | ASTM A 536 | - Specification for Ductile-Iron Castings |
| 14. | ASTM D 2000 - | Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications |
| 15. | ASME B16.1 | - Cast Iron Flanges and Flanged Fittings |
| 16. | ASME B16.21 | - Non-metallic Gaskets for Pipe Flanges |
| 17. | ASME B16.3 | - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings |
| 18. | ASME B16.5 | - Steel Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 through 24 with Appendixes |
| 19. | ASME B16.9 | - Factory-Made Wrought Steel Butt welding Fittings |
| 20. | ASME B36.10 | - Welded and Seamless Wrought Steel Pipe |

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Design Standards: Use dimensions for steel pipe in accordance with ASME B36.10, unless specified otherwise.

1. Provide pipe of 6-inch diameter and smaller not less than Schedule 40.

2. Provide pipe of 8- through 16-inch diameter not less than Schedule 30.
 3. Provide pipe 18- through 30-inch diameter with a wall thickness of not less than 3/8 inch.
 4. Provide pipe 36 inches in diameter and larger with a wall thickness of not less than 1/2 inch.
- B. Small Steel Pipe: Provide steel pipe less than 30 inches in diameter meeting the requirements of ASTM A 53.
- C. Large Steel Pipe: Provide steel pipe 30 inches in diameter and larger meeting the requirements of AWWA C200 and fabricated of plates meeting the requirements of ASTM A 283/A283 Grade D.
1. Fabricate pipe with straight-seam welds or spiral-seam welds.
 2. Provide welds with a smooth uniform cross section to provide pipe with a neat external appearance.
 3. Fabricate the pipe with not more than two longitudinal seams and with girth seams not less than 7 feet apart.
 4. The pipe and fitting diameters of 30 inches and larger, as shown or specified, are inside diameters.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Provide all submittals, including the following, as specified in Division 1.
- B. Submit the following shop drawings:
1. Flanged, screwed, welding and mechanical coupling fittings and pipe, couplings, harnessing and special fittings. When special designs or fittings are required, show the Work in large detail and completely describe and dimension the special or fitting.
 2. Fully Dimensioned layout of pipe, fittings, couplings, sleeves, expansion joints, supports, anchors, harnessing, valves and equipment. Label pipe size, type and materials on drawing and include schedule.
 3. Cross sections showing elevation of pipe, fittings, sleeves, couplings, supports, anchors, harnessing, valves and equipment.
 4. Catalog data for pipe, couplings, harnessing and fittings.

C. Quality Control: Submit the following certifications:

1. Certificate of compliance for pipe, fittings, couplings, sleeves, cleanouts and harnessing.
2. Welders' certifications.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Utilize certified welders, having current certificates conforming to the requirements of the ASME code to perform all welding on steel pipelines.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store and handle pipe, fittings and couplings as specified in Division 01 and Section 40 05 10.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable manufacturers are listed below. Other manufacturers of equivalent products may be submitted.

1. Steel pipe and fittings
 - a. U.S. Steel
 - b. L.B. Foster
 - c. Northwest Pipe Company
2. Dielectric insulating fitting
 - a. Walter Vallett Company
 - b. EPCO Inc.
3. Seamless steel welded fittings
 - a. Taylor Forge and Pipe Works
 - b. Tube-Turns
 - c. Walworth
4. Gaskets for flanged joints

- a. Garlock Packing Company
 - b. Crane Company
 - c. U.S. Rubber Company
- 5. Sleeve-Type Couplings
 - a. Dresser, Style 38 with Grade 27 gasket
 - b. Smith-Blair, Inc., Type 411 with Type 003 gasket
- 6. Grooved-Type Couplings
 - a. Victaulic
- 7. Weldolets and Threadolets
 - a. Bonney Forge and Tool Works
- 8. Expansion Joints (Short Type)
 - a. Anamet, Inc.
- 9. Coatings
 - a. Kop-Coat
 - b. Tnemec

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Fittings

1. Manufacture fittings for steel pipe to standard dimensions, suitable for the pressures specified. Provide steel fittings of the same or heavier wall thickness as the pipe of which they are a part.
 - a. Provide fittings used in pipelines 2-inch diameter or smaller of the screwed pattern.
 - b. Provide fittings used in pipelines 2.5-inch diameter or larger of the seamless steel welded type or flanged type, except as shown or specified otherwise.
2. Unions: Use screwed unions on all steel pipelines 2-inch diameter and smaller and flanged unions on pipelines 2.5-inch diameter and larger.

- a. Provide an adequate number of unions of the screwed or flanged type in each main pipeline and each branch to facilitate the dismantling or removal of any branch line or any part thereof or the section of the main pipe to which it connects, without disturbing adjacent branch lines or their related main pipeline.
3. Screwed Fittings: Provide malleable iron ASME B16.3 screwed fittings where shown or specified for steel pipelines meeting the requirements of ASTM A 197. Provide unions with brass or iron seats.
4. Welding Fittings: Provide butt welding fittings meeting the requirements of ASME B16.9.
 - a. Provide outlets for welded connections that are made with Weldolets of the butt welding type.
 - b. Provide outlets for threaded connections that are made with Threadolets.
5. Fabricated Steel Fittings: Unless otherwise shown, provide steel flange fittings meeting the requirements of ASME B16.5 for 150-pound standard, except provide flanges that are plain faced.
 - a. Fabricate steel fittings from the same plates as the pipeline of which they are a part and meet the requirements of AWWA C208, unless otherwise shown or specified.
 - b. Provide fittings and elbows that are made of pipe segments or preformed plates.
 - c. Provide reducers and increasers with the same laying length as American Standard Class 125.
 - d. Provide fabricated steel fittings with plain ends or welded flanges.
 - e. Provide tees, wyes, laterals and outlets reinforced in accordance with AWWA M11.

B. Flanges and Flanged Joints

1. Flanges: Unless otherwise shown, provide all flanges for steel pipe, except blind flanges, of the slip-on welding type with hubs meeting the requirements of AWWA C207 Class D and made of metal meeting the requirements of ASTM A 181 Class 60

- a. Attach the flanges to the barrel of the pipe with two continuous fillet welds.
 - b. Provide plain faced blind flanges in accordance with ASME B16.5 Class 150.
2. Flanged Joints: Make flanged joints with bolts or bolt studs with a nut on each end.
 - a. Provide bolts, stud bolts, and nuts meeting the requirements of ASTM A 307 Grade B and ASME B16.1.
 - b. Provide bolts which have a 1/4-inch projection beyond the nut when joint with gasket is assembled.
3. Gaskets: Provide rubber gaskets for flanged joints meeting the requirements of AWWA C207 as modified and supplemented herein. Provide 1/8-inch thick gaskets. Provide full face gaskets for pipe sizes 12 inches in diameter and smaller. Provide ring type gaskets for pipe larger than 12 inches in diameter.
4. Insulation: Provide insulated flanged joints as required. Provide flange insulation kits to include flange insulating gasket, flange bolt insulating sleeves, and flange bolt insulating washers.

C. Sleeve-Type Coupling

1. General: Provide couplings with rolled steel followers, steel sleeves, rubber compound gasket and high strength bolts and nuts.
2. Gasket Material: Use gaskets that are not affected by the fluid service of the pipeline.
3. Pressure Rating: Provide couplings with a minimum pressure rating equal to the test pressure of the pipeline.
4. Middle Rings: Provide middle rings without a pipe stop, and at least 1/4-inch thick and 5 inches wide for 8-inch and smaller pipe, 3/8-inch thick and 7 inches wide for 10-inch through 30-inch pipe, and 1/2 inch thick and 10 inches wide for 36-inch and larger pipe, with follower rings of the proper thickness.
5. Harnessing: Unless shown or specified otherwise, design, furnish and install harnessing for sleeve-type couplings in accordance with the applicable portions of AWWA Manual M11, Chapter 13 -Supplementary Design Data and Details, Section 13.10 - Joint Harnesses. Furnish harnessing having a design pressure equal to or greater than the test pressure of the pipeline on which it is installed.

D. Grooved-Type Coupling Joints

1. General: Where grooved-type coupling joints are shown or specified, provide a system consisting of elements that remain jointed under pressure with no restraint from buttresses when the pipe is subjected to axial tension. Do not provide systems which cannot be readily disassembled after make up or which depend on stud bearing or friction to remain tight under tension.
2. Construction: Manufacture pipe for grooved-type coupling joints with square cut grooves in accordance with the coupling manufacturer's specification. Provide couplings of the grooved mechanical type which engages the grooved pipe ends and encases a rubber gasket which bridges the pipe ends to create a seal. Provide couplings that are cast in two or more parts secured together when assembled with nuts and bolts. Provide coupling segments of malleable iron conforming to ASTM A 47 or ductile iron conforming to ASTM A 536.
3. Joint Pressure: Do not exceed the maximum joint working pressure of the coupling as specified by the manufacturer nor allow it to be more than one-third of the ultimate strength of the coupling joint.
4. Gasket: Provide a rubber compound gasket not affected by the fluid service of the pipeline and with properties conforming to ASTM D 2000.

E. Expansion

1. General: Make ample provisions for flexibility in all pipelines to compensate for expansion.
2. Expansion Device: Provide adequate expansion devices to allow the lines to expand and contract freely without damage to any part of the piping system.
 - a. Provide expansion devices in the form of expansion joints, expansion couplings, swivel or swing joints or pipe bends, and include such anchors as may be shown, specified or required to make the devices effective.
 - b. If expansion devices are not required, fabricate all runs of pipe subject to expansion shorter than their theoretical length to the extent that there is freedom to expand without increasing the stresses imposed when cold.
3. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints that are of the single short type and are designed for the specified test pressures. Provide expansion joints with adequate

tie rods to limit the axial movement at the specified test pressures, except where noted or specified otherwise.

F. Wall Pipes and Sleeves

1. Wall Pipes

- a. Where wall pipes are shown or specified, provide ductile iron wall pipes that meet the requirements of AWWA C110/A21.10 with end connections that are 1) of the type shown and 2) flush with the surfaces of the walls or floors. Unless otherwise shown or specified, provide wall pipes with intermediate collars located at the centers of the walls or floors.

2. Sleeves

- a. Where pipes pass through exterior walls or floors or wetted interior walls or floors of structures and where wall pipes are not to be provided, provide ductile-iron sleeves meeting the requirements of AWWA C110/A21.10 with ends that are flush with the wall or floor surfaces and with intermediate collars located at the centers of the walls or floors.
- b. Where pipes pass through non-wetted interior walls or floors and where wall pipes are not to be provided, provide ductile-iron sleeves meeting the requirements of AWWA C110/A21.10; steel pipe sleeves meeting the requirements of this Section or as shown or specified otherwise. Provide sleeves with ends that are flush with the wall or floor surfaces. Where shown or specified, provide intermediate collars located at the centers of the walls or floors.
- c. Provide sleeves having large enough diameters to accommodate the passage of pipe joints, if required.
- d. Provide steel sleeves 12 inches in diameter and larger with a minimum wall thickness of 0.375 inch. For steel sleeves that are smaller than 12 inches in diameter provide Schedule 40 or thicker sleeves. Where shown or specified, provide steel sleeves with intermediate collars located at the centers of the walls or floors. Provide collars having outside diameters four inches greater than the outside diameters of the sleeves, fabricated from steel plates having minimum thickness equal to the sleeve thickness and double welded to the sleeves.

- e. Where shown or specified, provide modular, mechanical sleeve seals, meeting the requirements in Section 40 05 18, in the annular spaces between pipes and sleeves. In all other locations, caulk the annular spaces between pipes and sleeve with caulk meeting the requirements in Section 07 90 00.

G. Cleanouts

1. Where shown or specified provide cleanouts as specified in Section 40 05 16.

H. Coatings and Linings

1. General: Line and coat steel pipelines in accordance with the piping schedule.

- a. Coat all bolts, nuts, couplings and the like after the joint has been made.
- b. Paint in accordance with Section 09 96 00.
- c. Do not paint the outside of pipe and fittings that are to be concrete encased.

2. Liquid Epoxy: Where liquid epoxy lining and coating is shown, specified or required, line and coat in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C210.

3. Cement-Mortar Lining: Provide cement and mortar lining in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C205 where shown or specified.

4. Galvanizing: Provide galvanizing in accordance with ASTM A 53 where shown or specified.

5. Sleeve-type Couplings: Shop coat all surfaces with Dresser Red D, Smith-Blair Standard Blue Shop-coat, or equal nontoxic material compatible with the finish coatings specified. Give the inside coating of the middle ring an additional shop coat of Kop-Coat Hi-Guard epoxy or Tnemec Pota-pox. Finish coat as specified in Section 09 96 00 for the pipeline of which it is a part.

6. Groove-type Couplings: Shop coat couplings as specified in Section 09 96 00 for the pipelines of which the coupling is a part.

I. Dielectric Insulation

1. Provide dielectric insulating joints or fittings at connections between exterior piping and interior piping.

J. Drip Pans: Provide drip pans constructed of 16-gauge Type 304 stainless steel

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install all steel pipe and fittings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and approved shop drawings and as specified in Division 01 and Section 40 05 10.

B. Insulation: Where shown or specified provide insulation, as specified in Section 40 42 00, for pipes and fittings that are exposed to atmosphere after installation.

C. Reducing Fittings: Use ample fittings for all changes in pipe size. Do not use bushings.

D. Drip Pans: Provide drip pans under all steel pipelines installed over electrical equipment and motors and properly connect to the drainage system with 3/4-inch red brass pipe. Make leak tight connection between the drip pan and the drain pipe. Pitch pans uniformly toward the drain pipe not less than 1/8-inch per lineal foot.

3.2 LEAKAGE TESTING

A. Cleaning: Flush clean and test all pipes after installation.

B. Testing: Test pipes for leaks and repair or tighten as required.

C. Procedures: Conduct tests in accordance with Section 01 45 50.

3.3 DISINFECTION

A. Disinfect all pipelines that are to carry potable water before they are placed into service as specified in Section 33 13 00.

3.4 SCHEDULES

A. Refer to the Schedule contained in Section 40 05 10 Erecting and Jointing Interior Pipe for information on the piping that is to be constructed using the pipe materials and methods specified herein.

PART 4 STEEL PIPE FOR CHLORINE APPLICATIONS

4.1 SUMMARY

A. For steel pipe used in gaseous and liquid chlorine applications, all previous requirements in this Section apply, except as modified under this Part 4.

4.2 ADDITIONAL REFERENCES

A. Additional codes and standards referred to in Part 4 are:

1. The Chlorine Institute, Inc. - Pamphlet 6
2. The Chlorine Institute, Inc. – Pamphlet 95

4.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Steel Pipe for Gaseous and Liquid Chlorine Applications: Provide all steel pipe and appurtenances conforming to the Chlorine Institute Pamphlet 6 recommendations for Service Class IV.

4.4 MATERIALS

A. Provide Schedule 80 steel pipe meeting the requirements of Chlorine Institute Pamphlet 6.

B. Provide fittings used in gaseous and liquid chlorine pipelines 1-1/2-inch diameter and smaller with butt-welded, flanged, screwed or socket-welded joints. Provide fittings meeting the requirements of Chlorine Institute Pamphlet 6.

C. Provide fittings used in gaseous and liquid chlorine pipelines 2-inch diameter or larger with butt-welded or flanged joints. Provide fittings meeting the requirements of Chlorine Institute Pamphlet 6.

D. Provide gaskets for flanged joints meeting the requirements of Chlorine Institute Pamphlet 6 and Chlorine Institute Pamphlet 95.

4.5 INSTALLATION

A. For gaseous and liquid chlorine applications, install all steel pipe and fittings in accordance with the requirements of Chlorine Institute Pamphlet 6.

4.6 CLEANING, TESTING AND DRYING OF CHLORINE PIPING

- A. Cleaning: Remove all cutting oils, greases and other materials that could react with chlorine in accordance with Chlorine Institute Pamphlet 6.
- B. Pressure Testing: Perform pressure testing of all new chlorine piping in accordance with Chlorine Institute Pamphlet 6.
- C. Leakage Testing: Perform leakage tests in accordance with Chlorine Institute Pamphlet 6.
- D. Drying: Prior to placing into chlorine service, dry all chlorine pipelines in accordance with Chlorine Institute Pamphlet 6.

END OF SECTION

(NO TEXT FOR THIS PAGE)

SECTION 40 05 18 – MISCELLANEOUS PIPE AND FITTINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Requirements for providing miscellaneous pipe and fittings as indicated. Miscellaneous pipe and fittings include all aluminum, copper, brass, plastic, cast-iron soil and lined steel pipe and fittings.

B. Related Work Specified In Other Sections Includes, But is Not Limited to, the Following:

1. Section 01 45 50 - Leakage Tests
2. Section 09 96 00 - High Performance Coatings
3. Section 22 10 00 - Plumbing Piping and Fittings
4. Section 23 21 00 - Hydronic Piping Valves and Specialties
5. Section 23 23 00 - Refrigeration Piping and Specialties
6. Section 33 05 50 - Laying and Jointing Buried Pipelines
7. Section 33 13 00 - Disinfection
8. Section 40 05 10 - Erecting and Jointing Interior Piping
9. Section 40 05 16 - Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings
10. Section 40 05 17 - Steel Pipe and Fittings

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Codes and standards referred to in this Section are:

1. ASTM A 74 - Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
2. ASTM B 26/B26M - Aluminum Alloy Sand Castings
3. ASTM B 32 - Specification for Solder Metal
4. ASTM B 42 - Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes
5. ASTM B 43 - Specification for Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes

- | | | |
|-----|--------------|--|
| 6. | ASTM B 108 | -Specification for Aluminum Alloy Permanent Mold Castings |
| 7. | ASTM B 241 | - Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Seamless Pipe and Seamless Extruded Tube |
| 8. | ASTM C 564 | - Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings |
| 9. | ASTM D 1784 | - Specification for Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds |
| 10. | ASTM D 1785 | - Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120 |
| 11. | ASTM D 2464 | - Specification for Threaded Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80 |
| 12. | ASTM D 2564 | - Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems |
| 13. | ASTM D 2855 | - Recommended Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings |
| 14. | ASTM F 491 | - Specification for Poly (Vinylidene Fluoride) (PVDF) Plastic-Lined Ferrous Metal Pipe and Fittings |
| 15. | ASTM F 492 | - Specification for Propylene and Polypropylene (PP) Plastic-Lined Ferrous Metal Pipe and Fittings |
| 16. | ASTM F 599 | - Specification for Poly (Vinylidene Chloride) (PVDC) Plastic-Lined Ferrous Metal Pipe and Fittings |
| 17. | ASME B1.20.1 | - Screw Threads - Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch) |
| 18. | ASME B16.15 | - Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings, Classes 125 and 250 (Includes Revisions Service) |

- | | | |
|-----|------------------|--|
| 19. | ASME B16.18 | - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings (Includes Revision Service) |
| 20. | ASME B16.22 | - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fitting (Includes Revision Service) |
| 21. | ASME - | Boiler and Pressure Vessel Codes, Section IX - Qualification Standard for Welding and Brazing Procedures, Welders, Brazers, and Welding and Brazing Operators. |
| 22. | AWWA C151/A21.51 | - Ductile-Iron Pipe Centrifugally Cast in Metal Molds or Sand-Lined Molds, for Water or Other Liquids |
| 23. | CISPI 301 | - Hubless Cast Iron Sanitary System |
| 24. | CISPI 310 | - Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications |
| 25. | AWS A5.8 | - Brazing Filler Metal |

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Provide all submittals, including the following, as specified in Division 1.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit the following Shop Drawings.
1. Submit complete detailed shop drawings in conformance with the specified requirements.
 2. Include drawings that show the piping layouts and schedules of all pipe, fittings, valves, expansion joints, flexible couplings, hangers, supports and other appurtenances.
 3. When any work is of special design show in large detail and completely describe and dimension.
 4. Welders Certificate: Include welders' certification with ASME/Section IX.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store and handle all products and materials as specified in Division 1 (and as follows:)

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable manufacturers are listed below. Other manufacturers of equivalent products may be submitted.

1. Pipe and Fittings:

a. Aluminum Pipe and Fittings

- (1) ALCOA, Pittsburgh, PA
- (2) ALCAN Aluminum Corp., Cleveland, OH

b. Brass Pipe and Fittings

- (1) Metalloy Industries, Inc., Ft. Lauderdale, FL
- (2) Nibco, Elkhart, IN

c. Cast-Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings

- (1) U.S. Pipe and Foundry Co., Birmingham, AL
- (2) Tyler Pipe Industries, Tyler, TX
- (3) Charlotte Pipe and Foundry, Charlotte, NC

d. Copper pipe and Fittings

- (1) Mueller Industries, Inc., Wichita, KS
- (2) Nibco, Elkhart, IN

e. PVC and CPVC Pipe and Fittings

- (1) United States Plastic Corp., Lima, Ohio
- (2) Harvel Plastics Inc., Easton, Pennsylvania

f. Lined Steel Pipe and Fittings

- (1) Polyvinylidene Chloride (PVDC) lined pipe and fittings

(a) Ameriform Manufacturing, Inc., Milton, KY

(2) Polypropylene-lined pipe and fittings

(a) Performance Plastics Products, Houston, TX

(b) Crane Resistoflex Co., Bay City, MI

(3) Polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF or Kynar®) lined pipe and fittings

(a) Performance Plastics Products, Houston, TX

(b) Crane Resistoflex Co., Bay City, MI

g. Wall Sleeve Annular Seals

(1) Thunderline Corp. (Link-Seal), Belleville, MI

2. Dielectric Insulating Fittings:

a. Walter Vallett Co., Detroit, MI

b. EPCO, Inc., Cleveland, OH

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Pipe and Fittings

1. Pipe: Provide aluminum pipe of Alloy 6061 and T6 temper conforming to ASTM B 241.

2. Welding and Threaded Fittings: Provide aluminum forged welding fittings or cast threaded fittings conforming to ASTM B 26/B26M or B 108.

3. Flanged and Coupling Connections: Provide joints that are made with aluminum mechanical couplings in combination with grooved, flared or plain end pipe or that are flanged.

a. When grooved couplings are used, roll the grooves into the pipe in conformance with the coupling manufacturers specifications.

b. Do not use cut grooves.

4. Lubricating Compound: Carefully assemble fittings and couplings with an approved lubricating compound to prevent seizing of the connection and overstressing of the pipe.

a. Provide a lubrication compound which both lubricates and seals, for pipelines subject to internal pressure.

5. Supports: Use aluminum, hot-dipped galvanized steel or other approved type.

B. Brass Pipe and Fittings

1. Pipe: Provide red brass pipe that meets the requirements of ASTM B 43.

a. Provide pipe sizes, wall thicknesses and dimensions that meet the ASTM B 43 Table 2 requirements for regular pipe.

2. Fittings: Provide brass pipe fittings that meet the ASME B16.15 requirements.

a. Provide fittings rated for steam working pressures up to 125 psig.

b. Provide unions made entirely of brass or bronze.

c. Provide screwed type joints with clean cut, tapered and smooth threads that meet ASME B1.20.1 requirements.

3. Finish: Provide piping with a rough finish, unless otherwise specified.

C. Cast-Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings

1. Pipe and Fittings: Provide service weight, hub and spigot, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings meeting the requirements of ASTM A 74 or hubless cast iron soil pipe and fittings meeting the requirements of CISPI 301. Do not use hubless pipe and joints for buried pipe.

2. Protective Coatings: Provide interior protective coatings (linings) and exterior protective coatings for pipe and fittings in the finished work as follows and as indicated in the piping schedules:

a. For pipe and fittings not exposed in the finished work, provide an interior bituminous lining and an exterior bituminous coating that meet AWWA C151/A21.51 requirements.

b. For pipe and fittings exposed in the finished work, provide an interior bituminous lining that meets AWWA C151/A21.51 requirements.

- (1) If the pipe schedules indicate that the pipe exterior is to be painted, paint in accordance with the requirements in Section 09 96 00.
 - (2) If the pipe schedules indicate that the pipe exterior is to have a bituminous coating, coat the pipe in accordance with the requirements in AWWA C151/A21.51.
 3. Joints: Provide lead and oakum joints or neoprene gasket, compression type joints in accordance with ASTM C 564 for hub and spigot pipe. Consult the piping schedules. Provide hubless couplings for hubless pipe. Compose hubless couplings of a stainless steel shield, clamp assembly and an elastomeric sealing sleeve conforming to CISPI 310.
 4. Cleanouts: Provide cleanouts where shown or specified, and meeting the requirements of Section 22 10 00, unless otherwise specified.
- D. Copper Pipe and Fittings
1. Small Copper Piping: For copper pipe 3 inches in diameter and smaller, provide Type K hard drawn copper tubing that meets ASTM B 88 requirements.
 - a. Fittings: Provide ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22 wrought copper and copper alloy fittings.
 - b. Joints: Threaded or ASTM B 32 lead-free soldered joints.
 - c. Joints: Brazed joints, AWS A5.8 BCUP silver/phosphorus/copper alloy with melting range 1190-1480 degrees F.
 2. Large Copper Piping: For copper pipe larger than 3 inches in diameter, provide regular seamless copper pipe that meets the ASTM B 42 requirements.
 - a. Fittings: Provide solder type fittings of the same material as the pipe.
 - b. Joints: Use threaded or brazed joints.
 3. Potable Water Piping: Use ASTM B 32 alloy Grade 95TA (95 percent tin and 5 percent antimony) solder for piping carrying potable water.
 4. Unacceptable Uses: Do not use copper pipe with soldered joints for transporting fuel oil or other flammable or toxic liquids inside buildings.

E. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) and Chlorinated Polyvinyl Chloride (CPVC) Pipe and Fittings

1. Pipe and Fittings: Provide PVC pipe and fittings that are Schedule 80 and meet the requirements of ASTM D 1784 Class 12454-B and ASTM D 1785 unless otherwise shown or specified. Provide CPVC pipe and fittings that are Schedule 80 and meet the requirements of ASTM D 1784 Class 23447-B and ASTM D 1785, unless otherwise shown.
2. Joints: Provide ASTM D 2855 solvent welded joints utilizing ASTM D 2564 solvent cement or ASTM D 2464 threaded joints, as indicated in the piping schedules.

F. Lined Steel Piping

1. Polyvinylidene Chloride (PVDC) Lined: Provide PVDC lined steel pipe and fittings meeting the requirements of ASTM F 599, except provide PVDC liner that has a minimum elongation at yield of 5 percent.
2. Polypropylene Lined: Provide Type I polypropylene lined steel pipe and fittings meeting the requirements of ASTM F 492.
3. Polyvinylidene Fluoride (PVDF) Lined: Provide PVDF lined steel pipe and fittings meeting the requirements of ASTM F 491.

G. Wall Pipes and Sleeves for Miscellaneous Pipe and Fittings

1. Wall Pipes

a. Where wall pipes are shown or specified, provide ductile iron wall pipes that meet the requirements of AWWA C110/A21.10 with end connections that are 1) of the types shown and 2) flush with the surfaces of the walls or floors. Unless otherwise shown or specified, provide wall pipes with intermediate collars located at the centers of the walls or floors.

2. Sleeves

a. Where pipes pass through exterior walls or floors or wetted interior walls or floors of structures and where wall pipes are not to be provided, provide ductile-iron sleeves meeting the requirements of AWWA C110/A21.10 with ends that are flush with the wall or floor surfaces and with intermediate collars located at the centers of the walls or floors.

b. Where pipes pass through non-wetted interior walls or floors and where wall pipes are not to be provided, provide ductile-iron sleeves meeting the requirements of AWWA C110/A21.10; steel pipe sleeves meeting the requirements of Section 40 05 17 or as shown or specified otherwise. Provide sleeves with ends flush with the wall or floor surfaces. Where shown or specified, provide intermediate collars located at the centers of the walls or floors.

c. Provide sleeves having large enough diameters to accommodate the passage of pipe joints, if required.

d. HDPE Sleeves: Where shown or specified, provide molded HDPE sleeves as manufactured by the Thunderline Corporation, or approved equal, with integrally formed intermediate collars or waterstops.

e. Where shown or specified, provide modular, mechanical sleeve seals, meeting the requirements of this Section, in the annular spaces between pipes and sleeves. In all other locations, caulk the annular spaces between pipes and sleeves with caulk meeting the requirements in Section 07 90 00.

H. Modular, Mechanical Sleeve Seals: Provide modular, mechanical type seals consisting of interlocking, synthetic-rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe and the sleeve. Provide an elastomeric sealing element that is of the size, quantity, type and material that the manufacturer recommends for the intended service and that will provide an effective hydraulic seal. Provide stainless steel bolts and nuts.

I. Supports and Anchors: Provide all pipelines with supporting and anchoring devices as specified in Section 40 05 01. Provide drip pan hangers and supports as specified for sheet metal ductwork in Section 23 31 00.

J. Drip Pans: Provide drip pans constructed of 16-gauge Type 304 stainless steel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install all miscellaneous pipe and fittings in accordance with the specifications contained herein and in Sections 33 05 50 and 40 05 10 and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and approved shop drawings and as specified in Division 1.

B. Connections Between Dissimilar Metals: Where connections are to be made between pipelines or equipment of corrosion causing dissimilar metals make the

connections using dielectric insulating couplings, unions or other approved dielectric insulating devices.

C. Couplings: Only use couplings to join standard lengths of pipe and as required to complete a straight run of pipe. Do not use couplings to join random lengths of pipe and cuttings from standard lengths.

D. Reducing Fittings: Use reducing fittings for all changes in pipe size. Do not use bushings.

E. Pipe Flexibility: Make ample provisions for flexibility in all pipelines in accordance with Section 33 05 50 for buried pipelines and Section 40 05 10 for interior pipelines.

F. Drip Pans: Provide drip pans under all metallic pipelines installed over electrical equipment and motors and properly connect to the drainage system with 3/4-inch red brass pipe. Make leaktight connection between the drip pan and the drain pipe. Pitch pans uniformly toward the drain pipe not less than 1/8-inch per lineal foot.

3.2 CLEANING AND PAINTING

A. Cleaning: Flush all process and potable water pipelines with clean water.

B. Leakage: Test pipes at the pressures specified in the piping schedules located in Section 33 05 50 and Section 40 05 10.

C. Paint in accordance with Section 09 96 00, unless otherwise specified.

3.3 DISINFECTION

A. Disinfect all potable water pipelines in accordance with Section 33 13 00.

3.4 SCHEDULES

A. Refer to the schedules contained in Section 33 05 50 Laying and Jointing Buried Pipelines and Section 40 05 10 Erecting and Jointing Interior Piping for information on the piping that is to be constructed using the pipe materials and methods specified herein.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 40 05 20 – VALVES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Requirements for furnishing and installing all valves and operators, except special regulating valves, telescopic valves, flap valves and valves specified in Section 22 10 00 - Plumbing Piping and Valves.

1. Where valve operators are installed in NEC Class I, Group D, Division 1 or 2 hazardous locations (as specified), provide operator-related electrical equipment and appurtenances that are UL, Inc. approved for use in such areas.

2. Provide valve operators complete, including a suitable enclosure, with all appurtenances necessary for the operator to perform its intended function. Such appurtenances include, but are not limited to, anchor bolts and other mounting hardware, control switches, limit switches, pressure switches, torque switches, gauges, control valves, electrical supply connections, internal electric wiring and controls, terminal blocks, air supply piping, solenoid valves, miscellaneous valves, regulating controls, push button controls, miscellaneous controls, extension stems, local and remote indicators, operating nuts, purge water service with all associated piping, indicating lights, floor boxes, direct burial valve boxes and other such items.

3. For each valve, provide the type of operator specified for the valve in the Valve Schedule.

B. Related Work Specified in Other Sections Includes, But is Not Limited to, the Following:

1. Section 05 05 13 - Galvanizing
2. Section 09 96 00 - High Performance Coatings
3. Section 26 05 19 - Wires and Cables - 600 Volts and Below
4. Section 26 05 60 - Electrical Requirements for Shop-Assembled Equipment
5. Section 26 05 80 - Electric Motors
6. Section 40 05 18 - Miscellaneous Pipe and Fittings
7. Section 40 05 21 - Telescopic Valves

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Codes and standards referred to in this Section are:

1. ASME B1.20.1 - Pipe Threads, General Purpose

2. ASME B1.20.7 - Hose Coupling Screw Treads
3. ASME B16.1 - Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
4. ASTM A 27/A27M - Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, for General Application
5. ASTM A 29/A29M - Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon and Alloy, Hot Wrought and Cold-Finished, General Requirements
6. ASTM A 48 - Specifications for Gray Cast Iron Castings
7. ASTM A 126 - Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings
8. ASTM A 197 - Specification for Cupola Malleable Iron
9. ASTM A 276 - Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Bars and Shapes
10. ASTM A 278 - Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Pressure-Containing Parts for Temperatures Up to 650 F
11. ASTM A 395 - Specification for Ferritic Ductile Iron Pressure-Retaining Castings for Use at Elevated Temperatures
12. ASTM A 436 - Specification for Austenitic Gray Iron Castings
13. ASTM A 479/A479M - Specification for Stainless and Heat Resisting Steel Wire Bars, and Shapes for Use in Boilers and Other Pressure Vessels
14. ASTM A 536 - Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
15. ASTM A 564/A564M - Hot Rolled and Cold Finished Age Hardening Stainless and Heat Resisting Steel Bars and Shapes
16. ASTM A 572/A572M - Specification for High Strength Low Alloy Columbium Vanadium Steels of Structural Quality

- | | | |
|-----|------------------|---|
| 17. | ASTM A 743/A743M | - Specifications for Castings, Iron-Chromium, Iron-Chromium - Nickel, and Nickel-Base Corrosion-Resistant for General Application |
| 18. | ASTM A 744/A744M | - Specification for Castings, Iron-Chromium-Nickel, Corrosion-Resistant, for Severe Service |
| 19. | ASTM B 30 | - Specification for Copper Base Alloys in Ingot Form |
| 20. | ASTM B 62 | - Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings |
| 21. | ASTM B 148 | - Specification for Aluminum-Bronze Castings |
| 22. | ASTM B 584 | - Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications |
| 23. | AWWA C500 | - Metal Seated Gate Valves for Water and Sewerage Systems |
| 24. | AWWA C502 | - Dry-Barrel Fire Hydrants |
| 25. | AWWA C504 | - Rubber-Seated Butterfly Valves |
| 26. | AWWA C508 | - Swing Check Valves for Waterworks Service, 2 inch through 24 inch NPS |
| 27. | AWWA C509 | - Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service |
| 28. | AWWA C540 | - Power-Actuating Devices for Valves and Sluice Gates |
| 29. | MSS SP-70 | - Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends |
| 30. | MSS SP-71 | - Cast Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends |
| 31. | MSS SP-80 | - Bronze, Globe, Angle and Check Valves |
| 32. | NACM - | Welded and Weldless Chain Specifications |

- 33. SAE J356 - Welded Flash Controlled Low-Carbon Steel Tubing Normalized for Bending, Double Flaring, and Beading
- 34. SAE J524 - Seamless Low-Carbon Steel Tubing Annealed for Bending and Flaring
- 35. SAE J525 - Welded and Cold-Drawn Low-Carbon Steel Tubing Annealed for Bending and Flaring

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Provide all submittals, including the following, as specified in Division 1.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit the following:
 - 1. Complete detailed drawings of all valves
 - 2. Working drawings, including arrangement and erection drawings of the operators and control equipment; schematic control diagrams, electrical connection diagrams, and complete description of the control system; and operating characteristics
 - 3. Certified shop test report for the hydraulic power unit.
- C. Quality Control Submittals: Submit the following:
 - 1. If requested, manufacturer's certified performance and material records.
 - 2. If requested, complete calculations for each size of motor operator indicating the force required to operate the valve, the operator force provided, full load and locked rotor current, and horsepower.
- D. Operation and Maintenance: Submit operation and maintenance manuals for the valve operators.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Furnish all valves of the same type from the same manufacturer. Provide parts that are interchangeable for all valves of the same type and size.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. General: Deliver, store and handle all products as specified in Division 1 and as follows.

B. Historical Performance: Furnish and install eccentric plug valves of a type that has shown successful performance for a minimum of ten years. If requested, submit documentation of successful installations in which eccentric plug valves of the proposed type have been in operation for at least ten years.

C. Tests: Furnish a letter confirming that all plug valves have been satisfactorily tested as specified, prior to shipment.

D. Storage and Erection: Pack and store all valves in satisfactory operating condition. Carefully erect all valves in their respective positions, free from all distortion and strain.

1.6 SPARE PARTS

A. For each size cylinder:

1. One set of packing
2. One set of cup leathers or O-rings
3. One needle valve (if used)
4. One check valve (if used)
5. One oil fog unit (if used)
6. One hose (for swiveling type cylinders)
7. One solenoid control valve

B. For electric motor operators:

1. One motor of each size
2. One torque switch of each size
3. One limit switch assembly of each size
4. Six push buttons
5. Six color caps of each color
6. Twenty indicating lamps
7. One reversing starter of each size
8. One overload relay of each size

PART 2 PRODUCT

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable manufacturers are listed below. Other manufacturers of equivalent products may be submitted.

1. Gate Valves:
 - a. American Flow Control
 - b. M&H Valve Company
 - c. Mueller Company
 - d. NIBCO, Inc.
 - e. Stockham
 - f. United States Pipe and Foundry
2. AWWA Butterfly Valves:
 - a. American Flow Control
 - b. DeZurik
 - c. Keystone
 - d. Pratt
3. Eccentric Plug Valves:
 - a. DeZurik
4. Lubricated Plug Valves:
 - a. Crane (2 inches in diameter and smaller)
 - b. DeZurik (2 inches in diameter and smaller)
 - c. Homestead (2-1/2 inches in diameter and larger)
 - d. Rockwell (2-1/2 inches in diameter and larger)
 - e. Walworth (2-1/2 inches in diameter and larger)
5. Single Disc Swing Check Valves:
 - a. American Flow Control
 - b. Clow Valve Company
 - c. M&H Valve Company
 - d. Mueller Company
6. Double Disc Check Valve:
 - a. Crane Stockham Valve Ltd.
 - b. APCO
7. Solenoid:
 - a. Automatic Switch Company
 - b. Magnetrol

8. Globe and Angle Valves:

- a. NIBCO, Inc.
- b. Stockham

2.2 MATERIALS

A. General:

- [illegible]

B. Valve Joints

1. Fabricate valves 2 inches in diameter and smaller of the threaded or solder end type for valves to be installed in copper pipelines, and of the threaded end type for valves to be installed in metal pipelines.
2. Fabricate all valves 2-1/2 inches in diameter and larger, except bronze valves 2-1/2 and 3 inches in diameter, with flanged ends, unless otherwise specified.
3. Fabricate bronze valves 2-1/2 and 3 inches in diameter with solder or threaded type ends for valves installed in copper pipelines and threaded type ends for all other pipelines.
4. For metallic flanged joints, provide flanges that are faced accurately at right angles to the axis of the casting. Face and drill flanges and shop coat with a rust-preventive compound before shipment.
5. For flanged joints, provide flanges whose dimensions and drillings meet the requirements of ASME B16.1, 125 pounds as a minimum. For valves installed in pipelines with test pressure requirements higher than 125 psi, provide flanges whose pressure ratings equal or exceed the specified test pressure of the pipeline. Furnish special drillings where required. For valves having flanges that do not conform with the thickness requirements of ASME B16.1, test each valve in accordance with the hydrostatic shell test pressure requirements of ASME B16.1.

C. Operating Force: Fabricate valves to limit the maximum force required to operate all manual valves, including but not limited to valves with wrench operated nuts, levers, handwheels and chainwheels, to 40 pounds. Limit the overall length of each wrench or single-arm lever to 18 inches. Limit the overall length of each dual-arm lever to 36 inches.

D. Handwheel: Mark each valve handwheel with an arrow and the word OPEN. Mark each nut with an arrow.

E. Manually Operated Valves: Equip all manually operated valves that have operating nuts, levers or handwheels and that are more than 7 feet above the floor with chain operated levers or chainwheels. Extend chains to 7 feet above the floor.

2.3 GATE VALVES

A. Materials: Unless otherwise shown or specified, furnish and install gate valves meeting the following requirements:

Nominal Valve Size, Inches	Standard	Type
3 and smaller	MSS SP-80	Solid wedge

4 thru 12 for HVAC Service	MSS SP-70	Solid Wedge
4 thru 12, except for HVAC Service	AWWA C509	Resilient seat
16 and larger, except for HVAC Service	AWWA C500	Double disc

B. Rising Stems: Manufacture all gate valves with rising stems, unless otherwise shown or specified. Design all gate valves to open when the nut or handwheel is turned counterclockwise.

C. Nonrising Stem: For buried service, furnish nonrising stem gate valves. Equip nonrising stem valves, except for buried or submerged service, with externally visible indication of the disc position at all points of travel.

D. Stem Seals: Use the following types of stem seals:

Valve Type	Stem Seal
Nonrising stem	O-ring
Rising stem (Outside stem and yoke)	Stuffing box
Geared	
Nonrising stem	O-ring or stuffing box
Rising stem (Outside stem and yoke)	Stuffing box

E. Packing: Provide nonasbestos braided, twisted or formed ring type packing suitable for the pressure-temperature ratings of the valve.

F. Bonnet: Provide 3-inch and smaller gate valves with threaded bonnets. Provide 4-inch and larger gate valves with outside screw and yoke bonnets.

G. Accessories: Provide zinc plated bonnet bolts, studs and nuts. except for submerged service. Provide stainless bonnet bolts, studs and nuts for submerged service. Make wedging devices bronze to iron or bronze to bronze. Provide glands which are bronze or bronze bushed and bronze gland bolts and nuts.

2.4 BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. General:

1. Provide butterfly valves 4 inches and smaller of the full lug pattern with drilled and tapped bolt holes.

2. Provide butterfly valves 6 inches and larger of the full flanged pattern that meet the requirements of AWWA C504.

3. Provide butterfly valves of the rubber-seated, tight-closing type.

4. For fluid temperatures equal to or less than 180 degrees F, provide Buna-N seats. For fluid temperatures greater than 180 degrees F, provide EPDM or Viton seats. For fluid temperatures exceeding the temperature ratings of EPDM and Viton, provide seats that are appropriate for the intended service.

B. Materials:

1. For butterfly valves 4 inches and smaller, provide valve materials as specified below or as required for the service.

- a. Valve bodies:
Cast iron ASTM A 126, Class B
- b. Valve shafts:
Stainless steel ASTM A 564, Type 630 (17-4 PH stainless steel)
ASTM A 276 Grade 316
- c. Valve discs:
Aluminum Bronze ASTM B 148
Bronze ASTM B 30
- d. Bearings: TFE coated stainless steel

2. For butterfly valves 6 inches and larger, provide valve materials as specified below or as required for the service:

- a. Valve bodies:
Cast iron ASTM A 126, Class B
ASTM A 48, Class 40
- b. Valve shafts: ASTM A 276 or A 479/A479M, Type 304,
stainless steel or carbon steel with A 276 or A
479, Type 304 stainless steel journals
- c. Valve discs:
Cast iron ASTM A 48, Class 40
Alloy cast iron ASTM A 436, Type 1
Ductile iron ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12
Bronze AWWA C504 Grade A, D or E
- d. Mating seat surface:
Stainless steel

	(castings)	ASTM A 743/A743M, A 744 Grade CF-8 or CF-8M
	Stainless steel	ASTM A 276 or A479, Type 304
	Alloy cast iron	ASTM A 436, Type 1
e.	Seats:	Buna-N (Wastewater) New natural rubber or Buna-N (Water) Neoprene (Air)

C. General AWWA C504 Construction: For butterfly valves 6 inches and larger, manufacture valves and all accessories, including operators, to meet the requirements of AWWA C504, except as otherwise specified. Provide valve bodies of the short-body flanged type or mechanical joint-end type, as shown or specified. Wafer body type valves without lugs are not acceptable.

D. Pressure: Provide butterfly valves of pressure classes that are not less than Class 25B, that exceed the pipeline test pressure in which the valve is installed, or that are as specified, whichever is greater.

E. Shafts: If stub shafts are furnished, extend the shafts a minimum of 1-1/2 diameters into the discs and provide clearance between the shaft and discs not exceeding the following:

<u>Shaft Diameter (Inches)</u>	<u>Maximum Radial Clearance (Inches)</u>
1/2 to 1-1/2	.002
2 to 4	.0025
5	.003
6	.004

F. Extended Necks: Provide butterfly valves in insulated lines with extended necks to clear insulation.

2.5 ECCENTRIC PLUG VALVES

A. General: Provide quarter turn valves having an eccentric action that causes the plug to rise off the seat contact during the opening movement rather than sliding from its seat.

B. Plugs: Provide plug valves with Neoprene or Buna-N faced plugs.

C. Materials: Construct plug valves of cast iron or semi-steel at least equal to ASTM A 126, Class B. For valve sizes 3-inch and larger, construct the body seats with a welded-in overlay, of not less than 90 percent pure nickel, on all surfaces contacting the plug face. For

valve sizes under 3-inch provide uncoated or epoxy coated body seats. Make the overlay a minimum of 1/16-inch thick for valve sizes 20-inch and smaller and a minimum of 1/8-inch thick for valve sizes 24-inch and larger. Provide zinc plated bonnet bolts, studs and nuts.

D. Seat Adjustment: Make the water-tightness or gas-tightness of the valve seating adjustable. Provide a seating adjustment device that is external to the valve and that can be used without the need to remove the valve from the piping and with the valve under pressure.

E. Lubrication: Furnish plug valves with oil impregnated, permanently lubricated, Type 316 stainless steel bearings in the upper and lower journals.

F. Stem Seal: Provide a stem seal consisting of multiple, self-adjusting and replaceable chevron type packing rings and a packing gland or provide two replaceable, self-adjusting, U-cup seals. Make the stem seal adjustable and replaceable without removing the valve from the piping and without the need to disassemble the valve and operator. For buried or submerged service, provide a sealed enclosure to keep the stem seal clean.

G. Valve Port: Unless otherwise specified, construct the valve with a minimum port area of 80 percent of the full area of the pipe in which the valve is installed.

H. Multiport: Provide 3 and 4-way valve configuration when shown or specified.

I. Position Indicator: Equip plug valves, except for buried or submerged service, with external visible indication of the plug position.

J. Operators: Unless otherwise shown or specified, equip 6-inch and smaller valves with wrench or lever operators and 8-inch and larger valves with gear operators. Equip all valves in low pressure gas service with gear operators. Furnish one wrench for each size valve in each individual room or space in which valves are located. House gear operators for submerged or buried service in a watertight enclosure. For buried or submerged service, equip valve operators with stainless steel external bolting.

2.6 LUBRICATED PLUG VALVES

A. General: Design semisteel lubricated plug valves for operating pressures of not less than 125 pounds steam or 200 pounds water, oil, or gas. Provide port opening areas not less than 80 percent of the pipe area. Provide plugs that rotate 90 degrees from full open to full closed and that are equipped with stops. Design the valves so that excessive lubricant pressure cannot be built up and lubricant cannot be forced into the pipeline. Provide lubrication through Alemite fittings on the body of the valve.

B. Seals: Accomplish sealing at the operating end of the plug by means of a teflon gasket held in leakproof contact between the plug and body by means of a coil spring at the

base of the plug or by means of resilient packing and a bolted gland or plastic packing applied under pressure. If resilient or plastic packing is used, provide for replacing the packing while the valve is under pressure.

C. Lubricants: Provide lubricants suitable for use with the fluid handled through the valve. Furnish not less than two pounds of lubricant for each valve after the initial lubrication has been made.

D. Operators: Equip 6-inch and smaller lubricated plug valves with wrench-operators and 8-inch and larger valves with gear-operators, unless otherwise shown or specified. Furnish one wrench for each size of valve in each individual room or space in which valves are located.

2.7 SINGLE DISC SWING CHECK VALVES

A. General: Provide single disc swing check valves designed to allow a full diameter passage and to operate with a minimum loss of pressure. Provide 1/8 through 3 inch check valves that meet the requirements of MSS SP-80. Except as specified herein, provide 4 inch through 24 inch check valves that meet the requirements of AWWA C508. For heating, ventilating or air conditioning service, provide 4 inch through 24 inch check valves that meet the requirements of MSS SP-71.

B. Design: Equip check valves with bronze renewable seat rings, bronze discs or disc rings and bronze disc hinge bushings and pins. Carefully mount discs and provide discs that swivel in disc hinges. Provide pins, discs and other parts that are noncorrosive, nonsticking and properly cured to operate satisfactorily within a temperature range of 34 to 100 degrees Fahrenheit and with the fluids or gases specified.

C. Levers and Weights: Equip 6 inch and larger check valves with outside levers and weights.

2.8 DOUBLE DISC CHECK VALVE

A. General: Provide double disc check valves that are of the double plate and flat seat design with a center located, vertical hinge pin. Design the valves for tight shutoff under all reverse flow and head conditions.

B. Working Pressure: Design the valves for a minimum working pressure of 125 pounds per square inch. Provide end connections that are designed to fit between ASME B16.1 flanges.

C. Construction Materials: Construct the valve body and discs of cast iron. Provide Buna-N seal materials. Use stainless steel Type 316 springs.

2.9 SOLENOID VALVES

A. Provide solenoid valves of the direct acting, all electric, normally closed, packless type with full area ports, unless otherwise shown or specified. Design valves to not require a pressure assist from the process fluid to open or close. Size the solenoids in accordance with the pressure conditions in the pipeline in which valves are installed. Construct the valve body and bonnet of forged brass and construct the solenoid core of stainless steel. Design solenoid the coils for 115-volt, 60-hertz operation. Embed solenoid coils in molded plastic and install coils in NEMA Type 1 general purpose enclosures, except as shown or specified.

2.10 HOSE VALVES

A. General: Provide globe or angle type hose valves with rising stems, cap, chain and rubber composition discs for cold water pressures up to 200 psi, nonshock.

B. Construction: Manufacture hose valves of all bronze or brass, except the handwheels which may be malleable iron. Conform hose threads to ANSI B2.4.

2.11 GLOBE AND ANGLE VALVES

A. General: Provide globe and angle valves that meet the requirements of MSS SP-80.

B. Disc and Seats: Equip gate and globe valves with renewable bronze discs and renewable seats.

C. Bonnet: Equip globe and angle valves with threaded bonnets.

D. Packing: Provide nonasbestos braided, twisted or formed ring type packing suitable for the pressure-temperature ratings of the valve.

2.12 MANUAL BUTTERFLY VALVE OPERATORS

A. General: Provide operators as an integral part of the valve. Manufacture manual operators of the enclosed, hand-lever, traveling-nut or worm-gear type, as shown or specified.

B. Hand-Lever Type: Fabricate hand-lever type operators of cast-iron or steel construction with a nonmetallic, nonslip handgrip. Equip the lever with a locking device to secure the valve disc in the fully open or fully closed position, or at a minimum of 5 intermediate positions at 1___degree intervals. Provide mechanical stop-limiting devices to prevent overtravel of the disc in either direction. Permanently lubricate operators or provide operators with grease fittings.

C. Traveling-Nut Type: Fabricate traveling-nut type operators with a threaded steel screw and a bronze nut. Provide a slotted-lever or link-lever system to transfer the applied torque to the disc shaft. Equip all rotating shafts, screws and links with separate bearings. Provide thrust bearings.

D. Worm-Gear Type: Fabricate worm-gear type operators with a worm gear and matching drive worm. Provide bearings for each rotating member.

E. Stop-Limiting Devices: Provide stop-limiting devices on traveling-nut and worm-gear type operators to prevent overtravel of the disc in either direction. Design the operator to hold the disc in any position without flutter or wear on the valve or operator. House the operator in a watertight enclosure. Pack operators with grease or with oil. For buried or submerged service, equip valve operators with stainless steel external bolting.

F. Position Indicators: For buried or submerged service, equip manually operated butterfly valves, with externally visible indication of the disc position.

2.13 CHAINWHEEL OPERATORS

A. General: Manufacture chainwheels and chain guides of cast iron or ductile iron. Coat chainwheels and chain guides by hot dip galvanizing in accordance with the requirements of Section 05 05 13.

B. Chains: Manufacture chain of steel. Use welded link chain meeting the requirements of the National Association of Chain Manufacturers (NACM) Grade 28 or single loop weldless chain meeting the requirements of NACM No. 6001. Coat chain by hot dip galvanizing meeting the requirements of Section 05 05 13. Remove excess metal at welded chain joints for proper fit into the chainwheel pockets. Remove burrs and sharp edges. Furnish chain that is suitable for bare hand operation.

2.14 FLOOR AND BENCH STANDS

A. General: Provide floor and bench stands for valves smaller than 12 inches of the wheel operated type without gears. Provide stands for 12- to 20-inch valves of single crank, single speed operated. Provide stands for 24-inch and larger valves of single crank, single speed or 2-speed operated as specified.

B. Materials: Use materials in floor and bench stands meeting the applicable requirements of the "General" specifications subsection. Provide frames of cast iron or fabricated steel of heavy and substantial design with smooth exterior and neat appearance. Make adequate provision for lubrication and protect all operating parts.

C. Nameplate and OPEN Indication Marking: Equip each stand with a nameplate stating the valve controlled by the stand and also stamp the operator with an arrow and the word OPEN to indicate the direction of rotation.

D. Rising Stems: Fit rising stem floor and bench stands with ball or roller bearings designed to take the thrust. Equip rising stem stands with a transparent plastic cover to protect the stem. Provide the cover with labels and other attachments that will facilitate its use as an indicator of valve position.

E. Nonrising Stems: Fit nonrising stem floor and bench stands with thrust ball or roller bearings. Provide an indicator to show the position of the valve.

F. Operating and Lift Nuts: Provide operating nuts or lift nuts of bronze meeting the requirements of ASTM B 62, finished all over, suitably splined to connect with the handwheel or gear and with threads which will engage smoothly with those of the lifting shaft.

G. Crank-Operated Stands: Provide crank-operated stands with a crank that will open the valve when the crank is turned counterclockwise. Locate the center of the crank approximately 36 inches above the operating floor. Provide gears which are bevel or worm, of hardened steel or manganese bronze, with machine cut teeth and enclosed in a cast-iron body. Equip the crank with a brass or bronze sleeve-type handgrip rotating freely on the handle. Utilize a gear ratio that will enable the stand to operate the valve with a maximum force of 40 pounds on the crank at single or low speed.

H. Handwheel-Operated Stands: Provide handwheel-operated stands with handwheels that open the valve when the wheel is turned counterclockwise. Locate the center of the handwheel approximately 36 inches above the operating floor. Provide a handwheel of sufficient diameter so that the stand will operate the valve with a maximum pull on the handwheel of 40 pounds.

I. Manually Operated Bench Stands: Equip manually operated bench stands located more than 7 feet above the floor with chains and chainwheels that meet the requirements of the subsection headed "Chainwheel Operators".

2.15 ELECTRIC MOTOR OPERATORS - NONMODULATING

A. General: Provide nonmodulating electric motor operators of the close-coupled, electric motor-driven, worm gear type, complete with motor, gearing, limit switches and auxiliary contacts, torque switches, position indicator, handwheel, integral controller, and all required appurtenances. Design the operators to (rotate valve discs through 90 degrees from the fully open to the fully closed position and back, as in butterfly, ball or plug valves,) (lift gate discs from the fully closed to the fully open position and back, as in gate valves).

Provide operators that complete each operation in the time specified. Provide operators that hold the discs in any position from fully open to fully closed without vibration.

B. Operator Mounting: Design the operator to be mounted in the position shown or specified.

C. Standard: Except as otherwise specified, provide operators meeting AWWA C540.

D. Open and Close Time Periods: Provide valve operators that fully open the valve from the closed position in seconds and fully close it in seconds when the differential pressure and flow are at the values specified for the valve and the voltage at the terminals is within 15 percent of the nominal voltage. Design the operator to operate the valve through three consecutive opening and closing cycles or for a period of 15 minutes, whichever is longer, during every 60-minute period, at specified ambient temperature conditions under full differential pressure.

E. Temperature Range: Design the operator for (indoor) (outdoor) operation and for an ambient temperature range of -20 to 140 degrees F.

F. Torque: Design the operator to exert an unseating torque of at least 50 percent in excess of the required disc seating torque at the specified voltage, neglecting hammer-blow effect.

G. Power Gearing: Provide power gearing consisting of helical or spur gears and worming gearing. Fabricate helical and spur gears of accurately machined hardened alloy steel. Provide a hardened alloy steel worm with threads ground and polished after heat treating. Provide a nickel or manganese bronze worm gear. Use antifriction bearings throughout. Grease pack or oil bath lubricate the operator. Provide lubricants suitable for the ambient temperatures specified.

H. Lost-Motion Device: Design operators for gate valves to include a lost-motion device that will permit the motor to attain full speed, and then impart a hammer blow to the stem nut to start movement of the disc in both the opening and closing directions. Do not include this feature if the valve is for modulating service.

I. Handwheel - Manual Operation: Provide a handwheel for manual operation with a maximum rim pull of 40 pounds. Design the handwheel so that it does not rotate during electrical operation and the motor does not rotate during manual handwheel operation. Provide an operator that is arranged so that motor or motor gearing failure does not prevent manual operation. Arrange the operator to automatically change from manual operation to electrical operation when its motor is energized and to continue electric operation until the operator is reset to manual operation. Provide a means for locking the

drive in either manual or motor operation. Provide removable handwheels. Provide an adaptor key or drive nut to permit operation by a portable operator.

J. Declutching Mechanism: Provide a declutching mechanism to disengage the motor mechanically but not electrically from motor to handwheel operation. If the clutch is of the external lever type, arrange it such that the lever does not move when the motor is energized.

K. Position Indication: Provide an operator-mounted disc position indicator of the mechanical or indicating light type. For OPEN-CLOSED service, indicate the fully open, fully closed and intermediate disc position either mechanically or by lights. For modulating or throttling service, provide continuous disc position indication between the fully open and fully closed positions. Provide electrical contacts as required for remote indication of disc position.

L. Electric Motor Design: Provide an operator motor of the high torque, ball or roller bearing, squirrel-cage type designed for continuous valve duty. Provide motor rated for 15 minute duty cycle or three complete opening and closing valve strokes, whichever is longer, during a 60 minute period under full differential pressure at 40 degrees C ambient. Design the motor for use on a nominal 480 volts, 3-phase, 60-hertz electrical service. Provide motor windings and leads with Class F or better insulation with built-in thermal overload protection. In other respects, provide motors meeting the requirements of Section 26 05 80.

M. Housing: Provide housings for controls, gears, and motors with integrally cast flanges. Fully machine and template drill the flanges and their mating surfaces. Provide joints which are metal-to-metal or gasket or O-ring sealed as required.

N. Control and Motor Enclosures: Provide NEMA 4 control and motor enclosures, except as otherwise specified. (Provide NEMA 7 enclosures where explosion-proof construction is shown or specified.) Provide the controller with mechanical interlocks and mount as an integral part of the operator. (For explosion-proof enclosures which are dependent upon metal-to-metal faces for weatherproofing, include explosion-proof breathers and drains with desiccant type dehumidification and with sufficient silica gel desiccant for 6 months service without requiring renewal. Include instructions for renewal of the desiccant. Provide a 2-year supply of desiccant.)

O. Electrical Compartment Heater: Provide electrical compartment heaters, unless other means can be proven effective for moisture elimination.

P. Electrical Requirements: Provide electrical controls for the operator as shown or specified. Design operators for 480-volt, 3-phase, 60-hertz service. Design all control circuits for 120- volt, single-phase, 60-hertz ac. Provide an integral 480/120-volt control transformer with fused secondary.

Q. Reversing Controller, Overload Protection and Internal Wiring: Provide a NEMA rated reversing controller, or an approved special duty rated reversing controller, complete with mechanical interlocks and controls as an integral part of the operator. Provide adequate overload protection in the controller or embedded in the motor windings. Install an overload device in each phase. If overload devices are installed in the motor windings, provide devices of the (bimetallic automatic reset type) (manual reset type with remote-indication) with the contacts in the control circuit. Arrange the internal wiring in the operator so that the opening and closing coils cannot be energized simultaneously at any time, regardless of external wiring conditions.

R. Push Buttons and Selector Switches: Where operators are 7 feet or closer to the floor and in an accessible location, mount OPEN- STOP-CLOSE push buttons or a selector switch as shown on the operator housing. Also mount red and green position indicator lights and, where shown or required, an amber ready light or MANUAL-AUTO mode selector on the operator housing. Where the operators are located over 7 feet from the floor or in an inaccessible location, connect all internal control and indication wiring to a terminal block within the operator enclosure and provide a separate control station for remote mounting. Provide the remote control station with the same NEMA rating as the operator.

S. Limit and Torque Switches: Provide the operator with limit and torque switches, either direct or gear driven. Provide adjustable limit and torque switches with auxiliary contacts that are operative in either direction of travel. Provide limit switches that are "in step" with torque switches at all times, whether in motor or manual operation. Equip the operator with limit switches to stop movement in each direction and torque switches for protection against mechanical overload and to stop movement in either direction if an obstruction is encountered. Provide the number, function and arrangement of limit switches as shown, specified or required.

T. Additional Accessories: Provide additional limit switches, indicating lights, position transmitters and remote position indicators, remote operating controls and other accessories and controls as shown, specified or required.

U. Control Components, Operator Housing and Operator Wiring: Provide control components and operator housing that meets the requirements of Section 26 05 60. Provide operator wiring that meets the requirements of Section 26 05 19.

2.16 ELECTRIC MOTOR OPERATORS - MODULATING

A. General: Provide modulating motor operators that meet the requirements for nonmodulating operators, except as specified herein. In addition to the other equipment specified for nonmodulating operators, provide an electronic control module and a solid state reversing starter.

B. Control Module: Provide a solid-state type control module with a comparator circuit which senses the error between the input command signal and the position feedback signal. Mount the control module within the operator switch compartment.

Accept a 4-20 mAdc input command signal. Provide zero and span adjustments to align minimum and maximum valve position with zero and 100 percent values of the input command signal. Provide deadband adjustment from 0.16 to 1.0 percent to eliminate excessive motor movement due to minor variation in the process variable signal.

Activate the solid state reversing starter to drive the actuator in the proper direction necessary to reduce the error to zero. Provide proportional band adjustment from 5-40 percent. When the error is outside the proportional band, run the actuator motor continuously toward set point. When the error is within the proportional band, pulse the actuator motor toward set point to prevent overshoot.

Provide actuator to open the valve when command input signal increases.

On loss of command input signal, have valve fail (open) (closed) (in last position).
On loss of feedback signal, have valve fail in last position.

C. Selector Switch and Push Buttons: Where the operator is 7 feet or less from the floor and in an accessible location, integrally mount a 3-position AUTO-OFF-MANUAL selector switch plus two push buttons marked OPEN and CLOSE on the operator housing. Where the operator is located more than 7 feet from the floor or in an inaccessible location, connect all internal control and indication wiring to a terminal block and provide a separate control station for remote mounting.

D. Auto and Manual Operations: Provide operators that, when in the AUTO position, will respond to the automatic signal as described above. Provide operators that, when in the MANUAL position, will be operable by either push buttons or handwheel.

E. Motor Design: Design the motor specifically for valve operator service and to be continuous rated for continuous modulating duty. Provide motor insulation of at least Class H.

2.17 PNEUMATIC CYLINDERS

A. General: Provide pneumatic cylinder operators of the air cylinder type, suitable for constant or variable speed operation in both directions. Provide cylinders that include cylinder body, heads and cap, piston, piston rod, rod bushing seals, tie rods, mounting, and all control valves, complete with pressure piping and fittings.

B. Standard: Except as otherwise specified, provide operators meeting AWWA C540.

C. Cylinder Mounting: Mount the cylinders on the equipment or on separate supports as shown or required. Design cylinders to operate the equipment using compressed air at the specified pressure. Maintain pressure on the cylinder piston to prevent drifting, unless other measures are employed. Design all parts of the cylinder for a safety factor of 5 based on ultimate strengths.

D. Construction: Provide pneumatic cylinders of rolled steel or cast iron with honed liners of 1/8-inch rolled brass or stainless steel tubing or of high-grade seamless cold drawn brass or stainless steel tubing or of glass fiber reinforced epoxy tubing with an integral liner of molybdenum disulfide dispersed in an epoxy matrix. Bronze fit cylinder heads and pistons or otherwise construct and protect them against corrosion. Provide piston rods fabricated of bronze, stainless steel, or steel with a hard nickel or chromium plating. Provide the piston rod with an easily accessible stuffing box, O-rings, or pressure energized seal which will effectively prevent leakage without scouring the rod or causing undue friction. Provide pistons that have two L-shaped or U-shaped cup leathers or sufficient resilient O-rings to prevent leakage past the pistons. Provide bronze gland studs and nuts. Provide tie bolts and nuts fabricated of bronze or ASTM A 29 Grade Designation 1045 steel with cadmium plating. Equip cylinders with Hycar or Teflon dirt wipers and with Hycar or Teflon rod seals of the nonadjustable, wear-compensating type.

E. Cushioning: Provide the cylinders with cushioning at each end of the stroke, by limiting the rate of air exhaust or by a properly designed spring device.

F. Air Openings: Provide openings in the cylinder heads for connection of operating air pipes that are of ample size for the quantity of air required under any operating condition and that are tapped for American Standard Pipe Threads, in accordance with ASME B1.20.1.

G. Mechanical Indicator: Provide a mechanical indicator for each valve that is designed to indicate all positions from open to closed.

H. Limit Switches: Provide each pneumatic cylinder with limit switches arranged to operate as the valve moves into the closed or open position, (except where such switches are provided on the valve).

I. Hose: If the cylinders are of the swiveling type, provide a length of hose of the proper size and length at each connection. Provide hose that has an oilproof rubber tube reinforced with high tensile strength rayon fabric and a black, nonpeeling and oilproof, rubber cover.

J. Opening and Closing Times: Equip the cylinders with needle valves and check valves as required to adjust the opening and closing times within the limits specified. Provide an adjustable opening time and an adjustable closing time. Needle valves and check valves may be an integral part of the cylinder or may be separately mounted.

K. Control Piping: Provide copper tubing control piping meeting the requirements of Section 40 05 18 and neatly arranged and mounted on a plate mounted on the equipment or on the cylinder operator. Provide air control piping that includes a filter and pressure regulator. If the air cylinders are equipped with pistons having a cup leather or similar seals requiring lubrication, provide an oil fog unit in the air control piping. Assemble the oil fog unit, if required, the filter unit and the pressure regulator as a single unit.

2.18 AIR-OIL CYLINDER OPERATORS

A. General: Provide air-oil cylinder operators that are of the air cylinder type with hydraulic damper, suitable for variable speed operation in both directions and timed opening and closing. Provide operators consisting of an air cylinder, oil cylinder, oil reservoir, timing valves and appurtenances. Provide air and oil cylinders that meet the requirements of the subsection headed "Pneumatic Cylinders".

B. Auxiliary Control Valve and Piping: Furnish an auxiliary control valve and piping to provide emergency fast closing in case of power failure.

C. Control Piping: Provide copper tubing control piping meeting the requirements of Section 40 05 18 and neatly arranged and mounted on a brass plate mounted on the valve.

D. Limit Switches: Provide each cylinder-operated valve with two 2-position, snap-action limit switches, with two normally open and two normally closed contacts. Arrange the switches to operate as the valve moves into the closed and open positions and mount them with their shafts beyond the point of contact with the operating levers. Furnish switches with 10-ampere, 125-volt contacts in NEMA Type 4 general purpose enclosures.

2.19 LOW PRESSURE HYDRAULIC CYLINDERS

A. General: For low pressure water operation, provide hydraulic cylinders of rolled steel, red brass or stainless steel tubing, or of high-grade seamless cold-drawn brass or stainless steel tubing or of glass fiber reinforced epoxy tubing with an integral liner of molybdenum disulfide dispersed in an epoxy matrix. Bronze fit cylinder heads or otherwise fabricate and protect them against corrosion and tuberculation. Provide pistons and piston rods fabricated of bronze, stainless steel or steel with hard nickel or chromium plating. Provide the piston rod with an easily accessible stuffing box, O-rings, or pressure energized seal which will effectively prevent leakage without scoring the rod or causing undue friction. Provide the piston with two L-shaped cup leathers or sufficient resilient O-rings to insure

against leakage past the pistons. Provide bronze gland studs and nuts and head tie bolts and nuts. Mount the cylinders on the valve bodies or on separate supports as shown or specified. Design cylinders to operate the valves at the unbalanced pressures specified with power water.

B. Opening and Closing Times: Equip the cylinders with needle valves and check valves as required to adjust the opening and closing times within the limits specified. Needle valves and check valves may be an integral part of the cylinder or may be separately mounted.

C. Hose: If the cylinders are of the swiveling type, provide a length of hose of the proper size and length at each connection. Provide 4-ply hose for 1 inch and larger, and 3-ply hose for smaller sizes. Provide rubber hose reinforced with medium weight square woven duct wrapped at a 45-degree angle.

D. Tapped Openings: For control piping, provide tapped openings in the hydraulic cylinder heads of the largest practicable size and tapped for American Standard pipe threads in accordance with ASME B1.20.1.

E. Mechanical Indicator: For each valve provide a mechanical indicator that is designed to indicate all positions from opened to closed.

F. Limit Switches: Equip each cylinder with limit switches arranged to operate as the valve moves into the closed or opened position, (except when such switches are provided on the valve).

2.20 HIGH PRESSURE HYDRAULIC CYLINDERS

A. General: Size high pressure hydraulic cylinders for operation with power oil at 800 psig. Design the cylinders for mounting as shown. Provide cylinders suitable for oil operation, designed for a working pressure of 2,000 psig and meeting the applicable requirements of AWWA C540.

B. Speed Controls: Fit the cylinder with speed controls to close the valves completely and to open them at the rates as specified. Equip each speed control unit with an integral reverse flow check valve.

C. Mechanical Indicator: Provide a mechanical indicator for each valve. Design it to indicate all positions from opened to closed.

D. Fluid Power System: Provide fluid power equipment for the hydraulic cylinders that uses oil as the power medium and that consists of an hydraulic power unit, an accumulator bank, miscellaneous valves, gauges, pressure switches and all other appurtenances necessary to provide a complete and operable system as specified herein.

The arrangement of the system components shown on the line diagram may not necessarily incorporate all of the appurtenances required to provide the operation specified. Design the fluid power system to meet the following conditions:

1. Maximum pressure of 2,000 psig and maximum pressure at the operating cylinders of 800 psig.
 2. Start at a pressure of 1,700 psig and stop lead pump at a pressure of 2,000 psig. Start second pump at a pressure of 1,600 psig and stop second pump at a pressure of 2,000 psig.
 3. Arrange the hydraulic system to (close) (open) the valves on power failure.
 4. Arrange the hydraulic system to (open) (close) the valves on restoration of power, only when the pressure in the system is above 1,600 psig.
 5. Arrange the hydraulic system to provide for a contact to actuate an alarm at a pressure of 1,500 psig or less.
- E. Hydraulic Power Unit: Provide a completely assembled hydraulic power unit consisting of a storage reservoir, two hydraulic pumps with suction filters, a pressure-relief valve, check valves, gauges, a pressure-reducing valve, two directional valves, pressure switches and appurtenances. Assemble the system appurtenances on a rigid steel frame.
- F. Reservoir: Provide a reservoir. Mount the reservoir on steel legs so that the bottom of the reservoir is approximately 6 inches above the floor. Fabricate the reservoir of steel. Mount the two motor-driven hydraulic pumps on the reservoir. Fit the reservoir with a combination filler with strainer and air filter; cleanout opening with cover; full height oil level gauge; tank with valve; return and supply fittings; internal baffles; and a 74-micron telltale type suction filter for each pump supply line. Provide a permanent magnet with each suction filter. Provide filters and magnets that are removable without draining the reservoir. Slope the reservoir bottom to the drain.
- G. Directional Valves: Provide 4-way, 2-position, single solenoid, spring return type directional valves designed for a flow rate of 30 gpm and capable of passing 20 gpm with no more than 50 psig pressure drop.
- H. Pressure-Reducing Valves: Provide pressure-reducing valves capable of maintaining the pressure on the outlet side at 800 psig.
- I. Pilot-Operated Check Valves: Provide pilot-operated check valves with a 5:1 piston ratio.

J. Accumulators: Provide not less than ___ accumulators, each having a capacity of 10 gallons. Provide gas-loaded, piston type, hydraulic accumulators. Mount the accumulators in a vertical position with all accumulators grouped together and factory assembled in a suitable supporting frame. Pipe accumulators together at the factory requiring only external piping connections in the field. Provide each accumulator assembly with an accumulator charging and gauging assembly.

K. Pipe and Fittings: Provide pipe consisting of low carbon, seamless steel, hydraulic tubing, fully annealed, suitable for bending and flaring, that meets the requirements of SAE J356, J524, or J525, and of the wall thicknesses recommended by the joint industry conference for hydraulic equipment for the service specified. Provide fittings of the SAE hydraulic 37-degree flare type, Triple-Lok style.

2.21 CONTROL VALVES

A. Manual Operated: For manually operated 4-way control valves associated with pneumatic and low pressure hydraulic cylinders, provide disc, packless type valve for valves 1-1/4 inches and less in size and eccentric plug valves that meet the requirements of Subsection headed "General" and "Eccentric Plug Valves" for valves larger than 1-1/4 inches in size.

B. Solenoid-Operated: Provide 4-way, differential-operated, packless, poppet seat type solenoid-operated control valves with all parts rustproof and noncorrosive. Provide coils of the molded type, Class B insulated, in NEMA Type 4 Enclosure for nonhazardous areas and NEMA Type 7 for hazardous areas, designed for operation using 120-volt, 60-hertz current. Provide single-solenoid type valves. Arrange the solenoid such that when energized it positions the 4-way valve to open the cylinder-operated valve and when de-energized, it positions the 4-way valve to close the cylinder-operated valve. Arrange the 4-way valves for manual operation independent of and without disturbing the electrical control.

2.22 EXTENSION STEMS, VALVE BOXES AND FLOOR BOXES

A. Equip all direct burial valves and valves in vaults or manholes with operating nuts and extended shafts to grade, unless otherwise shown or specified. Equip all direct burial valves with adjustable type, cast-iron, valve boxes and extended shafts to grade. Equip all valve boxes and floor boxes with ground level valve position indicators, unless otherwise shown or specified. Provide two tee wrenches for each size and type of operating nut.

2.23 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Eccentric Plug Valve Leakage Test: Perform a plug leakage shop test on each eccentric plug valve with the plug in the closed position. Unless otherwise specified,

perform the leakage test with a minimum pressure of 150 pounds per square inch (gauge) applied sequentially to both the upstream and downstream faces of the plug. Perform the test for a minimum duration of 15 seconds. Demonstrate that there is no leakage past the plug.

B. Eccentric Plug Valve Hydrostatic Test: Give each eccentric plug valve hydrostatic shop pressure tests with the plug open and with the plug closed. Perform the hydrostatic tests with a minimum pressure that is at least equal to the test pressure specified for the pipeline in which the valve is installed. Perform the test for a minimum duration of 30 seconds. Demonstrate with the hydrostatic tests that the valve is structurally sound and that there are no leaks through the external surfaces of the valve.

C. Hydraulic Power Unit Shop Test: Prior to shipping the fluid power unit, conduct a shop test that demonstrates that the unit fulfills the operating requirements of the Specifications.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install valves in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and approved shop drawings and as specified in Division 1.

B. Eccentric Plug Valves: Unless otherwise shown or specified for eccentric plug valves installed in horizontal piping, orient the valve such that the shaft is in the horizontal position, the seat is in the downstream position and when the valve is in the open position the plug is up. Unless otherwise shown or specified, for eccentric plug valves installed in vertical piping, orient the valve with the plug up when the valve is in the closed position.

C. Floor and Bench Stands: Accurately center floor and bench stands over the valve. Solidly bolt stands to the floor or support structure, with through-bolts wherever possible. Place approximately 3/4 inch of nonshrink cement grout beneath stands mounted on concrete or similar construction to assure uniform support. For stands installed within the area of a removable type floor, platform, or grating, securely mount them on their own support structure independent of the removable element, unless otherwise shown or specified.

3.2 PAINTING AND COATING

A. General: Unless otherwise specified, coat the inside iron or steel surfaces of all valves and exterior surfaces of valves and operators that are to be buried in the ground or immersed in sewage or water with two coats of asphalt varnish. Paint exterior surfaces of other valves and operators as specified in Section 09 96 00.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Services: Furnish the services of a qualified representative of each of the various manufacturers to provide (instruction on the proper installation of the equipment,) (inspect the completed installation,) (make any necessary adjustments,) (participate in the startup of the equipment,) (participate in the field testing of the equipment) (and place the equipment in trouble-free operation), as specified in Division 1.

B. Tests: After installation of the valves, control equipment and all appurtenances, subject the units to a field running test, as specified in Division 1, under actual operating conditions. Operate each valve through one complete open-close cycle under the maximum pressure differential practical.

3.4 OPERATION DEMONSTRATION

A. Manufacturer's Field Services: Furnish the services of a qualified representative of each of various manufacturer's to demonstrate the proper operation and instruct (plant) (pump station) personnel in the equipment's operation and maintenance, as specified in Division 1.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Paint the equipment in accordance with the requirements in Section 09 96 00.

3.6 SCHEDULE

A. Abbreviations used in the schedule are as follows:

Joints

B&S	Bell and Spigot
F	Flanged
G	Grooved End
Lu	Lug
MJ	Mechanical Joint
Sc	Screwed
Sd	Soldered
SW	Solvent Welded
W	Welded

Operators

AC	Air-Oil Cylinder
BS	Bench Stand

D	Diaphragm
E	Electric Motor (Nonmodulating)
F	Float
FS	Floor Stand
H	Handwheel
HC	Hydraulic Cylinder (High Pressure)
L	Lever
ME	Modulating Electric Motor
N	Nut
PC	Pneumatic Cylinder
S	Solenoid
WC	Water Cylinder (Low Pressure Hydraulic Cylinder)

END OF SECTION

VALVE SCHEDULE

Facility/Service	Valve Type	Size Inches	Joint Type	Operator Type	Remarks
MAIN BUILDING					
Potable Water	Gate	1/2 - 3	Sc	H	
		4 - 6	F	H	
Wastewater Filter	Butterfly	4 - 6	F	L	
		8 - 36	F	H, PC	
		42	F	E	
Blower	Butterfly	6	Lu	L	
Sump Discharge	Eccentric Plug	2	Sc	L	
		2-1/2 - 3	F	L	Submerged
		4	F	L	3-way
Wastewater; Sludge	Eccentric Plug	6	F	L	Extension Stem
		8 - 10	F	H	100% Port Area
		12	F	ME	Hazardous
	Single Disc Swing	2 - 3	Sc	-	
	Check	4 - 20	F	-	
Natural Gas	Lubricated Plug	1/2 - 2	Sc	L	
		2-1/2 - 4	F	L	
Blower	Double Disc Swing	10	F	-	
	Check				
Compressed Air	Solenoid	1/4, 1/2	Sc	-	
Nonpotable Water	Hose	3/4	Sd	H	
BURIED PIPELINES					
Potable Water	Gate	6 - 10	MJ	N	Extension Stem
Potable Water	Butterfly	8	MJ	N	Extension Stem
Sludge	Eccentric Plug	4 - 8	MJ	N	Extension Stem

(NO TEXT FOR THIS PAGE)

SECTION 40 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PROCESS PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Nameplates.
2. Tags.
3. Stencils.
4. Pipe markers.
5. Ceiling tacks.
6. Labels.
7. Lockout devices.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 09 91 23 – Interior Painting
2. Section 09 91 13 – Exterior Painting
3. Section 26 05 53 – Identification for Electrical Systems

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. American Society of Mechanical Engineers:

1. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems.

B. 10 State Standards.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures": Requirements for submittals.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's catalog literature for each product required.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color-coding for mechanical identification and valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.

D. Samples: Submit two labels for each size used on Project. Submit samples of each color, lettering style, and other graphic representation required for each identification material or system. Provide a mock-up type sample installation.

- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate installation instructions, special procedures, and installation.
- F. Maintenance Data: Include product data and schedules in the appropriate operation and maintenance manuals.
- G. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- H. Qualifications Statement:
 - 1. Submit qualifications for manufacturer.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 77 00 - Closeout Procedures: Closeout submittals.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of tagged valves; include valve tag numbers.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures": Maintenance material submittals.
- B. Extra Stock Materials: Furnish two containers of spray-on adhesive. Furnish a minimum of 5% extra stock of each mechanical identification material required, including additional numbered valve tags (not less than 3) for each piping system, additional plastic laminate engraving blanks of assorted sizes.
- C. Tools: Furnish special tools and other devices required for Owner to reinstall tags.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to ASME A13.1 for color scheme for identification of piping systems and accessories.

1.7 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Provide the specified items from firms specializing in manufacturing identification devices of types and sizes required in this Section, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 NAMEPLATES

- A. Manufacturers:

- a. Red Valve Company
 - b. Approved Equal
- 2. Furnish materials according to ASME A13.1.
- B. Description: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved white letters on black, contrasting background color.

2.2 TAGS

A. Valve Tags:

- 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Red Valve Company
 - b. Approved Equal
- 2. Description:
 - a. Brass 19-gauge construction; stamped ¼-inch high letters with sequence valve numbers ½-inch high. Provide a 5/32-inch hole for the fastener.
 - b. Fill tag engraving with black enamel.
 - c. Minimum tag size and Configuration: 1-1/2-inch diameter with finished edges.
 - d. Fasteners: Provide the manufacturer's standard solid brass chain wire link or beaded type, or solid brass S-hooks of the sizes required for proper attachment of the tags to valves, and manufactured specifically for that purpose.

B. Plastic Tags:

- 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Red Valve Company
 - b. Approved Equal
- 2. Description:
 - a. Provide the manufacturer's standard pre-printed accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with a matte finish suitable for writing, which are approximately 3 ¼-inch x 5 5/8-inch, with brass grommets and wire fasteners, and with appropriate pre-printed wording including large-size primary wording (as example: DANGER, CAUTION, DO NOT OPERATE).

C. Metal Tags:

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Red Valve Company
 - b. Approved Equal
2. Description:
 - a. Brass construction; stamped letters.
 - b. Minimum Tag Size and Configuration: 1-1/2 inches; square with finished edges.

D. Information Tags:

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Red Valve Company
 - b. Approved Equal
2. Description:
 - a. Clear plastic with printed WARNING message.
 - b. Minimum Tag Size: 3-1/4 by 5-5/8 inch.
 - c. Furnish grommet and self-locking nylon ties.
3. Tag Chart: Typewritten, letter-size list of applied tags and location, in anodized aluminum frame.

2.3 PIPE MARKERS

- A. Color-Coding: Conform to 10 State Standards Section 2.14.
- B. Lettering Size: Conform to ASME A13.1.
- C. Plastic Pipe Markers (applies to piping not continuously color coded):
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Red Valve Company
 - b. Approved Equal
 2. Pressure-Sensitive Type: Provide the manufacturer's standard pre-printed, permanent adhesive, color-coded, pressure-sensitive vinyl pipe markers, complying with ASME A13.1
 3. Insulation: Furnish 1-inch thick molded fiberglass insulation with jacket for each plastic pipe marker to be installed on uninsulated pipes subjected to fluid temperatures of 125

degrees F or greater. Cut the insulation length to extend 2 inches beyond each end of the plastic pipe markers.

4. Small Pipes: For external diameters less than 6 inches (including insulation if any), provide full-band pipe markers, extending 360 degrees around the pipe at each location fastened by one of the following methods:
 - a. Adhesive lap joint in pipe marker overlap.
 - b. Laminated or bonded application of pipe marker to pipe or insulation.
 - c. Taped to the pipe (or insulation) with color-coded plastic adhesive tape, not less than ¾-inches wide; full circle at both ends of pipe marker, tape lapped 1-1/2 inches.
5. Large Pipes:
 - a. May have maximum sheet size with spring fastener.
 - b. For external diameters of 6 inches or larger (including insulation if any) provide either full-band or strip-type pipe markers, but not narrower than 3 times the letter height (and of required length), fastened by one of the following methods:
 - 1) Laminated or bonded application of pipe marker to pipe (or insulation).
 - 2) Taped to pipe (or insulation) with color-coded plastic adhesive tape, not less than 1-1/2 inches wide; full circle at both ends of pipe marker, tape lapped 3 inches.
 - 3) Strapped-to-pipe (or insulation) application of semi-rigid type, with the manufacturer's stainless steel bands.
6. Lettering: Comply with the piping system lettering nomenclature as specified, scheduled or shown, and abbreviate only as necessary for each application length.
 - a. Arrows: Print each pipe marker with arrows indicating the direction of flow, either integrally with the piping system service lettering (to accommodate both directions), or as a separate unit of plastic.

D. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers:

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Brady ID.
 - b. Allen Systems, Inc.
 - c. Seton Name Plate Corp.
 - d. Approved Equal.
2. Description: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure-sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.

E. Plastic Underground Pipe Markers:

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Red Valve Company
 - b. Approved Equal
2. Description:
 - a. Brightly colored, continuously printed plastic ribbon tape.
 - b. Minimum 6 inches wide by 4 mil thick.
 - c. Manufactured for direct burial service.
 - d. Provide multi-ply tape consisting of solid aluminum foil core between 2 layers of plastic tape.

F. Engraved Plastic-Laminate Signs

1. Provide engraving stock melamine plastic laminate, complying with FS L-P-387, in the sizes and thicknesses required, engraved with the engraver's standard letter style of the sizes and wording indicated, punched for mechanical fastening except where adhesive mounting is necessary because of the substrate.
2. Provide tags 1/8-inch thick.

2.4 LABELS

A. Manufacturers:

- a. Red Valve Company
- b. Approved Equal

B. Description:

1. Laminated Mylar construction.
2. Minimum Size: 1.9 by 0.75 inches.
3. Adhesive backed, with printed identification.

2.5 LOCKOUT DEVICES

A. Lockout Hasps:

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Red Valve Company
 - b. Approved Equal
2. Description:

- a. Anodized aluminum construction.
 - b. Furnish hasp with erasable label surface.
 - c. Minimum Size: 7-1/4 by 3 inches.
- B. Valve Lockout Devices:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Red Valve Company
 - b. Approved Equal
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Nylon construction.
 - b. Furnish device preventing access to valve operator and accepting lock shackle.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Section 01 73 00 - Execution.
- B. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.
 - 1. Prepare surfaces as specified in Section 09 91 23 – Interior Painting and Section 09 91 13 – Exterior Painting

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Process Equipment
 - 1. Identify equipment with engraved plastic nameplates on or near each major item of mechanical equipment and each operational device as specified. Provide signs for the following general categories of equipment and operational devices:
 - a. Main control and operating valves.
 - b. Meters.
 - c. Pumps, compressors, blowers, and similar motor-driven units.
 - d. Tanks.
 - e. Chemical feed skids.
 - f. Granulated activated carbon skid unit.
 - g. Oxidation/filtration skid unit.
 - 2. Lettering Size: Use a minimum 1/4 inch high lettering for name of unit where viewing distance is less than 2 feet 0 inches, 1/2-inch for distances up to 6 feet 0 inches, and

proportionately larger lettering for greater distances. Provide secondary lettering of 2/3 to 3/4 of the size of the principal lettering.

3. Text of Signs: In addition to the name of the identified unit, provide lettering to distinguish between multiple units, inform the operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions.
- B. Identify every valve with a valve tag.
 - C. Identify control panels and major control components outside panels according to Section 26 05 53 – Identification for Electrical Systems.
 - D. Install identifying devices after completion of coverings and painting.
 - E. Install plastic nameplates with corrosion-resistant mechanical fasteners or adhesive.
 - F. Labels:
 1. Install labels with sufficient adhesive for permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.
 2. For unfinished covering, apply paint primer before applying labels.
 - G. Tags:
 1. Install tags using corrosion-resistant chain.
 2. Number tags consecutively by location.
 - H. Install underground plastic pipe markers 6 to 8 inches below finished grade, directly above buried pipe.
 - I. Identify valves in main and branch piping with tags.
 - J. Piping:
 1. Identify piping, concealed or exposed, with plastic tape pipe markers.
 2. Use tags on piping 3/4-inch (20-mm) diameter and smaller.
 3. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure.
 4. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping.
 5. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet on straight runs, including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjusting: Relocate any mechanical device which has become visually blocked by the Work of this division or other divisions.
- B. Cleaning: Clean the face of identification devices.

END OF SECTION 40 05 53

(NO TEXT ON THIS PAGE)

SECTION 40 05 63 - BALL VALVES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for plastic ball valves and accessories.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. American Society of Mechanical Engineers:
 - 1. ASME B16.5 - Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 through 24 - Metric/Inch Standard.
 - 2. ASME B1.20.1 - Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch).
- B. ASTM International:
 - 1. ASTM D1784 - Standard Specification for Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds.
- C. American Water Works Association:
 - 1. AWWA C507 - Ball Valves, 6 In. Through 60 In..
- D. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry:
 - 1. MSS SP-110 - Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".
- B. Product Data:
 - 1. Submit catalog information, indicating materials of construction and compliance with indicated standards.
- C. Source Quality-Control Submittals: Indicate results of shop tests and inspections.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Provide O&M manuals for all ball valves.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC BALL VALVES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Plast-O-Matic Valves, Inc.
2. Hayward Flow Control.
3. Chemtrol.
4. Ipex.
5. Or-equal.

B. Furnish materials according to local, State, and Federal standards.

C. Description:

1. Minimum Working Pressure: as indicated on valve schedule.
2. Maximum Fluid Temperature: 140 degrees F.
3. Full-size ports.
4. End Connections: Union.

D. Operator: Hand lever.

E. Materials:

1. ASTM D 1784, PVC.
2. Seats: PTFE.

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".

B. Testing: Test ball valves according to AWWA C507.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Support valves in plastic piping to prevent undue stresses on piping.

END OF SECTION 40 05 63

SECTION 40 05 65.23 - SWING CHECK VALVES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Swing check valves 2 inches and larger.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 09 96 00 - High-Performance Coatings.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. American Water Works Association:
 - 1. AWWA C508 - Swing-Check Valves for Waterworks Service, 2-In. Through 24-In. NPS.
- B. ASME International:
 - 1. ASME B16.1 - Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 25, 125, and 250.
 - 2. ASME B16.11 - Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded.
 - 3. ASME B16.42 - Ductile Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 150 and 300.
- C. ASTM International:
 - 1. ASTM A126 - Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings.
 - 2. ASTM A536 - Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings.
 - 3. ASTM B62 - Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings.
 - 4. ASTM B148 - Standard Specification for Aluminum-Bronze Sand Castings.
- D. NSF International:
 - 1. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects.
 - 2. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content.
- E. SSPC - The Society for Protective Coatings:
 - 1. SSPC-SP 6 - Commercial Blast Cleaning.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate Work of this Section with piping and equipment connections specified in other Sections and as indicated on Drawings.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".
- B. Product Data: Submit catalog information, indicating materials of construction and compliance with indicated standards.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Provide O&M manuals for all furnished swing check valves.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
 - 1. Provide a certification that all ductile iron swing check valves furnished are manufactured in the United States in accordance with Exhibit E of the Contract Documents.
- E. Source Quality-Control Submittals: Indicate results of shop tests and inspections.
- F. Qualifications Statement:
 - 1. Submit qualifications for manufacturer.
- G. Spare Parts: Furnish manufacturer's recommended spare parts.
 - 1. Cover Seal.
 - 2. Disc Seat.
 - 3. Packing.
 - 4. Pivot Shaft Cover Seal.
 - 5. Seat Retaining Ring.
 - 6. Seat Retaining Screw.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures".
- B. Project Record Documents:
 - 1. Record actual locations of piping, valves and other appurtenances, connections, and invert elevations.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Materials in Contact with Potable Water: Certified according to NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- B. Perform Work according to local, State, and Federal standards.

1.7 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this Section with minimum three years' documented experience.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 60 00 "Product Requirements": Requirements for transporting, handling, storing, and protecting products.
- B. Inspection: Accept materials on Site in manufacturer's original packaging and inspect for damage.
- C. Store materials according to manufacturer instructions.
- D. Protection:
 - 1. Protect materials from moisture and dust by storing in clean, dry location remote from construction operations areas.
 - 2. Protect piping and appurtenances by storing off ground.
 - 3. Provide additional protection according to manufacturer instructions.

1.9 EXISTING CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements:
 - 1. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.
 - 2. Indicate field measurements on Shop Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SWING CHECK VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. M&H
 - 2. Kennedy
 - 3. APCO
 - 4. Or-equal.

B. Description:

1. Type: Swing, resilient seated, with outside lever and adjustable weight or spring.
2. Size: 2 inches and larger.
3. Comply with AWWA C508.
4. Maximum Fluid Temperature: 100 degrees F.
5. Flow Area: Full open, equal to connecting nominal pipe diameter.
6. Mounting: Horizontal or vertical.
7. End Connections: Flanged, ASME 125/150.

C. Materials:

1. Body and Cover: Ductile iron, ASTM A536.
2. Disc: Ductile iron, ASTM A536.
3. Disc Seat: Acrylonitrile-Butadiene (NBR).
4. Seat: Field replaceable, Type 316 stainless steel.
5. Hinge Pin and Key: Stainless steel.
6. Packing and O-Ring: Buna-N.
7. Rubber Components: Buna-N.
8. Connecting Hardware: Type 304 stainless steel.

D. Finishes:

1. Interior (non-stainless steel parts): Shop prime as recommended by Manufacturer.
2. Exterior: (non-stainless steel parts): Shop prime as recommended by Manufacturer.

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".

B. Testing:

1. Hydrostatically test check valves at twice rated pressure according to AWWA C508.
2. Permitted Leakage at Indicated Working Pressure: None.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Section 01 73 00 - Execution.

B. Verify that field dimensions are as indicated on Drawings.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Section 01 73 00 "Execution".
- B. Thoroughly clean valves before installation.
- C. Surface Preparation:
 - 1. Touch up shop-primed surfaces with primer as specified in Section 09 96 00 "High Performance Coatings".
 - 2. Solvent-clean surfaces that are not shop primed.
 - 3. Clean surfaces to remove loose rust, mill scale, and other foreign substances by power wire brushing.
 - 4. Prime surfaces as specified in Section 09 96 00 "High Performance Coatings".

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. According to AWWA C508 and manufacturer instructions.
- B. Dielectric Fittings: Provide between dissimilar metals.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".
- B. Section 01 73 00 "Execution".
- C. Inspection:
 - 1. Inspect for damage to valve lining or coating and for other defects that may be detrimental as determined by Engineer.
 - 2. Repair damaged valve or provide new, undamaged valve.
 - 3. After installation, inspect for proper supports and interferences.
- D. Pressure test valves with piping.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Requirements".
- B. Keep valve interior clean as installation progresses.
- C. After installation, clean valve interior of soil, grit, loose mortar, and other debris.

END OF SECTION 40 05 65.23

(NO TEXT FOR THIS PAGE)

SECTION 40 71 13 – MAGNETIC FLOW METERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Electromagnetic flow meters for permanent installations both above and below ground. The meters shall utilize bipolar pulse DC coil excitation to measure voltage induced by the flow of conductive liquid through a magnetic flux. The voltage shall be linearly proportional to flow velocity.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish complete Product Data, Shop Drawings, Test Reports, Operating Manuals, Record Drawings, Manufacturer's certifications, Manufacturer's Field Reports
 - 1. Product Data:
 - a. Dimensional Drawings.
 - b. Materials of Construction
 - 1) Sensor.
 - 2) Liner.
 - 3) Electrodes.
 - 4) Flanges.
 - c. Measurement accuracy.
 - d. Range and range ability.
 - e. Enclosure Rating.
 - f. Classification Rating.
 - g. Power:
 - 1) Voltage.
 - 2) Wattage.
 - h. Output options.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacture facilities shall be certified to the quality standards of ISO Standard 9001 - Quality Systems - Model for Quality Assurance in Design/Development, Production, Installation, and Servicing.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store all instruments in a dedicated structure with space conditioning to meet the recommended storage requirements provided by the manufacturer.

- B. Any instruments that are not stored in strict conformance with the manufacturer's recommendation shall be replaced.

1.5 PROJECT OR SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Provide instruments suitable for the installed site conditions including but not limited to material compatibility, site altitude, process and ambient temperature, and humidity conditions.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. The meter shall have standard one year warranty from date of shipment and if the meter is commissioned by a factory certified technician, the warranty is extended to three years from the date of shipment.

1.7 MAINTENANCE

- A. Provide all parts, necessary for maintenance and calibration purposes throughout the warranty period. Deliver all of these supplies before project substantial completion.

1.8 LIFECYCLE MANAGEMENT

- A. Instrument documentation, like original calibration certificates, manuals and product status information shall be accessed via a web enabled system with a license. The instrument-specific information shall be accessed via its serial number. When services are provided by an authorized service provider the services information like subsequent field calibrations shall be archived and accessible via this web enabled system.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

- A. EuroMag MUT2300US Magnetic Flow Meter
- B. Approved Or-Equal

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. The flow meter shall be a flanged sensor (by application and instrument schedule) and transmitter which may be mounted integral (compact) to the sensor or remote with interconnecting cables up to 650 feet in length.
1. The flow metering system shall be microprocessor-based and possess a non-volatile memory to store the sensor calibration and transmitter setup information. The electronics shall be interchangeable for meters sizes 1" - 90".
 2. The sensor shall be the proper size to measure the design flow rate of the piping and measure bi-directional flow as a standard.
 3. The sensor shall consist of a stainless steel flow tube with ANSI B16.5 or AWWA C207 carbon steel or stainless steel flanges. The flanges shall be Class 150 for 24" and smaller, and AWWA Class D for 28" and larger (listed by the application and instrument schedule).
 - a. Sensors from 1"-12" shall have fixed or rotating lap joint flanges.
 - b. Sensors from 14"-90" shall have the flanges welded to the sensor body.
 4. The sensor liner and electrode material shall be chosen to be compatible with the process fluid. All fluids require a minimum conductivity of 5µS/cm (20µS/cm for deionized water).
 5. The sensor tube shall be lined with polyurethane, hard rubber or PTFE in accordance with NSF-61 based upon the size of the flow meter and the process media conditions.
 6. The sensor shall house two measuring electrodes, a grounding electrode, and one for physical empty pipe detection. The electrodes shall be bullet-nosed shaped and made of 316L SS or Alloy C22 (listed by the application and instrument schedule).
 7. The external sensor housing shall enclose the coil assemblies and internal wiring. The materials shall be designed and constructed to prevent moisture ingress and promote corrosion resistance.
 8. The electrode circuit shall have a minimum impedance of 10^{12} ohms to overcome moderate coating buildup.
 9. The sensor shall be rated for NEMA 4X service as standard.
 - a. An optional sensor rating for NEMA 6/IP67 service shall allow for temporary immersion in water depths of 10 feet for 168 hours OR 30 feet for 48 hours.
 - b. An optional sensor rating for NEMA 6P/IP68 service shall allow for permanent immersion in water depths of 10 feet OR 30 feet for 48 hours.
 10. If NEMA 6 or 6P is specified in the instrument schedule, the transmitter shall be remotely mounted and custom length cables shall be attached at the factory.
 11. In the event of industrial treatment or corrosive/brackish environments, the flow sensor shall be painted and certified according to ISO-12944 corrosion class. Third party modification or sensor preparations will not be accepted without type test documentation to support the exposure conditions, depth and duration of resistance.

- B. The transmitter shall be a three-stage microprocessor controller mounted integrally or remotely as specified in the instrument schedule. The transmitter shall incorporate a universal 100-240 VAC/18-30 VDC power supply. The transmitter housing will carry a NEMA 4X rating and shall be constructed to prevent moisture ingress, promote corrosion resistance, and be impervious to saline environments.
1. The transmitter shall allow local programming that can be operated through the enclosure window without opening the electrical enclosure.
 2. The transmitter display shall indicate simultaneous flow rate and total flow with 3 totalizers (forward, reverse and net total) and user-selectable engineering units, readout of diagnostic error messages, and support 12 standard languages.
 3. The transmitter shall safeguard against entering of invalid data for the particular meter size and all programming parameters shall be access-code protected with a minimum requirement of dual passwords according to data sensitivity.
 4. The transmitter output shall be specified, as either:
 - a. 4-20mA HART®, 0-20mA, pulse/frequency/switch.
 - b. Modbus RS-485
 - c. Profibus® DP
 - d. Or a standard, unmodified form of Ethernet (ex. EtherNet/IP™)
 5. The transmitter output(s) shall be integral to the magnetic flowmeter transmitter electronics; using an external third party signal converter is unacceptable.
 6. There shall be no limitation of transmitter operational capability or diagnostic dependency between integral and compact mounting orientation.
 7. The transmitter output selected must be supported by add-on instructions (AOI), Level 3 add-on profiles (AOP), device drivers (DD), general station description (GSD) files, instructions and pre-engineered code.
 8. The transmitter shall support commissioning options via a service interface or device driver less operation via an internal web server accessible through a transmitter accessible RJ-45 Ethernet port.
 9. The transmitter shall retain all setup parameters and accumulated measurements internally in non-volatile memory in the event of power failure. The memory unit shall be transferrable from a damaged unit or used for a duplicate device with no loss of device parameters or data stored.
 10. The transmitter shall be protected against voltage spikes from the power source with internal transient protection. Power consumption shall be no more than 16 VA, independent of meter size.
 11. The transmitter and sensor shall include a method to verify flow meter performance to the original manufacturer specifications.
 - a. The system shall be traceable to factory calibration using a third party, attested onboard system pursuant to ISO standards.
 - b. The verification technique shall not require external handhelds, interfaces, special tooling or electrical access for a verification to be performed.
 - c. The transmitter shall store up to eight verifications in the microprocessor.
 - d. A verification of the system shall be possible at any time, locally or remotely, on demand and under process conditions.
 - e. The verification report shall be compliant to common quality systems such as ISO 9000 to prove reliability of the meter specified accuracy.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Stainless steel tag - labeled to match the contract documents.
- B. Provide grounding rings, as per manufacture's recommendations, if required
- C. Provide sun shield for outdoor installations as required per the instrument schedule.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL & CALIBRATION

- A. Magnetic flow meters shall be factory calibrated on an ISO-17025 accredited test stand per "General Requirements for the Competence of Testing and Calibration Laboratories" with certified accuracy traceable to NIST.
- B. Evidence of accreditation shall originate from a national verification agency such as A2LA.
- C. Each meter shall ship with a certificate of a 2-point calibration report exceeding stated standard accuracy of 0.5% of rate.
 - 1. Optional calibration to 0.2% of rate shall be performed.
 - 2. An optional performance calibration for a Flat Accuracy Specification shall be performed In the event of low initial design flow rate,.
- D. A real-time computer generated printout of the actual calibration data points shall indicate apparent and actual flows. The flow calibration data shall be confirmed by the manufacturer and shipped with the meters to the project site.
- E. The manufacturer shall provide complete documentation covering the traceability of all calibration instruments.
- F. The manufacturer shall provide ISA data sheet ISA-TR20.00.01 as latest revision of form 20F2321. The manufacturer shall complete the form with all known data and model codes and dash out the inapplicable fields. Incomplete data sheets submitted will result in a rejected submittal.

2.5 SAFETY

- A. All electrical equipment shall meet the requirements of ANSI/NFPA 70, National Electric Code latest edition.
- B. All devices shall be certified for use in hazardous areas: Class 1, Div. 2, Groups B/C; temperature rating T3 (200 deg. C)
- C. All devices shall be suitable for use as non-incendive devices when used with appropriate non-incendive associated equipment. Devices with intrinsically safe ratings will normally be acceptable with vendor's approval.

- D. Electrical equipment housing shall conform to NEMA 4X classification.
- E. Non-intrinsically safe electrical equipment shall be approved by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) such as FM, UL, CSA, etc. for the specified electrical area classification.
- F. Electrical equipment specified as intrinsically safe shall qualify as “simple apparatus” or NRTL approved intrinsically safe equipment per ANSI/ISA-RP12.6 “Installation of Intrinsically Safe Systems for Hazardous (Classified) Locations,” latest edition.
- G. Device failure modes, self-monitoring characteristics and remedy diagnosis shall follow NAMUR standards NE 43 and NE 107

END OF SECTION – 40 71 13

SECTION 43 21 17 – VERTICAL TURBINE PUMPS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Requirements for furnishing and installing vertical turbine pumps, motors, adjustable frequency drive, suction barrels, soleplates, couplings, controls, and all accessories and appurtenances necessary for a complete installation and shop and field tests.

1. Furnish all pump system components from one pump manufacturer and have manufacturer assume full, undivided responsibility for the equipment and coordination of system components.

B. Related Work Specified in Other Sections Includes, But is Not Limited to, the Following:

1. Section 09 96 0 - High Performance Coatings
2. Section 26 05 80 - Electric Motors
3. Section 26 29 23 - Adjustable Frequency Drives
4. Section 40 05 05 - Gauges, Pressure and Vacuum
5. Section 40 05 18 - Miscellaneous Pipe and Fittings

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Codes and standards referred to in this Section are:

1. AWWA E101 - Vertical Turbine Pumps - Line Shaft and Submersible Types
2. ASME B16.1 - Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, Class 25, 125, 250, 800
3. ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code Section VIII - Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels
4. ASTM A 48 - Specification for Grey Iron Castings
5. ASTM A 53 - Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless

- 6. ASTM B 584 - Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications
- 7. AWWA C 207 - Steel Pipe Flanges and Waterworks Service, Sizes 4 Inch Through 144 Inch (100 mm Through 3,600 mm)
- 8. Hydraulic Institute Standards.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Total head is defined as the bowl assembly head minus the sum of all hydraulic losses in the pump, including suction inlet, column and discharge elbow losses.
- B. Pump efficiency is defined as the ratio of water horsepower output to the horsepower delivered to the line shaft, expressed in percent.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. General: Provide pumps of the vertical turbine, centrifugal, multistage, water lubricated, vaned diffuser, open-line shaft type, driven by an electric motor, with an above floor discharge. Mount the motor to a driver pedestal on top of the discharge head. Match existing setup of vertical turbine high service pumps currently installed at Union City's WTP facility.

- 1. Design the pumping equipment for installation in the spaces as shown, without appreciable revision to the piping, structure and foundation arrangement.
- 2. Design the pumping equipment for complete disassembly from above the pump mounting floor and with the lifting equipment shown.
- 3. Design pumping units in accordance with AWWA E101 Standard for Vertical Turbine Pumps, except as otherwise specified.

B. Pumped Fluid: Design the pumping units to pump potablewater.

C. Starting and Stopping: Provide pumping equipment capable of starting and stopping against a closed discharge valve.

D. Operating Conditions: Design the pumps to operate vortex free at the capacities and heads and over the range of operating conditions specified without cavitation, undue noise and vibration. Furnish pumps in accordance with the following requirements:

Rating Data

Unit

Design Basis: Pentair 7D-SS

Capacity at rating point, gpm	500
Total head at rating point, feet	195
Pump speed, rpm	3600
Pump efficiency at rated head, minimum, percent	75%
Shutoff head, feet maximum	325
Motor horsepower	
Minimum	40
Maximum	40

E. Pump Curve: Design each pump to have a continuously rising characteristic curve from any operating point specified to shutoff. Design the characteristic curve to pass through the rating point and to meet or exceed the heads and the capacities specified, all within the Hydraulic Institute test tolerances.

F. Natural Frequencies: Provide the pump, (suction barrel) and drive as installed with no natural frequencies occurring within 25 percent of any exciting frequency for the specified speeds. Exciting frequencies are periodic forces that may occur as the result of unbalance (one times rotation), misalignment (two times rotational), vane pass (multiples of vane numbers), etc.

G. Reverse Speed: Design the pumping unit, including drive, to be capable of running safely at reverse runaway or provide the drive with a nonreverse ratchet.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Include all submittals, including the following, as specified in Division 1.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings, including arrangement and erection drawings of the equipment and equipment operating characteristics. Include the following:

1. Certified pump performance curves for full (and reduced) speed(s). Include on each curve total head, brake horsepower, pump efficiency and net positive suction head required, all plotted as a function of capacity from shut off to the maximum pumping capacity

2. General arrangement drawing of pump and motor. Include equipment weights, foundation loads, baseplate, anchor methods and materials

3. Pump cross section drawings including parts lists and all materials of construction

4. Motor drawing and performance characteristics
 5. Shop test procedures complete with instrument calibration data
 6. Spare parts list
 7. Painting procedure
- C. Quality Control Submittals: Submit certified copies of shop test data and curves.
- D. Operation and Maintenance: Submit pumping equipment operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store and handle all products and materials as specified in Division 1.

1.7 SPARE PARTS AND TOOLS

- A. General: Furnish the following spare parts for each size of pumping unit:

1. One set of bearings
2. One set of gaskets and "O" rings
3. One set of shaft sleeves
4. One bowl shaft
5. One (mechanical seal) (set of packing)
6. One set of wearing rings
7. One set of motor bearings

Note: One set means all those items necessary for a complete pumping unit.

- B. Identification: Plainly tag and mark spare parts for identification and reordering, and properly box spare parts.
- C. Special Tools: Furnish a complete set of special wrenches and other special tools required for the removal, dismantling, reassembling and maintaining the pumping units. Provide tools of forged steel, case hardened, and full finished. Furnish special tools in a metal tool case with a handle and provisions for padlocking.
- D. Lifting Devices: Provide lifting lugs or any special lifting devices necessary for pumping unit installation, removal and dismantling.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable manufacturers are listed below. Other manufacturers of equivalent products may be submitted.

1. Vertical Turbine Pump

- a. **Design Based On: Pentair**
- b. Fairbanks Morse
- c. Peerless
- d. Goulds
- e. Flowserve
- f. Peabody Floway, Inc.

2. Mechanical Seal

- a. John Crane Co.

2.2 GENERAL CONSTRUCTION

A. Fasteners: Provide stainless steel fasteners, bolts, nuts and washers where exposed to the pumped liquid or where bolts or studs engage tapped holes.

B. Component Joints: Provide machined metal-to-metal joints on component parts that are assembled together. Furnish machined rabbet fits on component part joints as required to provide automatic alignment of rotating parts.

2.3 PUMP BOWL

A. Suction Bell: Fit the pump with a suction bell which is flared for smooth and efficient flow to the impeller. Construct bell of cast iron ASTM A 48 Class 30.

B. Suction Bell Bearing: Support the suction bell bearing by vanes which are cast integrally with the suction bell and are streamlined to minimize hydraulic losses. Proportion the suction bell bearing to have a length to diameter ratio of not less than 2. Provide a protecting collar made of bronze to exclude solids or foreign matter from entering the bearing.

C. Discharge Bowl: Fit the discharge bowl above the impeller with smooth curved diffusion vanes designed to straighten the flow and regain the velocity head. Construct discharge bowl of cast iron ASTM A 48 Class 30.

D. Discharge Bowl Bearing: Provide the discharge bowl with an integral central hub which is accurately machined for the discharge bowl bearing. Proportion the bowl bearing to have a length to diameter ratio of not less than 2.

2.4 COLUMNS, DISCHARGE ELBOW AND DRIVER PEDESTAL

A. Columns: Construct the pump column of fabricated steel with welded steel flanges capable of supporting the bowl assembly. Base column diameter on capacity and conformance to AWWA E101. Provide a wall thickness of not be less than Schedule 40 pipe for columns up to 10 inches and not less than 3/8 inches for columns 12 inches and larger. Limit the column sections to not more than a maximum length of 10 feet.

B. Bearing Support Spiders: For bearing support spiders welded integral with the discharge column, machine concentric with the flange rabbet fits. For bearing support spiders furnished as separate assemblies, design with machined rabbet fits to provide automatic alignment.

C. Discharge Elbow: Construct discharge elbows of the above - floor type of one piece cast iron ASTM A 48 Class 30 type or fabricated steel ASTM A 53 Grade B with an integral support plate and ribs as required to support the drive, pump bowls and transmit all loads to the foundation with minimum vibration. Make wall thickness to not less than that of the discharge column. Fit the discharge elbow with a discharge flange with the dimensions of ANSI B16.1, Class 125 for cast iron or AWWA C207 Class D for steel.

D. Driver Pedestal: Construct a driver pedestal of one piece cast iron ASTM A 48 Class 30 or fabricated steel ASTM A 53 Grade B of adequate height to permit access to the rigid adjustable coupling and to permit seal box maintenance. Provide driver pedestal sufficient to support the drive and transmit all loads with a minimum vibration.

2.5 SUCTION BARREL

A. General: Provide suction barrel of welded steel construction with a rectangular mounting flange and a side suction nozzle arranged as shown. Fabricate barrel in two pieces with a flange joint provided above the suction nozzle near mid length. Machine the joint and provide an "O" ring seal. Design the wall thickness of the can as determined by Section VIII of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code based on .125 corrosion allowance and the pump rated head, but in no case less than 0.375 inch thick.

Fabricate rectangular mounting flange adequate to support the weight of the entire unit and the water it contains. Machine the flange to receive the discharge head and provide an "O" ring seal. Provide bracing of lateral support of the can as determined by the pump manufacturer. Incorporate into the structure any provisions necessary to mount the lateral support.

B. Vortex Suppression: Provide baffles inside the can as required to prevent vortices. If perforated plate or suction strainers are used for vortex suppression, fabricate baffles of Type 316 stainless steel. Blast the can to SSPC-SP10 and paint inside and out with epoxy paint in accordance with the requirements of Section 09 96 00.

C. Air and Vacuum Valve: Equip the barrel with an air and vacuum valve which exhausts air as the water level rises in the can, allows air to reenter the can when the water level drops and is capable of exhausting air that collects when the can is under pressure. Provide valves with a stainless steel float and all internal parts made of stainless steel or bronze. Construct valve body of cast iron or stainless steel having a pressure rating not less than 350 psi.

Provide suction barrel with a drain connection piped as shown.

2.6 IMPELLER

A. Construction: Provide enclosed impellers of one piece, constructed of bronze, ASTM B 584 Alloy 903 or equivalent. Provide impellers with vanes of uniform spacing, rounded inlet edges, and smooth water passages. Install removable wear rings at the inlet end of the impeller and at the casing. Provide wear rings made of bronze or stainless steel, secured by a positive mechanical method to prevent loosening in any operating mode.

B. Assembly: Accurately bore and secure impeller to the shaft by a stainless steel key and locknut or locking collar so that it cannot unscrew or become loose due to torque or rotation in either direction. Provide a locknut or locking collar of stainless steel or bronze, designed such that there is no obstruction to flow.

C. Balance: Dynamically balance impeller.

2.7 SHAFT ASSEMBLY

A. General: Support the bowl shaft by no less than two bearings. Support line shaft bearings by rigid spiders spaced no greater than 10 feet apart. Design the first critical speed of the rotating assembly not less than 150 percent of either the maximum operating speed or maximum reverse run away speed, whichever is greater.

B. Shafts: Provide fully machined shafts of sufficient diameter to transmit torsional and axial loads under all specified operating conditions, including starting and shutoff, without damage. Provide shafts made of 410 or 416 stainless steel. Limit shaft section length to 10 feet.

C. Shaft Sleeves: Provide shaft sleeves of 400 series stainless steel hardened to 350 BHN at each intermediate lineshaft bearing and at the seal box. Secure the sleeves to the shaft by a positive mechanical method which prevents the sleeve from rotating on the shaft.

D. Intermediate Shaft Couplings: Fabricate intermediate shaft couplings of stainless steel. For shafts up to 2-3/4 inch diameter, provide a threaded type coupling and machine the coupling such that the shaft ends are tightly butt fitted. Secure the coupling so it does not come loose under reverse rotation. For shafts greater than 2-3/4 inch diameter, provide solid sleeve type couplings fitted with shaft keys and split locking rings made of stainless steel.

2.8 BEARINGS

A. Provide bowl and line shaft bearings of high quality leaded bronze or rubber with bronze or stainless steel backing. Provide suitable lubrication grooves to adequately pass water through the bearings and distribute lubrication evenly. Pack the suction bell bearing with a water resistant grease (approved for use in potable water).

2.9 (MECHANICAL SEAL) (STUFFING BOX)

Mechanical Seal

A. Equip each pump with cartridge type mechanical seals. Factory assemble the seal with all parts set at their working height and arranged to be readily bolted to the end of the seal box. Arrange the seal box for flushing with the pumped fluid, with no external source of water required. For metal parts, use Type 316 stainless steel. Use a tungsten carbide stationary ring. Provide rotating rings that are positively driven and made of carbon graphite.

Stuffing Box

B. Provide each pump with a stuffing box designed to reduce liquid leakage to a minimum. Construct stuffing box of cast iron and fit with a bronze split lantern ring and bronze split gland designed to facilitate adjustment and repacking. Arrange the stuffing box for flushing with the pumped fluid with no external source of water required. Properly pack stuffing boxes with suitable nonasbestos packing material.

2.10 RIGID ADJUSTABLE (SPACER) COUPLING

A. Connect drive unit and pump shaft with a rigid adjustable (spacer) coupling. Construct coupling hubs of one piece steel suitable for all transmitted loads. Fit and key the half couplings to the shafts. (Provide the spacer of an adequate size to permit mechanical seal maintenance and removal, without disturbing the drive unit.) Provide a threaded adjusting ring to facilitate axial adjustment of the pump shaft. Furnish the couplings (and spacer) with rabbet fits to facilitate alignment between the coupling halves.

2.11 SOLEPLATE

A. Furnish sole plates suitable for grouting into the foundation, forming a permanent installation capable of transmitting the equipment weight and operating loads to the foundation. Design sole plates to allow the pump to be removed without disturbing the setting or anchor bolts.

2.12 ACCESSORIES

A. Bolts and Accessories: Provide anchor bolts, nuts, washers, and accessories and any adaptor equipment necessary for mounting the pumps. Make anchor bolts, washers and nuts of Series 300 stainless steel.

B. Small Metal Piping and Valves: Provide all small metal piping and valves necessary for seal water, lubrication, drainage, and like items made of brass or copper, furnished as integral parts of the equipment. Pipe seal water drainage and other drippings to adjacent equipment drains using copper pipe meeting the requirements of Section 40 05 18.

C. Pressure Gauges: Provide discharge pressure gauge for each pump with a range from 0 psi to 150 psi. Provide pressure gauges meeting the requirements of Section 40 05 05.

2.13 MOTORS

A. General: Provide drive motors with a voltage rating at 230/460 volts, 3 phase, 60 hertz, meeting the requirements of Section 26 05 80.

B. Reverse Rotation Ratchets: Provide reverse rotation ratchets to protect the motor from reverse runaway speed.

C. Thrust Bearing: Equip each motor with a suitable thrust bearing for the loads imposed by the axial thrust of the pump and the weight of the rotating element. Design the thrust bearing to operate without any external means of cooling.

2.14 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Shop Test: Perform a certified shop test on each pumping unit. Perform tests in accordance with the test code of the Hydraulic Institute, except as modified herein.

1. Test each pump with its complete bowl and discharge head as furnished for the installation. Bowl head, bowl efficiency and stage testing are not permitted. If the pump cannot be tested at it's full length, then allowance is to be made in the head and efficiency for column and bearing support losses not included.

2. When the absolute power input to the pump is determined by electrical input measurement to the driver, use the true efficiency of the driver. Determine the true efficiency through measurement of electrical energy input and mechanical energy output by means of a prony brake or calibrated dynamometer.

3. Test pumps to determine compliance with the operating conditions specified. Perform tests at rated speed and determine curves of head, brake horsepower, and pump efficiency as a function of capacity. Take a minimum of ten points including shutoff. Take at least one point of the ten as near as possible to each specified condition of head and capacity, one at or slightly above the maximum head specified, one at the minimum head specified and one at the rating. Express capacity in gallons per minute and total head in feet of water on the curves. Speed correct the data and curves to the actual motor speed for the horsepower required at the rated conditions.

4. Subject each pump in the shop to a hydrostatic test. Apply a test pressure not less than 1-1/2 times the shutoff head of the pump as shown by the characteristic curve. Under this test pressure, verify that no part shows undue deflection, sign of leakage or other defects.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install equipment in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and approved shop drawings and as specified in Division 1.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Services: Furnish the services of a qualified representative of the manufacturer to provide (instruction on proper installation of the equipment,) (inspect the completed installation,) (make any necessary adjustments,) (participate in the startup of the equipment,) (participate in the field testing of the equipment) (and place the equipment in trouble-free operation), as specified in Division 1. Provide instruction to the plant operating personnel in pump operation and maintenance as specified in Division 1.

B. Tests: After installation, control equipment and all appurtenances, subject each unit to a field running test as specified in Division 1, under actual operating conditions. Perform field tests in the presence of the ENGINEER. Demonstrate that under all conditions of operation each unit:

1. Has not been damaged by transportation or installation
2. Has been properly installed
3. Has no mechanical defects

4. Is in proper alignment
5. Has been properly connected
6. Is free of overheating of any parts
7. Is free of all objectionable vibration
8. Is free of overloading of any parts
9. Operates as intended

Correct any defects in the equipment or operating controls or failure to meet the requirements of the Specifications.

3.3 PAINTING

- A. Paint pumps as specified in Section 09 96 00. At the option of the manufacturer and with prior approval, the interior of the pump bowls may be shop coated with porcelain, glass, fusion epoxy or other high quality finish.

END OF SECTION

(NO TEXT FOR THIS PAGE)

SECTION 43 23 31.23 – WELL PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes requirements for the drilling, casing, pumps, and controllers for water wells as well as requirements for water and system testing and certification.
- B. Related Requirements
 - 1. Section 25 05 19 - Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
 - 2. Section 31 23 16 - Excavation.
 - 3. Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching.
 - 4. Section 31 23 23 - Fill.
 - 5. Section 33 14 13 - Public Water Utility Distribution Piping.
 - 6. Section 33 01 10.58 - Disinfection of Water Utility Piping Systems.
 - 7. Section 40 90 50 - Process Control System Description for Operation Details.
 - 8. Section 40 94 13 - Process Control System Computer and Network Hardware.
 - 9. Section 40 95 13 - Process Control System Panel Enclosures and Equipment.
 - 10. Appendix B: Geotechnical report on subsoil conditions.
- C. Specification and drawings were designed based upon the existing utility Well Driller of Ortman. Contact Lee Melling 765-438-3572.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. American Society of Mechanical Engineers:
 - 1. ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code Section VIII - Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels Division 1.
- B. ASTM International:
 - 1. ASTM A53 - Standard specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.
 - 2. ASTM A409 - Standard Specification for Welded Large Diameter Austenitic Steel Pipe for Corrosive or High-Temperature Service.
- C. American Water Works Association:
 - 1. AWWA A100 - Water Wells.
 - 2. AWWA C900 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe and Fabricated Fittings, 4 In. Through 12 IN. (100 mm Through 300 mm), for Water Transmission and Distribution.
 - 3. AWWA E102 - Submersible Vertical Turbine Pumps

D. National Electric Manufacturers Association:

1. NEMA MG1 - Motors and Generators.
2. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).

1.3 SEQUENCING

A. Section 01 10 00 "Summary".

B. Product Data: Submit data along with fabrication and assembly drawings indicating name of manufacturer, type and model, rated capacities and sizing, weights, accessories, electrical nameplate data, complete performance curves, and wiring diagrams.

C. Manufacturer's Certificate:

1. Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements, including storage and handling procedures.
2. Certificate of compliance and compatibility for the pumps, motors, and adjustable frequency drives.

D. Manufacturer Instructions:

1. Submit detailed instructions on installation requirements, including storage and handling procedures.
2. Indicate rigging and assembly.

E. Field Quality-Control Submittals: Indicate results of Contractor-furnished tests and inspections.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. The pumps shall be adequately supported during transit to ensure pumping unit is not subjected to undue stress.

B. Spare parts shall be furnished as specified. Spare parts shall be suitably packaged with labels indicating the contents of each package. Spare parts shall be delivered to Owner as directed.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures".

B. Submit executed certification of well pump after performance testing,

- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit equipment and operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work according to AWWA A100.
- B. Perform Work according to local, State, and Federal standards.
- C. Warranty
 - 1. Pump manufacturer shall warrant the pumps to be free of defects in material and workmanship for a period of one (1) year after the product is put into operation or eighteen (18) months after date of shipment, whichever occurs first.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WELL PUMPS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Design Basis is as distributed and installed by Ortman Well Drilling, matching existing Union City submersible pit wells with above ground discharge, of a similar manufacturer.
 - 2. Or-equal.
- B. Description:
 - 1. Submersible type for all wells with above grade discharge, similar to Union City existing wells.
 - 2. Water lubricated or as required by manufacturer with Engineer's approval.
 - 3. Vertical shaft.
 - 4. Multiple stage.
 - 5. Close coupled.
 - 6. Suitable for insertion in appropriate diameter given test well information.
 - 7. Well pumps shall conform to requirements of AWWA E102.
 - 8. There shall be a check valve integrally designed into the pump discharge housing.

9. The pump shall have integrated protection against upthrust.
 10. The pumping downthrust shall be absorbed by the motor thrust bearing.
 11. Each impeller shall be fitted with a seal ring around its eye or skirt to prevent hydraulic losses.
 12. A filter screen shall be included as part of the suction inlet assembly.
 13. Check Valve: 304 Stainless Steel stem and valve seat with rubber seal built into discharge casing.
- C. Impellers and Diffusers: 304 Stainless Steel.
- D. Shaft: Stainless steel with stainless steel shaft sleeve.
- E. Bowl Assembly:
1. Manufacturer:
 - a. Design Basis is as distributed and installed by Ortman Well Drilling, matching existing Union City submersible pit wells with above ground discharge, of a similar manufacturer.
 - b. Or-equal.
 2. Waterways and diffusion vanes shall be smooth and free from nodules, bumps and dips and shall be cast, free of blow holes, sand holes and other detrimental defects. Bearings are to be located above and below each impeller. The suction bearing shall be permanently packed with food grade grease and shall have a length not less than 2 times the shaft diameter.
- F. Performance and Design Criteria:
1. Well Pump #14 (Submersible in Well House)
 - a. Operating Point: 100 gpm @ 100 feet of total dynamic head
 - b. **NOTE: Do not purchase well pump until final operating point has been determined. Well driller to do an air burst on production well in an attempt to remove issues with cascading. Additional pump test must be done to determine final production well capacity.**
 2. Maximum RPM at Design Conditions: 3600 RPM
- G. Operation: Refer to the Section 40 90 50 "Process Control System Description for Operation Details.
- H. Well #14 Pump Controller:

1. Electrical Characteristics:
 - a. Operated Via Soft Start Motor from inside the Water Treatment Plant, or as indicated on drawings.
 - b. Voltage: 120/208 V, 3 phase, 60 Hz.
 - c. Maximum Fuse Size: as required per manufacturer.
 - d. Minimum Power Factor: 85% at rated load.
 - e. Service Factor: 1.15
2. Motor:
 - a. Squirrel-Cage induction motor.
 - b. NEMA MG 1, submersible type.
 - c. The motor shall have a Kingsbury-type or Michell thrust bearing capable of carrying the maximum pump thrust loads.
 - d. 1488 V insulation minimum.
 - e. 7.5 HP.
 - f. The cable between the motor and service entry shall be at least 180 feet 8 AWG with 3 conductors, 600 V insulation.
 - g. The motor shall be water filled for cooling and lubrication. No oils or grease lubrication shall be used.
 - h. A flexible diaphragm shall be provided to permit expansion and contraction of the internal motor fluid when the motor heats and cools during operation. The motor diaphragm shall be Nitrile Rubber or Type 100 Hydrin.
 - i. A shaft seal shall be provided to ensure the internal motor fluid is not mixed with the pumped fluid. The shaft seal shall be Nitrile Rubber or Type 100 Hydrin.
- I. Control Panel Components: See Drawings and related sections.
 1. Enclosure: NEMA 3R. Refer to the Section 40 95 13 – Process Control System Panel Enclosures and Equipment.
 - a. Provide the necessary air conditioning unit with an internal loop system to ensure a maximum temperature of 85 degrees F inside the enclosure.

- b. Provide necessary Heater to ensure a minimum temperature of 40 degrees F inside the enclosure.
 - c. Provide necessary thermostat equipment.
- 2. Circuit breaker: Model and make: Allen Bradley 140G-G2C3-C70-SJ-KJ or approved equal.
- 3. Control transformer 480VAC/120VAC.
- 4. Fuse Holder: Model and make: Allen Bradley 1492-FB3J60-L, or approved equal.
- 5. Ethernet Communication: refer to the Section 40 94 13 – Process Control System Computer and Network Hardware and refer to drawings for details.
- 6. Power Supply: 24VAC, 120W. Model and make: Allen Bradley 1616-XLB120E or approved equal.
- 7. UPS: 120 VAC, 1,000 VA. Make: APC or approved equal.
- 8. Refer to Instrumentation and Controls Drawings for details.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Pitless Adapters for Well #14:

- 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Model TBD
 - b. Approved Equal.
- 2. Spool
 - a. Description: The spool shall include 3" female drop pipe connection and shall be constructed of lead-free galvanized heavy duty gray cast iron, ductile iron, or steel with a lead-free galvanized plating on the wetted surface of over 0.010 inches thick. The spool should have o-ring grooves machined into the spool retaining the o-rings when setting or pulling the system.
 - b. The positive pressure o-ring seals shall be constructed of neoprene or equal. The spool shall be designed to accommodate probe tubes or water samplers and NPT ports for discharge pressure taps. O-ring protection should be provided to prevent the seals from dragging on the upper casing when the pump is installed or removed.
- 3. Discharge Body

- a. Description: The discharge body shall be constructed of lead-free galvanized ductile iron or lead-free galvanized steel. O-ring seat must be designed to prevent crevice and galvanic corrosion. Dissimilar metals should be avoided. Discharge body shall be strong enough to prevent distortion due to vertical movement of discharge pipe thereby allowing spool to bind in the discharge body. Minimum internal diameter of the discharge body shall be equal to or greater than internal diameter of the well casing for ease in well servicing.
- 4. Casing
 - a. Upper casing shall be factory assembled to the discharge body, and the lift out and hold down mechanism shall be factory assembled to the spool.
 - b. Upper casing shall be coated with a rust protective alkyd coating.
 - c. The upper casing must provide a watertight connection from the discharge body to the well cap. The discharge center line is to be 5 feet below grade and the pitless upper well casing is to extend 2 feet above grade.
- 5. Hold-Down Mechanism
 - a. The Pitless Adapter spool should have a hold down mechanism, factory assembled to spool and capable of preventing rotation of the pitless spool relative to the discharge body, at full rated locked rotor torque of the submersible pump motor. The spool must also have a factory assembled lift out pipe and bail to allow lifting a water filled drop pipe and pump out of the well for service. Components to be constructed of ductile iron or steel with a corrosion resistant coating.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 73 00 "Execution" and Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures": Requirements for installation examination.
- B. Verify that Site conditions are capable of supporting equipment for performing drilling operations and testing.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Section 01 73 00 "Execution".

- B. Protect structures near well from damage.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Pumps:

1. Electrical Connections: As specified in Section 26 05 00 "Common Work Results for Electrical".
2. See Well Detail drawings for pump installation details.

3.4 TOLERANCES

- A. Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".
- B. Maximum Variation from Plumb: According to AWWA A100.
- C. Maximum Offset from Indicated Alignment: 1 inch.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements"
- B. An experienced, competent, authorized representative of the manufacturer shall visit the site of the Work and inspect, check, adjust (if necessary), and approve the equipment installation. The representative shall be present when the equipment is placed in operation and shall revisit the job site as often as necessary until all issues are corrected and the equipment installation and operation are satisfactory to the Engineer.
- C. The manufacturer's representative shall furnish a written report certifying that the equipment has been properly installed and lubricated, is in accurate alignment, is free from any undue stress imposed by connecting piping or anchor bolts, and has been operated under full load conditions and that it operated satisfactorily.
- D. The equipment manufacturer shall furnish a qualified field installation supervisor during the equipment installation who shall observe, guide, and direct the installing Contractor's erection or installation procedures. The equipment manufacturer shall be provided with a written notification 10 days prior to the need for such services.
- E. All costs of these services shall be included in the Contract Price for the number of days/trips to the site as required.
- F. Performance Testing
 1. Notify Engineer and Owner at least three (3) days prior to flow rate testing.

2. Test flow rate and certify.
3. Water Quantity: minimum gpm as stated on drawings.
4. Water Quality: Free from any solids that could cause damage to the pump.
5. Sand Content: As required by pump manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

(NO TEXT FOR THIS PAGE)

SECTION 46 61 13.01 – VERTICAL PRESSURE FILTER

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 Quality Assurance

This specification covers the furnishing of WesTech Engineering water treatment equipment as Base Bid. The equipment and material specified is deemed most suitable for the proposed water treatment system. The contractor shall prepare his bid on the basis of the materials and equipment listed herein.

The Base Bid Equipment shall be: General Filter Vertical Pressure Filter – Model FPV12W Vertical Pressure Filter as manufactured by WesTech Engineering.

1.02 Prequalification of Alternate Equipment

The contractor may submit other manufacturer's equipment for consideration as an alternative to the equipment specified as the Base Bid. An addendum will be issued at least five days before the bid date naming alternate suppliers that conform to the specifications and are approved to bid equipment for the project. To qualify alternate equipment, the contractor shall provide the following information to the Engineer at least 15 days prior to the bid date:

- A. Drawings, specifications, and product literature with adequate detail to determine that what is proposed will meet the requirements of the plans and specifications. This design pre-submittal shall be complete and shall include as a minimum, the following:
 - 1. Detailed Layout Drawings.
 - 2. Detailed component specifications and catalog cut sheets.
 - 3. Process P&ID Drawing.
 - 4. Detailed list of variations required from original design, referencing appropriate sections of the specifications and locations on the drawings.
 - 5. History of the process offered, including pilot data and experience.
 - 6. Installation list including actual scale-up data from pilot testing to full scale plant operation, also including plant contact names and telephone numbers.
 - 7. All other data as required in Section 1.01 - Quality Assurance.
 - 8. A detailed System Performance Guarantee.
- B. A list of 20 installations of similar type and size with plant addresses and telephone numbers. The engineer and owner may contact these installation sites to determine experience. The alternate equipment supplier shall also provide a list of total Vertical Pressure Filtration plants.
- C. Evidence of manufacturing capability including a description of facilities, the number and professional qualifications of personnel, and quality control practices. The alternate equipment supplier shall identify major outside fabricators for the purpose of determining experience.
- D. Show evidence of being able to provide the quality of equipment and services described in this specification, the equipment supplier shall submit their ANAB-accredited ISO 9001 quality system certification. AIAO-BAR accredited systems are not a recognized equivalent and are therefore specifically prohibited. The quality procedures shall

- provide for a means of qualifying all sub-vendors and shall specify that the fabrication facility is a critical vendor and shall require inspection. The quality system shall be audited on-site by a third-party independent registrar at least annually. Certification shall remain in effect throughout the project start-up.
- E. Evidence of technical capability to design and check out the complete alternate system, including modifications which will be required in structures, foundations, and equipment provided by others.
 - F. Evidence of financial responsibility adequate to complete the project and assure viability of equipment warranty.
 - G. A complete listing of changes which will be required in the contract plans and specifications to accommodate the alternate equipment.

Alternate bidders shall guarantee, in writing, signed by an officer of the company that the equipment offered will provide comparable or superior features, performance quality, and materials of construction as the equipment specified. Prior approval of the alternate equipment shall not constitute final approval of specific equipment, but rather constitute only approval of the respective equipment manufacturers to provide price quotations based on equipment meeting the specifications. Alternate equipment manufacturers shall modify their standard products as necessary to meet all provisions of the specifications without exception.

A photocopy of the alternate equipment manufacturer's quotation must be attached to the bid documents, to assure that the alternate equipment bid is in accordance with the equipment which has been prequalified.

The cost of any changes incidental to installation of the alternate equipment such as electrical wiring, relocation of piping, engineering supervision, as-built drawings, etc., shall be borne by the contractor with no additional expense to the Owner.

If after installation the alternate equipment does not perform in accordance with the specifications or other deficiencies are noted, the owner will require the modification or replacement of such equipment to meet the specifications at no additional expense.

1.03 Work Included

- A. The Contractor shall provide all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals as shown, specified and required to furnish, install and test (if applicable) the filtration equipment complete with piping, internals and appurtenances.
- B. In order to assure the highest quality control, the equipment supplier and manufacturer shall be one in the same.

1.04 Product Delivery, Storage and Handling

- A. Comply with the pertinent provisions of the delivery schedule.
- B. Equipment and materials to be shipped F.O.B. shipping points, with freight prepaid to the jobsite. Fabricated parts when delivered to the site shall be stored off the ground and protected from weather and damage. Control and electrical devices shall be stored indoors.
- C. Ship fabricated assemblies in largest sections permitted by carrier regulations. Match-mark all sections for ease of field installation

- D. Handle to prevent damage to equipment during handling and transportation.

1.05 Job Conditions

All work must be accomplished within the constraints of the construction schedule as specified.
All work shall be scheduled with the Owner and Engineer.

1.06 Submittals

- A. Approval Drawings: Submit one electronic copy for approval of the following:
 - 1. Approval drawings showing dimensions, construction and installation details, materials used, and shipping and operating weights.
 - 2. Manufacturer's literature and catalog cuts of purchased items.
 - 3. Show evidence of being able to provide the quality of equipment and services described in this specification, the equipment supplier shall submit their ANAB-accredited ISO 9001 quality system certification. AIAO-BAR accredited systems are not a recognized equivalent and are therefore specifically prohibited. The quality procedures shall provide for a means of qualifying all sub-vendors and shall specify that the fabrication facility is a critical vendor and shall require inspection. The quality system shall be audited on-site by a third-party independent registrar at least annually. Certification shall remain in effect throughout the project start-up.
- B. Installation, Operation & Maintenance Manuals: Submit three copies in electronic format, each including the following:
 - 1. Complete manufacturer's installation instructions with detailed installation drawings.
 - 2. Complete manufacturer's operational instructions.
 - 3. Complete manufacturer's maintenance instructions with complete catalog information, electric motor information, parts list, recommended spare parts list and instructions for periodic maintenance of the filtration unit.This information shall be provided to the Contractor and Engineer at least two weeks prior to the shipment of the equipment.

1.07 General Requirements

- A. The equipment shall consist of one (1) Model FPV12W Vertical Pressure Filter with associated equipment to comprise a complete system.
- B. The unit shall be for treating raw water of the following approximate characteristics at a flow rate of 235 gpm:
(Raw water analysis to be inserted here)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 General

- A. All component parts and equipment utilized in the pre-engineered water treatment system, including the systems described in Section 1.03 shall be furnished as a complete integrated system by one manufacturer. This specification is for a Vertical Pressure Filter System as manufactured by WesTech Engineering.

2.02 Design

Filter sizing shall be as follows:

Total flow rate (gpm):235

Number of tanks required:1

Filter rate (gallons per square foot per minute):2.99

Tank diameter:9'

Tank side shell height:5'

Tank design pressure (psig):100

Tank hydrostatic test pressure: 130 percent of design pressure

Note: The effluent of all pressure vessels should never be allowed to drop below 10 feet H₂O pressure during operation of vessel. Failure to maintain the effluent pressure could result in de-watering the media inside the vessel.

2.03 System Construction

A. Vertical Pressure Filter Vessels

1. The vessel shall be constructed in accordance with ASME code Section VIII Division 1 requirements with ASME code stamp required.
2. Each tank shall be equipped with the necessary flanges and connections for the main piping system. Two 14 inch x 18 inch manways shall be provided for each vessel. One manway shall be located in the top tank head and one manway shall be located in the tank side shell. Each unit is to be supported on four structural legs welded to the side shell. Each leg is to be provided with a suitable base plate.

B. Filter Underdrain System

1. Each filter bottom shall be equipped with an underdrain system consisting of a rigidly supported flat plate extending over the entire bottom of the filter area. It shall be perforated with openings to receive non-clogging General Filter Model 125 MSW ABS plastic distributors. The design of the underdrain distributor shall consist of a single horizontal slot with a minimum opening of 0.125 inch. Slot area of the distributor shall be greater than the final orifice area to assure uniform distribution. The quantity of distributors shall be such that the ratio of final orifices to filter area is approximately 0.003. The underdrain shall be so designed to reduce the water velocity, discharging the water horizontally without impeding its flow, thereby preventing channeling in the filter bed. Underdrain nozzles shall be NSF Standard 61 approved for use in drinking water. Plastic underdrain components without this approval shall not be allowed.

C. Supporting Beds

1. Each filter shall be provided with a (14 inch) supporting bed consisting of the following graded layers of gravel.

Layer & Depth	Passing Screen	Retained on Screen
Bottom 4"	3/4"	1 1/2"
Next 4"	1/2"	3/4"
Next 3"	3/16"	3/8"

Top 3"

1/16"

1/8"

The gravel shall be free from clay, loam, dirt, calcareous, or other foreign material, and shall consist of round or angular particles being relatively free of flat or elongated particles. The gravel shall be shipped bagged and palletized.

D. Filter Media

An anthracite media filter bed shall be provided consisting of a 24 inch depth of anthracite having an effective size within the range of 0.6-0.8 millimeters and a uniformity coefficient not exceeding 1.5.

Media shall meet the requirements of AWWA B100, latest revision, including provisions for skimming. Media shall be shipped bagged and palletized.

E. Influent Distribution And Wash Water Collection

1. The method of introduction of raw water to the filter or the collection of wash water from the unit shall be such that water is distributed to, or collected from, the entire filter bed in a uniform manner.

The distribution and collection system of the filter shall be arranged to accommodate backwashing at the maximum rate of 15 gallons per minute per square foot of filter surface. The design backwash rate listed is based on a temperature of 25 degrees Celsius. The actual backwash water rate must be adjusted 2% up or down for each degree Celsius difference above or below from design temperature, i.e. above 25° C increase by 2%, below 25° C decrease by 2%.

The arrangement of the collection systems shall provide for the proper backwashing of the filter beds without loss of filtering material. The distance from the surface of the bed to the wash water collector (freeboard) shall be not less than 50 percent of the depth of the filter bed.

E. Valves

The filter equipment supplier shall supply butterfly type filter function valves. All valve bodies shall be monoflange for mounting between ANSI 125/150 flanges. Valves shall be designed for watertight control at the maximum actual working pressure. Disc material shall be corrosion resistant. Shafts shall be one piece solid stainless steel with corrosion resistant bearings. Seat material and shaft seals shall be EPDM.

The following manually operated filter function valves shall be furnished by the filtration equipment manufacturer:

- 1 - size 6" influent valve
- 1 - size 6" backwash waste valve
- 1 - size 6" effluent valve
- 1 - size 3" drain valve

Manual valve actuators shall be provided factory installed on the valve. Lever actuators shall be provided for "on-off" valves, size 3 inches. Valves 6 inches shall include handwheel actuators. Valves located 72 inches or higher above finished floor level shall include chainwheel actuators. Chains shall hang down within 36 inches of the finished floor level.

F. Loss of Head Gauges

The filter system shall be equipped with a General Filter #4879 gauge assembly to indicate loss of head. The assembly shall consist of two pressure gauges mounted on a cast aluminum nameplate mounting bracket and installed across the influent and effluent header piping.

G. Sampling Cocks

Sampling cocks shall be provided so that representative water samples may be secured at the following points:

Three sample taps along the side shell

2.04 Finish

- A. The interior and exterior of the filter tank shall be thoroughly cleaned of loose mill scale and grease and sandblasted to SSPC-SP10/NACE 2 near white blast in preparation for the coating systems.
- B. The interior filter coating shall be an NSF-600 coating system applied above the underdrain plate prior to shipment.
 - a. One coat of Tnemec Series 21-1255 (beige) primer to 5 – 7 mils dry film thickness.
 - b. One stripe coat of Tnemec Series 21-WH16 (off-white) primer applied with brush to all weld and hard to reach areas.
 - c. One finish coat of Tnemec Series 21-WH16 (Off-White) to 5 – 7 mils dry film thickness.
- C. The exterior of the filter tank shall receive the following coating system prior to shipment:
 - a. One factory coat of Tnemec Series 21-1255 (beige) primer to 5 – 7 mils dry film thickness
 - b. One stripe coat of Tnemec Series 21-WH16 primer applied with brush to all weld and hard to reach areas.
 - c. Additional coatings shall be furnished and field applied by the installing contractor.
- D. The contractor shall be responsible for touching up the coating system as needed.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 Installation Inspection, Start-Up and Operator Training

- A. The contractor shall furnish the services of a manufacturer's factory service person for final inspection and start-up of all electrical and mechanical equipment furnished by the manufacturer and to instruct owner and contractor's personnel in proper operation and maintenance procedures.
- B. The Manufacturer after the equipment has been properly installed shall calibrate the equipment with the Owner's operator present.
- C. A minimum of 3 trips for a total of 6 eight hour work days shall be required.
- D. Installation inspection, start-up and operator instruction shall be coordinated with the Installing Contractor. All equipment must be ready for Supplier's Field Technician when called to the project location.
- E. Effluent quality laboratory analysis shall be provided by the Owner.

3.02 Warranty

- A. A warranty shall be provided covering all materials and workmanship for twelve months from the initial startup or eighteen months from delivery, whichever occurs first.

END OF SECTION



GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING INVESTIGATION

PROPOSED DRINKING WATER IMPROVEMENTS
UNION CITY, INDIANA

ATLAS PROJECT NO. 170GC01834

NOVEMBER 7, 2024

PREPARED FOR:

CITY OF UNION CITY
C/O RQAW CORPORATION
8770 NORTH STREET, SUITE 110
FISHERS, IN 46038

ATTENTION: MS. WHITNEY WEIDENBENNER, P.E.
PROJECT MANAGER – WATER/WASTEWATER



November 7, 2024

City of Union City
c/o Ms. Whitney Weidenbenner, P.E.
Project Manager – Water/Wastewater
RQAW Corporation
8770 North Street, Suite 110
Fishers, IN 46038

ATLAS Technical
Consultants LLC

7988 Centerpoint Dr.
Suite 100
Indianapolis, IN 46256

Phone +1 317 849 4990

www.oneatlas.com

Re: **Geotechnical Engineering Investigation**
Proposed Drinking Water Improvements
Union City, Indiana
Atlas Project No. 170GC01834

Dear Ms. Weidenbenner:

Submitted herewith is the report of the geotechnical engineering investigation performed by Atlas Technical Consultants LLC (Atlas) for the referenced project. This study was authorized in accordance with Atlas Proposal-Agreement No. 23-12354 dated October 31, 2023.

This report contains the results of the field and laboratory testing program, an engineering interpretation of this data with respect to the available project characteristics and recommendations to aid design and construction of the earth-connected phases of this project. We wish to remind you that we will store the samples for 30 days after which time they will be discarded unless you request otherwise.

We appreciate the opportunity to be of service to you on this project. If we can be of any further assistance, or if you have any questions regarding this report, please do not hesitate to contact either of the undersigned.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read "Daniel Homm".

Daniel Homm, P.E.
Senior Project Engineer



A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read "David McIlwaine".

David Mcilwaine, P.E.
Geotechnical Practice Manager

Table of Contents

1	PURPOSE AND SCOPE	1
2	PROJECT CHARACTERISTICS	1
3	GENERAL SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS	2
3.1	Subsurface Soil Conditions	2
3.2	Ground Water	3
4	DESIGN RECOMMENDATIONS	3
4.1	Seismic Parameters	3
4.2	Water Treatment Plant Structure Foundations	4
4.3	General Foundation Recommendations	5
4.4	Backwash Tank Slab-on-Grade Floors	6
4.5	Below-Grade Walls, Ground Water and Uplift Resistance	6
4.6	Water Main Lines	7
4.7	Construction Considerations	7
4.8	Site Grading and Drainage	8
5	GENERAL CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES AND RECOMMENDATIONS	8
5.1	Backwash Tank Excavation	8
5.2	Fill Compaction	9
5.3	Foundation Excavations	10
5.4	Construction Dewatering	11
6	FIELD INVESTIGATION	11
7	LABORATORY INVESTIGATION	12
8	LIMITATIONS OF STUDY	13

Appendix

1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

The purpose of this study was to determine the general subsurface conditions at the project site by drilling 25 test borings and to evaluate this data with respect to design and construction of the proposed drinking water improvements project. Also included is an evaluation of the site with respect to potential construction problems and recommendations dealing with quality control during construction.

2 PROJECT CHARACTERISTICS

RQAW is assisting the City of Union City in developing plans for improvements to a drinking water treatment plant as well as a water main extension for new development, along the south side of Union City, Indiana. The general location of the project site is shown on the Vicinity Map (Figure 1 in the Appendix), which is taken from the 1993 U.S.G.S. Union City Quadrangle map.

Improvements at the existing South Water Treatment Plant facility will consist of additional horizontal pressure filters that will be about 48 ft long by about 10 ft wide. Additionally, a new underground/below-grade backwash tank will be constructed southeast of Howard Street and Maple Street and will have plan dimensions of about 25 ft by 35 ft and will be about 10 ft deep.

The new water main extension/replacement will start at the existing South Water Treatment Plant and extend west and south for approximately 14,350 ft (about 2.72 miles). The new water main will connect to existing infrastructure on the west side of North County Road 700 East, approximately 2,400 ft (0.45 mile) north of State Road 32. The majority of the proposed route is through grass and agricultural field areas, but the final leg of approximately 1,400 ft, runs parallel to North County Road 700 East. The proposed water line will generally have pipe inverts of approximately 5 ft to 9 ft deep. There are multiple ditch/stream crossings where inverts could potentially be deeper.

The proposed water treatment plant facility additions, planned water line route, approximate test boring locations and existing site conditions are shown on the Boring Plans (Figures 2 and 2A in the Appendix).

Details regarding structural loads are not available at this time; however, for the purpose of this study it has been assumed that the maximum column, wall and floor loads for the proposed structures will not exceed about 200 kips/column, 5 kips/lin.ft and 200 lbs/sq.ft, respectively. No unusual loading conditions or settlement restrictions have been specified.

3 GENERAL SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

The general subsurface conditions were investigated by drilling 25 test borings to depths ranging from 15 ft to 35 ft below the existing ground surface. The test borings were performed at the approximate locations shown on the Boring Plans (Figures 2 and 2A in the Appendix). The subsurface conditions disclosed by the field investigation are summarized in a general fashion in the following paragraphs. Detailed descriptions of the subsurface conditions encountered in each test boring are presented on the "Test Boring Logs" in the Appendix. The letters in parentheses following the soil descriptions are the soil classifications in general accordance with the Unified Soil Classification System (ASTM D2488). It should be noted that the stratification lines shown on the test boring logs represent approximate transitions between material types. In-situ stratum changes could occur gradually or at different depths.

3.1 Subsurface Soil Conditions

Most of the test borings were drilled in grass/agricultural field areas. A distinct topsoil layer is often difficult to discern in agricultural areas that have been used for cropland due to tilling of the soil. In many cases, the upper soils in agricultural fields may not be significantly different texturally than the underlying soils but may contain trace organics and vegetation from crops. Furthermore, the soils that have been tilled for agricultural purposes have been disturbed and therefore do not have the same soil structure matrix and density as the underlying, undisturbed soils. Our field representatives have indicated on the test boring logs the apparent topsoil thickness at each test boring location. The apparent topsoil thickness at the test boring locations drilled within the grass and agricultural fields varies from approximately 3 inches to 7 inches.

Borings B-22, B-23, B-24 and B-25 were drilled in existing North County Road 700 East and revealed approximately 4.0 inches to 4.5 inches of asphalt pavement. Underlying these surficial materials, Borings B-1, B-2, B-12, B-13, B-14, B-15 and B-24 revealed silty clay or sandy silty clay fill materials containing various amounts of sand and gravel to a depth of approximately 3.5 ft below the existing ground surface. These soils were identified as fill material due to the unusual color, texture and stratification of the soil samples; however, Boring B-2 revealed trace asphalt fragments within the silty clay fill soil.

Underlying the surficial materials and/or fill, the test borings typically revealed moderate to high plasticity, medium stiff to very stiff cohesive soils consisting primarily of silty clay (CL, CL-ML) that contains varying small amounts of sand in some cases as well as near-surface clay (CH) in some test borings. Boring B-2 revealed very soft clay (CH) containing marl and organics between the depths of about 3.5 ft and 6.0 ft. Layers of higher plasticity clay (CH) were also encountered in some of the test borings interbedded within the silty clay (CL) soils. Also interbedded within the cohesive layers at varying depths were granular soil seams/layers consisting of medium dense to very dense silty sand (SM) and/or sand (SP-SM, SP).

The qualitative strengths or consistencies of the cohesive soils and the qualitative densities of the granular soils as described above and on the test boring logs were estimated based on the results of the standard penetration test (ASTM D1586) and based on the definitions as described on the Field Classification System for Soil Exploration contained in the Appendix of this report.

3.2 Ground Water

Ground water observations were made during the drilling operations by noting the depth of free ground water (if any) on the drilling tools and in the open boreholes (if any) immediately after withdrawal of the drilling augers. Free ground water was noted at depths varying from about 8 ft to 26 ft below the existing ground surface in about half of the test borings while no free ground water was noted in the other test borings.

It must be noted that short-term ground water level observations made in cohesive soils are not necessarily a reliable indication of the current ground water level or future ground water levels. Therefore, ground water may be encountered at varying depths and locations across the site and fluctuations in the level of the ground water should be expected due to variations in rainfall and other factors not evident at the time of the field investigation. It is also possible that “perched” ground water may be encountered at various depths and locations across the site and water is often trapped within old miscellaneous fill materials, abandoned utilities, utility trenches, etc. and although the amount of such water is usually not significant, it is important to recognize that such ground water may be encountered at various depths and locations.

4 DESIGN RECOMMENDATIONS

The following design recommendations have been developed on the basis of the previously described project characteristics (Section 2) and subsurface conditions (Section 3). If there are any changes in the project criteria, including the location or orientation of the proposed water treatment facility structures, bearing elevations, structure loading, water line alignment, invert elevations, etc., a review should be made by this office.

The design recommendations presented herein are based on the assumption that all earth related elements of the project will be carefully and continuously observed, tested and evaluated by a geotechnical engineer or qualified geotechnical technician working under the direction of a geotechnical engineer to confirm that the earth related elements of the project are compatible and consistent with the conditions upon which the design recommendations are based. The careful and thorough field testing and observations of the soil related aspects of the project are a critical and essential component of the design recommendations.

4.1 Seismic Parameters

Based on geologic mapping and the results of the test borings, it is our opinion that the subsurface conditions at this site meet the criteria for Site Class D based on Section 1613.3.2 of the 2012 International Building Code (Chapter 20 of ASCE 7-10 “Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures”). The recommended seismic design parameters are summarized in the following table:

Table No. 1 – Recommended Seismic Design Parameters

Seismic Design Parameter	Recommended Class/Value
Seismic Site Class*	D
Site Modified Peak Ground Acceleration, PGA_M	0.14g
Design Spectral Response Acceleration at Short Periods, S_{DS}^{**}	0.18g
Design Spectral Response Acceleration at 1-Second Period, S_{D1}^{**}	0.12g

*Based upon Chapter 20 of ASCE 7-10 "Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures"

**Based upon Section 1613 of the 2012 International Building Code

4.2 Water Treatment Plant Structure Foundations

The results of the subsurface investigation indicates that the proposed pressure filter structures can be supported on mat foundations and/or conventional spread footings provided that any uncontrolled fill and any zones of softer and/or looser natural soils are first removed and replaced with engineered fill at the mat foundation and spread footing locations. Mat foundations that bear on firm natural soils or well-compacted engineered fill that is placed over firm natural soil after first removing any unsuitable materials, can be designed for a maximum allowable soil bearing pressure of 2,500 lbs/sq.ft. A modulus of subgrade reaction value of 20 lbs/cu.in. can be used for the structural design of the mat foundations in this case. Conventional spread footings that bear on firm natural soil or well-compacted engineered fill that is placed over firm natural soil after first removing any unsuitable materials can be designed for an allowable soil bearing pressure of 2,500 lbs/sq.ft for both column (square type) and wall (strip type) footings.

The results of the subsurface investigation indicates that the proposed underground backwash tank, which will bear approximately 11 ft below the existing ground surface, can be supported on a mat foundation and/or conventional spread footings provided that any softer and/or looser natural soils are first removed and replaced with engineered fill at the mat foundation and spread footing locations. Boring B-2 revealed soft silty clay soils to a depth of 11 ft below the existing ground surface. A mat foundation that bears approximately 11 ft below the existing ground surface on firm natural soil or well-compacted engineered fill that is placed over firm natural soil after first removing any unsuitable materials, can be designed for a maximum allowable soil bearing pressure of 3,000 lbs/sq.ft. A modulus of subgrade reaction value of 20 lbs/cu.in. can be used for the structural design of the mat foundation in this case. Conventional spread footings that bear on firm natural soil or lean concrete over firm natural soil after first removing any unsuitable materials can be designed for an allowable soil bearing pressure of 3,000 lbs/sq.ft for both column (square type) and wall (strip type) footings. The net allowable soil bearing pressures can be increased by a factor of 1.33 for extreme or transient loading conditions such as wind gusts and earthquake loads.

It is extremely important that the soil at the base of each mat foundation and spread footing excavation be carefully observed and evaluated as described in Section 5.3 so that any unsuitable materials (such as any uncontrolled fill, softer/looser natural soils, soils containing organics/marl, etc.) can be identified, removed and replaced and to verify that the mat foundations and spread footings will bear on suitable materials. Based on the results of the test borings, it is expected that undercutting of at least softer/looser natural soils, and possibly old uncontrolled fill, will be required at some locations. It is recommended that the contract documents include provisions for the removal and replacement of unsuitable materials as determined to be necessary based on field observations at the time of construction. The careful and thorough field testing and observations of the soils at the bases of the foundation excavations are a critical and essential component of the foundation design.

4.3 General Foundation Recommendations

In using net pressure, the weight of the footing and backfill over the footing including the weight of the floor slab need not be considered; hence, only loads applied at or above the finished floor need to be used for dimensioning the footings. Wall footings should be at least 2 ft wide and column footings should be at least 3 ft wide for bearing capacity considerations.

All footings should be located at a depth of at least 3 ft below the final exterior grade for frost protection. Although the Indiana Building Code requires only 2.5 ft of foundation embedment below the exterior grade in Randolph County, our experience indicates that the actual frost depths can occur deeper.

Provided that the footings are designed as prescribed herein and the footing excavations are evaluated as outlined in Section 5.3, it is estimated that the total and differential foundation settlements should not exceed about 1 in. and $\frac{3}{4}$ in., respectively. Careful field control will contribute substantially to minimizing the settlements.

Care must be exercised when excavating near any existing structures, utilities, etc. that will remain to protect the integrity of the existing features. Bracing or underpinning will be required where it is necessary to excavate below the bottom elevation of the existing features.

Uplift forces on the foundations can be resisted by the weight of the foundations and the soil material that is placed over the foundations. It is recommended that the soil weight considered to resist uplift loads be limited to that immediately above and within the perimeter of the foundations unless a much higher factor of safety is used. A total soil unit weight of 110 lbs/cu.ft can be used for the backfill material placed above the foundations, provided it is compacted as recommended in Section 5.2. It is also recommended that a factor of safety of at least 1.3 be used for calculating uplift resistance from the footings, provided only the weight of the foundation and the soil immediately above it are used to resist uplift forces.

Lateral loads imparted upon shallow spread footings and mat foundations can be resisted by the passive lateral earth pressure against the sides of the foundations and by friction between the foundation soil and the bases of the foundations. If passive lateral earth pressure is to be used to resist lateral loads imparted on the foundations, it is essential that the soil that is relied upon to provide the passive lateral earth pressure resistance cannot be excavated or otherwise disturbed at any time in the future. If it is possible that disturbance or an excavation could be made in any portion

of the passive zone (including not only soils immediately beside the foundations but also the soils that exist above the top of the foundation elevation since the passive resistance is dependent upon the weight of the overburden soils), then passive lateral earth pressure resistance should not be considered for resistance of lateral loads. Since significant displacement is required to mobilize passive resistance, a factor of safety of 3 has been used to determine the allowable equivalent fluid pressure for the passive condition in order to minimize the potential for excessive displacement. Based upon the soils encountered at this site, an allowable passive lateral earth pressure (allowable "equivalent fluid pressure") of 125 lbs/sq.ft per foot of depth below the ground surface can be used for that portion of the footing that is below a depth of 2.5 ft below the final exterior grade (no portion of the footing above this depth should be used for lateral resistance). An allowable coefficient of friction between the base of the footing and the underlying soil of 0.2 (based on a factor of safety of 1.5) can be used in conjunction with the minimum downward load on the base of the footing.

4.4 Backwash Tank Slab-on-Grade Floors

Slab-on-grade floors can be supported on firm natural soils or on new compacted structural fill. It is furthermore recommended that the slab-on-grade floors be supported on a 6 in. thick layer of relatively clean granular material such as sand and gravel or crushed stone. This is to help distribute concentrated loads and equalize moisture conditions beneath the slab. Provided that a minimum of 6 in. of granular material is placed below the slab, a modulus of subgrade reaction (k_{30}) of 110 lbs/cu.in. can be used for design of the floor slabs.

4.5 Below-Grade Walls, Ground Water and Uplift Resistance

The magnitude of the lateral earth pressure against the backwash tank below-grade walls is dependent on the method of backfill placement, the type of backfill material used, drainage provisions and whether or not the walls are permitted to yield during and/or after placement of the backfill. When a wall is held rigidly against horizontal movement, such as walls that are braced by the other walls (which is the case for the tank structure), the lateral earth pressure against the walls is greater than the "active" lateral earth pressure that is typically used in the design of free-standing retaining walls that are free to rotate sufficiently to develop the "active" lateral earth pressure condition. Therefore, since the tank below-grade walls will be braced and not free to rotate to develop the active lateral earth pressure condition, the walls should be designed for "at-rest" lateral earth pressures using an at-rest lateral earth pressure coefficient, K_0 . A design illustration to aid in computing lateral earth pressures against the below-grade tank walls is included as Figure 3 in the Appendix.

It is recommended that only well-graded granular material should be used for backfill behind the below-grade walls within a zone defined by a plane extending upward and outward on a 1 to 1 slope from the base of the wall as shown in Figure 3. Provided that well-graded granular materials are used for backfill behind the below-grade walls, a coefficient of lateral earth pressure at-rest (K_0) of 0.45 can be used to calculate the at-rest lateral earth pressure against the below-grade lift station walls, with an at-rest lateral earth pressure value of 0.55 for cohesive soils, using Figure 3 in the Appendix.

It is assumed that the proposed below-grade tank structure will be made watertight and designed to resist buoyancy (uplift) and full hydrostatic pressures. Figure 3 in the Appendix, which includes hydrostatic pressures as well as lateral earth pressures, can be used for the design of the below-grade walls in this case. Figure 3 includes pressures due to surcharge loads at the ground surface, lateral earth pressures and hydrostatic pressure acting on the below-grade walls. A minimum area

surcharge loading of 250 lbs/sq.ft should be included for design of the walls to account for the surcharge from the future maintenance equipment that may be necessary around the structure. In using Figure 3 in the Appendix to determine the pressures acting upon the below-grade tank walls, it is recommended that the total soil unit weight (γ_T) of the backfill materials be assumed to be 125 lbs/cu.ft, the submerged soil unit weight (γ'_s) of the backfill materials should be assumed to be 63 lbs/cu.ft and a coefficient of lateral earth pressure at-rest (K_o) of 0.45 for granular soils and 0.55 for cohesive soils should be used.

Figure 4 in the Appendix can be used to analyze uplift resistance for the structure due to buoyancy from the structure being watertight, submerged and undrained. Even though the ground water level in Boring B-2, which was drilled within the proposed backwash tank footprint, was at a depth of 26 ft, it is recommended that the design high ground water level be considered approximately 8 ft below the existing ground surface, or higher if it is possible that flooding could occur in this area. As the base of the backwash tank structure could be below the design high water level, provisions must be included in the design of the backwash tank structure for the condition when the water level inside the backwash tank structure is insufficient to counteract the buoyancy due to the water level, in which case the backwash tank structure would be prone to floating or heaving. The uplift loads due to buoyancy of the structure can be resisted by the dead weight of the structure, including the weight of the mat foundation, and any fill that is placed over the lip or foundation extension of the structure as depicted in Figure 4 in the Appendix.

4.6 Water Main Lines

Based upon the test boring results described in Section 3 and on the Test Boring Logs in the Appendix, the existing soils revealed in the test borings at the water main invert elevations should provide adequate support for the pipe and any associated equipment, provided that the excavations are properly dewatered, prepared and inspected. Any extremely loose or soft soils noted at the base of an excavation should be removed and replaced with engineered fill. Proper dewatering is essential to prevent deterioration of the subgrade soils.

4.7 Construction Considerations

Temporary excavations for the installation of the utilities and any manholes should incorporate the use of trench boxes or other positive bracing or shoring methods such as properly designed soldier pile and lagging or steel sheet piling. All temporary excavation bracing or shoring measures required should be designed by an engineer registered in the State of Indiana. The contractor shall be responsible for all construction procedures, means and methods, construction sequencing, dewatering and all safety measures during construction. An open-cut excavation that is properly sloped and/or benched in accordance with OSHA regulations can be used where space allows. The excavations should comply with all federal, state and local safety requirements.

At the time of our investigation, the ground water levels generally appeared to be near or above the anticipated excavation depths for the water main. It is expected that the ground water level at other times will be higher than measured during this investigation. Therefore, depending on seasonal conditions, as well as the specific location along the project alignment, the need for temporary dewatering should be expected and planned for. In some cases it may be possible to pump water directly from sumps located at the base of an excavation. This may be possible where the excavation is in cohesive soils at shallow depths. However, it will not be possible to pump water directly from excavations that extend into granular

soils (which appears to be the case at many locations across this site) without causing deterioration of the subgrade soil and instability of the excavation sides. It is recommended that the ground water level be depressed in advance of excavating and maintained at least 3 ft below the bases of the excavations at all times.

For planning purposes, it is recommended that temporary excavation sideslopes be made no steeper than 2 (horizontal) to 1 (vertical), or flatter as necessary depending upon the specific site conditions. Proper dewatering as described above is essential to maintaining the stability of the temporary excavation side slopes. Materials and heavy equipment should not be stored or staged within at least 10 ft of the crest of the excavations. Some sloughing of loose material should be expected with such slopes and the slopes should be continuously monitored to detect instabilities that may require remediation. A temporary earth retention system may be required in some areas to retain the surrounding soil and to protect nearby buildings, sidewalks, pavements and underground utility lines. The design of the temporary earth retention system is beyond the scope of this study and should be done by the specialty contractor that installs and maintains the system. Atlas is not responsible for the maintenance, stability or safety associated with any temporary excavation.

4.8 Site Grading and Drainage

Proper surface drainage should be provided at the site to minimize increase in moisture content of the backfill and foundation soils. The exterior grades should be sloped away from the structures to prevent ponding of water. Any roof drains or down spouts should be channelled or piped well away from the structures.

5 GENERAL CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES AND RECOMMENDATIONS

Since this investigation identified actual subsurface conditions only at the test boring locations, it was necessary for our geotechnical engineers to extrapolate these conditions in order to characterize the entire project site. Even under the best of circumstances, the conditions encountered during construction can be expected to vary somewhat from the test boring results and may, in the extreme case, differ to the extent that modifications to the foundation recommendations become necessary. Therefore, we recommend that Atlas be retained as geotechnical consultant through the earth-related phases of this project to correlate actual soil conditions with test boring data, identify variations, conduct additional tests that may be needed and recommend solutions to earth-related problems that may develop.

5.1 Backwash Tank Excavation

It will be necessary to make a deep excavation for construction of the proposed below-grade backwash tank. A temporary earth retention system may be required to retain the surrounding soil and to protect the existing facilities from undermining and loss of support. Based on the depth to ground water encountered in the test borings across the project site, temporary dewatering measures may be required to control ground water for the excavation. The design of any temporary earth retention system and dewatering system/program are beyond the scope of this study and should be performed by an experienced specialty contractor that designs, installs and maintains the systems.

It is important to recognize that any temporary earth retention system will permit some movement (both horizontal and vertical) of the earth behind the retention system. The amount of movement of the earth retention system will depend upon the geometry of the system, stiffness of the members, the locations and capacities of the tie-back anchors, the location and loading of existing features, etc., as well as the care and expertise of the installer. It is recommended that the construction documents require that the temporary earth retention system be designed by a registered engineer in the State of Indiana and constructed by a qualified specialty contractor who is well-experienced in this type of work, with only certain performance items specified, such as allowable displacement restrictions (vertical and horizontal deflection), corrosion protection and tie-back testing, and definition regarding responsibility for the design, installation and maintenance of the system.

Where an open-cut excavation is possible, it is recommended that the temporary excavation sideslopes considered for planning purposes be no steeper than 2 (horizontal) to 1 (vertical). Unless detailed analyses are made based upon specific excavation geometry, structure loads, bearing elevations, etc., the crest of an excavation slope should be at least 15 ft away from any existing buildings, structures, equipment, etc. based upon excavation slopes of 2 (horizontal) to 1 (vertical), or flatter and adequate dewatering. The recommendations for temporary excavation slopes assume that the ground surface at the crest of the excavation slope is flat and that no significant, or permanent, surcharge loading is applied. If there is any surcharge loading on the slope or at the crest of the slope, specific analyses shall be required based upon the specific loading conditions, overall extent of the loading, loading intensity, etc. Some sloughing of loose material should be expected with such slopes and the slopes should be maintained as necessary, including flattening the slope if necessary, and continuously monitored for detection of instabilities that may require remediation.

The actual slope configurations for the temporary excavation must be determined by the contractor responsible for the temporary excavation, construction means and methods and site safety and should take into account the locations and loading from other adjacent facilities. The contractor's temporary excavation approach may be different than the approach suggested above for spatial planning purposes. The contractor shall be responsible for the specific means and methods and also has control of the project site on a continuing basis and the ability to make adjustments as determined necessary. All federal, state and local safety regulations should be followed in regard to open-cut excavations.

5.2 Fill Compaction

All engineered fill should be compacted to a dry density of at least 98 percent of the standard Proctor maximum dry density (ASTM D698). It is recommended that only lean concrete (minimum compressive strength of at least 2,000 lbs/sq.in.) should be used for any fill that may be required beneath proposed mat foundations for the proposed backwash tank. The compaction should be accomplished by placing the fill in about 8 in. thick (or less) loose lifts and mechanically compacting each lift to at least the specified minimum dry density. The moisture content of the fill materials should be within a range of about 3 percent below the optimum moisture content to the optimum moisture content. Field density tests should be performed on each lift as necessary to document moisture conditions and the actual compaction that is being achieved.

All soils encountered in the test boring are considered suitable as fill material with the exception of any near surface soils that contains more than 5 percent organic/marl matter. The need for some aeration and moisture conditioning of the soils should be expected before they can be placed and compacted to the specified density.

It is also recommended that only well-graded granular material, such as pit-run sand and gravel or Indiana Department of Transportation (INDOT) No. 53 crushed limestone, should be used to fill other excavations of limited lateral dimensions where proper compaction of cohesive materials is difficult and compaction can only be accomplished with small vibratory equipment.

5.3 Foundation Excavations

The soil at the base of each foundation excavation (mat foundations and spread footings) should be carefully observed and evaluated by a geotechnical engineer or a qualified soils technician to verify that any unsuitable soils are removed at the mat foundation or spread footing locations and that the mat foundations or spread footing will bear on satisfactory material as described in Section 4.2. All old fill, any remnants from previous construction (such as underground utilities, utility backfill, etc.), any soft or loose natural soil or otherwise undesirable material must be removed from beneath the mat foundation and spread footing locations of the proposed structures and replaced with compacted fill as described in Section 5.2, or with lean concrete, so that the foundations will bear on satisfactory material. At the time of such inspection, it will be necessary to make hand auger borings or use a hand penetration device in the base of the foundation excavation to determine whether the soils below the base are satisfactory for foundation support. The necessary depth of penetration will be established during inspection.

Where undercutting is required to remove unsuitable materials, the proposed foundation bearing elevation may be re-established by backfilling after all undesirable materials have been removed. The undercut excavation beneath each spread footing or mat foundation should extend to suitable bearing soils and the dimensions of the excavation base should be determined by imaginary planes extending outward and downward on a 2 (vertical) to 1 (horizontal) slope from the base perimeter of the footing (see Figure 5 in the Appendix). The entire excavation should then be refilled with engineered fill (as described previously, lean concrete should be used for any backwash tank foundation undercuts). The engineered fill should be limited to well-graded sand and gravel or crushed stone (e.g., INDOT coarse aggregate size No. 53 crushed stone) compacted to the minimum dry density recommended in Section 5.1, or with lean concrete. Special care should be exercised to remove any sloughed, loose or soft materials near the base of the excavation slopes. In addition, special care should be taken to "tie-in" the compacted fill with the excavation slopes with benches as necessary. This is to ensure that no pockets of loose or soft materials will be left in place along the excavation slopes below the foundation bearing level.

Soils exposed in the bases of all satisfactory foundation excavations should be protected against any detrimental change in condition such as from disturbance, rain and freezing. Surface run-off water should be drained away from the excavation and not allowed to pond. It is recommended that concrete "mud mats" be placed at the bases of the foundation excavations to protect the exposed foundation bearing soils from disturbance from construction activities and from deterioration due to seepage of ground water, surface water, construction traffic, etc.; and to aid in the proper placement of reinforcing steel.

5.4 Construction Dewatering

Depending on the seasonal conditions and the specific locations and depths of the excavations, some seepage of ground water into excavations should be expected due to ground water and/or perched water that may be encountered within sand or silt seams. It is anticipated that in most cases such seepage into excavations can be handled by conventional dewatering methods such as by pumping from sumps. However, in cases where a saturated silt or sand layer is encountered in the base of the excavation, it will not be possible to pump water directly from the base of the excavation without causing deterioration of the subsurface soils. In this case, it will be necessary to pump from a sump located adjacent to the excavation or to depress the ground water level using wells or well-points. The best dewatering system for each case must be determined at the time of construction based upon actual field conditions. If it is necessary to excavate below the static ground water level, it will be necessary to use wells or well points to depress the ground water level. The ground water level should be maintained to a depth of at 3 ft below the bottom of the excavation. A specialty dewatering contractor should be retained to install and maintain the dewatering system.

Temporary dewatering measures should be initiated well in advance of any excavation and the ground water level should be maintained at least 3 ft below the base of the deepest part of the excavation. Excavation should not commence until it is determined or demonstrated that the ground water level is at least 3 ft below the deepest part of the excavation or the ground water level has been sufficiently depressed. It is recommended that the dewatering program be developed, installed and maintained by a specialty dewatering contractor.

It is important to understand that ground water levels higher than those measured at the time of this investigation may be possible due to seasonal variations in the ground water level. The contractor should be prepared for variable ground water conditions, including cases as described above, and variable temporary dewatering conditions. It is recommended that an experienced specialty dewatering contractor be retained to provide temporary dewatering measures. It will not be possible to pump water directly from the base of an excavation that extends into, or even within several feet above, a saturated granular zone without causing deterioration of the foundation soil and possibly heaving of the soils and development of a quick condition.

6 FIELD INVESTIGATION

Twenty-five test borings were drilled at the approximate locations shown on the Boring Plans (Figures 2 and 2A in the Appendix). The borings were extended to depths of 15 ft to 35 ft below the existing grade. Split-barrel samples were obtained by the Standard Penetration Test procedures (ASTM D1586) at 2.5 ft and 5.0 ft intervals.

The test boring logs, which show visual descriptions of all soil strata encountered using the Unified Soil Classification System (ASTM D2488), have been included in the Appendix. Ground water observations, sampling information and other pertinent field data and observations are also included. In addition, a "Field Classification System for Soil Exploration" document defining the terms and symbols used on the test boring log and explaining the Standard Penetration Test procedure is provided immediately following the Test Boring Logs.

7 LABORATORY INVESTIGATION

The soil samples retained from the test borings and field sampling were inspected and classified by a geotechnical engineer in accordance with the Unified Soil Classification System (ASTM D2488), and the test boring logs were edited as necessary. To aid in classifying the soils and to determine general engineering soil characteristics of the soils, physical laboratory tests were performed on selected soil samples. The laboratory tests performed on the selected soil samples are summarized in the following table, and the results of these tests are included on the “Test Boring Logs” and test report sheets in the Appendix.

Table No. 2 – Laboratory Testing Program

Laboratory Test Description	Test Method Designation
Standard Practice for Description and Identification of Soils by Visual-Manual Procedures	ASTM D2488
Moisture Content Test of Soils	ASTM D2216
Atterberg Limits Tests	ASTM D4318
Unconfined Compressive Strength of Soil	ASTM D2166
Laboratory Determination of Density and Unit Weight of Soil	ASTM D7263
Particle-Size Distribution of Soils Using Sieve Analysis	ASTM D6913
Marl Content (CaCO ₃ /MgCO ₃ Content)	ASTM D4373
Organic Content (Loss-on-Ignition Test)	ASTM D2974
Calibrated Hand Penetrometer Test (“Pocket Penetrometer Test”)	NA

NA – No standardized test method available.

8 LIMITATIONS OF STUDY

An inherent limitation of any geotechnical engineering study is that conclusions must be drawn on the basis of data collected at a limited number of discrete locations. The recommendations provided in this report were developed from the information obtained from the test boring that depict subsurface conditions only at this specific location and at the particular time designated on the test boring log. Soil and ground water conditions at other locations may differ from conditions occurring at these test boring locations. The nature and extent of variations between the test borings may not become evident until the course of construction. If variations then appear evident, it will be necessary to re-evaluate the recommendations of this report after performing on-site observations during the excavation period and noting the characteristics of any variation.

Any comments or recommendations made herein regarding construction related issues or temporary conditions are solely for the purpose of evaluating feasibility and constructability and planning the design of the proposed facilities. The scope of this investigation is not sufficient to identify all potential construction related issues, variations, anomalies, etc. or all factors that may affect construction means, methods and costs.

Our professional services have been performed, our findings obtained and our recommendations prepared in accordance with generally accepted geotechnical engineering principles and practices. This warranty is in lieu of all other warranties either express or implied. This company is not responsible for the independent conclusions, opinions or recommendations made by others based on the field exploration and laboratory test data presented in this report.

The scope of our services does not include any environmental assessment or investigation for the presence or absence of hazardous or toxic materials in the soil, ground water or surface water within or beyond the site studied.

Atlas assumes no responsibility for any construction procedures, temporary excavations (including utility trenches), temporary dewatering or site safety during or after construction. The contractor shall be solely responsible for all construction procedures, construction means and methods, construction sequencing and for safety measures during construction as well as the protection of all existing facilities. All applicable federal, state and local laws and regulations regarding construction safety must be followed, including current Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) Regulations including OSHA 29 CFR Part 1926 "Safety and Health Regulations for Construction", Subpart P "Excavations", and/or successor regulations. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for designing and constructing stable, temporary excavations and should brace, shore, slope, or bench the sides of the excavations as necessary to maintain stability of the excavation sides and bottom and to protect the integrity of all existing facilities (i.e., roadways, utilities, etc.).

Appendix

- Figure 1: Vicinity Map
- Figure 2: Boring Plan – Overall Site
- Figure 2A: Boring Plan – Water Treatment Plant Site
- Figure 3: Lateral Earth Pressure Against Below-Grade Wall Assuming Undrained Backfill with Hydrostatic Pressure
- Figure 4: Design Illustration – Uplift Considerations of Submerged Below-Grade Structure
- Figure 5: Design Illustration – Footings with Undercuts

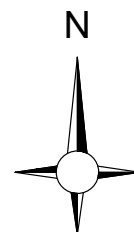
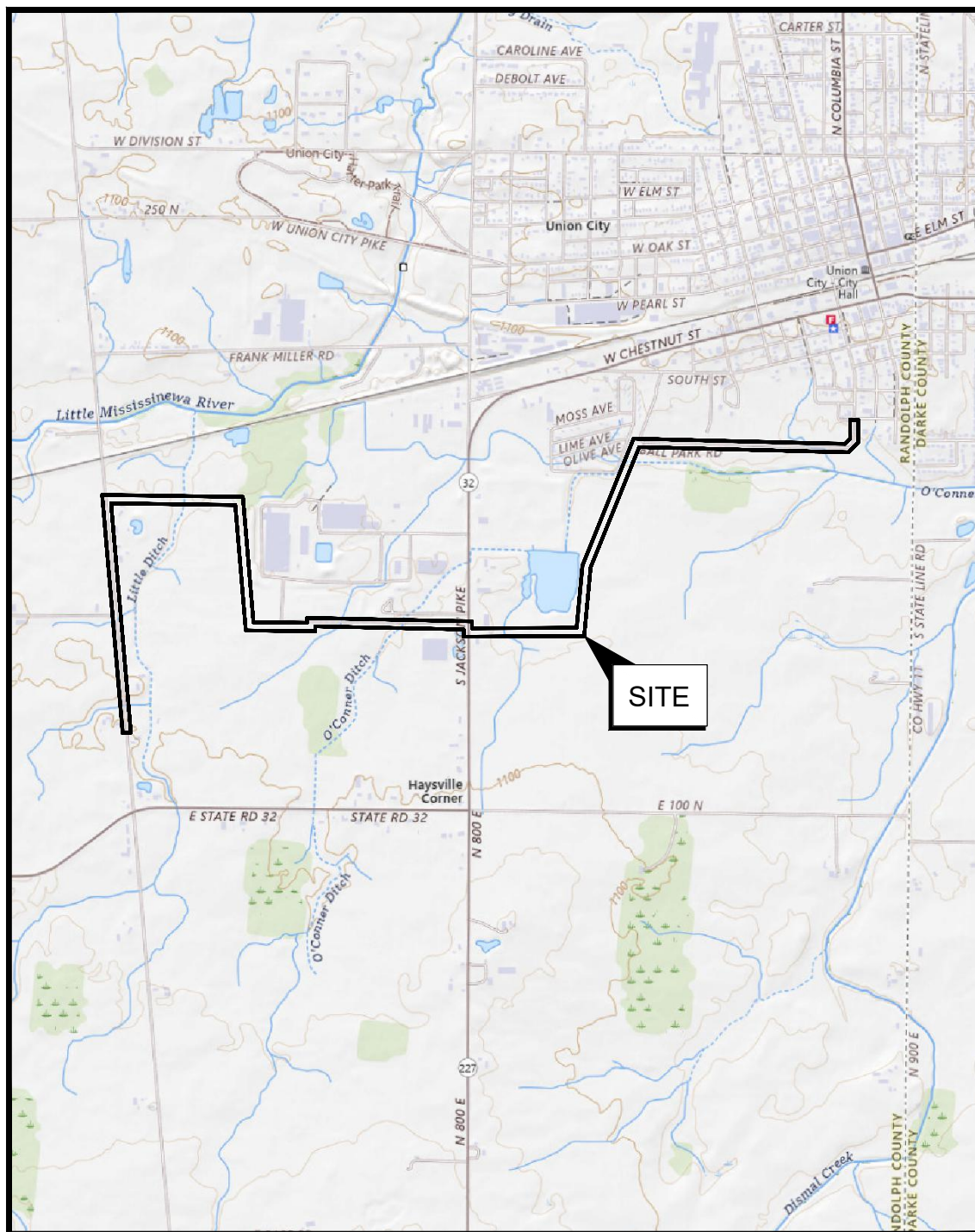
Test Boring Logs (25)

“Field Classification System for Soil Exploration”

Unconfined Compressive Strength Test Reports (4)

Grain Size Distribution Test Reports (2)

“Important Information About Your Geotechnical Engineering Report”



VICINITY MAP

PROPOSED DRINKING WATER IMPROVEMENTS
UNION CITY, INDIANA

Project Number:
170GC01834

Date:
11/07/2024

Scale:
1" = 2,000'

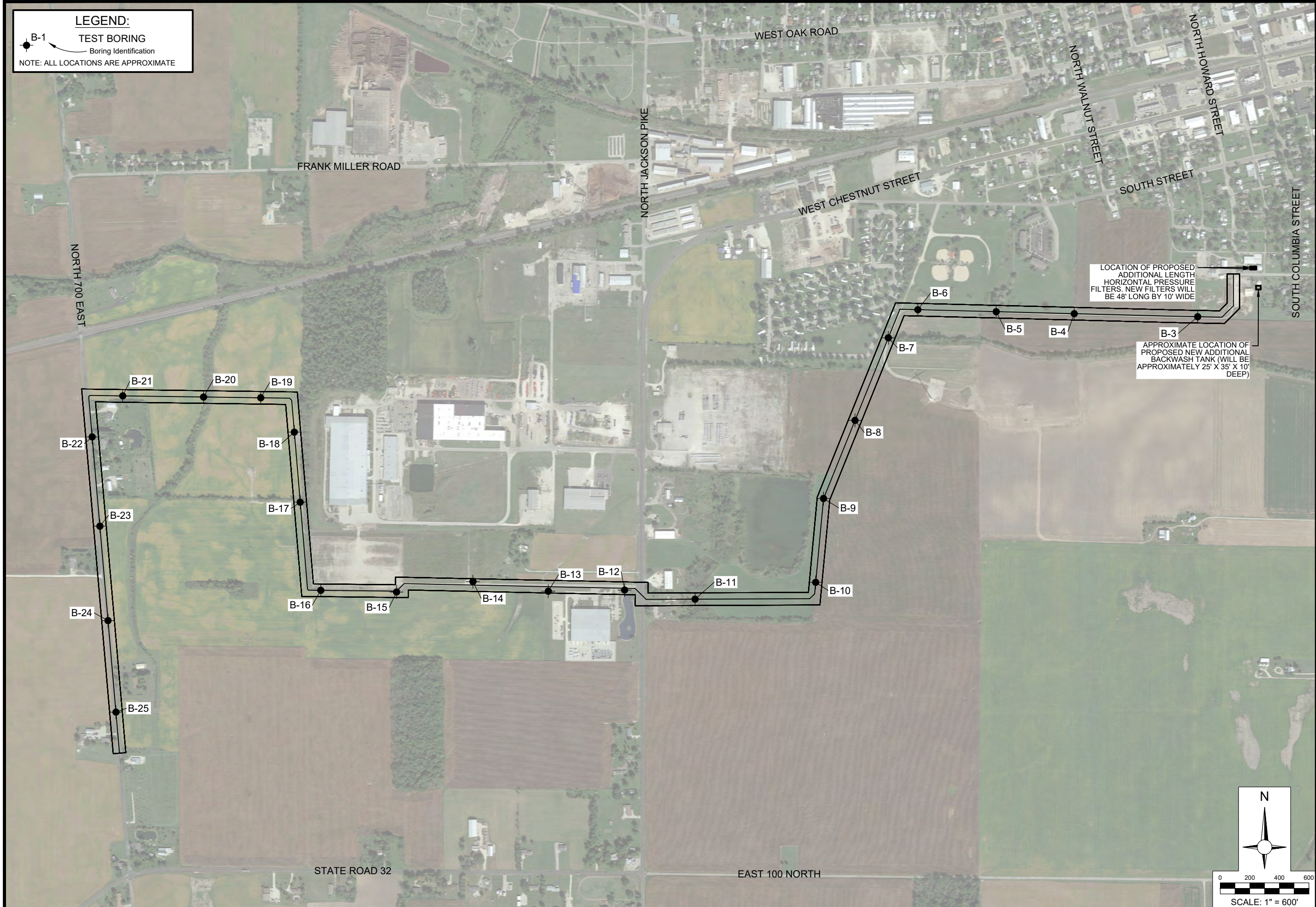
Dwn. By:
MS

Ckd. By:
DM

ATLAS

1

C:\USERS\JACK.GOSELONE\ATLAS\DIGITAL SERVICES - FILE SERVER\2024\CAD DEPARTMENT\UNION CITY\DRINKING WATER IMPR\170GC01834-BPLAN.DWG, FIG2



BORING PLAN - OVERALL SITE
PROPOSED DRINKING WATER IMPROVEMENTS
UNION CITY, INDIANA

Project Number:
170GC01834

Date:
11/07/2024

Drn. By:
MS

Ckd. By:
DM

Scale:
AS SHOWN

Figure:

2

C:\USERS\JACK.GOSELONE\ATLAS\DIGITAL SERVICES - FILE SERVER\2024\CAD DEPARTMENT\UNION CITY\DRINKING WATER IMPR\170GC01834-BPLAN1.DWG, FIG2A


B-1

TEST BORING

Boring Identification

NOTE: ALL LOCATIONS ARE APPROXIMATE





BORING PLAN - WATER TREATMENT PLANT SITE

PROPOSED DRINKING WATER IMPROVEMENTS

UNION CITY, INDIANA

Project Number:
170GC01834

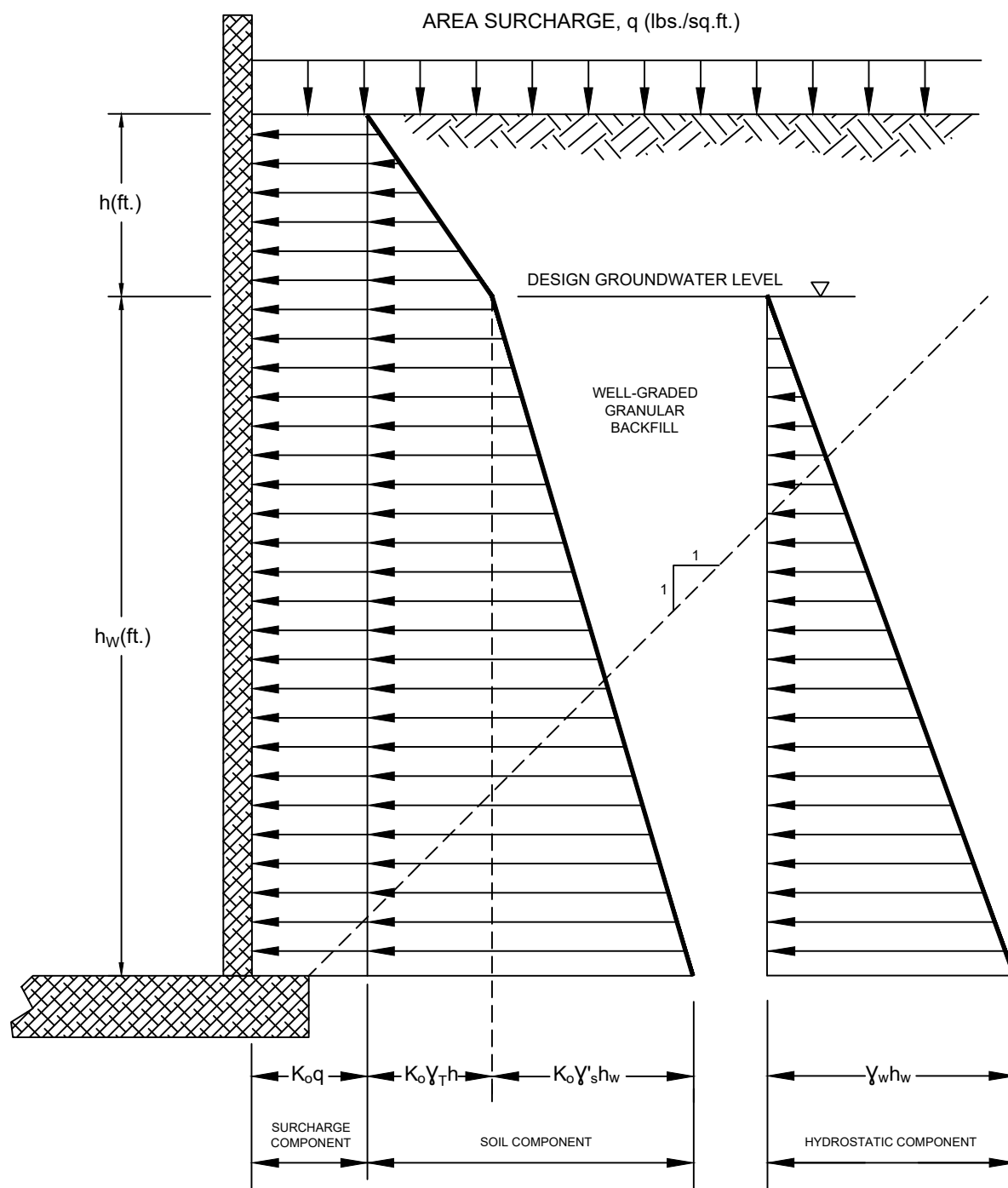
Date:
11/07/2024

Drn. By:
JG

Scale:
AS SHOWN

Ckd. By:
DM

Figure:
2A

**NOTE:**

- h = DEPTH FROM GROUND SURFACE TO DESIGN HIGH GROUND WATER LEVEL (ft.)
- h_w = DEPTH FROM DESIGN HIGH GROUND WATER LEVEL TO BASE OF WALL (ft.)
- γ'_s = SUBMERGED SOIL UNIT WEIGHT (lbs./cu.ft.)
- γ_T = TOTAL SOIL UNIT WEIGHT (lbs./cu.ft.)
- q = AREA SURCHARGE (lbs./sq.ft.)
- γ_w = UNIT WEIGHT OF WATER (lbs./cu.ft.)
- K_o = COEFFICIENT OF LATERAL EARTH PRESSURE AT-REST

LATERAL EARTH PRESSURE AGAINST BELOW-GRADE WALL ASSUMING UNDRAINED BACKFILL W/ HYDROSTATIC PRESSURE

PROPOSED DRINKING WATER IMPROVEMENTS
UNION CITY, INDIANA

Project Number:
170GC01834

Date:
11/07/2024

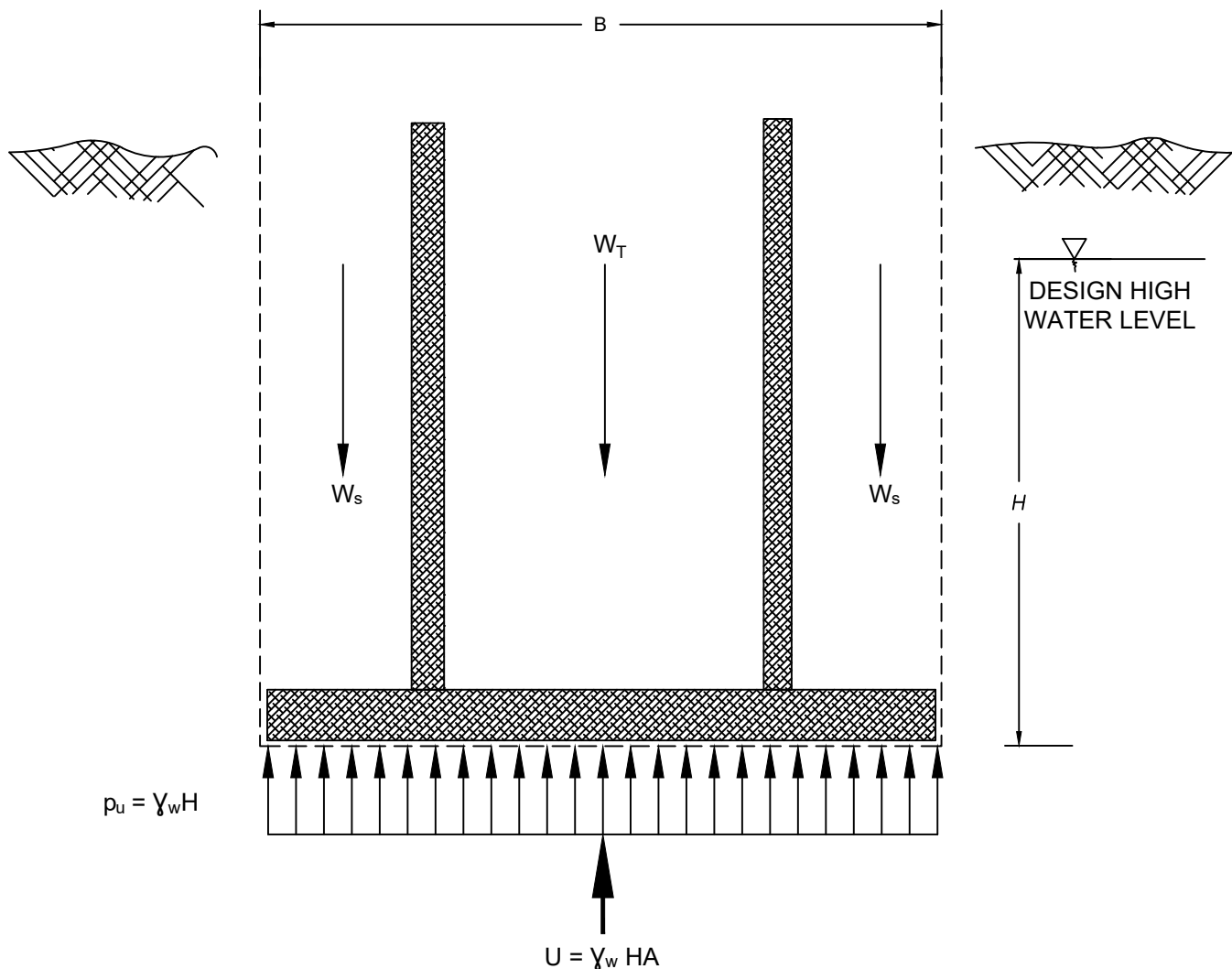
Scale:
NOT TO SCALE

Drn. By:
JG

Ckd. By:
DM

ATLAS

3

**NOTE:**

FOR THIS DESIGN APPROACH, TOTAL (NOT BUOYANT) WEIGHTS OF SOIL AND STRUCTURE MATERIALS WITHIN THE DASHED LINES SHOULD BE USED

- H = DEPTH FROM DESIGN HIGH GROUND WATER LEVEL TO BOTTOM OF STRUCTURE (ft.)
- γ_w = UNIT WEIGHT OF WATER (lbs./cu.ft.)
- p_u = UPLIFT PRESSURE AT BASE OF FOUNDATION OR SLAB (lbs/sq.ft.)
- U = TOTAL UPLIFT FORCE (lbs.)
- W_T = WEIGHT OF STRUCTURE (lbs.)
- W_s = WEIGHT OF SOIL OVER FOUNDATION SLAB (lbs.)
- A = AREA OF STRUCTURE BASE (sq.ft.)

DESIGN ILLUSTRATION-UPLIFT CONSIDERATION OF SUBMERGED BELOW-GRADE STRUCTURE

PROPOSED DRINKING WATER IMPROVEMENTS
UNION CITY, INDIANA

Project Number:
170GC01834

Date:
11/07/2024

Scale:
NOT TO SCALE

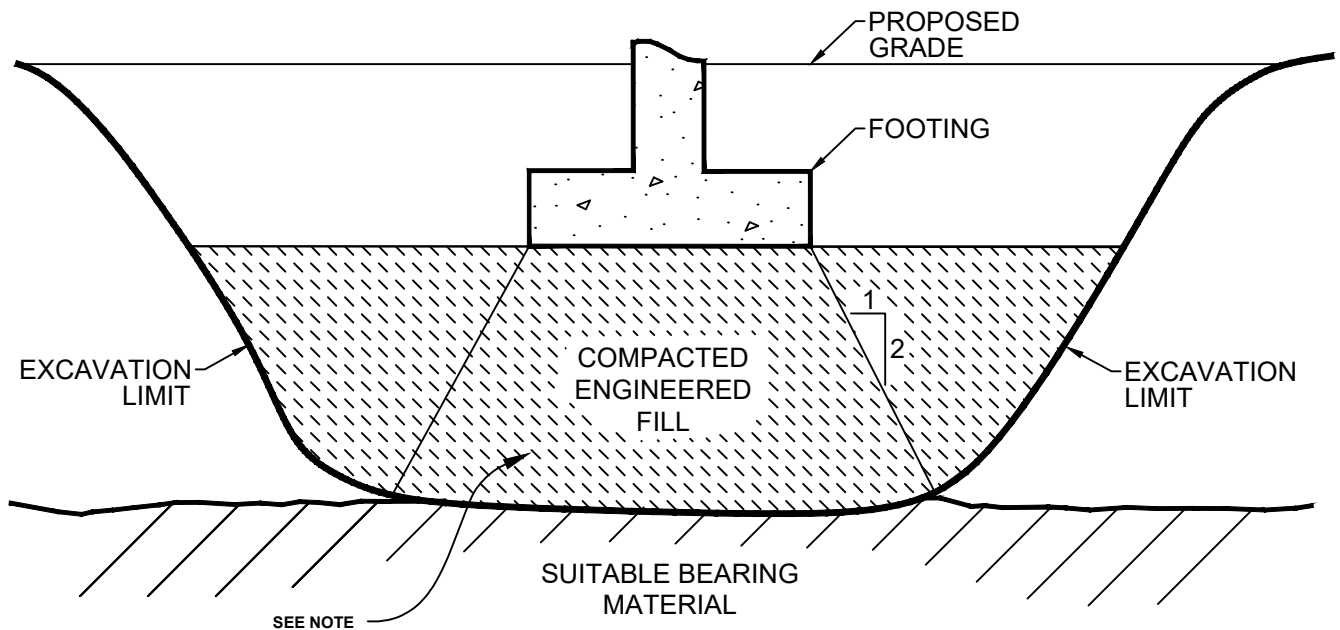
Dwn. By:
JG

Ckd. By:
DM

ATLAS

4

C:\USERS\JACK GOSE\ONEATLAS\DIGITAL SERVICES - FILE SERVER\2024\CAD DEPARTMENT\UNION CITY\DRINKING WATER IMPR\170GC01834-VIC.DWG, FIG5



NOTE:

EXPANDED (2V : 1H) UNDERCUT ZONE NOT NECESSARY WHERE CONCRETE/LEAN CONCRETE IS USED AS UNDERCUT BACKFILL IN LIEU OF ENGINEERED FILL AND WHERE ADEQUATE BEARING SOILS ARE EXPOSED AT THE BASE OF UNDERCUT. REFER TO REPORT SECTION 5.3.

DESIGN ILLUSTRATION FOOTINGS WITH UNDERCUTS

PROPOSED DRINKING WATER IMPROVEMENTS
UNION CITY, INDIANA

Project Number:
170GC01834

Date:
11/07/2024

Scale:
NOT TO SCALE

Dwn. By:
JG

Ckd. By:
DM

ATLAS

5

CLIENT City of Union City

PROJECT NAME Proposed Drinking Water Improvements

PROJECT LOCATION Union City, Indiana

BORING # **B-1**
JOB # **170GC01834**

DRILLING and SAMPLING INFORMATION

Date Started	<u>10/9/24</u>	Hammer Wt.	<u>140</u> lbs.
Date Completed	<u>10/9/24</u>	Hammer Drop	<u>30</u> in.
Drill Foreman	<u>C. Clark</u>	Spoon Sampler OD	<u>2.0</u> in.
Inspector	<u>D. McIlwaine</u>	Rock Core Dia.	<u>--</u> in.
Boring Method	<u>HSA</u>	Shelby Tube OD	<u>--</u> in.

TEST DATA

[illegible]

Sample Type

SS - Driven Split Spoon
ST - Pressed Shelby Tube
CA - Continuous Flight Auger
RC - Rock Core
CU - Cuttings
CT - Continuous Tube

Depth to Groundwater

🔦 Noted on Drilling Tools	<u>None</u>	ft.
⚙ At Completion	<u>None</u>	ft.
⏱ After <u>--</u> hours	<u>--</u>	ft.
📏 Cave Depth	18.5	ft.

Boring Method

HSA - Hollow Stem Augers
CFA - Continuous Flight Augers
CA - Casing Advancer
MD - Mud Drilling
HA - Hand Auger



7988 Centerpoint Drive, Suite 100
Indianapolis, IN 46256
(317) 849-4990
Fax (317) 849-4278

TEST BORING LOG

CLIENT City of Union City
PROJECT NAME Proposed Drinking Water Improvements
PROJECT LOCATION Union City, Indiana

BORING # B-2
JOB # 170GC01834

DRILLING and SAMPLING INFORMATION

TEST DATA

Date Started 10/9/24 Hammer Wt. 140 lbs.
Date Completed 10/9/24 Hammer Drop 30 in.
Drill Foreman C. Clark Spoon Sampler OD 2.0 in.
Inspector D. McIlwaine Rock Core Dia. -- in.
Boring Method HSA Shelby Tube OD -- in.

SOIL CLASSIFICATION	Stratum Elevation	Stratum Depth, ft	Depth Scale, ft	Sample No.	Sample Type	Sampler Graphics	Recovery Graphics	Groundwater	Standard Penetration Test, Blows per 6 in. Increments	Moisture Content, %	Pocket Penetrometer PP-1sf	Remarks
SURFACE ELEVATION 1082												
7 in. Topsoil	1081.4	0.6										
Dark brown, moist, sandy silty clay with trace gravel and asphalt fragments (FILL)	1078.5	3.5		1	SS				19-9-7	54.0		Ground surface elevation estimated from topographic plans provided by RQAW.
Gray, moist, very soft, CLAY (OH) with some marl, little organics and trace shell fragments	1076.0	6.0	5	2	SS				2-2-1	64.7		Sample No. 2: Atterberg Limits: LL=70 PL=42 PI=28 Organic Content = 10.7% Marl Content = 22%
Gray and brown, moist, medium stiff, CLAY (CH)	1074.0	8.0		3	SS				3-3-5	31.1	1.0	Sample No. 3: Atterberg Limits: LL=55 PL=19 PI=36
Brown, slightly moist, soft, SILTY CLAY (CL) with trace sand and gravel	1071.0	11.0	10	4	SS				2-2-3	13.3	1.5	
Brown, slightly moist, stiff, SILTY CLAY (CL) with trace sand and gravel	1069.0	13.0		5	SS				3-5-6	13.4	2.5	
Gray, slightly moist, stiff to very stiff, SILTY CLAY (CL) with little sand and trace gravel			15	6	SS				3-6-8	13.1	3.25	
	1064.0	18.0		7	SS				12-13-15	13.9	3.0	
Brown, slightly moist, medium stiff, SANDY SILTY CLAY (CL) with trace gravel	1061.5	20.5	20	8	SS				3-3-5	9.2	2.5	
Brown, moist, medium dense, SILTY SAND (SM) with trace gravel	1059.0	23.0		9	SS				6-12-9			
Gray, slightly moist, stiff, SANDY SILTY CLAY (CL) with trace gravel			25	10	SS				5-6-9		2.5	
	1054.0	28.0										
Gray, wet, medium dense, SAND (SP-SM) with little gravel and trace silt			30	11	SS				14-14-14			
	1049.0	33.0										
Gray, slightly moist, hard, SANDY SILTY CLAY (CL-ML) with trace gravel	1047.0	35.0	35	12	SS				17-18-21		4.5+	
Bottom of Test Boring at 35.0 ft.												

Sample Type

SS - Driven Split Spoon
ST - Pressed Shelby Tube
CA - Continuous Flight Auger
RC - Rock Core
CU - Cuttings
CT - Continuous Tube

Depth to Groundwater

● Noted on Drilling Tools 26.0 ft.
▽ At Completion None ft.
▼ After -- hours -- ft.
⊠ Cave Depth 16.5 ft.

Boring Method

HSA - Hollow Stem Augers
CFA - Continuous Flight Augers
CA - Casing Advancer
MD - Mud Drilling
HA - Hand Auger



7988 Centerpoint Drive, Suite 100
Indianapolis, IN 46256
(317) 849-4990
Fax (317) 849-4278

TEST BORING LOG

CLIENT City of Union City
PROJECT NAME Proposed Drinking Water Improvements
PROJECT LOCATION Union City, Indiana

BORING # B-3
JOB # 170GC01834

DRILLING and SAMPLING INFORMATION

TEST DATA

Date Started 10/9/24 Hammer Wt. 140 lbs.
Date Completed 10/9/24 Hammer Drop 30 in.
Drill Foreman C. Clark Spoon Sampler OD 2.0 in.
Inspector D. McIlwaine Rock Core Dia. -- in.
Boring Method HSA Shelby Tube OD -- in.

SOIL CLASSIFICATION		Stratum Elevation	Stratum Depth, ft	Depth Scale, ft	Sample No.	Sample Type	Sampler Graphics	Recovery Graphics	Groundwater	Standard Penetration Test, Blows per 6 in. Increments	Moisture Content, %	Pocket Penetrometer PP-1sf	Remarks
SURFACE ELEVATION 1079													
6 in. Topsoil		1078.5	0.5										Ground surface elevation estimated from topographic plans provided by RQAW. Sample No. 2: Atterberg Limits: LL=31 PL=16 PI=15
Gray, moist, medium stiff, SILTY CLAY (CL)		1076.0	3.0		1	SS				3-4-6	21.2	3.0	
Gray and brown, moist, medium stiff, SILTY CLAY (CL) with trace sand and gravel		1073.5	5.5	5	2	SS				2-4-6	16.5	2.5	
Gray, slightly moist, very stiff, SILTY CLAY (CL) with little sand and trace gravel		1071.0	8.0		3	SS				8-9-10	11.5	3.5	
Brown, slightly moist, very stiff, SILTY CLAY (CL) with little to some sand and trace gravel				10	4	SS				8-10-8	7.6		
					5	SS				12-12-12	9.3	4.5+	
		1064.0	15.0	15	6	SS				9-13-13			
Bottom of Test Boring at 15.0 ft.													

Sample Type

SS - Driven Split Spoon
ST - Pressed Shelby Tube
CA - Continuous Flight Auger
RC - Rock Core
CU - Cuttings
CT - Continuous Tube

Depth to Groundwater

● Noted on Drilling Tools None ft.
▽ At Completion None ft.
▼ After -- hours -- ft.
⚠ Cave Depth 13.0 ft.

Boring Method

HSA - Hollow Stem Augers
CFA - Continuous Flight Augers
CA - Casing Advancer
MD - Mud Drilling
HA - Hand Auger



7988 Centerpoint Drive, Suite 100
Indianapolis, IN 46256
(317) 849-4990
Fax (317) 849-4278

TEST BORING LOG

CLIENT City of Union City
PROJECT NAME Proposed Drinking Water Improvements
PROJECT LOCATION Union City, Indiana

BORING # B-4
JOB # 170GC01834

DRILLING and SAMPLING INFORMATION

TEST DATA

Date Started	<u>10/10/24</u>	Hammer Wt.	<u>140</u> lbs.
Date Completed	<u>10/10/24</u>	Hammer Drop	<u>30</u> in.
Drill Foreman	<u>C. Clark</u>	Spoon Sampler OD	<u>2.0</u> in.
Inspector	<u>D. McIlwaine</u>	Rock Core Dia.	<u>--</u> in.
Boring Method	<u>HSA</u>	Shelby Tube OD	<u>--</u> in.

SOIL CLASSIFICATION		Stratum Elevation	Stratum Depth, ft	Depth Scale, ft	Sample No.	Sample Type	Sampler Graphics	Recovery Graphics	Groundwater	Standard Penetration Test, Blows per 6 in. Increments	Moisture Content, %	Pocket Penetrometer PP-1sf	Remarks
SURFACE ELEVATION 1083													
6 in. Topsoil		1082.5	0.5										Ground surface elevation estimated from topographic plans provided by RQAW.
Brown and dark brown, slightly moist, very stiff, SILTY CLAY (CL) with little sand		1080.0	3.0		1	SS				6-8-10	14.3		
Brown, slightly moist, stiff to very stiff, SILTY CLAY (CL) with little sand and trace gravel				5	2	SS				6-5-6	12.2	3.25	
					3	SS				7-8-10	10.6	3.0	
				10	4	SS				8-13-12	9.0		
		1072.5	10.5		5	SS				7-9-18	10.0	2.25	
Gray, slightly moist, very stiff, SILTY CLAY (CL) with little sand and trace gravel					6	SS				7-10-15		3.5	
Bottom of Test Boring at 15.0 ft.		1068.0	15.0	15									

Sample Type

SS - Driven Split Spoon
ST - Pressed Shelby Tube
CA - Continuous Flight Auger
RC - Rock Core
CU - Cuttings
CT - Continuous Tube

Depth to Groundwater

● Noted on Drilling Tools None ft.
▽ At Completion None ft.
▼ After -- hours -- ft.
⚠ Cave Depth 11.7 ft.

Boring Method

HSA - Hollow Stem Augers
CFA - Continuous Flight Augers
CA - Casing Advancer
MD - Mud Drilling
HA - Hand Auger



7988 Centerpoint Drive, Suite 100
Indianapolis, IN 46256
(317) 849-4990
Fax (317) 849-4278

TEST BORING LOG

CLIENT City of Union City
PROJECT NAME Proposed Drinking Water Improvements
PROJECT LOCATION Union City, Indiana

BORING # B-5
JOB # 170GC01834

DRILLING and SAMPLING INFORMATION

TEST DATA

Date Started	<u>10/10/24</u>	Hammer Wt.	<u>140</u> lbs.
Date Completed	<u>10/10/24</u>	Hammer Drop	<u>30</u> in.
Drill Foreman	<u>C. Clark</u>	Spoon Sampler OD	<u>2.0</u> in.
Inspector	<u>D. McIlwaine</u>	Rock Core Dia.	<u>--</u> in.
Boring Method	<u>HSA</u>	Shelby Tube OD	<u>--</u> in.

SOIL CLASSIFICATION		Stratum Elevation	Stratum Depth, ft	Depth Scale, ft	Sample No.	Sample Type	Sampler Graphics	Recovery Graphics	Groundwater	Standard Penetration Test, Blows per 6 in. Increments	Moisture Content, %	Pocket Penetrometer PP-tsf	Remarks
SURFACE ELEVATION 1082													
6 in. Topsoil		1081.5	0.5										
Gray, moist, stiff, CLAY (CH)		1079.0	3.0		1	SS				4-5-6	17.9	4.25	Ground surface elevation estimated from topographic plans provided by RQAW. Sample No. 1: Atterberg Limits: LL=57 PL=20 PI=37
Gray, moist, very soft, SILTY CLAY (CL) with little sand and trace gravel		1076.0	6.0	5	2	SS				3-1-2	25.7	2.25	
Brown, slightly moist, medium stiff, SILTY CLAY (CL) with some sand and trace gravel		1074.0	8.0		3	SS				4-3-5	9.1	1.75	
Gray, slightly moist, very stiff to hard, SILTY CLAY (CL) with little to some sand and trace gravel				10	4	SS				12-14-16	7.6	4.5+	
					5	SS				25-24-28	7.2		
		1067.0	15.0	15	6	SS				7-8-13		4.5+	
Bottom of Test Boring at 15.0 ft.													

Sample Type

SS - Driven Split Spoon
ST - Pressed Shelby Tube
CA - Continuous Flight Auger
RC - Rock Core
CU - Cuttings
CT - Continuous Tube

Depth to Groundwater

● Noted on Drilling Tools None ft.
▽ At Completion None ft.
▼ After -- hours -- ft.
⚠ Cave Depth 12.8 ft.

Boring Method

HSA - Hollow Stem Augers
CFA - Continuous Flight Augers
CA - Casing Advancer
MD - Mud Drilling
HA - Hand Auger



7988 Centerpoint Drive, Suite 100
Indianapolis, IN 46256
(317) 849-4990
Fax (317) 849-4278

TEST BORING LOG

CLIENT City of Union City
PROJECT NAME Proposed Drinking Water Improvements
PROJECT LOCATION Union City, Indiana

BORING # B-6
JOB # 170GC01834

DRILLING and SAMPLING INFORMATION

TEST DATA

Date Started	<u>10/10/24</u>	Hammer Wt.	<u>140</u> lbs.
Date Completed	<u>10/10/24</u>	Hammer Drop	<u>30</u> in.
Drill Foreman	<u>C. Clark</u>	Spoon Sampler OD	<u>2.0</u> in.
Inspector	<u>D. McIlwaine</u>	Rock Core Dia.	<u>--</u> in.
Boring Method	<u>HSA</u>	Shelby Tube OD	<u>--</u> in.

SOIL CLASSIFICATION		Stratum Elevation	Stratum Depth, ft	Depth Scale, ft	Sample No.	Sample Type	Sampler Graphics	Recovery Graphics	Groundwater	Standard Penetration Test, Blows per 6 in. Increments	Moisture Content, %	Pocket Penetrometer PP-tsf	Remarks
SURFACE ELEVATION 1082													
6 in. Topsoil		1081.5	0.5										Ground surface elevation estimated from topographic plans provided by RQAW.
Gray and dark gray, moist, very stiff, SILTY CLAY (CL) with trace sand		1079.0	3.0		1	SS				4-9-10	15.9	3.25	
Gray, slightly moist, stiff to hard, SILTY CLAY (CL) with little sand and trace gravel				5	2	SS				5-5-7	12.3	3.5	
					3	SS				12-12-16	10.4	4.0	
- cobbles between 8 ft. and 10 ft.				10	4	SS				10-14-14			
					5	SS				9-6-7		2.0	
		1067.0	15.0	15	6	SS				9-13-18		4.5+	
Bottom of Test Boring at 15.0 ft.													

Sample Type

SS - Driven Split Spoon
ST - Pressed Shelby Tube
CA - Continuous Flight Auger
RC - Rock Core
CU - Cuttings
CT - Continuous Tube

Depth to Groundwater

● Noted on Drilling Tools None ft.
▽ At Completion None ft.
▼ After -- hours -- ft.
⚠ Cave Depth 13.1 ft.

Boring Method

HSA - Hollow Stem Augers
CFA - Continuous Flight Augers
CA - Casing Advancer
MD - Mud Drilling
HA - Hand Auger



7988 Centerpoint Drive, Suite 100
Indianapolis, IN 46256
(317) 849-4990
Fax (317) 849-4278

TEST BORING LOG

CLIENT City of Union City
PROJECT NAME Proposed Drinking Water Improvements
PROJECT LOCATION Union City, Indiana

BORING # B-7
JOB # 170GC01834

DRILLING and SAMPLING INFORMATION

TEST DATA

Date Started 10/10/24 Hammer Wt. 140 lbs.
Date Completed 10/10/24 Hammer Drop 30 in.
Drill Foreman C. Clark Spoon Sampler OD 2.0 in.
Inspector D. McIlwaine Rock Core Dia. -- in.
Boring Method HSA Shelby Tube OD -- in.

SOIL CLASSIFICATION		Stratum Elevation	Stratum Depth, ft	Depth Scale, ft	Sample No.	Sample Type	Sampler Graphics	Recovery Graphics	Groundwater	Standard Penetration Test, Blows per 6 in. Increments	Moisture Content, %	Pocket Penetrometer PP-1sf	Remarks
SURFACE ELEVATION 1081													
6 in. Topsoil		1080.5	0.5										Ground surface elevation estimated from topographic plans provided by RQAW.
Brown, slightly moist, medium stiff, SILTY CLAY (CL) with little sand and trace gravel		1078.0	3.0		1	SS				7-5-5	17.0		
Gray and brown, moist, medium stiff, SILTY CLAY (CL) with trace sand and gravel		1075.5	5.5	5	2	SS				3-4-4	13.8	3.75	
Gray, slightly moist, stiff, SILTY CLAY (CL) with little sand, trace gravel, and trace cobbles					3	SS				9-6-9			
					4	SS				3-6-7	10.8	3.75	
		1070.0	11.0	10	5	SS				8-11-14	15.1		
Brown, wet, medium dense, SILTY SAND (SM) with trace gravel		1068.0	13.0		6	SS				5-6-7		3.0	
Gray, slightly moist, stiff, SILTY CLAY (CL) with little sand and trace gravel				15									
		1063.0	18.0		7	SS				11-15-17			
Gray, slightly moist, dense, SAND (SP-SM) with trace silt				20									
		1058.0	23.0										
Brown, slightly moist, hard, SANDY SILTY CLAY (CL) with little gravel		1056.0	25.0	25	8	SS				17-19-18		2.25	
Bottom of Test Boring at 25.0 ft.													

Sample Type

SS - Driven Split Spoon
ST - Pressed Shelby Tube
CA - Continuous Flight Auger
RC - Rock Core
CU - Cuttings
CT - Continuous Tube

Depth to Groundwater

● Noted on Drilling Tools 11.0 ft.
▽ At Completion None ft.
▼ After -- hours -- ft.
⊠ Cave Depth 4.0 ft.

Boring Method

HSA - Hollow Stem Augers
CFA - Continuous Flight Augers
CA - Casing Advancer
MD - Mud Drilling
HA - Hand Auger



7988 Centerpoint Drive, Suite 100
Indianapolis, IN 46256
(317) 849-4990
Fax (317) 849-4278

TEST BORING LOG





















CLIENT City of Union City
PROJECT NAME Proposed Drinking Water Improvements
PROJECT LOCATION Union City, Indiana

BORING # B-8
JOB # 170GC01834

DRILLING and SAMPLING INFORMATION

TEST DATA

Date Started 10/10/24 Hammer Wt. 140 lbs.
Date Completed 10/10/24 Hammer Drop 30 in.
Drill Foreman C. Clark Spoon Sampler OD 2.0 in.
Inspector D. McIlwaine Rock Core Dia. -- in.
Boring Method HSA Shelby Tube OD -- in.

SOIL CLASSIFICATION		Stratum Elevation	Stratum Depth, ft	Depth Scale, ft	Sample No.	Sample Type	Sampler Graphics	Recovery Graphics	Groundwater	Standard Penetration Test, Blows per 6 in. Increments	Moisture Content, %	Pocket Penetrometer PP-1sf	Remarks
SURFACE ELEVATION 1082													
	3 in. Topsoil	1081.7	0.3										Ground surface elevation estimated from topographic plans provided by RQAW. Sample No. 1: Atterberg Limits: LL=50 PL=18 PI=32
	Gray, moist, stiff, CLAY (CH)	1079.0	3.0		1	SS				3-5-7	22.7	2.0	
	Dark brown, moist, medium stiff, SILTY CLAY (CL) with trace sand	1076.5	5.5	5	2	SS				3-3-4	22.2	2.75	
	Gray, slightly moist, very stiff, SILTY CLAY (CL) with little sand and trace gravel				3	SS				9-10-13	11.4	3.75	
				10	4	SS				5-7-10	13.1	4.5	
		1069.0	13.0		5	SS				12-12-13	11.8	3.75	
		1067.0	15.0	15	6	SS				21-24-35			
Bottom of Test Boring at 15.0 ft.													

Sample Type

SS - Driven Split Spoon
ST - Pressed Shelby Tube
CA - Continuous Flight Auger
RC - Rock Core
CU - Cuttings
CT - Continuous Tube

Depth to Groundwater

● Noted on Drilling Tools None ft.
▽ At Completion None ft.
▼ After -- hours -- ft.
⚠ Cave Depth 12.9 ft.

Boring Method

HSA - Hollow Stem Augers
CFA - Continuous Flight Augers
CA - Casing Advancer
MD - Mud Drilling
HA - Hand Auger



7988 Centerpoint Drive, Suite 100
Indianapolis, IN 46256
(317) 849-4990
Fax (317) 849-4278

TEST BORING LOG

CLIENT City of Union City
PROJECT NAME Proposed Drinking Water Improvements
PROJECT LOCATION Union City, Indiana

BORING # B-9
JOB # 170GC01834

DRILLING and SAMPLING INFORMATION

TEST DATA

Date Started 10/10/24 Hammer Wt. 140 lbs.
Date Completed 10/10/24 Hammer Drop 30 in.
Drill Foreman C. Clark Spoon Sampler OD 2.0 in.
Inspector D. McIlwaine Rock Core Dia. -- in.
Boring Method HSA Shelby Tube OD -- in.

SOIL CLASSIFICATION		Stratum Elevation	Stratum Depth, ft	Depth Scale, ft	Sample No.	Sample Type	Sampler Graphics	Recovery Graphics	Groundwater	Standard Penetration Test, Blows per 6 in. Increments	Moisture Content, %	Pocket Penetrometer PP-1sf	Remarks
SURFACE ELEVATION 1087													
4 in. Topsoil		1086.7	0.3										Ground surface elevation estimated from topographic plans provided by RQAW.
Dark brown, moist, stiff, SILTY CLAY (CL) with trace sand		1084.0	3.0		1	SS				3-5-6	23.8	3.0	
Brown, slightly moist, stiff to very stiff, SILTY CLAY (CL) with little sand and trace gravel				5	2	SS				5-5-9	9.6	4.5+	
					3	SS				9-8-8	9.5	4.0	
Gray, slightly moist, very stiff, SILTY CLAY (CL-ML) with little sand and trace gravel		1079.0	8.0		4	SS				10-11-13	16.0		
Brown, moist, very dense, SAND (SP-SM) with trace gravel and silt - wet below 11.8 ft.		1076.5	10.5	10	5	SS				17-24-29			
Gray, slightly moist, stiff, SILTY CLAY (CL) with little sand and trace gravel		1074.0	13.0		6	SS				8-5-6	11.5	1.5	
Bottom of Test Boring at 15.0 ft.		1072.0	15.0	15									

Sample Type

SS - Driven Split Spoon
ST - Pressed Shelby Tube
CA - Continuous Flight Auger
RC - Rock Core
CU - Cuttings
CT - Continuous Tube

Depth to Groundwater

● Noted on Drilling Tools 13.0 ft.
▽ At Completion 11.8 ft.
▼ After -- hours -- ft.
⊠ Cave Depth 12.1 ft.

Boring Method

HSA - Hollow Stem Augers
CFA - Continuous Flight Augers
CA - Casing Advancer
MD - Mud Drilling
HA - Hand Auger



7988 Centerpoint Drive, Suite 100
Indianapolis, IN 46256
(317) 849-4990
Fax (317) 849-4278

TEST BORING LOG

CLIENT City of Union City
PROJECT NAME Proposed Drinking Water Improvements
PROJECT LOCATION Union City, Indiana

BORING # B-10
JOB # 170GC01834

DRILLING and SAMPLING INFORMATION

TEST DATA

Date Started 10/10/24 Hammer Wt. 140 lbs.
Date Completed 10/10/24 Hammer Drop 30 in.
Drill Foreman C. Clark Spoon Sampler OD 2.0 in.
Inspector D. McIlwaine Rock Core Dia. -- in.
Boring Method HSA Shelby Tube OD -- in.

SOIL CLASSIFICATION		Stratum Elevation	Stratum Depth, ft	Depth Scale, ft	Sample No.	Sample Type	Sampler Graphics	Recovery Graphics	Groundwater	Standard Penetration Test, Blows per 6 in. Increments	Moisture Content, %	Pocket Penetrometer PP-tsf	Remarks
SURFACE ELEVATION 1088													
3 in. Topsoil		1087.7	0.3										Ground surface elevation estimated from topographic plans provided by RQAW. Sample No. 1: Atterberg Limits: LL=51 PL=19 PI=32
Gray and dark gray, moist, medium stiff, CLAY (CH)		1085.0	3.0		1	SS				3-3-4	28.4	1.75	
Brown, slightly moist, very stiff, SILTY CLAY (CL) with some sand and trace gravel				5	2	SS				7-8-9	10.0	4.5+	
					3	SS				10-10-12	8.8		
Brown, slightly moist, very dense, SAND (SP-SM) with little gravel and trace silt		1080.0	8.0	10	4	SS				10-34-41			
					5	SS				50/0.3			
Gray, slightly moist, very stiff, SILTY CLAY (CL) with little sand and trace gravel		1075.0	13.0										4.5+
		1073.0	15.0	15	6	SS				8-10-14			
Bottom of Test Boring at 15.0 ft.													

Sample Type

SS - Driven Split Spoon
ST - Pressed Shelby Tube
CA - Continuous Flight Auger
RC - Rock Core
CU - Cuttings
CT - Continuous Tube

Depth to Groundwater

● Noted on Drilling Tools None ft.
▽ At Completion None ft.
▼ After -- hours -- ft.
⚠ Cave Depth 12.3 ft.

Boring Method

HSA - Hollow Stem Augers
CFA - Continuous Flight Augers
CA - Casing Advancer
MD - Mud Drilling
HA - Hand Auger



7988 Centerpoint Drive, Suite 100
Indianapolis, IN 46256
(317) 849-4990
Fax (317) 849-4278

TEST BORING LOG

CLIENT City of Union City
PROJECT NAME Proposed Drinking Water Improvements
PROJECT LOCATION Union City, Indiana

BORING # B-11
JOB # 170GC01834

DRILLING and SAMPLING INFORMATION

TEST DATA

Date Started	<u>10/11/24</u>	Hammer Wt.	<u>140</u> lbs.
Date Completed	<u>10/11/24</u>	Hammer Drop	<u>30</u> in.
Drill Foreman	<u>C. Clark</u>	Spoon Sampler OD	<u>2.0</u> in.
Inspector	<u>D. McIlwaine</u>	Rock Core Dia.	<u>--</u> in.
Boring Method	<u>HSA</u>	Shelby Tube OD	<u>--</u> in.

SOIL CLASSIFICATION		Stratum Elevation	Stratum Depth, ft	Depth Scale, ft	Sample No.	Sample Type	Sampler Graphics	Recovery Graphics	Groundwater	Standard Penetration Test, Blows per 6 in. Increments	Moisture Content, %	Pocket Penetrometer PP-tsf	Remarks
SURFACE ELEVATION 1086													
6 in. Topsoil		1085.5	0.5										Ground surface elevation estimated from topographic plans provided by RQAW.
Brown, moist, stiff, SILTY CLAY (CL) with trace sand		1083.0	3.0		1	SS				5-5-8	23.4	2.75	
Brown, slightly moist, medium dense, SAND (SP-SM) with little gravel and trace silt		1080.5	5.5	5	2	SS				5-8-10			
Brown, slightly moist, very stiff, SILTY CLAY (CL) with little sand and trace gravel		1078.0	8.0		3	SS				8-6-10	9.2	4.5+	
Gray, wet, medium dense, SAND (SP-SM) with trace gravel and silt		1075.5	10.5	10	4	SS				7-10-11			
Gray, slightly moist, very stiff to hard, SILTY CLAY (CL) with little sand and trace gravel					5	SS				8-9-13	9.1		
				15	6	SS				10-7-9	13.6		
				20	7	SS				8-9-22	13.4	2.75	
		1063.0	23.0										
Brown, wet, medium dense, SAND and GRAVEL (SP-SM) with trace silt		1061.0	25.0	25	8	SS				8-12-9			
Bottom of Test Boring at 25.0 ft.													

Sample Type

SS - Driven Split Spoon
ST - Pressed Shelby Tube
CA - Continuous Flight Auger
RC - Rock Core
CU - Cuttings
CT - Continuous Tube

Depth to Groundwater

● Noted on Drilling Tools 9.0 ft.
▽ At Completion 8.0 ft.
▼ After -- hours -- ft.
⊠ Cave Depth 9.0 ft.

Boring Method

HSA - Hollow Stem Augers
CFA - Continuous Flight Augers
CA - Casing Advancer
MD - Mud Drilling
HA - Hand Auger



7988 Centerpoint Drive, Suite 100
Indianapolis, IN 46256
(317) 849-4990
Fax (317) 849-4278

TEST BORING LOG

CLIENT City of Union City
PROJECT NAME Proposed Drinking Water Improvements
PROJECT LOCATION Union City, Indiana

BORING # B-12
JOB # 170GC01834

DRILLING and SAMPLING INFORMATION

TEST DATA

Date Started	<u>10/14/24</u>	Hammer Wt.	<u>140</u> lbs.
Date Completed	<u>10/14/24</u>	Hammer Drop	<u>30</u> in.
Drill Foreman	<u>C. Clark</u>	Spoon Sampler OD	<u>2.0</u> in.
Inspector	<u>D. McIlwaine</u>	Rock Core Dia.	<u>--</u> in.
Boring Method	<u>HSA</u>	Shelby Tube OD	<u>--</u> in.

SOIL CLASSIFICATION		Stratum Elevation	Stratum Depth, ft	Depth Scale, ft	Sample No.	Sample Type	Sampler Graphics	Recovery Graphics	Groundwater	Standard Penetration Test, Blows per 6 in. Increments	Moisture Content, %	Pocket Penetrometer PP-tsf	Remarks
SURFACE ELEVATION 1094													
6 in. Topsoil		1093.5	0.5										Ground surface elevation estimated from topographic plans provided by RQAW.
Brown, slightly moist, silty clay with some sand and trace gravel (FILL)		1090.5	3.5		1	SS				6-6-7	19.3		
Brown, slightly moist, hard, SILTY CLAY (CL) with little sand and trace gravel				5	2	SS				8-16-19	8.7	4.5+	
					3	SS				13-16-18	9.1		
Brown, moist, dense, SILTY SAND (SM) with trace gravel		1086.0	8.0		4	SS				9-16-18			
		1083.5	10.5	10	5	SS				14-14-15	10.8	4.0	
Gray, slightly moist to moist, very stiff, SILTY CLAY (CL) with little sand and trace gravel					6	SS				13-16-13	18.0	3.5	
		1079.0	15.0	15									
Bottom of Test Boring at 15.0 ft.													

Sample Type

SS - Driven Split Spoon
ST - Pressed Shelby Tube
CA - Continuous Flight Auger
RC - Rock Core
CU - Cuttings
CT - Continuous Tube

Depth to Groundwater

● Noted on Drilling Tools 11.0 ft.
▽ At Completion 12.2 ft.
▼ After -- hours -- ft.
⊠ Cave Depth 12.7 ft.

Boring Method

HSA - Hollow Stem Augers
CFA - Continuous Flight Augers
CA - Casing Advancer
MD - Mud Drilling
HA - Hand Auger



7988 Centerpoint Drive, Suite 100
Indianapolis, IN 46256
(317) 849-4990
Fax (317) 849-4278

TEST BORING LOG

CLIENT City of Union City
PROJECT NAME Proposed Drinking Water Improvements
PROJECT LOCATION Union City, Indiana

BORING # B-13
JOB # 170GC01834

DRILLING and SAMPLING INFORMATION

TEST DATA

Date Started 10/14/24 Hammer Wt. 140 lbs.
Date Completed 10/14/24 Hammer Drop 30 in.
Drill Foreman C. Clark Spoon Sampler OD 2.0 in.
Inspector D. McIlwaine Rock Core Dia. -- in.
Boring Method HSA Shelby Tube OD -- in.

SOIL CLASSIFICATION		Stratum Elevation	Stratum Depth, ft	Depth Scale, ft	Sample No.	Sample Type	Sampler Graphics	Recovery Graphics	Groundwater	Standard Penetration Test, Blows per 6 in. Increments	Moisture Content, %	Pocket Penetrometer PP-1sf	Remarks
SURFACE ELEVATION 1089													
6 in. Topsoil		1088.5	0.5										Ground surface elevation estimated from topographic plans provided by RQAW.
Dark brown and brown, moist, silty clay with little sand and trace gravel (FILL)		1085.5	3.5		1	SS				5-5-6	11.1		
Dark brown, moist, stiff, SILTY CLAY (CL) with trace sand		1083.5	5.5	5	2	SS				4-4-11	25.1	4.0	
Brown and gray, slightly moist, very stiff, SILTY CLAY (CL) with little sand and gravel		1081.0	8.0		3	SS				10-9-9	12.7		
Gray, slightly moist, stiff to very stiff, SILTY CLAY (CL) with some sand and trace gravel				10	4	SS				10-9-5			
					5	SS				8-9-10			
Gray, moist, medium dense, SILTY SAND (SM)		1076.0	13.0										
		1074.0	15.0	15	6	SS				10-12-16			
Bottom of Test Boring at 15.0 ft.													

Sample Type

SS - Driven Split Spoon
ST - Pressed Shelby Tube
CA - Continuous Flight Auger
RC - Rock Core
CU - Cuttings
CT - Continuous Tube

Depth to Groundwater

● Noted on Drilling Tools None ft.
▽ At Completion None ft.
▼ After -- hours -- ft.
⚠ Cave Depth 11.8 ft.

Boring Method

HSA - Hollow Stem Augers
CFA - Continuous Flight Augers
CA - Casing Advancer
MD - Mud Drilling
HA - Hand Auger



7988 Centerpoint Drive, Suite 100
Indianapolis, IN 46256
(317) 849-4990
Fax (317) 849-4278

TEST BORING LOG

CLIENT City of Union City
PROJECT NAME Proposed Drinking Water Improvements
PROJECT LOCATION Union City, Indiana

BORING # B-14
JOB # 170GC01834

DRILLING and SAMPLING INFORMATION

TEST DATA

Date Started 10/14/24 Hammer Wt. 140 lbs.
Date Completed 10/14/24 Hammer Drop 30 in.
Drill Foreman C. Clark Spoon Sampler OD 2.0 in.
Inspector D. McIlwaine Rock Core Dia. -- in.
Boring Method HSA Shelby Tube OD -- in.

SOIL CLASSIFICATION		Stratum Elevation	Stratum Depth, ft	Depth Scale, ft	Sample No.	Sample Type	Sampler Graphics	Recovery Graphics	Groundwater	Standard Penetration Test, Blows per 6 in. Increments	Moisture Content, %	Pocket Penetrometer PP-tsf	Remarks
SURFACE ELEVATION 1093													
6 in. Topsoil		1092.5	0.5										Ground surface elevation estimated from topographic plans provided by RQAW.
Brown and dark brown, moist, silty clay with little sand and trace gravel (FILL)		1089.5	3.5	1	SS					4-4-7	11.2		
Brown, slightly moist, very stiff, SILTY CLAY (CL) with little sand and trace gravel				5	2	SS				8-10-13	8.8	4.5	
					3	SS				13-14-15	7.9	2.5	
Gray, slightly moist, very stiff, SILTY CLAY (CL) with little sand and trace gravel		1085.0	8.0	10	4	SS				5-7-9	9.0	4.5+	
					5	SS				8-9-10			
Gray, moist, dense, SAND (SP-SM) with trace gravel and silt		1080.0	13.0										
wet below 14 ft.		1078.0	15.0	15	6	SS				6-14-23			
Bottom of Test Boring at 15.0 ft.													

Sample Type

SS - Driven Split Spoon
ST - Pressed Shelby Tube
CA - Continuous Flight Auger
RC - Rock Core
CU - Cuttings
CT - Continuous Tube

Depth to Groundwater

● Noted on Drilling Tools 14.0 ft.
▽ At Completion None ft.
▼ After -- hours -- ft.
⊠ Cave Depth 11.7 ft.

Boring Method

HSA - Hollow Stem Augers
CFA - Continuous Flight Augers
CA - Casing Advancer
MD - Mud Drilling
HA - Hand Auger



7988 Centerpoint Drive, Suite 100
Indianapolis, IN 46256
(317) 849-4990
Fax (317) 849-4278

TEST BORING LOG

CLIENT City of Union City
PROJECT NAME Proposed Drinking Water Improvements
PROJECT LOCATION Union City, Indiana

BORING # B-15
JOB # 170GC01834

DRILLING and SAMPLING INFORMATION

TEST DATA

Date Started	<u>10/14/24</u>	Hammer Wt.	<u>140</u> lbs.
Date Completed	<u>10/14/24</u>	Hammer Drop	<u>30</u> in.
Drill Foreman	<u>C. Clark</u>	Spoon Sampler OD	<u>2.0</u> in.
Inspector	<u>D. McIlwaine</u>	Rock Core Dia.	<u>--</u> in.
Boring Method	<u>HSA</u>	Shelby Tube OD	<u>--</u> in.

SOIL CLASSIFICATION		Stratum Elevation	Stratum Depth, ft	Depth Scale, ft	Sample No.	Sample Type	Sampler Graphics	Recovery Graphics	Groundwater	Standard Penetration Test, Blows per 6 in. Increments	Moisture Content, %	Pocket Penetrometer PP-tsf	Remarks
SURFACE ELEVATION 1095													
15 in. Topsoil		1094.6	0.4										Ground surface elevation estimated from topographic plans provided by RQAW.
Brown and dark brown, moist, silty clay with trace sand and gravel (FILL)		1091.5	3.5		1	SS				4-4-6	24.2		
Brown, slightly moist, very stiff to hard, SILTY CLAY (CL) with little sand and trace gravel				5	2	SS				6-9-10	10.2		
					3	SS				9-16-19	11.0	4.5+	
Gray, slightly moist, very stiff to hard, SILTY CLAY (CL) with little sand and trace gravel		1087.0	8.0	10	4	SS				7-9-10	9.5		
					5	SS				9-23-17		4.5+	
		1080.0	15.0	15	6	SS				8-10-11		4.5+	
Bottom of Test Boring at 15.0 ft.													

Sample Type

SS - Driven Split Spoon
ST - Pressed Shelby Tube
CA - Continuous Flight Auger
RC - Rock Core
CU - Cuttings
CT - Continuous Tube

Depth to Groundwater

● Noted on Drilling Tools None ft.
▽ At Completion None ft.
▼ After -- hours -- ft.
⚠ Cave Depth 13.3 ft.

Boring Method

HSA - Hollow Stem Augers
CFA - Continuous Flight Augers
CA - Casing Advancer
MD - Mud Drilling
HA - Hand Auger



7988 Centerpoint Drive, Suite 100
Indianapolis, IN 46256
(317) 849-4990
Fax (317) 849-4278

TEST BORING LOG

CLIENT City of Union City
PROJECT NAME Proposed Drinking Water Improvements
PROJECT LOCATION Union City, Indiana

BORING # B-16
JOB # 170GC01834

DRILLING and SAMPLING INFORMATION

TEST DATA

Date Started	<u>10/14/24</u>	Hammer Wt.	<u>140</u> lbs.
Date Completed	<u>10/14/24</u>	Hammer Drop	<u>30</u> in.
Drill Foreman	<u>C. Clark</u>	Spoon Sampler OD	<u>2.0</u> in.
Inspector	<u>D. McIlwaine</u>	Rock Core Dia.	<u>--</u> in.
Boring Method	<u>HSA</u>	Shelby Tube OD	<u>--</u> in.

SOIL CLASSIFICATION	Stratum Elevation	Stratum Depth, ft	Depth Scale, ft	Sample No.	Sample Type	Sampler Graphics	Recovery Graphics	Groundwater	Standard Penetration Test, Blows per 6 in. Increments	Moisture Content, %	Pocket Penetrometer PP-tsf	Remarks
SURFACE ELEVATION 1098												
4 in. Topsoil	1097.7	0.3										
Brown, moist, stiff, CLAY (CH) with trace sand	1095.0	3.0		1	SS				4-4-7	23.3	3.0	Ground surface elevation estimated from topographic plans provided by RQAW. Sample No. 1: Atterberg Limits: LL=55 PL=21 PI=34
Brown, slightly moist, very stiff, SILTY CLAY (CL) with little sand and trace gravel			5	2	SS				6-9-10	10.9		
				3	SS				22-12-13	8.8	4.5+	
Gray, slightly moist, very stiff, SILTY CLAY (CL) with little sand and trace gravel	1090.0	8.0	10	4	SS				9-13-15	10.3	4.5+	
				5	SS				10-12-15		4.5+	
	1083.0	15.0	15	6	SS				9-10-8		4.5+	
Bottom of Test Boring at 15.0 ft.												

Sample Type

SS - Driven Split Spoon
ST - Pressed Shelby Tube
CA - Continuous Flight Auger
RC - Rock Core
CU - Cuttings
CT - Continuous Tube

Depth to Groundwater

● Noted on Drilling Tools None ft.
▽ At Completion None ft.
▼ After -- hours -- ft.
⚠ Cave Depth 13.7 ft.

Boring Method

HSA - Hollow Stem Augers
CFA - Continuous Flight Augers
CA - Casing Advancer
MD - Mud Drilling
HA - Hand Auger



7988 Centerpoint Drive, Suite 100
Indianapolis, IN 46256
(317) 849-4990
Fax (317) 849-4278

TEST BORING LOG

CLIENT City of Union City
PROJECT NAME Proposed Drinking Water Improvements
PROJECT LOCATION Union City, Indiana

BORING # B-17
JOB # 170GC01834

DRILLING and SAMPLING INFORMATION

TEST DATA

Date Started 10/15/24 Hammer Wt. 140 lbs.
Date Completed 10/15/24 Hammer Drop 30 in.
Drill Foreman C. Clark Spoon Sampler OD 2.0 in.
Inspector D. McIlwaine Rock Core Dia. -- in.
Boring Method HSA Shelby Tube OD -- in.

SOIL CLASSIFICATION		Stratum Elevation	Stratum Depth, ft	Depth Scale, ft	Sample No.	Sample Type	Sampler Graphics	Recovery Graphics	Groundwater	Standard Penetration Test, Blows per 6 in. Increments	Moisture Content, %	Pocket Penetrometer PP-1sf	Remarks
SURFACE ELEVATION 1094													
15 in. Topsoil		1093.6	0.4										Ground surface elevation estimated from topographic plans provided by RQAW. Sample No. 1: Atterberg Limits: LL=57 PL=20 PI=37 Sample Nos. 4 & 5: Finer than #200 Sieve = 18.0%
Brown and dark brown, moist, stiff, CLAY (CH) with trace sand and gravel		1091.0	3.0		1	SS				6-4-7	19.1	3.5	
Brown, slightly moist, hard, SILTY CLAY (CL) with little sand and trace gravel				5	2	SS				8-15-17	10.9		
					3	SS				18-12-32	10.7	3.0	
Gray, slightly moist, dense, SILTY SAND (SM) with some gravel		1086.0	8.0	10	4	SS				15-21-18			
					5	SS				13-17-18			
Gray, slightly moist, very stiff to stiff, SILTY CLAY (CL) with little sand and trace gravel		1081.0	13.0	15	6	SS				10-10-13	13.4	3.0	
				20	7	SS				7-6-9	10.7		
					8	SS				5-5-6	10.4	2.0	
Bottom of Test Boring at 25.0 ft.		1069.0	25.0	25									

Sample Type

SS - Driven Split Spoon
ST - Pressed Shelby Tube
CA - Continuous Flight Auger
RC - Rock Core
CU - Cuttings
CT - Continuous Tube

Depth to Groundwater

● Noted on Drilling Tools 13.0 ft.
▽ At Completion None ft.
▼ After -- hours -- ft.
⊠ Cave Depth 6.0 ft.

Boring Method

HSA - Hollow Stem Augers
CFA - Continuous Flight Augers
CA - Casing Advancer
MD - Mud Drilling
HA - Hand Auger



7988 Centerpoint Drive, Suite 100
Indianapolis, IN 46256
(317) 849-4990
Fax (317) 849-4278

TEST BORING LOG

CLIENT City of Union City
PROJECT NAME Proposed Drinking Water Improvements
PROJECT LOCATION Union City, Indiana

BORING # B-18
JOB # 170GC01834

DRILLING and SAMPLING INFORMATION

TEST DATA

Date Started	<u>10/15/24</u>	Hammer Wt.	<u>140</u> lbs.
Date Completed	<u>10/15/24</u>	Hammer Drop	<u>30</u> in.
Drill Foreman	<u>C. Clark</u>	Spoon Sampler OD	<u>2.0</u> in.
Inspector	<u>D. McIlwaine</u>	Rock Core Dia.	<u>--</u> in.
Boring Method	<u>HSA</u>	Shelby Tube OD	<u>--</u> in.

SOIL CLASSIFICATION	Stratum Elevation	Stratum Depth, ft	Depth Scale, ft	Sample No.	Sample Type	Sampler Graphics	Recovery Graphics	Groundwater	Standard Penetration Test, Blows per 6 in. Increments	Moisture Content, %	Pocket Penetrometer PP-1sf	Remarks
SURFACE ELEVATION 1090												
6 in. Topsoil	1089.5	0.5										
Gray and brown, moist, stiff, CLAY (CH)	1087.0	3.0		1	SS				5-4-9	25.4	1.75	Ground surface elevation estimated from topographic plans provided by RQAW.
Gray, moist, medium stiff, SILTY CLAY (CL) with trace sand and gravel	1084.5	5.5	5	2	SS				2-2-4	9.7	1.0	Sample No. 1: Atterberg Limits: LL=58 PL=20 PI=38
Gray, moist, medium dense to dense, SAND and GRAVEL (SP-SM) with trace silt				3	SS				12-14-13			
- wet below 8 ft.				4	SS				18-13-12			
			10	5	SS				12-9-11			Sample Nos. 4 & 5: Finer than #200 Sieve = 10.8%
				6	SS				24-18-13			
Bottom of Test Boring at 15.0 ft.	1075.0	15.0	15									

Sample Type

SS - Driven Split Spoon
ST - Pressed Shelby Tube
CA - Continuous Flight Auger
RC - Rock Core
CU - Cuttings
CT - Continuous Tube

Depth to Groundwater

● Noted on Drilling Tools 8.0 ft.
▽ At Completion 8.5 ft.
▼ After -- hours -- ft.
⊠ Cave Depth 9.3 ft.

Boring Method

HSA - Hollow Stem Augers
CFA - Continuous Flight Augers
CA - Casing Advancer
MD - Mud Drilling
HA - Hand Auger



7988 Centerpoint Drive, Suite 100
Indianapolis, IN 46256
(317) 849-4990
Fax (317) 849-4278

TEST BORING LOG

CLIENT City of Union City
PROJECT NAME Proposed Drinking Water Improvements
PROJECT LOCATION Union City, Indiana

BORING # B-19
JOB # 170GC01834

DRILLING and SAMPLING INFORMATION

TEST DATA

Date Started 10/15/24 Hammer Wt. 140 lbs.
Date Completed 10/15/24 Hammer Drop 30 in.
Drill Foreman C. Clark Spoon Sampler OD 2.0 in.
Inspector D. McIlwaine Rock Core Dia. -- in.
Boring Method HSA Shelby Tube OD -- in.

SOIL CLASSIFICATION		Stratum Elevation	Stratum Depth, ft	Depth Scale, ft	Sample No.	Sample Type	Sampler Graphics	Recovery Graphics	Groundwater	Standard Penetration Test, Blows per 6 in. Increments	Moisture Content, %	Pocket Penetrometer PP-tsf	Remarks
SURFACE ELEVATION 1090													
15 in. Topsoil		1089.6	0.4										Ground surface elevation estimated from topographic plans provided by RQAW. Sample No. 2: Atterberg Limits: LL=67 PL=21 PI=46 Unconfined Compressive Strength = 1.4 tsf Dry Density = 93.7 pcf
Brown, moist, medium stiff to stiff, CLAY (CH)					1	SS				2-3-5	25.2	2.0	
					2	SS				3-6-8	27.7	1.0	
		1084.5	5.5	5	3	SS				13-25-21	7.8		
Gray, slightly moist, very stiff to hard, SILTY CLAY (CL) with little sand and trace gravel				10	4	SS				9-11-18	9.4	4.5+	
					5	SS				16-17-17		4.5+	
		1075.0	15.0	15	6	SS				5-8-10		4.5+	
Bottom of Test Boring at 15.0 ft.													

Sample Type

SS - Driven Split Spoon
ST - Pressed Shelby Tube
CA - Continuous Flight Auger
RC - Rock Core
CU - Cuttings
CT - Continuous Tube

Depth to Groundwater

● Noted on Drilling Tools None ft.
▽ At Completion None ft.
▼ After -- hours -- ft.
⊠ Cave Depth 13.3 ft.

Boring Method

HSA - Hollow Stem Augers
CFA - Continuous Flight Augers
CA - Casing Advancer
MD - Mud Drilling
HA - Hand Auger



7988 Centerpoint Drive, Suite 100
Indianapolis, IN 46256
(317) 849-4990
Fax (317) 849-4278

TEST BORING LOG

CLIENT City of Union City
PROJECT NAME Proposed Drinking Water Improvements
PROJECT LOCATION Union City, Indiana

BORING # B-20
JOB # 170GC01834

DRILLING and SAMPLING INFORMATION

Date Started 10/15/24 Hammer Wt. 140 lbs.
Date Completed 10/15/24 Hammer Drop 30 in.
Drill Foreman C. Clark Spoon Sampler OD 2.0 in.
Inspector D. McIlwaine Rock Core Dia. -- in.
Boring Method HSA Shelby Tube OD -- in.

TEST DATA

SOIL CLASSIFICATION		Stratum Elevation	Stratum Depth, ft	Depth Scale, ft	Sample No.	Sample Type	Sampler Graphics	Recovery Graphics	Groundwater	Standard Penetration Test, Blows per 6 in. Increments	Moisture Content, %	Pocket Penetrometer PP-tsf	Remarks
SURFACE ELEVATION 1090													
6 in. Topsoil		1089.5	0.5										Ground surface elevation estimated from topographic plans provided by RQAW.
Gray, moist, medium stiff, SILTY CLAY (CL) with trace sand and gravel		1087.0	3.0		1	SS				4-5-5	20.7	2.25	
Brown and gray, moist, soft, SILTY CLAY (CL) with little sand and trace gravel				5	2	SS				3-2-3	19.3	1.25	
Brown, moist, stiff, SILTY CLAY (CL) with little sand and trace gravel		1084.0	6.0		3	SS				5-5-6	10.5	2.0	
Gray, slightly moist, medium stiff to very stiff, SILTY CLAY (CL) with trace to little sand and trace gravel		1082.0	8.0	10	4	SS				3-4-5	11.6		
					5	SS				6-5-7	11.8	2.0	
				15	6	SS				5-5-6	12.3	2.5	
					7	SS				9-10-12	10.3	1.5	
				20									Sample No. 6: Unconfined Compressive Strength = 1.8 tsf Dry Density = 126.5 pcf
					8	SS				6-7-8	11.8	1.5	
Bottom of Test Boring at 25.0 ft.		1065.0	25.0	25									

Sample Type

SS - Driven Split Spoon
ST - Pressed Shelby Tube
CA - Continuous Flight Auger
RC - Rock Core
CU - Cuttings
CT - Continuous Tube

Depth to Groundwater

● Noted on Drilling Tools None ft.
▽ At Completion None ft.
▼ After -- hours -- ft.
⚠ Cave Depth 21.2 ft.

Boring Method

HSA - Hollow Stem Augers
CFA - Continuous Flight Augers
CA - Casing Advancer
MD - Mud Drilling
HA - Hand Auger



7988 Centerpoint Drive, Suite 100
Indianapolis, IN 46256
(317) 849-4990
Fax (317) 849-4278

TEST BORING LOG

CLIENT City of Union City
PROJECT NAME Proposed Drinking Water Improvements
PROJECT LOCATION Union City, Indiana

BORING # B-21
JOB # 170GC01834

DRILLING and SAMPLING INFORMATION

TEST DATA

Date Started 10/15/24 Hammer Wt. 140 lbs.
Date Completed 10/15/24 Hammer Drop 30 in.
Drill Foreman C. Clark Spoon Sampler OD 2.0 in.
Inspector D. McIlwaine Rock Core Dia. -- in.
Boring Method HSA Shelby Tube OD -- in.

SOIL CLASSIFICATION		Stratum Elevation	Stratum Depth, ft	Depth Scale, ft	Sample No.	Sample Type	Sampler Graphics	Recovery Graphics	Groundwater	Standard Penetration Test, Blows per 6 in. Increments	Moisture Content, %	Pocket Penetrometer PP-1sf	Remarks
SURFACE ELEVATION 1091													
6 in. Topsoil		1090.5	0.5										
Dark brown, moist, medium stiff, SILTY CLAY (CL) with trace sand and organics		1088.0	3.0		1	SS				4-4-6	24.1	2.0	Ground surface elevation estimated from topographic plans provided by RQAW. Sample No. 1: Organic Content = 3.0%
Brown, slightly moist, stiff to hard, SILTY CLAY (CL) with little to some sand and trace gravel				5	2	SS				6-7-8	9.5	3.25	
					3	SS				11-17-19	8.9		
Gray, slightly moist, very stiff to medium stiff, SANDY SILTY CLAY (CL) with trace gravel		1083.0	8.0		4	SS				8-7-9			
				10	5	SS				10-6-4			
		1078.0	13.0		6	SS				13-8-9			
Gray, wet, medium dense, SAND (SP-SM) with trace gravel and silt		1076.0	15.0	15									
Bottom of Test Boring at 15.0 ft.													

Sample Type

SS - Driven Split Spoon
ST - Pressed Shelby Tube
CA - Continuous Flight Auger
RC - Rock Core
CU - Cuttings
CT - Continuous Tube

Depth to Groundwater

● Noted on Drilling Tools 11.0 ft.
▽ At Completion 8.0 ft.
▼ After -- hours -- ft.
⊠ Cave Depth 10.2 ft.

Boring Method

HSA - Hollow Stem Augers
CFA - Continuous Flight Augers
CA - Casing Advancer
MD - Mud Drilling
HA - Hand Auger



7988 Centerpoint Drive, Suite 100
Indianapolis, IN 46256
(317) 849-4990
Fax (317) 849-4278

TEST BORING LOG

CLIENT City of Union City
PROJECT NAME Proposed Drinking Water Improvements
PROJECT LOCATION Union City, Indiana

BORING # B-22
JOB # 170GC01834

DRILLING and SAMPLING INFORMATION

TEST DATA

Date Started 10/16/24 Hammer Wt. 140 lbs.
Date Completed 10/16/24 Hammer Drop 30 in.
Drill Foreman C. Clark Spoon Sampler OD 2.0 in.
Inspector D. McIlwaine Rock Core Dia. -- in.
Boring Method HSA Shelby Tube OD -- in.

SOIL CLASSIFICATION		Stratum Elevation	Stratum Depth, ft	Depth Scale, ft	Sample No.	Sample Type	Sampler Graphics	Recovery Graphics	Groundwater	Standard Penetration Test, Blows per 6 in. Increments	Moisture Content, %	Pocket Penetrometer PP-tsf	Remarks
SURFACE ELEVATION 1096													
4.5 in. Asphalt		1095.6	0.4										Ground surface elevation estimated from topographic plans provided by RQAW. Sample No. 1: Atterberg Limits: LL=58 PL=20 PI=38
Brown and gray, moist, medium stiff, CLAY (CH) with trace sand and gravel					1	SS				3-3-5	21.1	2.75	
					2	SS				3-4-5	21.9	3.0	
Brown, slightly moist, very stiff, SILTY CLAY (CL) with some sand and trace gravel		1090.5	5.5	5	3	SS				7-6-13	24.0	2.5	
					4	SS				9-11-13	8.8		
Gray, slightly moist, hard, SILTY CLAY (CL) with little sand and trace gravel		1085.5	10.5	10	5	SS				17-21-23	11.5		
Gray, moist, medium stiff, SILTY CLAY (CL) with trace sand and gravel		1083.0	13.0		6	SS				4-4-5	11.9	2.25	
Bottom of Test Boring at 15.0 ft.		1081.0	15.0	15									

Sample Type

SS - Driven Split Spoon
ST - Pressed Shelby Tube
CA - Continuous Flight Auger
RC - Rock Core
CU - Cuttings
CT - Continuous Tube

Depth to Groundwater

● Noted on Drilling Tools None ft.
▽ At Completion None ft.
▼ After -- hours -- ft.
⚠ Cave Depth 12.9 ft.

Boring Method

HSA - Hollow Stem Augers
CFA - Continuous Flight Augers
CA - Casing Advancer
MD - Mud Drilling
HA - Hand Auger



7988 Centerpoint Drive, Suite 100
Indianapolis, IN 46256
(317) 849-4990
Fax (317) 849-4278

TEST BORING LOG

CLIENT City of Union City
PROJECT NAME Proposed Drinking Water Improvements
PROJECT LOCATION Union City, Indiana

BORING # B-23
JOB # 170GC01834

DRILLING and SAMPLING INFORMATION

TEST DATA

Date Started 10/16/24 Hammer Wt. 140 lbs.
Date Completed 10/16/24 Hammer Drop 30 in.
Drill Foreman C. Clark Spoon Sampler OD 2.0 in.
Inspector D. McIlwaine Rock Core Dia. -- in.
Boring Method HSA Shelby Tube OD -- in.

SOIL CLASSIFICATION		Stratum Elevation	Stratum Depth, ft	Depth Scale, ft	Sample No.	Sample Type	Sampler Graphics	Recovery Graphics	Groundwater	Standard Penetration Test, Blows per 6 in. Increments	Moisture Content, %	Pocket Penetrometer PP-tsf	Remarks
SURFACE ELEVATION 1094													
4 in. Asphalt		1093.7	0.3										Ground surface elevation estimated from topographic plans provided by RQAW.
Brown, moist, medium stiff, SILTY CLAY (CL) with some sand		1091.0	3.0		1	SS				2-3-3	17.9	2.0	
Brown, slightly moist, hard to stiff, SILTY CLAY (CL) with little sand and trace gravel				5	2	SS				9-18-19	8.6	4.5+	
					3	SS				13-13-12	11.1	2.75	
				10	4	SS				5-7-6	8.4		
		1083.5	10.5		5	SS				7-6-8	11.0	2.5	
Gray, moist, stiff, SILTY CLAY (CL) with trace sand and gravel					6	SS				5-7-8	12.1	2.25	
Bottom of Test Boring at 15.0 ft.		1079.0	15.0	15									

Sample Type

SS - Driven Split Spoon
ST - Pressed Shelby Tube
CA - Continuous Flight Auger
RC - Rock Core
CU - Cuttings
CT - Continuous Tube

Depth to Groundwater

● Noted on Drilling Tools None ft.
▽ At Completion None ft.
▼ After -- hours -- ft.
⊠ Cave Depth 13.2 ft.

Boring Method

HSA - Hollow Stem Augers
CFA - Continuous Flight Augers
CA - Casing Advancer
MD - Mud Drilling
HA - Hand Auger



7988 Centerpoint Drive, Suite 100
Indianapolis, IN 46256
(317) 849-4990
Fax (317) 849-4278

TEST BORING LOG

CLIENT City of Union City
PROJECT NAME Proposed Drinking Water Improvements
PROJECT LOCATION Union City, Indiana

BORING # B-24
JOB # 170GC01834

DRILLING and SAMPLING INFORMATION

TEST DATA

Date Started 10/16/24 Hammer Wt. 140 lbs.
Date Completed 10/16/24 Hammer Drop 30 in.
Drill Foreman C. Clark Spoon Sampler OD 2.0 in.
Inspector D. McIlwaine Rock Core Dia. -- in.
Boring Method HSA Shelby Tube OD -- in.

SOIL CLASSIFICATION		Stratum Elevation	Stratum Depth, ft	Depth Scale, ft	Sample No.	Sample Type	Sampler Graphics	Recovery Graphics	Groundwater	Standard Penetration Test, Blows per 6 in. Increments	Moisture Content, %	Pocket Penetrometer PP-1sf	Remarks
SURFACE ELEVATION 1099													
14 in. Asphalt		1098.7	0.3										Ground surface elevation estimated from topographic plans provided by RQAW.
Brown and gray, slightly moist, silty clay with little sand and trace gravel (FILL)		1095.5	3.5		1	SS				3-3-7	15.7		
Brown, slightly moist, very stiff, SANDY SILTY CLAY (CL) with trace gravel				5	2	SS				12-12-13	10.7		
					3	SS				9-12-16	11.5	2.5	
Brown, slightly moist, medium dense, SILTY SAND (SM) with trace gravel		1091.0	8.0	10	4	SS				12-13-11			
					5	SS				10-13-16			
Gray, wet, medium dense, SAND (SP-SM) with trace silt		1086.0	13.0										
		1084.0	15.0	15	6	SS				21-18-7			
Bottom of Test Boring at 15.0 ft.													

Sample Type

SS - Driven Split Spoon
ST - Pressed Shelby Tube
CA - Continuous Flight Auger
RC - Rock Core
CU - Cuttings
CT - Continuous Tube

Depth to Groundwater

● Noted on Drilling Tools 13.0 ft.
▽ At Completion None ft.
▼ After -- hours -- ft.
⊠ Cave Depth 10.0 ft.

Boring Method

HSA - Hollow Stem Augers
CFA - Continuous Flight Augers
CA - Casing Advancer
MD - Mud Drilling
HA - Hand Auger



7988 Centerpoint Drive, Suite 100
Indianapolis, IN 46256
(317) 849-4990
Fax (317) 849-4278

TEST BORING LOG

CLIENT City of Union City
PROJECT NAME Proposed Drinking Water Improvements
PROJECT LOCATION Union City, Indiana

BORING # B-25
JOB # 170GC01834

DRILLING and SAMPLING INFORMATION

TEST DATA

Date Started	<u>10/16/24</u>	Hammer Wt.	<u>140</u> lbs.
Date Completed	<u>10/16/24</u>	Hammer Drop	<u>30</u> in.
Drill Foreman	<u>C. Clark</u>	Spoon Sampler OD	<u>2.0</u> in.
Inspector	<u>D. McIlwaine</u>	Rock Core Dia.	<u>--</u> in.
Boring Method	<u>HSA</u>	Shelby Tube OD	<u>--</u> in.

SOIL CLASSIFICATION	Stratum Elevation	Stratum Depth, ft	Depth Scale, ft	Sample No.	Sample Type	Sampler Graphics	Recovery Graphics	Groundwater	Standard Penetration Test, Blows per 6 in. Increments	Moisture Content, %	Pocket Penetrometer PP-tsf	Remarks
SURFACE ELEVATION 1097												
4 in. Asphalt	1096.7	0.3										
Dark gray, moist, medium stiff, CLAY (CH) with trace organics	1094.0	3.0		1	SS				3-3-4	31.2	1.75	Ground surface elevation estimated from topographic plans provided by RQAW.
Brown and gray, moist, medium stiff, CLAY (CH) with trace sand	1091.5	5.5	5	2	SS				3-3-4	23.1	2.0	Sample No. 1: Atterberg Limits: LL=67 PL=23 PI=44 Organic Content = 4.1%
Brown and gray, moist, stiff, SILTY CLAY (CL) with trace sand and gravel	1089.0	8.0		3	SS				6-5-6	24.9	1.0	Sample No. 2: Atterberg Limits: LL=51 PL=19 PI=32 Unconfined Compressive Strength = 2.4 tsf Dry Density = 103.7 pcf
Gray, slightly moist, very stiff to stiff, SILTY CLAY (CL) with little sand and trace gravel			10	4	SS				15-14-16	8.2		
				5	SS				10-11-14	11.8	2.5	
				6	SS				4-4-9	11.6	2.5	
Bottom of Test Boring at 15.0 ft.	1082.0	15.0	15									

Sample Type

SS - Driven Split Spoon
ST - Pressed Shelby Tube
CA - Continuous Flight Auger
RC - Rock Core
CU - Cuttings
CT - Continuous Tube

Depth to Groundwater

● Noted on Drilling Tools None ft.
▽ At Completion None ft.
▼ After -- hours -- ft.
⚠ Cave Depth 12.4 ft.

Boring Method

HSA - Hollow Stem Augers
CFA - Continuous Flight Augers
CA - Casing Advancer
MD - Mud Drilling
HA - Hand Auger

FIELD CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM FOR SOIL EXPLORATION

NON-COHESIVE SOILS (Silt, Sand, Gravel and Combinations)

<u>Density</u>		<u>SPT*</u>	<u>Particle Size Identification</u>	
Very Loose	-	5 blows/ft or less	Boulders	- 8 inch or greater
Loose	-	6 to 10 blows/ft	Cobbles	- 3 to 8 inch
Medium Dense	-	11 to 30 blows/ft	Gravel	- Coarse - 1 to 3 inch
Dense	-	31 to 50 blows/ft		Medium - ½ to 1 inch
Very Dense	-	51 blows/ft or more		Fine - ¼ to ½ inch
<u>Relative Proportions</u> Descriptive Term Percent			Sand	- Coarse 2.00mm to ¼ inch (dia. of pencil lead)
				Medium 0.42 to 2.00mm (dia. of broom straw)
				Fine 0.074 to 0.42mm (dia. of human hair)
			Silt	0.074 to 0.002mm
				(cannot see particles)
Trace		1 - 10		
Little		11 - 20		
Some		21 - 35		
And		36 - 50		

COHESIVE SOILS (Clay, Silt and Combinations)

<u>Consistency</u>		<u>SPT*</u>	<u>Plasticity</u>	
Very Soft	-	3 blows/ft or less	Degree of Plasticity	Plasticity Index
Soft	-	4 to 5 blows/ft	None to slight	0 - 4
Medium Stiff	-	6 to 10 blows/ft	Slight	5 - 7
Stiff	-	11 to 15 blows/ft	Medium	8 - 22
Very Stiff	-	16 to 30 blows/ft	High to Very High	over 22
Hard	-	31 blows/ft or more		

Classification on the logs are made by visual inspection of samples.

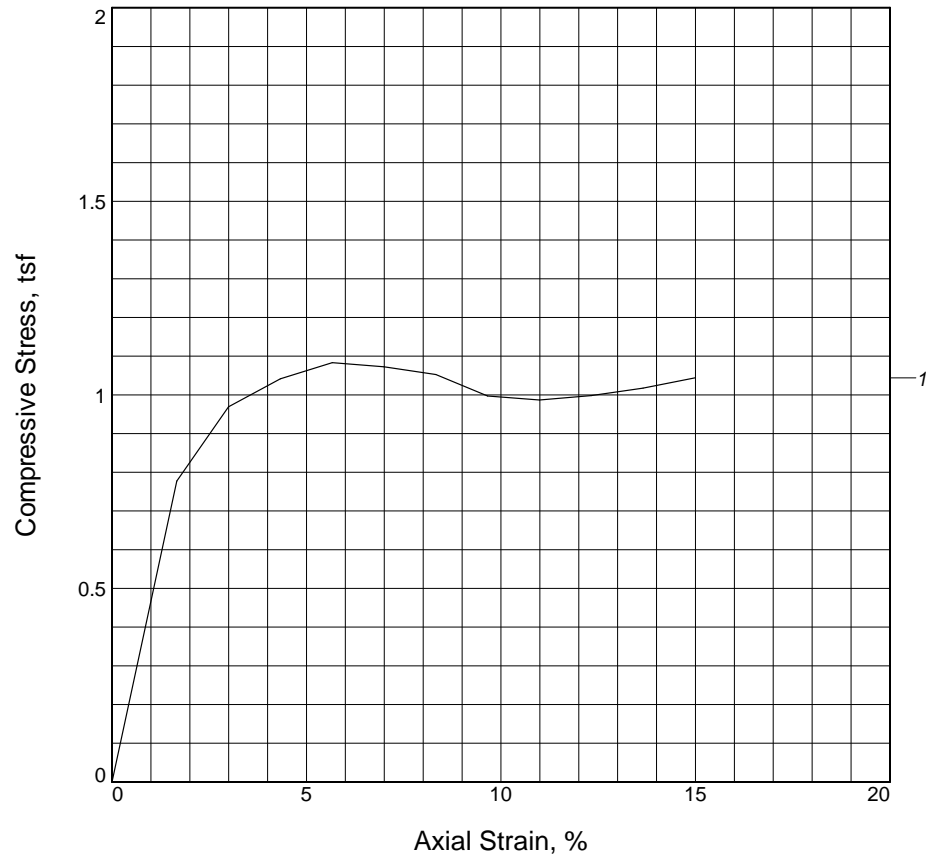
*Based upon results of Standard Penetration Test as described below.

Standard Penetration Test — Driving a 2.0" O.D. 1-3/8" I.D. sampler a distance of 12 inches into undisturbed soil with a 140 pound hammer free falling a distance of 30 inches. It is customary for ATC to drive the split-barrel sampler 6 inches to seat into undisturbed soil, then perform the test. The number of hammer blows for seating the split-barrel sampler and making the test are recorded for each 6 inches of penetration of the sampler (Example – 6-8-9). The standard penetration test result can be obtained by adding the last two figures (i.e., 8 + 9 = 17 blows/ft). The Standard Penetration Test is performed according to ASTM D-1586-18.

Strata Changes — In the column "Soil Classifications" on the Test Boring Logs the horizontal lines represent strata changes. A solid line (_____) represents an actually observed change. A dashed line (_____) represents an estimated change.

Ground Water observations were made at the times and conditions indicated on the Test Boring Logs. Porosity of soil strata, weather conditions, site topography, etc., may cause changes in the water levels indicated on the logs.

UNCONFINED COMPRESSION TEST



Sample No.	1			
Unconfined strength, tsf	1.083			
Undrained shear strength, tsf	0.542			
Failure strain, %	5.7			
Strain rate, %/min.	2.00			
Water content, %	22.2			
Wet density, pcf	124.6			
Dry density, pcf	102.0			
Saturation, %	91.9			
Void ratio	0.6527			
Specimen diameter, in.	1.36			
Specimen height, in.	3.00			
Height/diameter ratio	2.21			

Description: 16391-3

LL =	PL =	PI =	Assumed GS= 2.7	Type: Split spoon
-------------	-------------	-------------	------------------------	--------------------------

Project No.: 170GC01834

Date Sampled:

Remarks:

Client: Union City

Project: Drinking Water Improvements

Source of Sample: 16391 **Depth:** 6.0'-7.5'

Sample Number: B-1; S-3

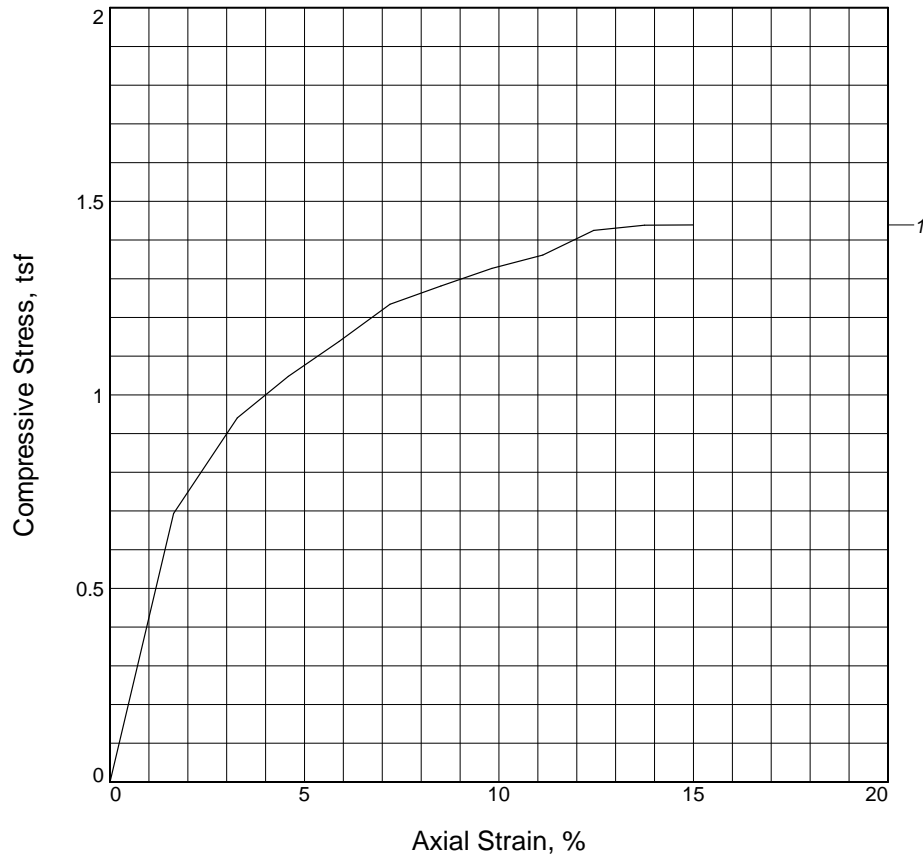
UNCONFINED COMPRESSION TEST

Atlas

Indianapolis, Indiana

Figure QU16391C

UNCONFINED COMPRESSION TEST



Sample No.	1			
Unconfined strength, tsf	1.439			
Undrained shear strength, tsf	0.719			
Failure strain, %	15.0			
Strain rate, %/min.	2.00			
Water content, %	27.7			
Wet density, pcf	119.6			
Dry density, pcf	93.7			
Saturation, %	93.5			
Void ratio	0.7989			
Specimen diameter, in.	1.35			
Specimen height, in.	3.06			
Height/diameter ratio	2.27			

Description: 16394-12

LL =	PL =	PI =	Assumed GS= 2.7	Type: Split spoon
------	------	------	-----------------	-------------------

Project No.: 170GC01834

Date Sampled:

Remarks:

Figure QU16394L

Client: Union City

Project: Drinking Water Improvements

Source of Sample: 16394 **Depth:** 3.5'-5.0'

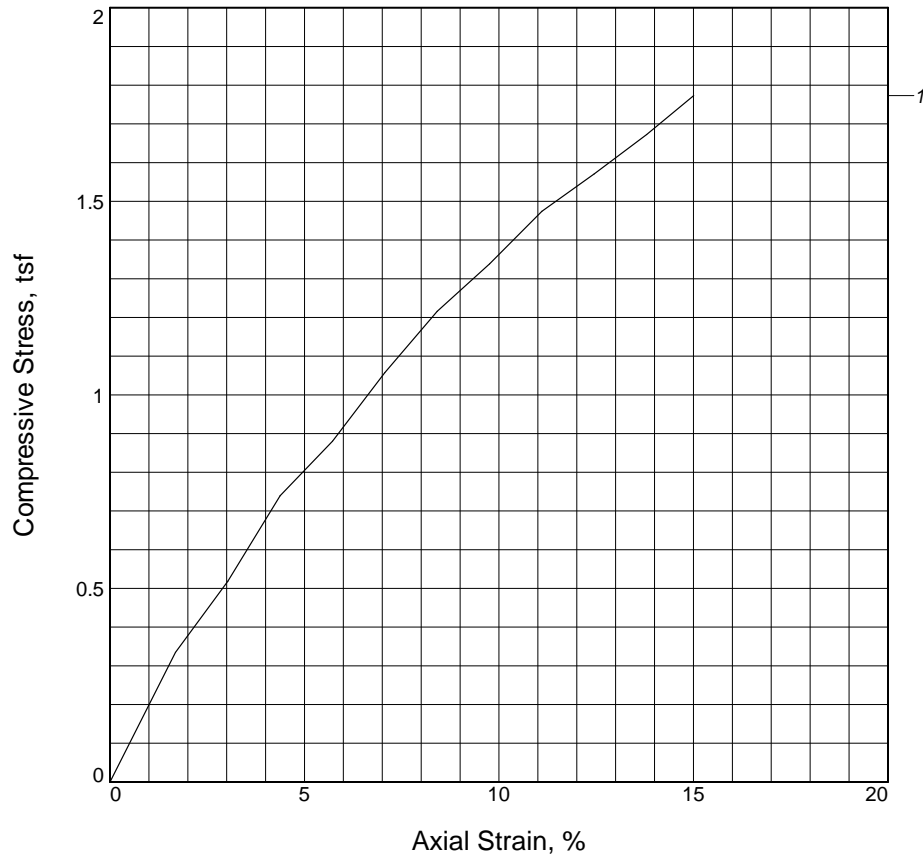
Sample Number: B-19; S-2

UNCONFINED COMPRESSION TEST

Atlas

Indianapolis, Indiana

UNCONFINED COMPRESSION TEST



Sample No.	1			
Unconfined strength, tsf	1.773			
Undrained shear strength, tsf	0.887			
Failure strain, %	15.0			
Strain rate, %/min.	2.00			
Water content, %	12.3			
Wet density, pcf	142.1			
Dry density, pcf	126.5			
Saturation, %	99.8			
Void ratio	0.3319			
Specimen diameter, in.	1.37			
Specimen height, in.	2.97			
Height/diameter ratio	2.16			

Description: 16394-20

LL =	PL =	PI =	Assumed GS= 2.7	Type: Split spoon
------	------	------	-----------------	-------------------

Project No.: 170GC01834

Date Sampled:

Remarks:

Client: Union City

Project: Drinking Water Improvements

Source of Sample: 16394 **Depth:** 13.5'-15.0'

Sample Number: B-20; S-6

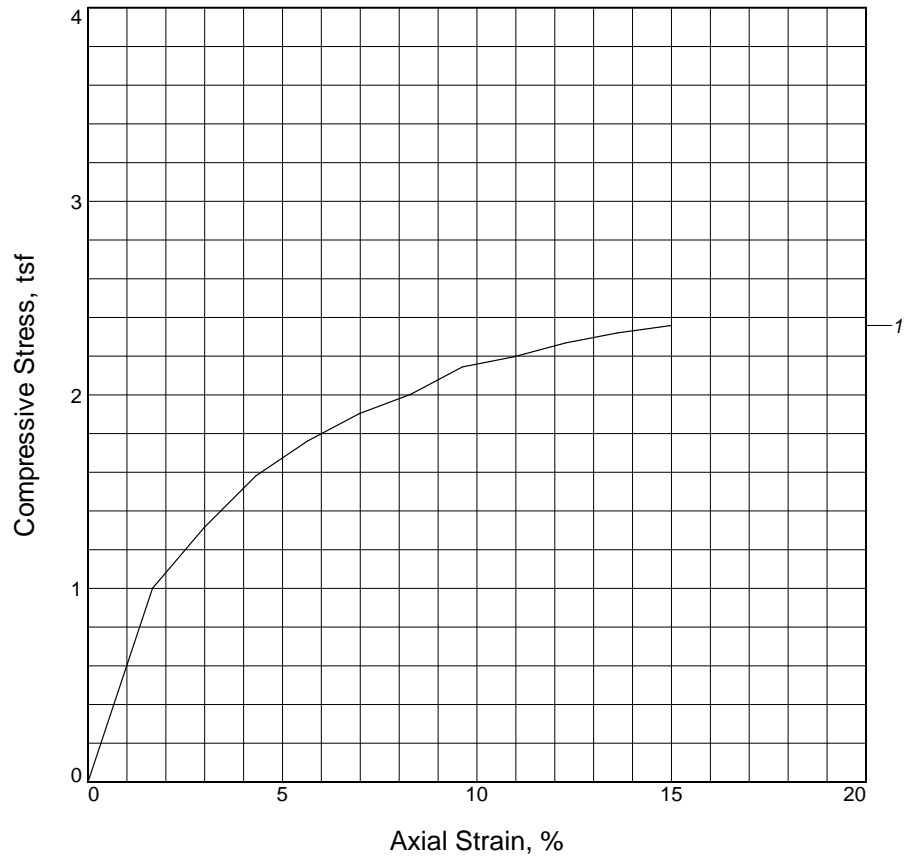
UNCONFINED COMPRESSION TEST

Atlas

Indianapolis, Indiana

Figure QU16394T

UNCONFINED COMPRESSION TEST



Sample No.	1			
Unconfined strength, tsf	2.358			
Undrained shear strength, tsf	1.179			
Failure strain, %	15.0			
Strain rate, %/min.	2.00			
Water content, %	23.1			
Wet density, pcf	127.7			
Dry density, pcf	103.7			
Saturation, %	99.8			
Void ratio	0.6247			
Specimen diameter, in.	1.36			
Specimen height, in.	3.01			
Height/diameter ratio	2.22			

Description: 16395-17

LL =	PL =	PI =	Assumed GS= 2.7	Type: Split spoon
------	------	------	-----------------	-------------------

Project No.: 170GC01834

Date Sampled:

Remarks:

Client: Union City

Project: Drinking Water Improvements

Source of Sample: 16395 **Depth:** 3.5'-5.0'

Sample Number: B-25; S-2

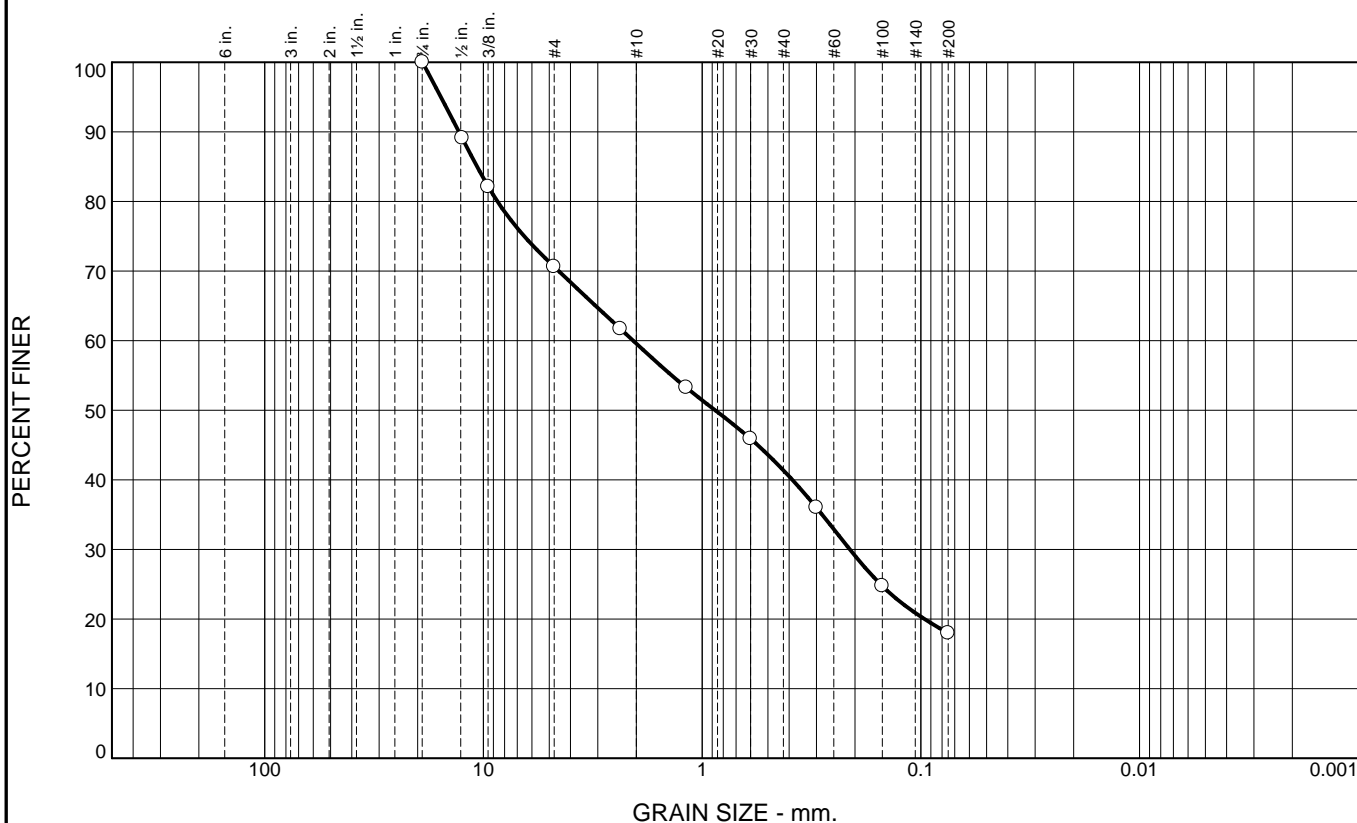
UNCONFINED COMPRESSION TEST

Atlas

Indianapolis, Indiana

Figure QU16395Q

Particle Size Distribution Report



% +3"	% Gravel		% Sand			% Fines	
	Coarse	Fine	Coarse	Medium	Fine	Silt	Clay
0.0	0.0	29.4	11.0	18.2	23.4	18.0	

SIEVE SIZE	PERCENT FINER	SPEC.* PERCENT	PASS? (X=NO)
3/4	100.0		
1/2"	89.1		
3/8	82.1		
#4	70.6		
#8	61.7		
#16	53.2		
#30	45.9		
#50	36.0		
#100	24.7		
#200	18.0		

Material Description

Silty Sand with some Gravel

Atterberg Limits

PL= LL= PI=

Coefficients

D₉₀= 12.9327 D₈₅= 10.6927 D₆₀= 2.0663
D₅₀= 0.8710 D₃₀= 0.2108 D₁₅=
D₁₀= C_u= C_c=

Classification

USCS= SM AASHTO=

Remarks

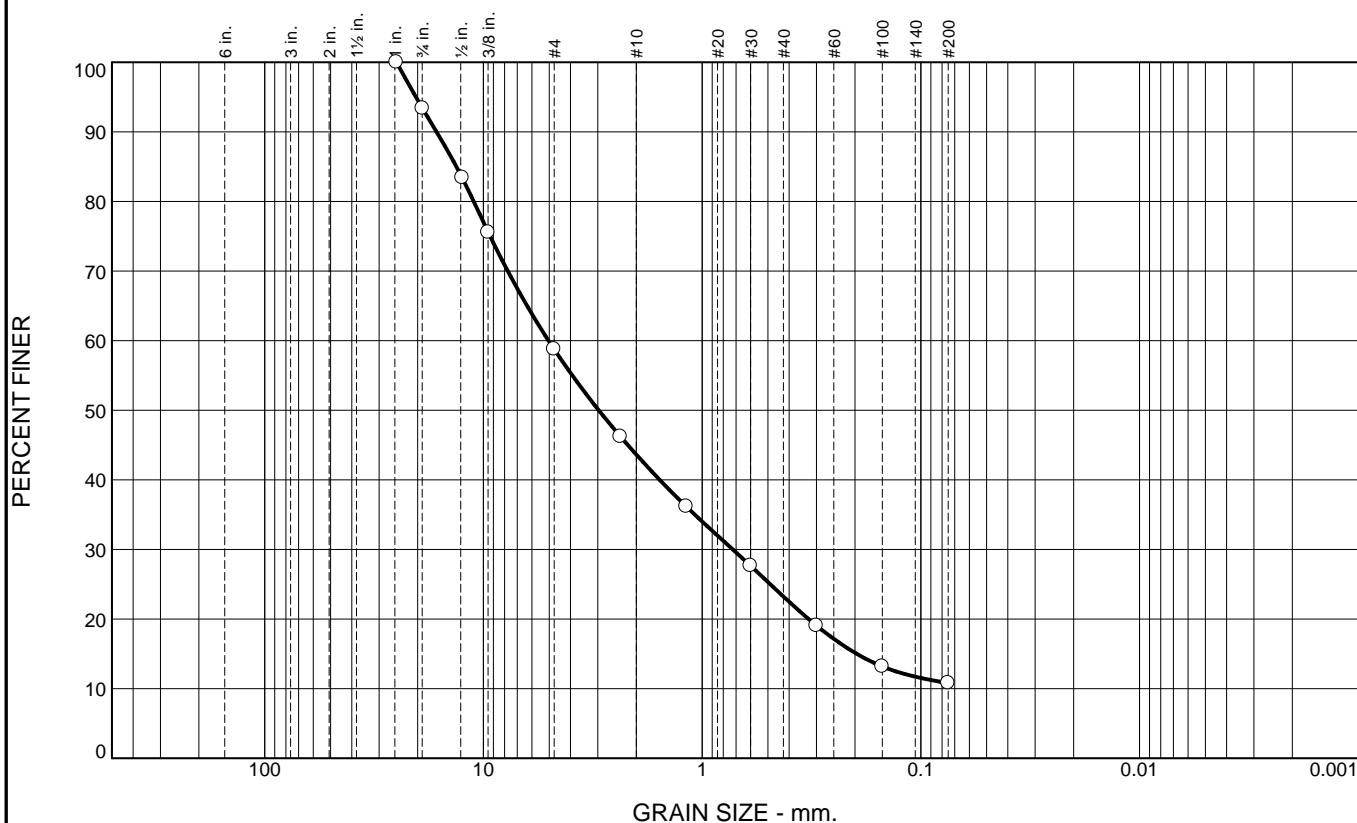
* (no specification provided)

Source of Sample: 16394 Depth: 8.5'-12.5'
Sample Number: B-17; S-4 & 5

Date:

Atlas Indianapolis, Indiana	Client: Union City Project: Drinking Water Improvements
	Project No: 170GC01834 Figure

Particle Size Distribution Report



% +3"	% Gravel		% Sand			% Fines	
	Coarse	Fine	Coarse	Medium	Fine	Silt	Clay
0.0	6.6	34.6	15.2	20.4	12.4	10.8	

SIEVE SIZE	PERCENT FINER	SPEC.* PERCENT	PASS? (X=NO)
1	100.0		
3/4	93.4		
1/2"	83.4		
3/8	75.5		
#4	58.8		
#8	46.2		
#16	36.2		
#30	27.7		
#50	19.1		
#100	13.2		
#200	10.8		

Material Description
 Sand and Gravel with trace Silt

Atterberg Limits
 PL= LL= PI=

Coefficients
 D₉₀= 16.3962 D₈₅= 13.2872 D₆₀= 5.0370
 D₅₀= 2.9688 D₃₀= 0.7238 D₁₅= 0.1960
 D₁₀= C_u= C_c=

Classification
 USCS= SP-SM AASHTO=

Remarks

* (no specification provided)

Source of Sample: 16394 Depth: 8.5'-12.5'
 Sample Number: B-18; S-4 & 5

Date:

Atlas Indianapolis, Indiana	Client: Union City Project: Drinking Water Improvements
	Project No: 170GC01834 Figure

Important Information about This Geotechnical-Engineering Report

Subsurface problems are a principal cause of construction delays, cost overruns, claims, and disputes.

While you cannot eliminate all such risks, you can manage them. The following information is provided to help.

The Geoprofessional Business Association (GBA) has prepared this advisory to help you – assumedly a client representative – interpret and apply this geotechnical-engineering report as effectively as possible. In that way, clients can benefit from a lowered exposure to the subsurface problems that, for decades, have been a principal cause of construction delays, cost overruns, claims, and disputes. If you have questions or want more information about any of the issues discussed below, contact your GBA-member geotechnical engineer. Active involvement in the Geoprofessional Business Association exposes geotechnical engineers to a wide array of risk-confrontation techniques that can be of genuine benefit for everyone involved with a construction project.

Geotechnical-Engineering Services Are Performed for Specific Purposes, Persons, and Projects

Geotechnical engineers structure their services to meet the specific needs of their clients. A geotechnical-engineering study conducted for a given civil engineer will not likely meet the needs of a civil-works constructor or even a different civil engineer. Because each geotechnical-engineering study is unique, each geotechnical-engineering report is unique, prepared *solely* for the client. *Those who rely on a geotechnical-engineering report prepared for a different client can be seriously misled.* No one except authorized client representatives should rely on this geotechnical-engineering report without first conferring with the geotechnical engineer who prepared it. *And no one – not even you – should apply this report for any purpose or project except the one originally contemplated.*

Read this Report in Full

Costly problems have occurred because those relying on a geotechnical-engineering report did not read it *in its entirety*. Do not rely on an executive summary. Do not read selected elements only. *Read this report in full.*

You Need to Inform Your Geotechnical Engineer about Change

Your geotechnical engineer considered unique, project-specific factors when designing the study behind this report and developing the confirmation-dependent recommendations the report conveys. A few typical factors include:

- the client's goals, objectives, budget, schedule, and risk-management preferences;
- the general nature of the structure involved, its size, configuration, and performance criteria;
- the structure's location and orientation on the site; and
- other planned or existing site improvements, such as retaining walls, access roads, parking lots, and underground utilities.

Typical changes that could erode the reliability of this report include those that affect:

- the site's size or shape;
- the function of the proposed structure, as when it's changed from a parking garage to an office building, or from a light-industrial plant to a refrigerated warehouse;
- the elevation, configuration, location, orientation, or weight of the proposed structure;
- the composition of the design team; or
- project ownership.

As a general rule, *always* inform your geotechnical engineer of project changes – even minor ones – and request an assessment of their impact. *The geotechnical engineer who prepared this report cannot accept responsibility or liability for problems that arise because the geotechnical engineer was not informed about developments the engineer otherwise would have considered.*

This Report May Not Be Reliable

Do not rely on this report if your geotechnical engineer prepared it:

- for a different client;
- for a different project;
- for a different site (that may or may not include all or a portion of the original site); or
- before important events occurred at the site or adjacent to it; e.g., man-made events like construction or environmental remediation, or natural events like floods, droughts, earthquakes, or groundwater fluctuations.

Note, too, that it could be unwise to rely on a geotechnical-engineering report whose reliability may have been affected by the passage of time, because of factors like changed subsurface conditions; new or modified codes, standards, or regulations; or new techniques or tools. *If your geotechnical engineer has not indicated an "apply-by" date on the report, ask what it should be, and, in general, if you are the least bit uncertain about the continued reliability of this report, contact your geotechnical engineer before applying it.* A minor amount of additional testing or analysis – if any is required at all – could prevent major problems.

Most of the "Findings" Related in This Report Are Professional Opinions

Before construction begins, geotechnical engineers explore a site's subsurface through various sampling and testing procedures. *Geotechnical engineers can observe actual subsurface conditions only at those specific locations where sampling and testing were performed.* The data derived from that sampling and testing were reviewed by your geotechnical engineer, who then applied professional judgment to form opinions about subsurface conditions throughout the site. Actual sitewide-subsurface conditions may differ – maybe significantly – from those indicated in this report. Confront that risk by retaining your geotechnical engineer to serve on the design team from project start to project finish, so the individual can provide informed guidance quickly, whenever needed.

This Report's Recommendations Are Confirmation-Dependent

The recommendations included in this report – including any options or alternatives – are confirmation-dependent. In other words, *they are not final*, because the geotechnical engineer who developed them relied heavily on judgment and opinion to do so. Your geotechnical engineer can finalize the recommendations *only after observing actual subsurface conditions* revealed during construction. If through observation your geotechnical engineer confirms that the conditions assumed to exist actually do exist, the recommendations can be relied upon, assuming no other changes have occurred. *The geotechnical engineer who prepared this report cannot assume responsibility or liability for confirmation-dependent recommendations if you fail to retain that engineer to perform construction observation.*

This Report Could Be Misinterpreted

Other design professionals' misinterpretation of geotechnical-engineering reports has resulted in costly problems. Confront that risk by having your geotechnical engineer serve as a full-time member of the design team, to:

- confer with other design-team members,
- help develop specifications,
- review pertinent elements of other design professionals' plans and specifications, and
- be on hand quickly whenever geotechnical-engineering guidance is needed.

You should also confront the risk of constructors misinterpreting this report. Do so by retaining your geotechnical engineer to participate in prebid and preconstruction conferences and to perform construction observation.

Give Constructors a Complete Report and Guidance

Some owners and design professionals mistakenly believe they can shift unanticipated-subsurface-conditions liability to constructors by limiting the information they provide for bid preparation. To help prevent the costly, contentious problems this practice has caused, include the complete geotechnical-engineering report, along with any attachments or appendices, with your contract documents, *but be certain to note conspicuously that you've included the material for informational purposes only*. To avoid misunderstanding, you may also want to note that "informational purposes" means constructors have no right to rely on the interpretations, opinions, conclusions, or recommendations in the report, but they may rely on the factual data relative to the specific times, locations, and depths/elevations referenced. Be certain that constructors know they may learn about specific project requirements, including options selected from the report, *only* from the design drawings and specifications. Remind constructors that they may

perform their own studies if they want to, and *be sure to allow enough time* to permit them to do so. Only then might you be in a position to give constructors the information available to you, while requiring them to at least share some of the financial responsibilities stemming from unanticipated conditions. Conducting prebid and preconstruction conferences can also be valuable in this respect.

Read Responsibility Provisions Closely

Some client representatives, design professionals, and constructors do not realize that geotechnical engineering is far less exact than other engineering disciplines. That lack of understanding has nurtured unrealistic expectations that have resulted in disappointments, delays, cost overruns, claims, and disputes. To confront that risk, geotechnical engineers commonly include explanatory provisions in their reports. Sometimes labeled "limitations," many of these provisions indicate where geotechnical engineers' responsibilities begin and end, to help others recognize their own responsibilities and risks. *Read these provisions closely*. Ask questions. Your geotechnical engineer should respond fully and frankly.

Geoenvironmental Concerns Are Not Covered

The personnel, equipment, and techniques used to perform an environmental study – e.g., a "phase-one" or "phase-two" environmental site assessment – differ significantly from those used to perform a geotechnical-engineering study. For that reason, a geotechnical-engineering report does not usually relate any environmental findings, conclusions, or recommendations; e.g., about the likelihood of encountering underground storage tanks or regulated contaminants. *Unanticipated subsurface environmental problems have led to project failures*. If you have not yet obtained your own environmental information, ask your geotechnical consultant for risk-management guidance. As a general rule, *do not rely on an environmental report prepared for a different client, site, or project, or that is more than six months old*.

Obtain Professional Assistance to Deal with Moisture Infiltration and Mold

While your geotechnical engineer may have addressed groundwater, water infiltration, or similar issues in this report, none of the engineer's services were designed, conducted, or intended to prevent uncontrolled migration of moisture – including water vapor – from the soil through building slabs and walls and into the building interior, where it can cause mold growth and material-performance deficiencies. Accordingly, *proper implementation of the geotechnical engineer's recommendations will not of itself be sufficient to prevent moisture infiltration*. Confront the risk of moisture infiltration by including building-envelope or mold specialists on the design team. *Geotechnical engineers are not building-envelope or mold specialists*.



**GEOPROFESSIONAL
BUSINESS
ASSOCIATION**

Telephone: 301/565-2733

e-mail: info@geoprofessional.org www.geoprofessional.org